CALENDAR
2002

VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF WELLINGTON
Te Whare Wananga o te Upoko o te Ika a Maui

Our Mäori name: *Te Whare Wänanga o te Upoko o te Ika a Mäui*

means: *"The University at the head of the fish of Mäui"*

Contact addresses

For contact addresses in the University, including addresses for student inquiries, see information in Section A of this Calendar.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

Victoria University of Wellington uses all reasonable skill and care in an effort to ensure the information, including fees, course and paper content information, contained in this Calendar is accurate at the time of going to press. Readers should be aware, however, that matters covered by this Calendar are subject to a continuous process of review and to unanticipated circumstances such as, for example, student demand and/or resource availability. Readers should be aware therefore that the position stated by this Calendar is necessarily subject to change without notice and the University reserves the right to do so. So far as the law permits, the University accepts no responsibility for any loss suffered by any person due to reliance (either in whole or in part) on the information contained in this Calendar, whether direct or indirect, and whether foreseeable or not. Subject to the statements made above, this Calendar provides an authoritative statement of the University's intended fees, courses and paper content for this year. Other sources of University information such as the Guide to Study, periodic paper, course and faculty guides as may from time to time be made available after the date of publication of this Calendar and the University's official website (*http://www.vuw.ac.nz)* must be read in the light of this Calendar and this notice.

ISSN 0111-2309

Published by Victoria University of Wellington, Kelburn Parade, Wellington 6001, New Zealand.

© Victoria University of Wellington October 2001

Cover: Neil Dawson (1948 -)
Flying Steps
Aluminium painted with polyurethane car paint, with stainless steel cables and fittings.

Donated to Victoria University through the Victoria University Foundation by Gillian and Roderick Deane in celebration of the

Contents

(See also detailed tables of contents at start of each section of this Calendar)

Key Dates, Officers and Staff A

Contact Addresses 4
Year 2002 Calendar 6
Key Dates 2002 7
The Council 10
Senior Management 11
Emeritus Professors 12
Faculty Management 13
Academic Staff 15
Centres and Institutes Staff 30
Central Administration Staff 32
Victoria University of Wellington Foundation 34
Victoria Link Ltd 35
Justices of the Peace on Campus 35
VUW Students' Association 35

Statutes and Policies B

Degrees Statute 38
Admission Statute 39
Enrolment Statute 43
Credit Transfer Statute 47
Extramural Enrolment Statute 55
Restricted Enrolment Statute 57
Limitation of Entry 58
English Language Competency 60
Mandatory Paper Requirements ("Terms") 61
Terms Statute 61
Examination Statute 62
Fees Statute 2002 67

Course of Study Statutes C

Personal Courses of Study Statute 86
Faculty of Architecture and Design 99
Faculty of Commerce and Administration 129
Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences 196
Faculty of Law 307
Faculty of Science 317
Inter-Faculty Qualifications 366
Doctorates 368

Papers and Prescriptions D

Subjects (in alphabetical order) 379

General Information E

Victoria University of Wellington 591
The Victoria University of Wellington Act 1961 592
University Services and Facilities 594
Student Services 600
Research Institutes and Centres 606
Honorary Graduates 612
Glossary of Terms 613
Index of Paper and Major Subject Codes 614

Contact addresses

Students resident in NZ should address inquiries to:

Student Recruitment and Course Advice
Victoria University of Wellington
PO Box 600
Wellington 6001

Telephone: 0 4 463 5374 or 0800 VIC UNI
Fax: 0 4 463 5193
E-mail: *Course-Advice@vuw.ac.nz*

International student inquiries should be addressed to:

The International Centre
Victoria University of Wellington
PO Box 600
Wellington 6001, New Zealand

Telephone: +64 4 463 5350
Fax: +64 4 463 5056
E-mail: *International-Students@vuw.ac.nz*

General correspondence and inquiries other than student inquiries (see above) should be addressed to

The Executive Officer
Vice-Chancellor's Office
Victoria University of Wellington
PO Box 600
Wellington 6001, New Zealand

Fax: +64 4 463 5240
E-mail: *Executive-Officer@vuw.ac.nz*

Telephone contacts

University switchboard (if operator assistance is required):	+64 4 472 1000
Direct dial-in (if the extension number is known to caller):	+64 4 463 5233

E-mail addresses:

Faculty of Architecture and Design	*Architecture@vuw.ac.nz*
Faculty of Commerce and Administration	*Commerce-Administration@vuw.ac.nz*
Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences	*Hum-SocSci-Office@vuw.ac.nz*
Faculty of Law	*Law-Enquiries@vuw.ac.nz*
Faculty of Science	*Science-Faculty@vuw.ac.nz*
University's World Wide Web Site	*http://www.vuw.ac.nz*
E-mail address inquiries	*Postmaster@vuw.ac.nz*

Note: The standard form of E-mail address for individual staff members is firstname.lastname@vuw.ac.nz

Section A

Key Dates, Officers and Staff

Contact Addresses	4
Year 2002 Calendar	6
Key Dates 2002	7
The University Council	10
Senior Management	11
Emeritus Professors	12
Faculty Management	13
Staff Lists	
Schools and academic units	15
Centres and Institutes	30
Central Administration	32
Victoria University of Wellington Foundation	34
Victoria Link Ltd	35
Justices of the Peace on Campus	35
VUW Students' Association	35

2002 Calendar

January						
Mon	Tues	Wed	Thur	Fri	Sat	Sun
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

February						
Mon	Tues	Wed	Thur	Fri	Sat	Sun
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28			

March						
Mon	Tues	Wed	Thur	Fri	Sat	Sun
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

April						
Mon	Tues	Wed	Thur	Fri	Sat	Sun
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30					

May						
Mon	Tues	Wed	Thur	Fri	Sat	Sun
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

June						
Mon	Tues	Wed	Thur	Fri	Sat	Sun
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

July						
Mon	Tues	Wed	Thur	Fri	Sat	Sun
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

August						
Mon	Tues	Wed	Thur	Fri	Sat	Sun
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

September						
Mon	Tues	Wed	Thur	Fri	Sat	Sun
30						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29

October						
Mon	Tues	Wed	Thur	Fri	Sat	Sun
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

November						
Mon	Tues	Wed	Thur	Fri	Sat	Sun
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	

December						
Mon	Tues	Wed	Thur	Fri	Sat	Sun
30	31					1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29

Key Dates 2002

December 2001

Early December		Applications for admission by qualification assessment (for credit and at entrance level) and for provisional entrance should be received by early December.
Mon	10	Students applying for limited entry papers or qualifications must submit their application by this date.
Thu	13	Graduation ceremonies at Michael Fowler Centre for all faculties.
Fri	14	Te hui whakapümau (marae graduation ceremony).
Mon	24	University closed.

January 2002

Thu	3	University reopens.
Fri	25	Closing date for receipt of Application to Study forms from students applying for open entry qualifications or papers. After this date enrolment must be in person.

February

Mon-Fri	11-15	Examination week for third trimester.
Mon-Fri	18-22	Enrolment in person and orientation.
Mon	25	**FIRST TRIMESTER BEGINS.**

March

Fri	1	Any person wishing to have a degree conferred or diploma or certificate presented at the May graduation ceremonies must apply to the appropriate faculty student administration office by this date.
Fri	8	No addition of first-trimester papers after this date.
Fri	15	Students giving notice of withdrawal from a first-trimester paper after this date will not receive a refund of tuition fees.
Fri	22	Students giving notice of withdrawal from a full-year paper after this date will not receive a refund of tuition fees.
		No addition of a full-year paper permitted after this date.

April

Mon-Sun	1-14	**MID-TRIMESTER BREAK**

May

Fri	10	Students giving notice of withdrawal from a first-trimester paper after this date are regarded as having failed that paper unless the Associate Dean subsequently gives approval to withdraw.
Tue	14	Graduation ceremonies at Michael Fowler Centre: Science, Architecture and Design (afternoon) and Commerce and Administration (evening).
Wed	15	Graduation ceremonies at Michael Fowler Centre: Humanities and Social Sciences (afternoon and evening) and Law (evening).
Fri	31	**FIRST TRIMESTER ENDS.** Lectures cease.
		Closing date for receipt of applications for admission at entrance level, admission with credit, or provisional entrance, for second trimester.

June

Mon	3	Mid-year study week begins.
Fri	7	Mid-year examinations begin.
Fri	21	Closing date for receipt of Application to Study forms from students intending to start in the second trimester. After this date enrolment must be in person.
Mon	24	**MID-YEAR BREAK BEGINS.**

July

Mon	1	Results notices for first trimester mailed this week.
Mon-Fri	1-5	Enrolment in person for second-trimester papers.
Mon	8	**SECOND TRIMESTER BEGINS.**
Fri	19	No addition of a second-trimester paper permitted after this date.
Fri	26	Students giving notice of withdrawal from a second-trimester paper after this date will not receive a refund of tuition fees.

August

Fri	16	Students giving notice of withdrawal from a full-year (1/3 + 2/3) paper after this date are regarded as having failed that paper unless the Associate Dean subsequently gives approval to withdraw.
Mon	19	**MID-TRIMESTER BREAK BEGINS.**

September

Sun	1	**MID-TRIMESTER BREAK ENDS.**
Fri	20	Students giving notice of withdrawal from a second-trimester paper after this date are regarded as having failed that paper unless the Associate Dean subsequently gives approval to withdraw.

October

Tue	1	Entries for postgraduate scholarships are due with the Scholarships Officer on this date but also see the Scholarships website at *www.vuw.ac.nz/home/study/scholarships.html*.
		Any person wishing to have a degree conferred or diploma or certificate presented at the December graduation ceremonies must apply to the appropriate Faculty Student Administration Office by this date.
Fri	11	**SECOND TRIMESTER ENDS.** Lectures cease.
		Final date for submission of student loan applications for students enrolled in full-year and second-trimester papers.
Mon	14	End-year study week begins.
Fri	18	End-year examinations begin.

November

Sun	10	End-year examinations end about this date.
Mon	11	**THIRD TRIMESTER BEGINS.**
Mon	25	Results notices for second trimester mailed this week.

December

Wed	11	Graduation ceremonies at Michael Fowler Centre for all faculties.
Fri	13	Te hui whakapümau (marae graduation ceremony).
Tue	24	University closed
		MID-TRIMESTER (CHRISTMAS) BREAK BEGINS.

January 2003

Fri	3	University reopens.
*Fri	24	Closing date for receipt of Application to Study forms from students applying for open entry qualifications or papers. After this date enrolment must be in person (*subject to confirmation).

February

Mon-Fri	17-21	Examination week for third trimester

The Council

Officers

Chancellor
Russell Marshall, BA DipTchg

Pro-Chancellors
Winifred Jardine, BA LLB
Timothy Beaglehole, MA *NZ & Camb*, PhD *Camb*

Vice-Chancellor
Prof. Stuart N. McCutcheon, BAgrSc(Hons) PhD *Massey*

Members

Appointed by the Minister of Education
Donald Scott, BCom, FCA (1999-2002)
Thomas Tennent, BCom, FCA (1999-2002)
Winifred Jardine, BA LLB (1999-2002)
Shaan Stevens, BCA LLB (2001-2004)

Vice-Chancellor
Prof. Stuart N. McCutcheon, BAgrSc(Hons) PhD *Massey*

Elected by the Academic Staff
Peter Donelan, BSc(Hons) *Brist*, PhD *S'ton* (2000-2002)
Prof. Euan Smith, BSc PhD, FNZNSEE (2001-2004))
Prof. Paul Morris, MA *McM*, PhD *Lanc* (1997–2004)

Elected by the General Staff
Kevin T. Duggan, LLM BCA, CA ACCM MNZCS (1999-2002)

Appointed by the Executive of the Students' Association
Fleur Fitzsimons (2002)
Graham Beever, BSc (2001-2002)

Appointed by the University Council
Diana Crossan, BA *Otago*

Elected by the Court of Convocation
Rosemary Barrington, BA(Hons) MSc *Lond* (1999-2004)
Timothy Beaglehole, MA *NZ & Camb*, PhD *Camb* (1999-2002)
Russell Marshall, BA DipTchg (1999-2002)
Val Orchard, BSc(Hons) PhD *Newc'le (UK)* (2001-2002)
Jock Phillips, AM PhD *Harv*, BA (2001-2004)

Secretary to the Council

Christine E. Turner, BA

Senior Management

Vice-Chancellor
Prof. Stuart N. McCutcheon, BAgrSc(Hons) PhD *Massey*

Deputy Vice-Chancellor
Prof. Roy M. Sharp, MA DPhil *Oxf,* FIPENZ

Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Research)
Assoc. Prof. John Morrow, MA *Cant,* PhD *York(Can)*

Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Mäori)
Piri Sciascia, BSc BA *Otago,* BA(Hons) DipTchg, Tohunga Huarewa

Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
Assoc. Prof. Deborah Willis, MA *Cant,* PhD DipTchg

Pro-Vice-Chancellor and Dean of Commerce and Administration
Prof. Neil C. Quigley, MA *Cant,* PhD *Tor*

Pro-Vice-Chancellor and Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences
Prof. David Mackay, PhD *Lond,* BA(Hons)

Pro-Vice-Chancellor and Dean of Law
Prof. Matthew Palmer, BA *Cant,* LLM JSD *Yale,* LLB(Hons)

Pro-Vice-Chancellor and Dean of Science
Prof. Peter Englert, MSc Dr.rer.nat. *Cologne*

Director, Facilities
Peter Fehl, BA LLB DipBusStuds FAMINZ

Chief Financial Officer
Wayne Morgan, MBA *Cran,* BCA, CA

Director, Human Resources
Geoff Summers, MBA MBS *Massey*

Emeritus Professors

David Beaglehole, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Camb*, FRSNZ
Timothy H. Beaglehole, MA *NZ & Camb*, PhD *Camb*
Gerd Block, BE(Arch) *Karlsruhe TU*, MArch PhD *Melb*, FNZIA
Noel G. Chapman, MSc PhD *NZ*
Ann Chowning, BA *Brynmawr*, MA PhD *Penn*
John C. Clift, MSc *Cant*
Max J. Cresswell, MA *NZ*, PhD *Manc*, LitD
Neil F. Curtis, MSc PhD *NZ*, FRSNZ FNZIC
Frank F. Evison, OBE, MA BSc *NZ*, PhD DIC *Lond*, FRSNZ
David A. Farquhar, BA MusB *NZ*, MA *Camb*
Robin D. Ferrier, BSc PhD *Edin*, DSc *Lond*, FRSNZ FNZIC
S. Harvey Franklin, BCom Geog(Hons) MA *Birm*, LitD, FRSNZ
John A. F. Garrick, MSc PhD *NZ*
Lloyd G. Geering, CBE, MA *NZ*, BD(Hons) *Melb*, HonDD *Otago*
Ian A. Gordon, CBE, MA PhD *Edin*, HonLLD *Brist*, HonLitD *NZ*, HonDUniv *Stir*
John D. Gould, BA *Lond*, MA *Brist*
John F. Harper, MSc *NZ*, PhD ScD *Camb*, FRSNZ
Leslie C. Holborow, MA *Auck*, BPhil *Oxf*
Sir Frank Holmes, MA *NZ*, Hon LLD *Otago*, FNZID FNZIM
L. Fraser Jackson, MA *NZ*, FSS
Stuart F. W. Johnston, MA *NZ*
Sir Kenneth Keith, KBE, LLM *Harv*, LLM
Athol W. Mann, CMG, BCom *NZ*, FCA
Peter Munz, MA *NZ*, PhD *Camb*
Gordon S. Orr, BA LLM *NZ*
James H. Robb, MA *NZ*, BSc(Econ) PhD *Lond*
Cassilis J. Seelye, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Edin*, CPhys FInstP FNZIP
Anthony J. W. Taylor, MA *NZ*, CertSocSc *Lond*, DHC *Rheims*, PhD FBPsS FNZPsS ACS
John W. Tiffin, BA(Hons) *Leeds*, MA *Liv*, PhD *Flor*
Helen Tippett, OBE, BArch MBA *Melb*, FNZIA FNZIOB FAIB
John W. Tomlinson, BSc PhD DIC ARSC *Lond*, CChem FRSC FNZIC
David Vere-Jones, MSc *NZ*, DPhil *Oxf*, FRSNZ
G. Tony Vignaux, BSc PhD DIC *Lond*, ARCS FOR
Patrick H. Waddington, MA *Camb*, PhD *Belf*, DipEd *Exe*
Richard I. Walcott, BSc(Hons) *NZ*, DIC *Lond*, PhD DSc, FRSNZ FRS
Darcy Walker, MSc *NZ* PhD DSc *Birm* FInstP
John B. J. Wells, BSc *Lond*, PhD *Exe*
F. John L. Young, OBE, MA *St And*, MA *Qu*

Faculty Management

Faculty of Architecture and Design

Dean
Prof. Peter Englert, MSc Dr.rer.nat. *Cologne*

Deputy Dean
John Storey, BA(Hons) BArch(Hons) *N'cle (UK),* RIBA

Associate Dean (Students)
John Daish, BArch(Hons) *NZ,* MArch *Calif,* FNZIA

Associate Dean (Research)
Henry Skates, BSc(Arch), BArch(Hons) *Dundee,* PHCUT RIBA RIAS RSUA

Manager Resources and Technical Staff
Christopher Adams, DipPMM, DipHR *TOPNZ,* MNZIPMM

Manager Student and Academic Administration
Elizabeth McKelvey, BA

Faculty of Commerce and Administration

Dean
Prof. Neil C. Quigley, MA *Cant,* PhD *Tor*

Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students)
Colin Jeffcoat, BA MSc *Auck,* PhD *N Carolina,* BA(Hons)

Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research)
Assoc. Prof. Gordon Anderson, LLM *Cant*

Manager, Student and Academic Services
Lois Baillie, BA, JP

Director International Relations
David Scott, BA(Hons) DipTchg

Academic Programmes Manager
Lynny Groshinski, BA *Massey,* DipArts

Projects Manager, Greater Mekong Subregion
Jeff Howe

Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

Dean
David Mackay, PhD *Lond*, BA(Hons)

Deputy Dean
Jenny Neale, PhD *Deakin*, MA DipTchg

Associate Dean (Students)
Jim Collinge, BA *Auck*, MA BEd DipTchg

Manager, Human Resources
Barbara Marriott, BA

Manager, Faculty Administration
Katharine Jermyn, BA

Academic Programme Manager
Alison S. Munro, BA(Hons)

Faculty of Law

Dean
Matthew Palmer, BA *Cant*, LLM JSD *Yale*, LLB(Hons)

Deputy Dean
David Brown, MA *Oxf*

Associate Dean (Students)
John M. Miller, LLM

Faculty Manager
Martin Taylor, BSc *Otago*, MA(Applied)

Course Administrator
Mahinarangi Tangaere, BA

Undergraduate Administrator
Kirstin Harvey, BA

Faculty of Science

Dean
Prof. Peter Englert, MSc Dr.rer.nat. *Cologne*

Deputy Dean
Assoc. Prof. J.H. Johnston, MSc PhD, FRSNZ FNZIC

Associate Dean (Students)
Shona de Sain, BSc *Massey*, CertMäoriStud DipTchg *Waik*, PGDipMkt

Associate Dean (Research & Development)
Ian McIntosh, BA DipAgSci *Lincoln*

Associate Dean (Equity)
Liz Richardson, BSc *Auck*, DipTchg

Associate Dean
Bob Gauldie, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *B.C.*

Manager Human Resources
Margaret McCarthy, BA, ANZIM

Manager, Administration and Academic Services

Helen J. Ainsworth, BA DipTchg

Staff Listing by Schools and Academic Units

Note: Schools are listed in alphabetical order. For assistance in referring to staff by subject, see under "Staff" in the general index at the end of this Calendar.

Accounting and Commercial Law, School of

Head of School
Yvonne van Roy

Professors
Ian D. Ball, PhD *Birm*, BCA(Hons), FCA
Keitha Dunstan, BCom MBus PhD *Qld*, ASA
Donald G. Trow, BCom *NZ*, FCA
Tony van Zijl, BSc BCA(Hons) DipAcc PhD, AFNZIM FCA ANZSIA
Whatarangi Winiata, BCom *NZ*, MBA PhD *Mich*, FCA

Associate Professors/Readers
Gordon Anderson, LLM *Cant*
Paul V. Dunmore, MBA PhD *McM*, BSc(Hons), CMA
Yvonne J. van Roy, BCA(Hons) LLB(Hons)
Andrew M. C. Smith, MCA, CA
David White, LLM LSE SJD *Syd*, LLB(Hons)

Senior Lecturers
Judy A. Brown, BCA(Hons) PhD, CA
Leslie J. M. Brown, LLB(Hons)
Alan M. Cameron, LLM
Christopher Cripps, LLM DipLegalStud *Camb*
H. Palitha de Silva, LLB *SLanka*, LLM *Monash*
David Dunbar, BA LLM DipAcc
Bhagwan S. Khanna, MCom *Delhi*, MBA *Georgia*, PhD CMA (USA)
Amanda Reilly, BA LLM
Melvin L. Roush, BBA *Missouri Southern*, MAcc *SW Missouri*, CPA
Abraham I. van Melle, LLM

Lecturers
John Bradshaw, MCom BEd(Ter) *P. Elizabeth*, CFA CMA AFNZIM
Philip M. Colquhoun, MCA
Gwenda R. Jensen, BSc DipAcc, CA
A.K.M. Waresul Karim, MCom *Dhaka*, PhD *Leeds*, BCom(Hons)
Nikki McGill, LLB(Hons)
Joanne R. Moores, BAccSc *S Af*, BCA *Pret*, CA

Assistant Lecturer
Jolene Uden, BA LLM

Teaching Fellows
Alistair Clark, BA LLM
Dimitria Vounatsos, BA BSc DipAcc

Honorary Fellows
Athol W. Mann (Prof. Emeritus), CMG, BCom, NZFCA
Roger W. Hopkins, PhD *Cant*, FCA CMANZ
Robert McLuskie, LLB MA *NZ*

Architecture, School of

Head of School
Werner Osterhaus

Associate Professors
George Baird, BSc(Eng), MSc PhD *Glas*, CEng FIPENZ, MCIBSE, MASHRAE, FIRHACE
Russell Walden, BArch(Hons) *NZ*, MArch *Auck*, PhD *Birm*, RIBA FNZIA

Senior Lecturers
Ian Bowman, BArch *Auck*, MA *York*, BA, ANZIA
Andrew Charleson, BE(Hons) ME(Civil) *Cant*, MIPENZ
Randy Cleveland, BA BArch *Br Col*, MA Planning *Sask*
Michael Donn, BSc(Hons) MSc
Anne Goldrick, BA(Hons) DipArch *Kingston UK*, RIBA
John Gray, BArch *Melb*, ANZIA
Christina Mackay, BArch *Auck*, ANZIA
Chris McDonald, MArch MCP *Calif*, BBSc BArch(Hons), ANZIA
Graeme McIndoe, MA *Oxf Poly*, BBSc BArch(Hons), ANZIA
Werner Osterhaus, MArch *Ariz State*
Stephen Poulopoulos, MBA *Massey*, BBSc BArch(Hons)
Henry Skates, BSc(Arch), BArch(Hons) *Dundee*, PHCUT RIBA RIAS RSUA
John Storey, BA(Hons) BArch(Hons) *N'cle (UK)*, RIBA
Mark Taylor, BA(Hons) DipArch *Ports*

Lecturers
Anene Cusins-Lewer, BA *SA*, BBSc BArch(Hons)
Morten Gjerde, BArch(Hons) *Calif Poly SU*, CUP *Oslo*
Judi Keith-Brown, BBSc, BArch
Raymond Quek, BA BArch *Sing*, MPhil *Camb*
Mark Southcombe, BArch *Auck*, MArch
Geoff Thomas, BE(Hons) ME PhD *Cant*
Peter Wood, BArch(Hons) *Auck*

Art History, Classics and Religious Studies, School of

Head of School
Jenny Harper

Art History

Programme Director
David Maskill

Associate Professor
Jenny Harper, MA *Cant*, MPhil *Lond*, DipMusStud *Syd*

Senior Lecturer
Roger Blackley, MA *Auck*

Lecturers
Christina Barton, BA *Cant*, MA *Auck*
Peter Brunt, BFA *Brigham Young*, MPhil *Auck*, MA PhD *C'nell*
David Maskill, MA *Cant*

Classics

Programme Director
Prof. Chris W. Dearden

Professor
Chris W. Dearden, BA *Sheff*, PhD *Lond*

Associate Professors/Readers
John F. Davidson, PhD *Lond*, MA
Arthur J. Pomeroy, MA PhD *C'nell*, MA

Senior Lecturers
Stephen J. Epstein, AB *Harv*, MA PhD *Calif*
David S. Rosenbloom, AB *C'nell*, MA PhD *Princeton*

Lecturers
Diana H. Burton, PhD *Lond*, BA(Hons)
Judy K. Deuling, AB AMLS *Mich*, PhD *Iowa*
Matthew F. Trundle, BA *Nott*, MA PhD *McM*

Religious Studies

Programme Director
Dr James Veitch

Professor
Paul Morris, MA *McM*, PhD *Lanc*

Associate Professor/Reader
James Veitch, BA BD MTh *Otago*, PhD *Birm*, ThD *ACT*, FRAS

Senior Lecturer
Marion Maddox, BA(Hons) *Syd*, PhD *Flinders*, PhD *NSW*

Lecturers
Antoni Huber, MA PhD *Cant*
Joseph Bulbulia, BA *Holy Cross*, MTS *Harv*, MA PhD *Princeton*

Professor Emeritus
Lloyd Geering, PCNZM, CBE, MA *NZ*, BD(Hons) *Melb*, HonDD *Otago*

Asian and European Languages and Cultures, School of

Head of School
Hansgerd H. F. Delbrück, Dr Phil *Tübingen*

Administrator
Morna Lorden, BSc DipTchg

Programme Directors
Asian Studies: Duncan M. Campbell
Chinese: Dr Bai Limin
French: Dr M. Jean Anderson
German: Prof. Hansgerd H. F. Delbrück
Italian / Spanish: Dr Sarah Leggott
Japanese: Dr Yushi Ito

Chinese

Senior Lecturers
Bai Limin, BA *Anhui*, MA *E China*, PhD *LaT*
Duncan M. Campbell, MA *Auck*, BA
Sun Mei, BA *Nanjing*, MA *Acad Arts China*, PhD *Hawaii*

French

Senior Lecturers
M. Jean Anderson, BA(Hons) *Otago*, Dr3meCy *Montpellier*

Jean-Marc Lecaudé, MA *Melb*, LèsL *Paris*
Myreille Pawliez, LèsL *Dijon*, Dip SLT MPhil *Massey*
Keren Smith, MA PhD *Cant*

German

Professor
Hansgerd H. F. Delbrück, Dr Phil *Tübingen*

Associate Professor/Reader
Peter H. Russell, MA *Otago*, PhD

Senior Lecturers
Margaret A. Sutherland, MA DPhil *Waik*
Monika M. Smith, MA *Cant*

Italian and Spanish

Lecturers
Sarah Leggott, MA PhD *Auck*
Claudia Bernardi, MA *Hull*
Nicola Gilmour, MA PhD *Auck*

Japanese

Senior Lecturers
Yushi Ito, BSc *Tohoku*, MA *Hiroshima*, PhD *Melb*
Fujio Kano, BA *Doshisha*, CertTchg BA *Bukkyo*

Lecturer
Sayuri Matsushima, BA *Adel*, MPhil *Syd*

Biological Sciences, School of

Head of School
Prof. Charles H. Daugherty

Administration Manager
Kristina Wickham, DipHR DipMgt

Managers of Teaching and Research Groups
Cell and Molecular Bioscience: Dr Bill Jordan
Ecology and Biodiversity: Prof Philip J. Garnock-Jones

Managers of School Facilities
Institute of Molecular Systematics: Dr G.K. Chambers
Marine Laboratory: Dr Jonathan Gardner

Professors
Charles H. Daugherty, AB *Middlebury*, PhD *Montana*, FRSNZ
Philip J. Garnock-Jones, PhD *Cant*, BSc(Hons)

Associate Professors/Readers
John R. H. Andrews, MSc PhD
Geoffrey K. Chambers, BSc(Hons) PhD *Leeds*
Alan Clark, MSc PhD, FNZIC
George W. Gibbs, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Syd*
Bill Jordan, MSc PhD
Geoff K. Rickards, BSc(Hons) PhD
Robert G. Wear, MSc PhD

Senior Lecturers
Ben D. Bell, BSc(Hons) PhD *Nott*
David W. Burton, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Adel*
Jonathan Gardner, BSc(Hons) *N'cle (UK)*, MSc *NewBr*, PhD *Wales*
John H. Miller, BA *Naperville*, PhD *Stan*
Paul Teesdale-Spittle, BSc(Hons) PhD *Nott*

Lecturers
Darren J. Day, BSc(Hons) PhD *S'ton*
Linley Jesson, BSc *Auck*, MSc *Cant*, PhD *Ont*
Anne La Flamme, MSc PhD *Wash*
Philip J. Lester, MSc *Otago*, PhD *Queens (Can)*
Timothy J. Markwell, MSc PhD
Jeffrey S. Shima, AB PhD *Calif*

Professorial Teaching Fellow
James E.A. McIntosh, MSc *NZ*, MA PhD *Camb*

Postdoctoral Fellows
Ana Djorovic, MSc PhD *Belgrade*
Elizabeth MacAvoy, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*
Nicola Mitchell, BSc(Hons) *Tas*, PhD *Adel*

Honorary Research Associates
Ilse Breitwieser, DipBiol *Lud-Max*, PhD *Cant*
Bob Brockie, MSc PhD
C. Chagué-Goff, Lic.Sciences *Clermont-Fd*, DipGeol, *Cologne*, PhD *UWO*
J.R. Goff, BSc(Hons) *Worcester*, MSc PhD *UWO*
R. Hay, MSc(Hons) PhD
Peter E. Ingham, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Bradford*
K.R. Markham, BSc(Hons) PhD *Melb*
M. McManus, BSc(Hons) DPhil *Oxf*
C.M. Simon, MS *Flor*, PhD *Stony Brook*
Penny Truman, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Otago*

MConSc Co-ordinator
Mary E. McIntyre, MSc *Cant*, PhD

Senior Associates
John W. Dawson, MA *NZ*, PhD *Calif*
F. Bruce Sampson, MSc *NZ*, PhD
Barry V. Sneddon, MSc PhD

Technical Staff

Technical Team Leader
W. Alan Hoverd, NZCS, DipAppSc *WellPoly*, CBiol MIBIOL *Lond*, FRMS

Senior Technical Officer
Peter K. Watson, CRT LReg

Technical Officers
Samantha Court BSc(Hons) *Lond*, MSc *Brist*, Sue Keall DipEndSpMgmt *Kent* NZCS, Vee Kisten-Reddy BSc *Otago*, Lesley Milicich BSc(Hons) PhD NZCS, Sushila Mudaliar BSc DipAppSci, Chris Thorn NZCS, Robert J. Williamson

Business and Government Management, Graduate School of

Director
Lincoln Gould, MBA *Massey*

Senior School Administrator
Adrienne McGovern-Wilson, DipHSc *Otago*, DipBusStud *Massey*

Programme Directors
Postgrad DipBusAdmin: John Davies, BSc(Hons) *Wales*, MA *Lanc*
Postgrad Dip HRM: Jane Bryson, BSc *Otago*, MSc *Cant*, PhD
Postgrad DipMkt: David Stewart, MBA MA DipTchg
MBA : David Stewart, MBA MA DipTchg
MMgt: Margaret Emerre, DPE *Otago*, BSc *Idaho*, MSc DAdmin *Griffith*
MPM: Rob Laking, MPA *Harv*, BA(Hons)
MPP, PGDipPP*, CertPP*: Claudia Scott, ONZM, BA *Mt Holyoke*, MA PhD *Duke*
MIM*: Appointment pending
CertMS: Appointment pending
**Programmes pending approval*

Director, Centre for the Study of Leadership
Assoc. Prof. Ken Parry

Professor
Roderick Deane, BCom(Hons), PhD Hon LLD

Associate Professors/Readers
Paul Dickie, BASc MBA DBA *S. Calif*
Ken Parry, BA *Q'ld*, Grad DipMangt *CQU*, DipEd *Q'ld*, MBus *USQ*, PhD *Mon*, FAIM CMAHRI

Senior Lecturer
David Stewart, MBA MA DipTchg

Senior Research Fellow
Bill Ryan, BA(Hons) PhD *Qld*

Programme Manager, Executive Programmes
Pat Cumming

Business and Public Management, School of

Head of School
Prof. Pat Walsh

Professors
David Barry, BA PhD *Maryland*
Jonathan G. Boston, MA *Cant*, DPhil *Oxf*
John Brocklesby, BA(Hons) *Cov*, MSc(Econ) *Lond*, PhD *Warwick*
Raymond Harbridge, MA *Auck*
Ngatata Love, BCom BCA(Hons) PhD, ACICM ANZIM
Douglas Pearce, MA *Cant*, Dr3meCy *Aix-Marseille II*
Claudia D. Scott, ONZM, BA *Mt Holyoke*, MA PhD *Duke*
Pat Walsh, MA *Cant*, PhD *Minn*

Adjunct Professor
Peter Kiely, BA LLB *Auck*

Associate Professors/Readers
Lawrence Corbett, BE *Auck*, MBA *Cran*
John Davies, BSc(Hons) *Wales*, MA *Lanc*
Dai W. Gilbertson, JP, BCom(Hons) *Otago*, MS *Mississippi State*, PhD, MIPMNZ ANZIM
Robert Gregory, MPA *Harv*, BA(Hons) PhD

Senior Lecturers
Linda Angell, BA *Mass*, MBA *Babson Coll*, DBA *Boston*
Michael Barry, BCom(Hons) PhD *Griffith*
Stephen Blumenfeld, BS *Carrol Coll*, MPA *Wisc*, MA PhD *Ill*
Jane Bryson, BSc *Otago*, MSc *Cant*, PhD
Bob Cavana, MCom *Auck*, PhD *Brad*
Urs Daellenbach, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Purdue*
Sally J. Davenport, BSc(Hons) PhD
Bob Garnham, MSc *Lond*, PhD *Massey*
Brad Jackson, BSc(Hons) *Bristol*, MA *BC*, PhD *Lanc*
Deborah Jones, MA PhD *Waik*
Shane Jones, BA MPA *Harv*
Robert Laking, MPA *Harv*, BA(Hons)
Zsuzsanna Lonti, MA *Bud*, MIR PhD *Tor*
Matene Love, BEd GDBA MBA *Massey*
Victoria J. Mabin, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Lanc*
Aroha Mead, MIR

Richard Norman, BA MPP
Mondher Sahli, BA(Hons) *Tunis*, MA PhD *Paris*
Robert Stephens, BCom(Hons) *Melb*, MSc(Econ) *Lond*
Antong Victorio, MPP *Harv*, PhD *Boston Coll*
Cath Wallace, BA(Hons)
Amanda Wolf, BA *Boston Coll*, MPM PhD *Maryland*

Lecturers
Irena Ateljevic, BSc *Rijeka*, MSc *Zagreb*, PhD *Auck*
Karen Baehler, BA *St Olaf*, MPP PhD *Maryland*
Stephen Doorne, MA PhD

Senior Research Fellow
Robyn May, BEcon *Monash*, MSc *Lond*

Teaching Fellow
Sally Riad, MB BCh *Cairo*

Research Fellows
Stephen Church, BA(Hons), PhD *Cant*
Glen Thickett, BA(Hons)

Honorary Fellow
Sean Devine, MSc PhD *Cant*

Honorary Research Associates
Tone Borren, BEng *Cant*
Simon Milne, MA *Auck*, PhD *Camb*

Chemical and Physical Sciences, School of

Head of School
Prof. Jim H. Johnston

School Administrator
Margaret C.D. Brown

Programme Directors
Chemistry: Prof. Jim H. Johnston
Physics: Dr W. Darcey
BScTech: Dr Gideon Gouws

Chemistry

Professors
Brian Halton, BSc PhD *S'ton*, DSc, FRSNZ FNZIC
John L. Spencer, BSc PhD *Otago*

Associate Professors
Jim H. Johnston, MSc PhD, FRSNZ FNZIC
Kenneth J.D. Mackenzie, MSc PhD DSc, FNZIC FRSC FIC (Industrial Research Ltd Materials Scientist)

Senior Lecturers
John O. Hoberg, BA PhD *Montana*
Peter T. Northcote, BSc(Hons) PhD *UBC*
P. Jim Pearce, MSc PhD *Melb*, DipEd *Monash*, ARACI
David C. Weatherburn, MSc PhD *Syd*, FNZIC

Senior Associate
Gary R. Burns, MSc PhD, MNZIC

Postdoctoral Fellow
Thomas Borrmann, MSc PhD *Göttingen*

Physics

Professors
Paul Callaghan, BSc(Hons) DPhil DSc *Oxf*, FRSNZ FRS (Alan MacDiarmid Chair in Physical Sciences)
Alan B. Kaiser, BA PhD DIC *Lond*, MSc, FRSNZ
John Lekner, MSc *Auck*, MA *Camb*, PhD *Chic*, FRSNZ
Joe Trodahl, BSc *Mor Coll*, MSc PhD *Mich State*, FRSNZ

Associate Professor/Reader
Denis J. Sullivan, BSc(Hons) *NSW*, PhD *ANU*

Senior Lecturers
Colin L. Cook, MSc *Auck*, PhD DIC *Lond*
Andrew Edgar, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*
Gideon Gouws, BSc PhD *Port Eliz*
Malcolm R. Ingham, MA *Camb*, PhD *Edin*
Gillian M. Turner, MA *Camb*, PhD *Edin*

Senior Associates
Warwick Darcey, MSc *Melb*, DPhil *Oxf*
Andreas Markwitz, PreDipGeophys DipPhys PhD *Frankfurt*

Postdoctoral Fellows
William Holmes, BSc(Hons) PhD *Nott*
Uday Lanke, MSc PhD *Pune*
Benjamin J. Ruck, BSc(Hons) PhD

Head Technician
Appointment pending

Laboratory Teaching and Operations Manager
Gordon Heeley, BSc PhD *Lond*

Computer Support Team Leader
Robert Lenihan

Technical Officers

Rhys Batchelor, Peter Coard, Teresa Gen, Jackie King, F. Bill Leck, Alan A. Rennie, David H. Stead, Oleg Zubkov

Technician
Sally Wisheart

Administrative Assistants
Rhyl Singleton, Jennifer Hall

Honorary Research Associates
C. Murray Bartle, BSc(Hons) PhD
Anthony Bittar, PhD *Paris,* MSc
R.G. Buckley, BSc(Hons) PhD
Richard J. Dodd, BSc(Hons) *St And*, PhD *Edin*, FRAS
Tim Kemmitt, BSc(Hons) PhD *S'ton*
Nicholas Laycock, BSc(Hons), PhD *UMIST*
David Lowe, MSc PhD *Cologne*
Neil B. Milestone, MSc DPhil *Waik,* DSc
Donald Pooke, PhD *Camb*
Kevin Stevens, BSc(Hons) PhD
Jeffrey L.Tallon, BSc(Hons) PhD DSc, FRSNA MNZIoP
Noel Trustrum, BSc DipSoilSci *Enschede,* DSc

Honorary Fellow
Crispin W. Gardiner, MSc *Auck,* DPhil *Oxf,* Dr. rer. nat. *Innsbr.*

Senior Research Fellows
Rose Gong, MSc *Beijing,* PhD *Auck*
Glen Mackie, BSc(Hons) *Melb,* PhD *ANU*

Design, School of

Head of School
Prof. Clarence Aasen

Deputy Head of School
John Daish

Professors
Clarence Aasen, BArch *Manit,* MSc(Eng) PhD *Wat*
Simon B. Fraser, DipFA(Hons) *Auck*

Associate Professors
Daniel K. Brown, BA(Hons) *Williams Coll,* MArch *Yale,* RA ACSA
John Daish, BArch(Hons) *NZ,* MArch *Calif,* FNZIA

Senior Lecturers
Catherine Alington, MLA *Ohio,* PhD *Colo,* GradDipLA *Lincoln, BA*
John Di Stefano, BFA *Concordia,* MFA *Calif*
Vladimir Mako, BArch MSc PhD *Belg*
Warwick McLeod, MA *Tor,* MFA *Mass,* BA(Hons)
Tim Miller, BA(Hons) *Kingston UK*
Ross Stevens, DipID *WellPoly*

Lecturers
Ralph Johns, BSc(Hons) *Bath,* MA *Sheff*
Russell Lowe, MArch *Auck*
Christine McCarthy, BA MArch *Auck*
Jeni Mihova, MSc *Sofia*
Helen Quinn, BA(Hons) *Tas,* DipINT *Whitecliff*

Administration Officer
Margaret Smith

Earth Sciences, School of

Head of School
Prof. Euan Smith

School Administrator
Dee Proctor, BA

Programme Directors
Geography: Dr Philip S. Morrison
Geology: Dr John A. Gamble
Geophysics: Prof. Euan Smith
Environmental Studies: Dr Laurie S. Jackson
Development Studies: Appointment pending

Geography

Professor
M. J. Crozier, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago* (Geomorphology)

Associate Professors/Readers
John M. McKinnon, BA(Hons) PhD
Philip S. Morrison, PhD *Tor*, MA

Senior Lecturers
Laurie S. Jackson, BSc MEd *Alta,* PhD *Vic(Can)*
Sara L. Kindon, BA(Hons) *Durh,* MA *Wat*
Jack A. McConchie, BSc(Hons) PhD
Richard P. Willis, MA

Lecturers
Richard Hawke, PhD *Tor*, BA(Hons)
David Kennedy, BSc(Hons) *Syd,* PhD *W'gong*
Warwick E. Murray, BSocSci PhD *Birm*
Jan Rigby, BSc *N'cle(UK),* MSc *Edin,* PhD *Lanc*
Sean Weaver, PhD *Cant*, BSc(Hons)

Laboratory Co-ordinator
John G. Bruce, MSc

Geology

Professorial Associate
Prof. Peter J. Barrett, BSc *NZ*, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Ohio*, FRSNZ (Antarctic Research Centre)

Associate Professors/Readers
John D. H. Collen, BSc(Hons) PhD
John A. Gamble, BSc(Hons) PhD DSc *Belf*
Tim A. Stern, BSc(Hons) PhD

Senior Lecturers
Michael J. Hannah, BSc(Hons) PhD *Adel*
Timothy A. Little, BSc *Alaska*, MSc PhD *Stan*
Julie K. Vry, BA(Hons) *Minn*, PhD *Wisc*

Post Doctoral Fellows
Uwe Rieser, DiplPhys PhD *Heidelburg*
Gavin Dunbar, PhD *Towns*, MSc
Vanessa Thorn, BSc *S'ton*, PhD

Geophysics

Professor
Euan G. C. Smith, BSc(Hons) PhD, FNZNSEE

Associate Professor/Reader
Tim A. Stern, BSc(Hons) PhD

Senior Lecturer
Martha K. Savage, BA *Swarthmore*, MS PhD *Wisc*

Senior Lecturer in Meteorology
James McGregor, BSc(Hons) DipAppliedPhys *Hull* MSc *Leic*, PhD *H-W*

EQC Fellow in Seismology
Appointment pending

Honorary Fellow
Emeritus Prof. Frank F. Evison OBE, MA BSc *NZ*, PhD DIC *Lond*, FRSNZ

Institute of Geography

Director
Prof. Michael J. Crozier

Members
Dr Geoff Bertram, Emeritus Prof. Harvey Franklin, Dr Richard Hawke, Jessica Hutchings, Dr Laurie S. Jackson, Dr David Kennedy, Sara L. Kindon, Dr Jack A. McConchie, Dr John M. McKinnon, Dr Philip S. Morrison, Dr Warwick E. Murray, Dr Jan Rigby, Cath Wallace, Dr Ray Watters, Dr Sean A. Weaver, Richard P. Willis

Institute of Geophysics

Director
Prof. Euan G. C. Smith

Members
Prof. Peter J. Barrett, Dr Malcolm R. Ingham. Dr James McGregor, Dr Mark McGuinness, Dr Gillian M. Turner, Emeritus Prof. David Vere-Jones, Emeritus Prof. Richard Walcott

School Research Associates
Warren Dickinson, BA MS PhD *Colo*
Emeritus Prof. S. Harvey Franklin, BCommGeog(Hons), MA *Birm*, LitD
Ulrike Hardenbicker, MS PhD *Bonn*
Margaret Harper, BSc *Wales*, PhD *Bristol*
Leonore Hoke, PhD *Camb*
William McLea, MSc *NZ*, PhD
Irene Pestov, MSc *Tomsk*, PhD
Ray F. Watters, MA *NZ*, PhD *Lond*
Emeritus Prof. Richard I. Walcott, BSc *NZ*, DIC *Lond*, PhD, FRS, FRSNZ
Emeritus Prof. John Harper, MSc *NZ*, PhD ScD *Camb*, FRSNZ

School Honorary Research Associates
Prof. Stephen R. Hicock, BSc(Hons) MSc *Br Col*, PhD *W Ont*
Richard A. Leschen, BS *Miss*, MS *Ark*, PhD *Kansas*
Prof. Paul Mayewski, BA *Buff*, PhD *Ohio*
Michael Stewart, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Penn*
Raymond Young, BA(Hons) PhD

School Technical Staff
Senior Technical Staff
John A. Carter BSc(Hons), Stephen H. Eagar BA FLS, John Patterson MSc PhD

Technical Staff
Stewart Bush, Nick Boyens BSc, Karyn Hopkins MSc, Ninsheng Wang MSc

G.I.S. Systems Manager
Harvey Collerton, BA PGDipGIS *Qld*

Unix Systems Manager
Ralph Wahrlich, MSc

Antarctic Research Centre
Director
Prof. Peter J. Barrett, BSc *NZ*, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Ohio*, FRSNZ

Expedition Manager
Alexander R. Pyne, MSc

Economics and Finance, School of

Head of School
Dr Stephen J. Burnell

Programme Directors
DipFinMath: Dr Leigh Roberts
MAF: Dawn Bowden, BCom *Auck*

Professors
Roger J. Bowden, BSc MA *Auck*, PhD *Manc* (National Bank of New Zealand Chair of Finance)
Lewis T. Evans, MAgrSc *Linc*, MA MS PhD *Wis* (Economics,Director ICRC)
Viv B. Hall, MCom PhD *Auck* (Macarthy Chair of Economics)
Gary R. Hawke, DPhil *Oxf*, BA(Hons) BCom (Economic History)
Neil C. Quigley, MA *Cant*, PhD *Tor* (Dean)
Andrew Weiss, BEc(Hons) PhD *Syd* (Econometrics)

Associate Professors/Readers
Jacek Krawczyk, MSc PhD *Warsaw*
Martin T. Lally, BCA(Hons) PhD
H. Jacques Poot, Drs(Econ) *V U Amst*, PhD

Senior Lecturers
I. Geoffrey Bertram, DPhil *Oxf*, BA(Hons)
Stephen J. Burnell, MPhil PhD *Camb*, MCA
Graeme Guthrie, BSc(Hons) PhD MCom *Cant*
Colin E. Jeffcoat, BA MSc *Auck*, PhD *N Carolina*, BA(Hons)
Judy G. Kavanagh, MA *Cant*, DipHealthEcon *Tromsø*, DipTchg
Stephen P. Keef, BSc(Hons) *Leic*, MBA PhD *Aston*
Mohammed Khaled, BA *Dhaka*, MSc(Econ) *Islam*, MA *Essex*, PhD *BrCol*
Kunhong Kim, MS(Econ) PhD *Carn-Mellon*
Jerry D. Mushin, BSc(Hons) *Lond*
Leigh Roberts, BSc(Hons) *Melb*, MSc *Tas*, MSc *Lond*, PhD, AIAA
John Singleton, BA PhD *Lanc*, BD *Edin*, MSc *Lond*
Paul Tompkinson, BA(Hons) *Leic*, DipEconEconometrics MSc *S'ton*
Jie Zhang, BA *Sichuan*, MBA *Nankai*, MA PhD *W Ont*

Lecturers
Paul Calcott, MCom *Cant*, MSS DipEcon *Waik*, PhD
Chiok Han, MA *Seoul*, PhD *Mich State*

Adjunct Professors
Robert A. Buckle, MCom *Auck*
Michael Trebilcock, LLB *Cant*, LLM *Adel*
Leslie Young, BSc(Hons) MSc DPhil *Oxf*

Honorary Fellow
Emeritus Prof. L. F. Jackson , MA *NZ*, FSS

Education, School of

Head of School
Prof. Helen May

Administrator
Gillian Hill, BA(Hons) *N'cstle*

Education

Professors
Cedric Hall, BA(Hons) PhD *Brun*
Helen May, MA BEdStud DipEdStud PhD DipTchg

Senior Lecturers
Lise Bird, BA(Hons) *Macq*, PhD *ANU*
Jim Collinge, BA *Auck*, MA BEd DipTchg
Carmen Dalli, BA(Hons) *Malta*, MEd *Brist*, PhD
Jane Gilbert, DPhil *Waik*, MA DipTESL DipTchg
James Irving, BA PGBEdStud DipTchg
Joanna Kidman, PhD *ANU*, MA DipEdStud
Jim Neyland, MSc PhD DipTchg
Wally Penetito, BA DipTchg
Anna Piekarska, BA MSc PhD *Warsaw*
Val Podmore, PhD *Massey*, BA(Hons) MA
Turoa Royal, MA *Auck*, MEdAdmin *N E*
Kabini Sanga, BA MEd PhD GradCertEd
Keith Sullivan, BA(Hons) *Sir G Wms*, MPhil *Camb*, PhD *Leeds*, DipBusStuds *Massey*

Lecturers
Sophie Alcock, BA DipTchg MEd *Waik*
Barbara Craig, BA *Cant*, MEd *Harv*
Diana McIntyre, BA(Hons) MA DipEd PhD *Massey*
Sarah Te One, BA MEd

Honorary Fellows
John Barrington, MA PhD
Geraldine McDonald, MA PhD Hon LitD, FNZEI
William Renwick, CBE, MA *NZ*, HonDLetters *Deakin*
Jack J. Shallcrass, MA DipEd *NZ*
Anne Meade, QSO, BA(Hons) PhD TTC MRSNZ

He Parekereke - Institute for Research and Development in Màori Education

Kaihautu
Wally Penetito

Members
Joanna Kidman, Maria Maniapoto, Jane Gilbert, Wally Penetito, Turoa Royal, Kabini Sanga

Institute for Early Childhood Studies

Director
Carmen Dalli, BA(Hons) *Malta*, MEd *Brist*, PhD

Members
Sophie Alcock, Helen May, Val Podmore, Sarah Te One

Women's Studies

Programme Director
Prof. Kay Morris Matthews

Associate Professor
Kay Morris Matthews, MEd(Hons) PhD *Waik*

Senior Lecturer
Alison J. Laurie, BA(Hons) *NZ*, CandMag *Oslo*

Research Associates
Judith Galtry, DipWomensStud *Massey*, BA PhD
Gill Greer, BA *Auck*, PhD DipTchg
Phillida Bunkle, BA(Hons) *Keele*, MA *Smith*
Anne Else, MA
Marian Evans, BA LLB
Beryl Hughes, MA *Glasgow*
Prue Hyman, MA *Oxf*
Johanne McComish, MA Dip TESL
Jacqui Matthews, MA *NZ*

English, Film and Theatre, School of

Head of School
Appointment pending

Professors
Vincent O'Sullivan, MA *Auck*, MLitt *Oxf*
Roger Robinson, MA PhD *Camb*

Associate Professors/Readers
David Carnegie, BA(Hons) *Tor*, PhD *Lond*

Robert Easting, MA DPhil *Oxf*
David Norton, MA MLitt *Camb*
Harry Ricketts, MA MLitt *Oxf*

Senior Lecturers
Russell Campbell, MA *Wis*, PhD *Northwestern*, BA
Judith Dale, MA *NZ*, DipEnglStud *Edin*
John Downie, BA(Hons) *Durh*, PDDram *Manc*
Trisha Dunleavy, DipTchg MA PhD *Auck*
Charles Ferrall, MA *Melb*, PhD *Tor*
Christine Franzen, BA *Mich*, DPhil *Oxf*, BA(Hons)
Linda Hardy, MPhil *Oxf*, MA
Harriet Margolis, BA *N Carolina*, MA PhD *Indiana*
Geoffrey Miles, MA *Otago*, DPhil, *Oxf*
Paul Millar, BA *Auck*, BA(Hons) PhD
Brian Opie, PhD *Edin*, MA
Jane Stafford, MA PhD
Heidi Thomson, MA *Ghent*, MA PhD *Ill*
Kim Walker, MA *Auck*, PhD *Edin*
Kathryn M. Walls, PhD *Tor*, MA
Peter Whiteford, MLitt *Oxf*, BA(Hons)
Kim Worthington, BA(Hons) *Massey*, DPhil *Oxf*

Lecturers
Stephen Harris, BA(Hons) *N E*, MA *NSW*, PhD *N E*
Kylie Message, BA(Hons) *Melb*
David O'Donnell, MA DipArts *Otago*
Bronwyn Tweddle, BA(Hons) *Monash*

History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations, School of

Head of School
Dr Stephen Levine

History

Programme Head
Dr. Charlotte Macdonald

Professor
Appointment pending

Associate Professors/Readers
Susan Grogan, BA(Hons) PhD *Murd*
Charlotte Macdonald, BA(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Auck*, BA

Senior Lecturers
Sekhar Bandyopadhyay, MA PhD *Calc*
Stephen Behrendt, MA PhD *Wisc*
Dolores Janiewski, BA *Sarah Lawrence*, MA *Ore*, PhD *Duke*
Pauline Keating, BA Hons *Monash*, PhD *ANU*
Melanie Nolan, MA *Cant*, PhD *ANU*
Glyn Parry, MA PhD *Camb*, FRHistS

Lecturers
Giselle Byrnes, MA *Waik*, PhD *Auck*
Paul D'Arcy, MA *Otago*
Kathryn Hunter, BA Hons PhD *Melb*
Ben Schrader, MA

Philosophy

Programme Head
Ken Perszyk, MA *Marquette*, PhD

Professor
Kim Sterelny, BA PhD *Syd*

Senior Lecturers
Nicholas Agar, BA *Auck*, PhD *ANU*, MA
Ismay Barwell, BA(Hons) *Otago*, BPhil *Oxf*, PhD
Edwin D. Mares, BA(Hons) *McM*, PhD *Indiana*
Ken Perszyk, MA *Marquette*, PhD
J. L. Shaw, MA *Calc*, PhD *Rice*

Lecturers
Ramon Das, BA *Carleton*, MA *Wisc*, PhD *Maryland*
Nicholas J. J. Smith, BA Hons *Syd*

Political Science and International Relations

Programme Head
Assoc. Prof. Nigel Roberts

Professors
Margaret Clark, CMG, BA *NZ*, MA *Malaya*, PhD *Col*, DipTchg, LRSM
Ralph Pettman, BA(Hons) *Adel*, PhD *Lond* (International Relations)

Associate Professors/Readers
Roderic Alley, BA *NZ*, MSc(Econ) *Lond*, PhD
Bob Gregory, MPA *Harv*, BA(Hons) PhD
Stephen Levine, BA *CUNY*, MA *Amer Univ*, PhD *Flor State*
Elizabeth McLeay, BA PhD *Auck*, DipTchg
John Morrow, MA *Cant*, PhD *York(Can)*
Nigel Roberts, BA *Tas*, MA *Essex*

Senior Lecturers

Tim Bale, BA(Hons) *Camb*, MA *Northwestern*, PhD *Sheff*
Paul Brooker, MPhil DPhil *Oxf*, MA
Gerald Chan, MA *Kent*, PhD *Griffith*
Ray Goldstein, BS *Loyola*, MPA PhD *Denver*
Xiaoming Huang, LLB LLM *Peking*, PhD *USC*
Pat Moloney, MA PhD *Rutgers*

Lecturer
Kate McMillan, BA(Hons)

Teaching Fellow
Terence O'Brien, BA *Oxf*

Research Fellow
Stephen Church, BA(Hons) PhD *Cant*

Information Management, School of

Head of School
Prof. Sid Huff

Professors
Gary E. Gorman, BA *Boston*, MDiv *Gettysburg*, STB Hons *Tor*, GradDipLib *Lond*, MA *Lond*, PhD *ACT*, FLA
Sid Huff, MSc MBA *Qu*, PhD *MIT* (Ericsson Chair of Information Systems)

Associate Professor/Reader
Pak Yoong, MSc *Auck*, DipEdBroadcast *York (UK)*, PhD DipSocSc CQSW

Senior Lecturers
Philip J. Calvert, BA(Hons) *Warw*, MSc *Staffs*, MLS *Lough*
Brenda Chawner, BSc MLIS *Alta*
Rowena J. Cullen, MA *Cant*, MLitt *Edin*, MA
Daniel G. Dorner, BA *Windsor*, MLS PhD *W Ont*
Anthony S. Hooper, BSc Bcom(Hons) *CapeT*, MS *CUA*
Beverley G. Hope, BS MBA *Kansas*, PhD *Hawaii*
David D. M. Mason, MSc *Lond*, PGDipFin, DMS *CentLondPoly*
Geoffrey Mitchell, BInfTech(Hons) *Griffith*
Peter Murphy, BA(Hons) PhD *LaT*
Lalita Rajasingham, BA *Melb*, MA *Camb*, PhD, AFNZIM
Sydney F. Shep, BA(Hons) *Vic Tor*, MA *Tor*, MA *Balt*, PhD
Alastair G. Smith, BSc *Auck*, MA DipTchg DipNZLS, ANZLA

Lecturers
Tiong T. Goh, MSEE Ohio State, MBA *Manc&Wales*, GDipFM SIM
Brian Harmer, MBA *Massey*
Valerie A. Hooper, BA *Stell*, BA *OFS*, MBA *Pret*, PhD *CapeT*
David Johnstone, MSc DipSc *Massey*
Rachel Lilburn, BA *Auck*, MA *Wash*
David Pauleen, BA *Calif*, MA *SIT Vermont*
Mary Tate, BA(Hons) *Massey*
Shoba Tegginmath, BSc PGDipCSA PGDipMAM *Bang*, PhD *Auck*
Janet Toland, BSc(Hons) *Leic*, MSc *City(UK)*, CertEd *Durh*, MBCS
Lan Anh Tran, BA(Hons) *Hanoi*, MInfMgtSys *Monash*
Sita Venkatraman, MSc MTech *Madras*

Senior Teaching Fellows
Peter Metham, BSc *Birm*
Richard Wartho, MA *Cant*, MLIS DipEd *Syd*

Senior Associates
Ivan Jackson, BE *NZ*, MS PhD *Penn State*, AOSM
Jim Traue, MA *NZ*, DipNZLS, FNZLA

Honorary Fellow
John W. Tiffen (Prof. Emeritus), BA(Hons) *Leeds*, MA *Liv*, PhD *Flor*

Manager (Administration)
Jean Grant, BA

Law, School of

Professors
Anthony H. Angelo, DiplDrComp *Stras*, BA LLM
Brian T. Brooks, MA *NZ*, LLM *Cant*, DipJur *Syd*
Matthew Palmer, BA *Cant*, LLM JSD *Yale*, LLB(Hons)
David W. McLauchlan, LLM
John Prebble, BA LLB(Hons) *Auck*, BCL *Oxf*, JSD *C'nell*, Inner Temple

Associate Professors/Readers
William R. Atkin, BA LLM
Robert Dugan, MA *Stan*, JD MCL *Chic*

Senior Lecturers
Claire Baylis, LLM
Richard P. Boast, LLM MA *Waik*
David Brown, MA *Oxf*
Neil Cameron, LLM *Lond*
Susy Frankel, LLM *Lond*, LLB(Hons)
Virginia Grainer, BA LLM

William K. Hastings, BA *Tor*, LLB *York(Can)*, LLM *Lond*
Catherine Iorns, LLM *Yale*, BA LLB(Hons)
Andrew Ladley, BCom LLB *CapeT*, LLM PhD *Lond*
Ian Macduff, BA LLB(Hons) *Auck*
Elisabeth McDonald, BA LLM *Mich*
Geoffrey McLay, BA LLB(Hons) LLM *Mich*
John M. Miller, LLM
Sandra Peterson, BA *St-Jean*, LLB *Alta*, LLM
Yvette Tinsley, PhD *Birm*
Kate Tokeley, LLM

Lecturers
Petra Butler, LLM JurDr *Göttingen*
Alberto Costi, BA *St-Jerome*, LLB *Mont*, DipIntl&CompLaw *Calif*, DipAELS *Bruges*
Andrew Erueti, LLB *Cant*, LLM
Katrine Evans, BA *Oxf*, LLM
Mereana Hond, BA(Hons) LLB
Caroline Morris, LLM *Calif*, BA LLB(Hons)
Antony Shaw, BA LLB *Auck*
Fran Wright, BA(Hons) *Stirling*, LLB *Auck*

Distinguished Visiting Fellow
Lord Cooke of Thorndon

Honorary Lecturers
Mai Chen, LLB(Hons) *Otago*, LLM *Harv*
David B. Collins, LLM LLD
Christopher F. Finlayson, BA LLM
Jack E. Hodder, LLM *Lond*, BA LLB(Hons)
Peter McKenzie, CNZM, LLM *Well & Lond*, BD *Melb*
Rt Hon Sir Geoffrey Palmer, KCMG, AC, JurDr *Chic*, Hon DHumLitt *Hofstra*, BA LLB

Adjunct Lecturers
Gordon Anderson, LLM *Cant*
George Barker, LLB MA *Auck*, DPhil *Oxf*
Leslie Brown, LLB(Hons)
Martha Coleman, BA LLM *Yale*
Deborah Edmunds, BA LLB
Jill Mallon, LLM *C'nell*, LLB(Hons)
Steve Manning, BA LLB
Grant Morris, LLB(Hons) BA(Hons) *Waik*, LTCL
Kim Murray, LLM *Lond*, DipAir&SpaceLaw
Steven Price, MJourn *Calif*, LLB(Hons)
John Reitz, AB *Harv*, JD *Mich*
Gordon W. Stewart, BA LLM DipTchg

Leisure and Heritage Studies

Programme Director
Dr. Michael Volkerling

Senior Lecturer
Michael Volkerling, MA PhD *Auck*

Lecturer
Lee Davidson, BA(Hons) *Otago*, MA(Applied)

Linguistics and Applied Languages, School of

Head of School
David A. Crabbe

Professors
Laurie Bauer, MA PhD *Edin*
Janet Holmes, BA(Hons) MPhil *Leeds*
Graeme D. Kennedy, MA *NZ*, PhD CertTESL *Calif*

Associate Professor/Reader
I. S. P. Nation, BEdStud MA DipTESL

Senior Lecturers
Mary T. Boyce, MA DipTESL DipTchg
Sara M. Cotterall, MA DipTESL
David A. Crabbe, MA PDESL *Leeds*
James A. Dickie, MA *Auck*, DipTESL DipTchg
Rachel Locker McKee, MA PhD *Calif*, BA(Hons)
Jonathan M. Newton, BA *Cant*, PhD DipTESL
Elizabeth Pearce, BA DipEd *Melb*, LèsL *Paris*, MA *Monash*, PhD *Ill*
John A. S. Read, PhD *N Mex*, MA DipTESL
Elaine W. Vine, BA *Auck*, MA *Syd*, EdD *Mass*, DipEd *LaT*, DipMigTchg *Armidale*
Paul Warren, BA(Hons) PhD *Camb*

Lecturers
Sky Marsen, BA *Lond*, MA *Paris*, PhD *Monash*
David McKee, BA *Gallaudet*, MA *Cal State*, PhD *Pittsburgh*
Derek Wallace, BA Hons, PhD

Language Tutors
Averil Coxhead, MA DipTESL
Mary Greenfield, BA *Cant*, MA CertTESOL
David Hirsh, MA DipTESL
Angela Joe, BEd *Waik*, DipTchg DipSLT *Massey*, MA
Alastair Ker, BA *Auck*, Ak Gepr Übersetzer *Mainz*, MA DipTESL
Sonia Millett, MA DipTESL
Susan Smith, MA DipTESL
Judith Wagstaff, MAT *SIT Vermont*, BSocSci DipTESL *Waik*
Denice Worthington, BA *S Af*, MA DipTESL

Honorary Fellow

Winifred Bauer, MA *Auck*, MLitt PhD *Edin*, DipTESL

Research Fellow
Maria Stubbe, MA, DipTESL, DipTchg

Màori Studies, School of/Te Kawa a Màui

Tumuaki - Head of School
Te Ripowai Higgins, QSM, JP, TohuMaor

Ngä Pukenga Matua - Senior Lecturers
Peter Adds, MA *Auck*
Te Ripowai Higgins, QSM, JP, TohuMaor
Pou Temara, MA DipTchg

Ngä Pukenga - Lecturers
Mereana Hond, BA(Hons) LLB
Tania F. Rangiheuea, BA

Research Associate
Bernard Kernot, MA *Auck*

Kaiwhakahaere - School Administrator
Appointment pending

Pacific Studies

Lecturer
Teresia Teaiwa, BA *Trin Coll Wash*, MA *Hawaii*, PhD *UCSC*

Samoan Studies

Senior Lecturer
Galumalemana Alfred Hunkin, BA(Hons) DipTchg

Lecturer
Tupuola Sione Malifa

Marketing and International Business, School of

Marketing

Head of School
Prof. Peter Thirkell

Professors
Peter Thirkell, PhD *W Ont*, MCA
James Wiley, BS *Ore*, MBA *Portld*, PhD *Wash*

Senior Lecturers
Nick Ashill, BEd(Hons) *Leeds*, MBA *Wales*, DipM
Tim Beal, MA DBA PhD *Edin*, CertJap *Sheff*
Peter November, BSc(Hons) *Lond*, PhD *Nott*

Lecturers
Jayne Krisjanous, BN *Massey*, BCA(Hons) MBA

Michel Rod, BSc(Hons) *W Ont*, MSc *Calg*
Greg Walton, MBA *Cant*, BA

Teaching Fellow
Kerri Osborne, MCA

International Business

Director/Associate Professor
Gordon Boyce, BA(Hons) *Brock*, MA *Keele*, PhD *Lond*

Lecturer
Joanna Scott-Kennel, MMS PhD *Waik*

Mathematical and Computing Sciences, School of

Head of School
Appointment pending

School Administration Officer
Elsie Gatfield

Programme Directors
Computer Science: Prof. John H. Hine
Mathematics: Dr Geoffrey P. Whittle
Statistics and Operations Research: Megan Clark

Computer Science

Professor
John H. Hine, BSEE *Union*, MSc PhD *Wis*

Senior Lecturers
Peter M. Andreae, BE(Hons) *Cant*, MS PhD *MIT*
Robert L. Biddle, MMath *Wat*, PhD *Cant*, DipTchg
Judy Brown, BA MSc *Qu*
Lindsay J. Groves, BSc *Auck*, MSc *Massey*, PhD
Pavle Mogin, BSc(Hons) PhD *Belgrade*
James Noble, BSc(Hons) PhD

Lecturers
Marcus Frean, BSc(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Edin*
Xiaoying Gao, MEng *Hebei Agr*, PhD *Melb*
Neil Leslie, BSc(Hons) *Edin*, DipCompSci *Dundee*, MSc *St And*, PhD *Massey*
Raymond G. Nickson, BSc(Hons) PhD
Mengjie Zhang, MEng *Hebei Agr*, PhD *RMIT*

Senior Associate
Brian E. Boutel, MA *Camb*, CEng

Mathematics

Professors
Rod G. Downey, BSc(Hons) *Q'ld*, PhD *Monash*, FRSNZ
Robert I. Goldblatt, BA(Hons) PhD DSc, FNZMS FRSNZ

Associate Professors/Readers
Vladimir G. Pestov, MSc *Tomsk*, PhD *Moscow*
Mark J. McGuinness, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*
Philip F. Rhodes-Robinson, DipAdvStudSc PhD DSc *Manc*, MSc
Geoffrey P. Whittle, BA(Hons) PhD *Tas*

Senior Lecturers
Chris J. Atkin, MA *Camb*, PhD *C'nell*
Peter S. Donelan, BSc(Hons) *Brist*, PhD *S'ton*
Lindsay C. Johnston, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Adel*, DipEdStud
Kenneth E. Pledger, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Warsaw*

Lecturer
Colin G. Bailey, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Harv*

Senior Associate
Thora M. Blithe, BSc(Hons)

Operations Research

Senior Lecturers
Stefanka Chukova, MSc PhD *Sofia*
Yu Hayakawa, BA *Hiroshima*, PhD *Calif*

Statistics

Associate Professors/Readers
Megan J. Clark, MSc
Ross M. Renner, MSc *NZ*, PhD, ChStat FSS

Senior Lecturers
Shirley A. Pledger, MSc PhD
John Haywood, BSc(Hons) PhD *Lanc*
Dong Wang, BSc *Beijing*, MSc *Acad. Sinica*, PhD *LaT*

Lecturers
Richard Arnold, MSc *Cant*, PhD *Camb*
I-Ming Liu, MS *Iowa State*, PhD *Flor*

School Programming Staff
Svend Andersen, BSc(Hons) BA(Hons) DipCompSc, Raymond Brownrigg, MSc PhD, Chang Chui BCMS(Hons) MCMS *Waik*, Roger Cliffe BMus, Mark Davies BSc(Hons), Duncan W. McEwan BSc(Hons)

Emeritus Professors
John Harper, MSc *NZ*, PhD ScD *Camb*, FRSNZ
David Vere-Jones, MSc *NZ*, DPhil *Oxf*, FRSNZ
Tony Vignaux, BSc PhD DIC *Lond*, ARCS FOR

Mathematics Education Centre

Director
Megan J. Clark, MSc

Members
Thora M. Blithe, Megan J. Clark, Dr Sharleen Forbes, Jane Gilbert, Dr Lindsay C. Johnston, Prof Cedric G. W. Hall, Dr Jim Neyland, Emeritus Prof. David Vere-Jones, Robyn Baker, Dr Jo Higgins, Dugald Scott

Music, School of

Head of School
Appointment pending

Professor
Peter Walls, DPhil *Oxf*, BMus MA, LRSM LTCL

Associate Professors
Jack Body, MMus(Hons) *Auck*
Ross Harris, QSM, MMus

Senior Lecturers
Greer Garden, DipMus MA *Otago*, MMus *Lond*, DU *Paris*, LTCL
Thomas Hecht, BMus *Oberlin Cons*, MMus, DMA *Peabody Inst, Johns Hopkins*
Euan Murdoch, BMus *Otago*, ARIMT
John Psathas, MMus
Allan Thomas, DipEd *Exe*, PhD *Otago*, MA, LTCL

Lecturer
Lissa Meridan, MMus *Auck*

The New Zealand String Quartet
Helene Pohl, BMus Perf Cert *Eastman*, MMus *Indiana*
Douglas Beilman, BMus *NECons*, MMus *SanFranCons*
Gillian Ansell, LRSM ARCM
Rolf Gjelsten, MMus *Cinc*, Perf Cert *Northern Ill*, DMA *Rutgers*, BMus

Head of Vocal Studies
Emily Mair, ONZM, LRAM ARCM

Keyboard Specialist
Douglas C. Mews, MMus *Auck*, Certificaat *Koninklijk Cons.*

Musicianship Specialist
Geoffrey Coker, MA *Camb*, BMus, LTCL LMusTCL

Technician
Roy Carr

School Administrator
Constance Monaghan, BA

Performance Administrator
Caroline Heath, BA BMus

Nursing and Midwifery, Graduate School of

Head of School
Prof. Jan Duke

Administrator
Karen O'Neil

Professor
Jan Duke, BSocStud(Hons) MA DipLabRel&Law *Sydney*, RGON RM FRCNA

Clinical Professor of Midwifery
Maralyn Foureur, BA *Flinders*, GradDipClinEpidem PhD *N'cle (Aust)*, RGON RM FACMI

Associate Professor
Cheryle Moss, BAppSc *Phillip*, MSc *Edin*, GradDipEdAdmin *Hawthorn IAE*, RN CCUCert FRCNA

Senior Lecturers
Joy Bickley, BA *Auck*, DipTchg DipSocSc (Nurs Stud) DipSocSc (Sociol) *Massey*, RGON RM OND
Rose McEldowney, MEd *Waik*, BA AdvDipN RCompN
Margi Martin, DipSocSci MPhil *Massey*, BSocAnth *Waik*, PhD, RGON
Margaret Southwick, BA DipBusStud PhD, RGON
Chris Walsh, BA MA(Applied), RGON RPN
Pamela Wood, BA *Otago*, MEd*Cant*, PhD *Otago*, DipTchg(Tert) RGON

Lecturers
Thelma Puckey, RPN RGON
Joan Skinner, MA(Applied), RCompN RM

Psychology, School of

Head of School
Prof. Colleen Ward

School Administrator
Ngaire Lavery, CertSocStud.

Professors
Sik Hung Ng, MSocSc *HK*, PhD *Brist*, CPsyc FNZPsS FBPsS FRSNZ (on leave)
Susan Schenk, BSc *McGill*, MS PhD *Concordia*
Colleen Ward, BS *Spring Hall Coll*, PhD *Durh*

Associate Professors
Frank H. Walkey, MA PhD
John L. McClure, MA *Auck*, DPhil *Oxf*

Senior Lecturers
Maryanne Garry, BS *New Haven*, PhD *Conn*
David Harper, BA(Hons) *Otago*, MA PhD *Cant*
Maree M. Hunt, MSocSc DPhil *Waik*
Paul Jose, MA PhD *Yale*
James H. Liu, BS *Ill*, MA PhD *Calif*
John McDowall, MA PhD
Devon Polaschek, MA DipClinPsych *Cant*, PhD
Jan E. Pryor, MSc *Otago*, MA PhD *Cant*
Richard J. Siegert, MSocSci DipClinPsych *Waik*, PhD
Mike Smith, BSc(Tech) *Wales*, PhD *Massey*
Ann Weatherall, BA(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Lanc*
Murray White, BA(Hons) PhD, FBPsS

Lecturers
Paula A. Brough, BA(Hons) *Bangor*, MSc *Cranfield*, PhD *Bristol*
Sue Jackson, MA DipClinPsych *Massey*, PhD *Auck*
Todd C. Jones, BA(Hons) MA *S. Methodist*, PhD *Rice*
Jason Low, BA(Hons) PhD *W A*
Carolyn Wilshire, BSc(Hons) *Monash*, PhD *Camb*

Teaching Fellow
Marc Wilson, BSc(Hons) PhD

Senior Clinician
Wendy Kelly, MA DipClinPsych *Cant*

Research Fellow
Susan Gee, BA(Hons) MSc *Lond*, PhD *Otago*

Programmers/Analysts
Douglas Flux NZCE, Edwin Hermann BSc, Gary Jowett BSc BCom

Senior Technical Officer
Richard Moore

Technical Officers
Doug Drysdale NZCE, Keith Riach BSc HNC

Administrative Assistants
Jaana Montgomery, Stephanie Simpson BA *Otago*, Sarah Teesdale-Spittle BSc *Nott* ACCA

Honorary Research Associates
Robyn Alexander, MA(Applied) ClinCommPsych
Tracey Barnfield, MA DipClinPsych *Massey*
Elliot Bell, MA PGDipClinPsych
John Bushnell, DipClinPsych *Cant*, PhD *Otago*
Rachel Collie, PGDipClPs *Otago*
Anne Connell, MA DipClinPsych *Otago*
Natalie Coynash, MA(Applied)
Hamish Dixon, MA DipClinPsych *Cant*
Jane Dyne, MA DipClinPsych *Cant*, MNZPsS, MNZCCPsych
Kay Farrar, MA(Applied)
Paula Fielden, MA(Applied)
Bennett Friedmann, MA(Applied)
Marie Hall, MA DipClinPsych *Massey*
Gillian Hawke, MA PGDipClinPsych
Diana Kane, MA(Applied)
Geraldine Keith, MA(Applied)
Wendy Kelly, MA, DipClinPsych *Cant*
Vera Levett, PhD *Mich*
Meryl McKay, MA DipClinPsych PhD *Massey*
Fiona Malcolm, MA(Applied)
Rachel Moriarty, MA DipClinPsych
Ulla Preston
Nikki Reynolds, MA(Applied)
Alex Skelton, MA
Heidi Snelson, MA(Applied)
Emma Sutich
Marilyn Townsend, MA(Applied)
Roz Walker, PhD
Rebecca Webster, DipClinPsych MSc *Otago*
Bridget White, MSc *Auck*
Claire Worthington, MA DipClinPsych

Social and Cultural Studies, School of

Head of School
Assoc. Prof. Ian Culpitt

Administrator
Agnes Goh-Grapes, BA *Massey*

Anthropology

Programme Director
Assoc. Prof. Ian Culpitt

Professor
Niko Besnier, BA *Calif*, MA *Stan*, PhD *S Calif*

Associate Professor/Reader
James Urry, BSc(Hons) *Lond*, DPhil *Oxf*

Senior Lecturers
Hal B. Levine, BA PhD *N Y State*
Diane O'Rourke, BA *Wellesley*, MA PhD *Wash St Louis*
Vishvajit Pandya, MA *Delhi*, MPhil *J Nehru*, PhD *Chic*

Senior Research Associates
Nancy J. Pollock, BA *Colo Coll*, MA PhD *Hawaii*
Peter Webster, PhD

Research Associate
Theresa Sawicka, PhD *Auck*, BA(Hons)

Criminology

Programme Director
Appointment pending

Professor
Allison Morris, LLB *Edin*, LLM *Col*, DipCrim MA PhD *Camb*

Associate Professor/Reader
John D Pratt, LLB(Hons) *Lond*, MA *Keele*, PhD *Sheff*

Senior Lecturers
Jan Jordan, MA *Cant*, DipCrim *Auck*
Reece Walters, MA *LaT*, DipCrim *Melb*

Lecturers
Willem de Lint, MA PhD *Tor*
Sam Lundrigan, MSc *Surrey*, PhD *Liv*

Senior Research Fellow
Gabrielle Maxwell, PhD *Otago*, MA, FNZPSS

Research Fellows
Venezia Kingi, BA(Hons) CertCrim
Jeremy Robertson, BA(Hons)

Research Assistant
Tracy Anderson, BA DBA *Massey*, MA(Applied)

Sociology and Social Policy

Programme Director
Assoc. Prof. David G. Pearson

Professor
Michael Hill, BA(Soc) PhD *Lond*

Associate Professors/Readers
David G. Pearson, BA(Hons) PhD *Leic*
Ian Culpitt, MA *Cant*, MSW *Tor*, PhD, MNZAP

Senior Lecturers
David W. Boardman, BA(Hons) *Rhodes*, DipSLT DipHum *Massey*, PhD
Judith Davey, BA(Hons) *Lond*, PhD *Durh*
Allison Kirkman, BA(Hons) PhD
Michael Lloyd, BA(Hons) PhD *Cant*
Jenny Neale, PhD *Deakin*, MA DipTchg
Robert J. Tristram, BSc(Econ) MSocSc *Birm*, PhD *Leeds*
Arvind V. Zodgekar, MSc *Poona*, MA PhD *Penn*, DipDemogr *Bom*

Centres and Institutes

See also other centres and institutes listed within faculties

Adam Art Gallery

Director
Zara Stanhope, BCom(Hons) *Melb*, BA *Reading*, MA *Lond*

Public Programmes Officer
Kate Griffin, BA(Hons)

Language Learning Centre

Manager
Appointment pending

Centre for Continuing Education Te Whare Pukenga

Director (Acting)
Jan Blayney, MA PhD

Senior Programme Managers
Meegan Hall, BA(Hons) LLB
Ann Devoy, BA DipTESL DipEdTech

Programme Managers
Andrea Cochrane, BA BMus DipArts
Patricia McLean, BA(Hons)

Health Services Research Centre

Senior Research Fellow/Deputy Director
Jackie Cumming, MA *Auck*, DipHlthEcon *Tromsø*

Research Fellows
Amohia Boulton, MA(Applied)
Deborah Peterson, MA(Applied)
Marie Russell, MA(Applied)

Executive Officer
Christine Parnell, CertMS

Institute of Policy Studies

Director
Arthur Grimes, PhD *Lond*, BSocSc(Hons)

Editor
Ginny L. Sullivan, PhD *Leeds*, MA

Institute for the Study of Competition and Regulation

Executive Director
Prof. Lewis T. Evans, MAgrSc(Hons) *Linc*, MA MS PhD *Wis*

Research Principals
Mark Berry, LLB DipLaw *Otago*, LLM *Monash*
David Boles de Boer, MCA MBA, DipMgt

Administrator
Maureen Revell

International Institute of Modern Letters

Director/Professor
Bill Manhire, MA MLitt *Otago*, MPhil *Lond*

Stout Research Centre

Director
Appointment pending

John David Stout Fellow
Appointment pending

Senior Research Fellow
William Renwick, CBE, MA *NZ*, HonDLetters *Deakin*

Honorary Senior Research Fellow
Brad Patterson, MA PhD

Administrator
Sarah Upton

Centre for Strategic Studies

Director
David Dickens, BA(Hons) PhD

Administrator
Peter A. Cozens, BA(Hons)

Treaty of Waitangi Research Unit

Director
Richard Hill, MA LittD *Cant*

Senior Research Associate
Bryan D. Gilling, MA *Cant*, BTh(Hons) ACTh DPhil *Waik*, DipTchg

Honorary Research Associate
Teremoana Sparks, MA *Waik*, BA DipTchg

Researcher/Administrator
Maureen West, DipTchg

Kaumatua
Tuoutahi Tamihana Te Winitana

University Teaching Development Centre

Director
Appointment pending

Senior Lecturer, Educational Technology
Appointment pending

Lecturer
Kathryn Sutherland, BA(Hons) *Waik*, MA *Vic(BC)*, PhD *Massey*

Instructional Technologist
Stephen Marshall, BSc(Hons) PhD

Victoria University Press

Editor
Fergus Barrowman, BA

Central Services

Facilities Management

Director Facilities	Peter Fehl, BA LLB DipBusStuds FAMINZ
Campus Development Manager	Terence Broad, BArch, ANZIA
Maintenance Manager	Timothy Armstrong, NZCE (Mech)(Prod) ANZIM CE TMIPENZ MAPPA
Commercial Manager	Winifred Long, BComm BSc, CA ARM

Finance

Chief Financial Officer	Wayne Morgan, MBA Cran, BCA, CA
Manager, Financial Advice	Mark Hewitson, BSc *Cant*, DipBusStud MBA DipBusAdmin *Massey*, CA
Manager, Shared Services	Andrew McKinnon, BBS, CA
Group Accountant	Lucy Haberfield, NDipAcc *WaikPoly*, MMS PGDipAcc&Fin *Waik*, CA
Systems Accountant	Andrew Davey, BBS
Team Leader Accounts	Alison Burrell

Human Resources

Director	Geoff Summers, MBA MBS *Massey*
HR Consultants	Charmaine Atherfold, MIPC RCSA
	Anne Neilson BA *Cant*, DipSocSc *Massey*
	Lisa Reidy, DipBusAdmin *Massey*, BA
	Keryn Weir, MA *Massey*, BA
Employee Relations Adviser	Victoria Healy, BA LLB
OSH Risk Manager	Mike Conroy, BAg PGDSH *Massey*
Occupational Health Nurse	Marie Powell, NZRN
Manager HRMIS/Payroll	Cherie Hunt

Information Technology Services

Director	Cathy Budd
Service Delivery Manager	Maryann Nesbitt, DipAppSci *Swinburne UT*, DipLib, PGDipIS
Education Technology Team Leader	Stephen Marshall, BSc(Hons) PhD
Network Manager	Phil Mansford
Web Administrator	Carla Morris
Client Support Services Manager	Anita Easton
Systems Manager	Annette Sands
Help Desk Team Leader	Janet Hunt
Infrastructure Manager	Judy Girvan
Student Computing Services Manager	Darren Hay
Senior Photographer	Les Maiden

International Centre

Manager International Centre	Tim Fowler, MA Hawaii, BA(Hons)
Manager International Projects	David Scott, BA(Hons) DipTchg
International Centre Co-ordinator	Jason Matangi, BA(Hons) *Cant*, MA, DipTESOL
Admissions Team Leader	Alex Hannant, BA(Hons)

Library

University Librarian	Alan Smith, BA(Hons) MPP, DipNZLS, ANZLA
Deputy University Librarian	Zoltan Apáthy, BA(Hons) *Massey*, DipTchg
Architecture and Design Librarian	Elizabeth Russell, MA *Cant*, DipNZLS
Head of Lending Services Group (Acting)	Tony Cuttriss, MA DipLibr
Commerce Librarian	Janet Keilar, BA(Hons), DipNZLS
Head of Digital Services Group	Adrienne Ridley-Houlker, BA *Waik*, NZLSCert
Law Librarian	Victor Lipski, MTh *Yale*, MDiv *Tor*, MLS *S.Conn State*
Head of Reference & Research Group	Jill Harris, MA
Special Materials Librarian	Nicola Frean, MA DipLibr
Head of Collection Services Group	Margaret Ferguson, BA DipLibr

Màori Services

Taurima, Mäori Services Manager	Hohepa Patea
Tauhere, Marae Co-ordinator	Anthony Tipene
Kaiwhakahaere Supervisor, Te Whare Kohungahunga o Ahumairangi	Karen O'Keefe, DipECEd

Marketing

Manager	Rachel Irving, BA
Publications Manager	Deborah O'Kane
Marketing Analyst	Rachel Grant, BA *Otago*
Website Content Manager	Tim Jones, BSc *Otago*, BA

Public Affairs

Director	Jude Urlich, BA MPP DipBusStud
Events and Graduation Manager	Lynne Gallie, TTC NZDipBus
Alumni Relations Manager	Melanie McDiarmid, BA DipMkt

Student Administration

Director	Pamela Thorburn
Enrolment Supervisor	Malcolm McKenzie
Student Fees and Debt Management Co-ordinators	Simon Hill Teresa Durham
Scholarships Officer	Maureen Penning
Manager Operations and Production	Andrew Matthews

Student Recruitment and Course Advice

Manager/Liaison Officer	Mele Wendt, BA DipTchg
Student Liaison Officer	Cathryn Brownsword, BA(Hons) *Liv*, PGCertPR *Manc Met*
Kaitakawaenga Mäori/Mäori Liaison Officer	Frances Rangihuna, BA DipArts TohuMaor DipTchg
Pacific Liaison Officer	Alofa Lale, BA DipTchg DipTESOL

Student Services

Director	Ruth Moorhouse, JP, MA MEd *Cant*, DipTchg
Manager Career Development and Employment	Elizabeth Medford, BBA(Hons) *Baruch*
Manager, Accommodation Service	Nick Merrett, MSc *Waik*
Head of Counselling Service	Lori Mills, BA DipSocWk *Syd*, DipTertTchg CertClinSup *CIT*
Manager, Disability Support Services	Ava Gibson, BSW(Hons) *Massey*
Head of Student Health Service	Thaw Naing, MB BS *Rgn*, DPH MPH *Otago*

Consultant Psychiatrist	Rebecca Denford, MB BS BSc DipObs, FRANZCP
Kaiwawao Mäori/ Mäori Student Services Adviser	Ngaire Wilson, BA DipTchg
Manager, Student Finance Advisory Service	Barbara Scelly
Manager, Student Learning Support Service	Jan Stewart, BA DipTchg
Manager, Early Childhood Education Services	Jean Sunko, BA MEd DipEdStud DipTchg

Student Union

General Manager, Student Union Complex (acting)	George Taggart, BA
Functions Manager	Christian Pilkington, DipTchg
Facilities Hiring Manager	Austen Sinclair
Head of Recreation Service	Dave Gallagher, BPhEd *Otago*

Vice-Chancellor's Office

Executive Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor	Suellen Holcroft
Executive Officer and Secretary to Council	Christine E. Turner, BA
Project Manager (Quality)	Jacquie Harper, BA(Hons) *Cant*
Management Information Analyst	Kevin T. Duggan, LLM BCA, ACA CMANZ ACIS MNZCS
Committees Secretary and Personal Assistant to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor	Linda Bowden
Personal Assistant/Secretary	Sefulu Sione
Academic Policy Manager	Jenny Christie, ME *Cant*, BSc(Hons) BBSc BArch
Academic Publications Manager	Christine Prebble, BSc *Cant*, DipArts
Research Policy Manager	Theresa Sawicka, PhD *Auck*, BA(Hons)
Executive Officer (Academic)	Carol Reid MusB *Cant*
Administrator, Office of the Assistant Vice-Chancellors (Academic) and (Research)	Coula Pastelides
Executive Assistant to the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Mäori)	Te Aniwa Reedy

Victoria University of Wellington Foundation

Board of Trustees

Chairperson
Richard G. M. Christie, MSc

Trustees
John R. Allen, LLB
Paul E. A. Baines, BCA MPP ACA
Colin G. Blair, BCom
Jonathan A. Cimino, BCA
Andrew J. Dinsdale, BCA
Anne E. Gaskell, BA LLB(Hons)
Brian N. Gillespie, BCom
Richard A. Green, LLM
P. Malcolm McCaw, BCom FCA ACMA Hon LLD
James H. Ogden, BCA(Hons)
Andrew C. Thomson, BA LLB(Hons)
Beverley A. Wakem, BA

Ex Officio
Chancellor
Vice-Chancellor

Up to three other members of the VUW Council
Timothy H. Beaglehole, MA *Well & Camb*, BA

Trustee nominated by VUWSA
Christopher J. Hipkins

Executive Director
Tricia R. Walbridge, BSocSci(Hons) *Birm.*

Victoria Link Ltd

Chairperson
Michael A Collins, MSc

Directors
Deborah A Edmunds, BA LLB
Peter Englert, MSc Dr.rer.nat. *Cologne*
Stuart N. McCutcheon, BAgrSc(Hons) PhD *Massey*
Donald Scott, BCom, FCA
Brian H. C. Tyler, CBE, BCA, FCA FIOD

CEO and Company Secretary
A. Mike Doig, MSc *Birm*

Operations Manager
Paul Froggatt, BSc(Hons) PhD

Business Development Manager
Malcolm Menzies, BSc DipBusAdmin, DipTchg

Finance and Administration Manager
Stacey Wilson, CA

Justices of the Peace on Campus

Lois Baillie, Faculty of Commerce and Administration, Level 3 Murphy
Dr. Geoff Bertram, Faculty of Commerce and Administration, Levels 4 & 5 Murphy
Dr. Dai Gilbertson, Faculty of Commerce and Administration Rm 905 Rutherford House
Te Ripowai Higgins, Mäori Studies, 48-50 Kelburn Parade
Ruth Moorhouse, Student Services, 14 Kelburn Parade
Assoc. Prof. Kay Morris Matthews, Women's Studies, 20 Kelburn Parade
Judi Weir, Marketing and Student Recruitment, Level 3 Hunter
Kevin Duggan (Hunter Rm 205) as a practising solicitor is also able to certify documents, etc

VUW Students' Association

2002 Executive*

President	Fleur Fitzsimons
Vice-President (Education)	Adrianna Withers
Vice-President (Welfare)	Catherine Belfield-Haines
Treasurer	Graeme Edgeler
Women's Rights Officer	Jasmine Aletia
Executive	Daniel Phillips
	Neale Jones
	Stan Dimitrov
	Andrew Johnson
	Mike Bignall
Council Representative	Graham Beever

** Unofficial results of election held on 27 September 2001*

Staff

Education Co-ordinator	Desigin Thulkanam, BA *S Af*, MA *Auck*

IMPORTANT NOTICE: Readers are referred to the disclaimer set out at the beginning of the Calendar

Section B

Statutes and Policies

Academic statutes and policies

Degrees Statute	38
Admission Statute	39
Enrolment Statute	43
Credit Transfer Statute	47
Extramural Enrolment Statute	55
Restricted Enrolment Statute	57
Limitation of Entry	58
English Language Competency	60
Mandatory Paper Requirements ("Terms")	61
Terms Statute	61
Examination Statute	62
Fees Statute 2002	67

Other Statutes: *Some University statutes and policies published in earlier editions of the Calendar are no longer published in the printed edition but may be seen in the Calendar as published on the University's Web site at http://aida.its.vuw.ac.nz/quality/vuw_policy/policy.asp or at the Reserve Book Room in the University Library. These include:*

VUW Council Elections Statute 1997
Library Statute
Information Systems Statute
Graduation Statute
Academic Dress Statute
Academic Board Statute
Children on Campus Policy
Smoke-Free Environment Policy
Policy on Equal Employment Opportunity
Statute on Student Conduct
The Use of Te Reo Mäori for Assessment
Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute

Degrees Statute

1. The Council shall have power to confer the following degrees:

Master of Applied Finance
Bachelor and Master of Architecture
Bachelor and Master of Arts
Bachelor of Arts with Honours
Master of Arts (Applied)
Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs
Bachelor of Biomedical Science
Bachelor and Master of Building Science
Bachelor of Building Science with Honours
Master of Business Administration
Bachelor and Master of Commerce and Administration
Bachelor of Commerce and Administration with Honours
Master of Communications
Master of Computer Science
*Master of Conservation Biology
Master of Conservation Science
Bachelor and Master of Design
Bachelor of Design with Honours
Master of Development Studies
Bachelor of Education
Master of Education
Bachelor of Education (Teaching) *Early Childhood
Master of Financial Mathematics
Bachelor of Information Technology
*Master of Information Management
Master of International Relations
Bachelor, Master and Doctor of Laws
Bachelor of Laws with Honours
Master of Library and Information Studies
Doctor of Literature
Master of Management
Master of Management Studies
Master of Museum & Heritage Studies
Bachelor, Master and Doctor of Music
Bachelor of Music with Honours
Master of New Zealand Studies
Bachelor of Nursing
*Master of Nursing (Clinical)
Doctor of Philosophy
Master of Public History
Master of Public Management
Master of Public Policy
Bachelor, Master and Doctor of Science
Bachelor of Science with Honours
Bachelor of Science and Technology
Master of Social Work
Master of Theatre Arts
Bachelor and Master of Tourism Management
Bachelor of Tourism and Services Management with Honours

2. The Council shall have power to award postgraduate diplomas, graduate diplomas, diplomas, postgraduate certificates, graduate certificates or certificates in:

Advanced Nursing
Arts
Arts (Applied)
Asia-Pacific Affairs
Building Management
Business Administration
Clinical Psychology
Commerce
Communications
Computer Science
*Conservation Biology
Contemporary Policing
Curriculum Learning and Assessment
Deaf Studies (Teaching NZSL)
*Design
Development Studies
Education Studies
Environmental Studies
Executive Development
Financial Analysis
Financial Mathematics

Health
Human Resource Management
Industrial Relations
Information Management
International Relations
Japanese Studies
Law
Library and Information Studies
Management Studies
Mäori Business
Mäoritanga
Marketing
Midwifery
New Zealand Studies
Operations Research and Statistics
Professional Accounting
Proficiency in English
*Public Policy
Rehabilitation Studies
Science
Social Work
Advanced Social Work
Special Needs Resource Teaching
Teaching of English as a Second Language
Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages
Teaching Japanese
Teaching Mäori Language
Treasury Management
University Proficiency

** Subject to final approval November 2001*

Admission Statute

1. General Admission Provision

(a) A person who wishes to enrol (a) in a course of study leading towards a degree, or (b) for a Certificate of Proficiency in such a course must satisfy one of the following categories of eligibility:

(i) be qualified for entry to a university on the basis of the New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships (NZUEBS) qualification;

Note: Qualification for entry on this basis is covered by regulations promulgated by NZQA. Full details are set out for information in the University's Guide to Enrolment.

(ii) have obtained New Zealand University Entrance (by accrediting or examination) in 1985 or earlier;

(iii) have been granted admission at entrance level on the basis of a recognised equivalent overseas school qualification (see section 2 below);

(iv) have been granted admission with credit towards a degree (see section 3 below);

(v) have been granted special admission (see section 4 below);

(vi) have been granted provisional entrance (see section 5 below);

(vii) have been granted personal interest admission (see section 6 below);

(viii) have been granted admission at another New Zealand university.

Note: The procedure for applying for admission under any of these categories is set out at the end of this statute.

(b) A person wishing to enrol for a diploma or certificate or for a Certificate of Proficiency in a diploma or certificate must satisfy one of the grounds of eligibility set out in section 1(a) unless the relevant statute states otherwise.

(c) Admission to the University is normally restricted to persons who have attained the age of 16 by the first day of the trimester in which they wish to enrol. Any person who is under 16 must obtain the permission of the relevant Associate Dean, with the right of appeal to the Convener of the Academic Committee.

2. Admission on the basis of a recognised equivalent overseas school qualification

Candidates who have gained an overseas school qualification may apply to have that qualification recognised as being equivalent to a school qualification set out in 1(a)(i) and 1(a)(ii) above. This provision may be extended to anyone who completes a full year of academic study overseas, whether or not a formal academic qualification was obtained, provided they have obtained an aggregate in Sixth Form Certificate of not more than 16 over four subjects.

3. Admission with Credit from another tertiary institution (Admission *Ad Eundem Statum*)

Candidates who have completed any one of the following:

(a) a qualification awarded by another New Zealand or overseas university,
(b) degree-level papers at another New Zealand or overseas university,
(c) a qualification awarded by a tertiary institution other than a university,

may apply to have their study recognised as the basis of admission to this University.

Note: Applications under sections 2 and 3 above should be directed to the appropriate Faculty Student Administration Office.

4. Special Admission

Students over 20 years of age

Any person who has not gained the minimum entry qualifications ordinarily required for admission to the University, but who will have reached the age of 20 by the first day of the trimester for which admission is sought, and is a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident, is eligible to be enrolled as a student and will qualify for Special Admission.

Students under 20 years of age

In exceptional cases, candidates who do not hold a university entrance qualification and who will not be 20 by the first day of the trimester for which admission is sought, may apply for special admission to a programme of study. The application will be decided by the Convener of the Academic Committee on the advice of the relevant Associate Dean. In assessing whether to grant special admission in particular cases, the primary focus will be on the ability of the applicant to benefit from admission.

5. Provisional Entrance

(a) Candidates who are under 20 years of age and are not eligible to apply under any other section of this statute may apply to the approving authority for Provisional Entrance if:
  (i) they are a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand; and
  (ii) they are not academically qualified to enrol at a New Zealand university; and

(iii) they have received secondary schooling to at least New Zealand Year 12 level, or its equivalent overseas, and been awarded Sixth Form Certificate in at least one subject or its equivalent; and

(iv) they have not in the year of application entered examinations in more than two subjects of the NZUEBS qualification (except as provided in (b) of this section).

Note 1: In special circumstances the Convener of the approving authority may permit persons who do not fulfil clause (iii) or clause (iv) above to apply for provisional entrance.

Note 2: Persons who do not fulfil clause (iv) above may be considered for mid-year admission in the year immediately following their NZUEBS examinations.

(b) A person at a New Zealand secondary school who has entered examinations in more than two subjects of the NZUEBS qualification may apply for provisional entrance in the same year for the purpose of enrolling in a programme offered in the third trimester by Victoria University of Wellington. Any person admitted under this regulation who does not in the following January gain an entrance qualification based on NZUEBS will be required to withdraw from Victoria University of Wellington and may reapply for admission at mid-year.

Note: An application may be made in the first instance to the Enrolment Office. Applicants should ensure they also fulfil enrolment procedures as required.

(c) A person whose application is declined may appeal to the New Zealand Qualifications Authority, whose decision in the matter is final.

(d) A person whose application is approved may enrol only in the programme for which provisional entrance has been awarded, unless the Provisional Entrance authority approves of enrolment in a different programme.

6. Personal Interest Admission

(a) A person, under 20 years of age and otherwise ineligible to enrol, who has a personal interest in a paper or papers may apply to the Convener of the Academic Committee to enrol and sit examinations.

(b) A person who passes a paper in which they have enrolled under (a) above and who subsequently becomes eligible to enrol under provisions (1) to (5) of this statute may have that paper credited to a qualification of this university in accordance with the relevant statute.

(c) Secondary school students may apply for enrolment under this clause if:

(i) they have the written support of their Principal; and

(ii) they have shown a high level of academic achievement.

7. Effect of Statute

(a) Subject to the provisions of other relevant statutes (e.g. Statute on Student Conduct, Limitation of Entry Statute, Restricted Enrolment Statute) a student who is eligible for admission in accordance with this statute and who complies with Section 8 and, where appropriate, Section 9 may matriculate at this University;

(b) Any person who applies for admission to this University agrees thereby to be bound by the statutes and regulations of Victoria University of Wellington;

(c) Any person seeking admission pursuant to this statute must do so in accordance with section 8 of this Statute. In addition International Students must comply with section 9 of this Statute.

Note 1: There are no set closing dates for receipt of applications for admission from domestic students, but a student's admission status must be determined before their enrolment can be processed.

With the exception of admission on the basis of NZUEBS, or Special Admission over 20 years of age, applications for admission may take some time to process. Students are advised to apply as soon as possible, and not later than early December for enrolment in the first trimester of the following year.

Note 2: All applications for admission should be submitted with the Application to Study to the Enrolment Office. Any student with queries regarding admission with credit should contact the relevant Faculty Student Administration Office.

Note 3: The definition of domestic and international students is given in Section 1 of the Fees Statute.

Note 4: Details of all enrolment closing dates are provided in the Guide to Enrolment and the Enrolment Statute.

8. Documentation

(a) All applicants for admission must supply:
   (i) a birth certificate or passport. A signed declaration, marriage certificate or deed poll, is also required if you are using a different name to that on your birth certificate or passport; and
   (ii) proof of New Zealand citizenship or permanent residency (other than international students); and
   (iii) previous academic records, where necessary.

   Note: Copies of documents can only be accepted if they have been witnessed by a Solicitor, Notary Public, Justice of the Peace, or the institution which issued the originals.

(b) The University reserves the right to refuse admission to any person where it is suspected that fraudulent documents have been submitted to the University. The decision to refuse admission is made by the Convener of the Academic Committee and may be appealed to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

9. International Students

In addition to the above, International Students must also follow these procedures:

(a) All international students seeking admission as first-year students must apply to the International Centre, Victoria University of Wellington (the closing date for applications is 1 December). Students already studying in New Zealand at Seventh Form level can be accepted conditional upon a satisfactory result in the New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships examination.

(b) All international students with overseas qualifications seeking admission with graduate status (other than towards a degree requiring only the presentation of a thesis), or with credit towards a degree programme should apply to the International Centre, Victoria University of Wellington by 1 December. A student seeking admission to a degree by thesis may apply to the International Student Centre at any time.

   Note: As specified in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, no enrolments for any paper will be accepted after the first one sixth of that paper.

(c) English Language Competence
   International students who have gained their educational qualifications through a medium of instruction other than English must provide evidence of their profi-

ciency in English. For this purpose students normally take one of the TOEFL, IELTS, CPE or CAE tests. The required minimum results are:

Admission to undergraduate programmes

TOEFL:	A score of 550 on the paper-based test or 213 on the computer-based test.
IELTS:	An overall band score of 6.0 with no subject below 5.5
CPE:	Pass
CAE:	Pass

Admission to graduate and postgraduate programmes

TOEFL:	A score of 575, normally with a TWE of 5 on the paper-based test or 273 on the computer-based test.
IELTS:	An overall band score of 6.5 with no subject below 5.5
CPE:	Pass
CAE:	B Pass

Note: For students who need to improve their English before undertaking university study, the English Language Institute at Victoria University of Wellington offers an English proficiency programme. Those attending the summer course, from November to February, are assessed by their teachers and by taking the ELI Proficiency Test. If students achieve good results, the University will accept this as evidence that they have met the English Language requirements for admission.

Enrolment Statute

1. Application to Study for 2002

Students wishing to start their study in the first trimester must submit a completed Application to Study to the University by the following dates:

Students who are applying for LIMITED ENTRY qualifications or papers:	10 December 2001
Students who are applying for OPEN ENTRY qualifications and papers:	25 January 2002

Note: All current students of Victoria University will have application to study material posted to them in October EXCEPT those who will have completed their qualification(s) in 2001. Application to Study material is also available from the Enrolment Centre, Victoria University of Wellington, P O Box 600, Wellington, or online at www.vuw.ac.nz/enrol.

2. Special Application Requirements

a) Requiring an Additional Application: Students wishing to study the following qualifications or papers, FOR THE FIRST TIME, must make a separate application, by the due date below, IN ADDITION to completing the Application to Study form.

For application forms and additional information, contact the appropriate person from the list below:

Qualification	Due Date 2001	Contact
Graduate Diploma in Design	10 December	Student Administration Office, Architecture and Design
Master of Arts in Creative Writing	1 November	Administration Assistant, International Institute of Modern Letters
MA (Applied) in Social Science Research	31 October	Dr Jenny Neale, School of Social and Cultural Studies
MA (Applied) in Recreation and Leisure	31 October	Programme Director, MA (Applied), Leisure Heritage Studies
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology	1 October	Dr Devon Polaschek, Director, Clinical Psychology Training Programme, School of Psychology
Diploma in Environmental Studies	16 November	Dr J R H Andrews, School of Biological Sciences
Master of Conservation Science	26 October	Dr Mary McIntyre, School of Biological Sciences
Master of Environmental Studies	16 November	Dr Laurie Jackson, School of Earth Sciences
Master of Museum and Heritage Studies	31 October	Programme Director, MMHS, Leisure and Heritage Studies
Master of New Zealand Studies	7 December	Director, Stout Research Centre
Master of Public History	7 December	Administration Assistant, History
CREW 253-257, 351, 352	1 December (1/3 papers), 1 May 2002 (2/3 papers), 1 October 2002 (3/3 papers)	Administration Assistant, International Institute of Modern Letters
MUSI 102, 191-195 (Performance)	7 September	Administrator, School of Music
THEA 203, FILM 335	7 September	Administration Assistant, Film and Theatre

b) Requiring a Separate Application: Students wishing to study the following qualifications FOR THE FIRST TIME, must apply, by the due date below, on a SEPARATE application form. An Application to Study form is NOT required.

For application forms and additional information, contact the appropriate person from the list below:

Qualification	Due Date 2001	Contact
Honours in Psychology	7 December	School of Psychology
BEd (Tchg)		Wellington College of Education
Master of International Relations, and Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs	31 January 2002	Prof. Ralph Pettman, School of Political Science and International Relations
Master of Communications	30 November	Dr Lalita Rajasingham, School of Information Management
Master of Library and Information Studies, and Master of Information Management	16 November	Alastair Smith, School of Information Management
MA (Applied) in Nursing or Midwifery	9 November	Graduate School of Nursing and Midwifery
Master of Education, Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies, Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies, Diploma in Curriculum, Learning and Assessment	31 January 2002	School of Education
Graduate Diploma in Building Management	25 January 2002	Student Administration Office, Architecture and Design
Master of Laws and Diploma in Law and Certificate in Law	6 weeks prior to the trimester in which you wish to begin study	Postgraduate Administrator, Faculty of Law

Applications for the following qualifications are accepted throughout the year and places may be offered once applications have been considered. All enquiries should be directed to the Graduate School of Business and Government Management.

Master of Business Administration
Master of Management
Master of Public Management
Master of Public Policy
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration
Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management
Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing
Postgraduate Certificate / Diploma in Public Policy
Certificate in Human Resource Management
Certificate in Management Studies

Note: Students wishing to enrol in a Masters by thesis or PhD should contact the relevant Faculty Student Administration Office for details on the application process and application forms.

3. Documentation

A student must supply the following documentation with his or her Application to Study. Students should refer to the *Guide to Enrolment 2002*, for full details of documentation requirements:

a) Students whose most recent enrolment was at another NZ University: a witnessed copy of evidence of name, date of birth, and immigration status (e.g. passport, birth certificate), academic records, or witnessed copies of them, from any NZ University ever enrolled at (excluding Victoria University of Wellington results). Witnessed copies of any results notifications for papers completed at the end of 2001 should be forwarded to the Enrolment Office as soon as available.

b) Students who have never been to a NZ University: a witnessed copy of evidence of name, date of birth and immigration status (e.g. passport, birth certificate), approval letters relating to admission as applicable, witnessed copies of 6th form and 7th form school results as applicable, witnessed copies of other tertiary study results as applicable.

4. Late Submission of the Application to Study

Applications must be received by the University by the appropriate due date. Late applications will be given reduced priority for any selection into limited entry qualifications or papers that may be required.

Note: Non-receipt of application to study material through the mail will not be accepted as justification for failure to apply by the due date.

5. Offer of Study

Students will be informed of the outcome of their application through the Offer of Study. This will advise students of the qualifications and papers they have been accepted into or otherwise, the associated fees, and will provide instruction on how to respond to it.

Note: When accepting the Offer of Study students are required to sign an undertaking to obey the regulations of the University. This undertaking will be incorporated within a student contract

6. Enrolment

Students will be advised, through the Offer of Study, of the method by which they need to enrol; either by post or in person. Students asked to enrol in person must enrol during the Enrolment In Person Period (18-22 February 2002).

Specific sessions will be outlined in the *Guide to Enrolment.*

Note 1: PhD and Masters by thesis only candidates are able to enrol at any time throughout the year.

Note 2: Students asked to enrol in person for the BArch, BBSc or BDes should enrol at the Architecture School (Vivian Street Campus) between 18-22 February 2002.

7. Enrolment for Students who have not Applied to Study

Students who have not submitted an Application to Study, or who submitted an Application to Study too late to be processed, should report to the Enrolment Office (Hunter Building, Level 1) during Enrolment in Person.

8. Late Enrolment
Students must enrol by Friday 22 February 2002. Enrolment after this date will be considered late and such students may be required to seek re-acceptance into their papers before being permitted to enrol.

9. Payment of Fees
The required fees must be paid by the appropriate date as specified in Section 4.17 of the Fees Statute unless alternative arrangements have been approved.

10. Special Application and Enrolment Requirements
Special application and enrolment procedures have been established for BEd(Tchg). Students intending to study for the BEd(Tchg) should contact the Wellington College of Education for information on the correct procedures for applying. The College will inform accepted students of the correct procedures on how then to enrol.

11. Enrolment of a Member of the S.I.S.
The proposed attendance of a member of the Government's Security Intelligence Service shall be discussed by that service with the Vice-Chancellor. The enrolment of a member of the service as a student at the University shall be subject to the condition that enquiries into security intelligence matters shall not be carried out by the student within the precincts of the University. Breach of this condition will be regarded as constituting misconduct within the meaning of the Statute on Student Conduct.

12. Enrolment for Second or Third Trimester
Students wishing to start their study in the second trimester may enrol at any time up until 21 June 2002 (after this date you must enrol in person between 1-5 July 2002). Students wishing to start their study in the third trimester may enrol at any time up until 1 November 2002 (after this date you must enrol in person prior to the date the papers start).

13. Cancellation of Papers
Any programme or paper to be offered by the University and listed in its Calendar may be cancelled by the University as a result of insufficient resources or student demand, or if unforeseen circumstances arise.

Credit Transfer Statute

This statute governs the credit to be awarded towards Victoria University programmes from papers taken at other tertiary institutions ("transfer credit"). Credit of Victoria University papers to more than one Victoria University programme ("cross credit") is governed by the statutes for each qualification and the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

The schedule to this statute lists programmes of study for which special arrangements for credit transfer have been made which may not conform to the general rules set out in the statute, and in addition lists some Victoria University and Centre

for Continuing Education programmes of study for which special cross-credit arrangements exist.

1. Eligibility for the Award of Transfer Credit

Students may make application to have study undertaken elsewhere recognised for credit at the time that:

a) they apply for Admission with Credit (Admission *Ad Eundem Statum*) under Section 3 of the Admission Statute, or
b) they re-enrol for the first time after passing papers at other tertiary institutions, or
c) they apply for the award of a Victoria University qualification having undertaken study elsewhere for which the transfer credit would complete the requirements.

Applications under a) and b) of this section made at a later date will not normally be considered.

Note: Papers passed elsewhere and used to establish an entrance qualification may also establish eligibility for transfer credit if they meet the requirements set out in this statute.

2. Papers for which Transfer Credit may be Awarded

Credit may be awarded in respect of papers that are:

a) available for degree programmes at other New Zealand universities, or
b) registered on the New Zealand Qualifications Framework at level 5 or above and in a subject which could properly be taught at degree level in a university, or
c) offered by educational institutions and recognised by Victoria University as being of equivalent standard to papers in a) or b) of this section.

The Schedule to this statute lists programmes of study for which there are special arrangements for credit that is available towards a particular Victoria University qualification.

Credit will not be awarded in respect of courses taken elsewhere when the content is substantially similar to papers passed at Victoria University.

Credit will not be awarded in respect of papers passed more than ten years before the date of application for credit unless the course content is still valid material that could properly be taught as part of a current programme.

3. Types of VUW Credit that may be Awarded

Credit will be awarded at an appropriate academic level for the content of the qualifying paper. Credit awarded may be:

a) fully specified credit, i.e. a Victoria University paper identified by subject and paper code and having the normal point value of that paper, or
b) credit in a particular subject at a particular level, but not specifying a paper code, or
c) credit at a particular level which may be used to satisfy a particular requirement of a statute, but which does not specify a subject or paper code, or
d) credit at a particular level that is otherwise unspecified.

In conjunction with b) of this section, an exemption may be granted from a requirement to pass a particular paper.

Each item of credit awarded will be credited to a single nominated Victoria University qualification.

4. Amount of Credit to be Awarded

a) Where an external programme of study is listed in the Schedule to this statute as being available for the award of credit towards one or more Victoria University programmes, credit may be awarded as follows:
   i) If the programme has been completed, the amount of credit will be as specified in the Schedule.
   ii) If the programme has not been completed, the amount of credit will be the total assessed point value for all eligible papers passed in the programme, but will not exceed either one-third of the point value of each Victoria University qualification to which the credit is to be applied or the amount specified in the schedule for a completed programme.

b) In other cases, credit may be awarded at the assessed point value for all eligible external papers up to a maximum of one-third of the point value of each Victoria University qualification to which the credit is to be applied.

c) In exceptional circumstances a greater amount of credit may be awarded towards a Victoria University qualification but in no case more than a total of two-thirds of the point value of that qualification. This will be considered only when:
   i) the external qualification is incomplete, and
   ii) the structure and content of the external qualification is very similar to the Victoria University qualification.

5. Transfer Credit treated as Cross Credit

Transfer credit from completed qualifications will be regarded as cross-credited points for the purpose of determining the total number of cross-credited points in any Victoria University qualification towards which they are credited, but not otherwise. In particular, it may not be counted towards any minimum advanced (or 300-level) points requirements, except with permission of the appropriate Associate Dean (Students).

Other transfer credit allocated to one Victoria University qualification may be cross-credited to another Victoria University qualification as though it were Victoria University credit.

6. Transfer Credit may be Reserved

Where the statutes for the Victoria University qualifications to which the transfer credit is to be applied prevent the full amount of credit from eligible external papers from being allocated, excess transfer credit may be reserved and applied at a later date to other qualifications. Application for allocation of reserved credit to a qualification should normally be made not later than the date of first enrolment for the qualification.

Reserved credit of similar value will be extinguished if a paper is subsequently passed with content substantially similar to an external paper in respect of which credit was reserved.

7. Assessed Point Values

For New Zealand qualifications, the assessed point value of an eligible paper will be calculated as follows: the Equivalent Full Time Student (EFTS) value of the paper is multiplied by the number of Victoria University points that correspond to one EFTS (120).

For other qualifications, the best available evidence will be used to estimate equivalent point values.

8. Determination of Credit to be Awarded

The award of a qualification implies not only that a sufficient proportion of the papers required have been passed at Victoria University, but that the papers passed include a sufficient number that are in the core of the programme, particularly at advanced levels, to establish its distinctive character. This will be taken into account in assessment of whether transfer credit is awarded for particular programmes.

Award of fully or partially specified credit is determined by a comparison of papers passed with similar papers at Victoria University. Credit will be specified to the extent possible given the variations in arrangement of material between papers, and the breadth and depth of material covered.

No credit will be given which specifies or grants an exemption from a thesis or a research project in a graduate programme. No credit will be given at graduate level towards an Honours degree or towards a Masters degree that is to be awarded with Honours.

Where credit for eligible papers exceeds the total point value that may be used towards a qualification, a reduced amount will be allocated to that qualification with the proportions of point value at each level being preserved as far as possible. The selection of eligible papers in respect of which actual credit is awarded at each level will favour more specific credit over less specific credit. The balance of unallocated credit will be reserved.

The level at which credit in respect of an eligible paper is awarded will be based on an assessment of the content and difficulty of that paper. Victoria University will be guided, but not bound, in making this assessment by the level on the Qualifications Framework or by any level implication of the paper code.

Note 1: Some academic programmes label papers with a level code that implies the sequential year of study in which the paper is taken, rather than the level of difficulty of the material. In such cases the credit offered may well not correspond to the indicated levels of the external papers.

Note 2: Students who have passed papers elsewhere for which, under the provisions of Section 8, transfer credit is not granted, should consider whether they can complete the external qualification by passing papers offered by Victoria University.

Note 3: The granting of transfer credit at graduate level does not preclude the award of a Masters degree with Merit or Distinction or otherwise without Honours.

9. Responsibilities of Applicants

Applicants will be responsible for providing acceptable evidence of their qualifications, and any additional materials that may be requested in order to assess the content, level and value of the papers. Credit will not be awarded unless satisfactory information is provided.

10. Approving Authority and Appeal Process

Decisions on credit transfer are made by the Associate Dean (Students) or equivalent of the relevant faculty. Any student dissatisfied with the decision of the Associate Dean (Students) may apply to have the decision reviewed by the Convener of the Academic Committee.

Schedule

External Qualification	Obtained at	Points	Awarded Conditions
NZ Certificate in Architectural Draughting, Building, Quantity Surveying	NZ Polytechnic	Up to126 points at 100-level	Exemption from First Year BArch or BBSc if selected into Second Year
National Diploma in Architectural Technology, Construction Management, Quantity Surveying	NZ Polytechnic	Up to 126 points at 100-level	Exemption from First Year BArch or BBSc if selected into Second Year
NZQA approved qualifications at level 5 and above in related disciplines		Up to 126 points at 100 level	Exemption from First Year BArch or BBSc if selected into Second Year
NZ Diploma in Business	NZ Polytechnic	Up to 108 points at 100-level	Up to 108 points may be credited to BCA or BTSM.
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration	VUW	Up to 54 points UNSP 100	If completed in or after 1993, 54 points may be credited to BCA 36 points may be credited to BA
1-year Certificate in Childcare	Colleges of Education at: Auckland, Christchurch, Palmerston North, Wellington, Dunedin; School of Education, Waikato	36 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
NZ Certificate in Commerce		Up to 108 points at 100-level	Up to 108 points may be credited to BA. Up to 72 points may be credited to BMus majoring in History & Lit of Music as UNSP 100 Up to 36 points may be credited to BMus majoring in Performance & Composition as UNSP 100 Up to 108 points may be credited to BCA.
Criminal Justice, Sentencing and Penal Policy	VUW Centre for Continuing Education	36 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
Certificate in Criminology	VUW	36 points UNSP 100	May be credited to BA

Police Officer's Course in Criminology	VUW Centre for Continuing Education	36 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
Diploma from...	Toi Whakaari: NZ Drama School	36 UNSP 100 44 DRAM 200	May be credited to BA
NZ Certificate of Engineering	NZ Polytechnic	Up to 108 points at 100-level (BSc)	Normally up to 108 points at 100 level may be credited to BSc. If some credit is given at 200 level, this may be increased to 116 points.
		Up to 126 points at 100-level (BBSc/BArch)	Exemption from First Year BArch or BBSc if selected into Second Year
Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management	VUW	36 points UNSP 100	May be credited to BCA
Diploma in Industrial Relations	VUW	36 points UNSP 100	May be credited to BCA
Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems Management	VUW	54 points UNSP 100	May be credited to BCA
Stage de Langue Littérature et Civilisation Française	Université de Nouvelle-Calédonie Noumé (previously Université Française du Pacifique)	22 FREN 200	May be credited to BA
Journalism Programme	Whitireia Polytechnic	36 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
Legal Executive Certificate		18 unspecified 100-level points	May be credited to BA. Can only be credited to LLB as part of the 108 non-Law points.
NZ Library Studies Certificate	NZ Library School	18 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
Certificate in Music (now Diploma)	Wellington Polytechnic Conservatorium of Music	Up to 66 points	May be credited to BMus as MUSI 100 or 200
Diploma in Music (now Advanced Diploma)	As above	Up to 110 points	May be credited to BMus as MUSI 100 or 200
3-year Diploma of Nursing (Comprehensive)		108 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
1-year Advanced Diploma of Nursing		36 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
NZRN (General & Obstetrical) (3 years)		72 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA

NZRN (Maternity) (2 years)		36 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
NZRN (Psychiatric) (3 years)		72 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
Pacific Island Senior Management Course	VUW Centre for Continuing Education	54 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
Certificate in Policing	New Zealand Police College	36 UNSP 100	May be credited to any Victoria undergraduate degree. May be credited to CertCP
Certificate in Contemporary Policing	VUW	18 pts EDUC 114 54 pts UNSP 100 44 pts CRIM 200	May be credited to BA
Diploma in Public Administration	VUW	18 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
Publishing Programme	Whitireia Polytechnic	36 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
NZ Certificate of Science	NZ Polytechnic	Normally up to 108 points at 100-level	Normally up to 108 points may be credited to BA or BSc. If some credit is given at 200 level, this may be increased to 116 points towards BSc. Up to 72 points may be credited to BMus major in History & Lit of Music. Up to 36 points may be credited to BMus majoring in Performance & Composition.
		Up to 126 points at 100-level (BBSc)	Exemption from First Year BBSc if selected into Second Year
Diploma in Sign Language Interpreting	AIT	54 UNSP 100 22 UNSP 200	May be credited to BA
Certificate in Social Studies	VUW Centre for Continuing Education	54 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
Diploma in Social Work	VUW	72 points	May be credited to BA as SOSC 101, SPOL 111 and 112 for Diploma commenced before 1988 or as 72 UNSP 100 for Diploma commenced in 1988 or later.

NZ Certificate in Statistics		Up to 108 points at 100-level	Up to 108 points may be credited to BA. Specified credit depends on courses passed. Up to 72 points may be credited to BMus majoring in History & Lit of Music as UNSP 100. Up to 36 points may be credited to BMus majoring in Performance & Composition as UNSP 100.
Diploma in Secondary Teaching	Colleges of Education at: Auckland, Christchurch, Palmerston North, Wellington, Dunedin; School of Education, Waikato	44 UNSP 200	May be credited to BA
2-year Diploma in Teaching	Colleges of Education at: Auckland, Christchurch, Palmerston North, Wellington, Dunedin; School of Education, Waikato	54 points	May be credited to BA as TEAC 101 (54 points).May be credited to BSc as 100-level non-science points. Up to 54 points may be credited to BCA as UNSP 100. May be credited to BMus majoring in History & Lit of Music as UNSP 100. Up to 36 points may be credited to BMus majoring in Performance & Composition as UNSP 100.
3-year Diploma in Teaching	Colleges of Education at: Auckland, Christchurch, Palmerston North, Wellington, Dunedin; School of Education, Waikato	122 points	May be credited to BA as TEAC 101 (54 points), TEAC 201 (44 points), TEAC 310 (24 points). Up to 72 points may be credited to BSc as 100-level non-science points. Up to 54 points may be credited to BCA as UNSP 100. Up to 72 points may be credited to BMus majoring in History & Lit of Music as UNSP 100. Up to 36 points may be credited to BMus majoring in Performance & Composition as UNSP 100.
Diploma in the Teaching of English as a Second Language	VUW	Up to 44 points UNSP 200	May be credited to BA

Writing Programme	Whitireia Polytechnic	36 UNSP 100 22 UNSP 200	May be credited to BA
Programmes at level 5	Whitireia Polytechnic	54 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
Programmes at level 6	Whitireia Polytechnic	66 UNSP 200	May be credited to BA
Programmes at level 7	Whitireia Polytechnic	44 UNSP 200	May be credited to BA

Extramural Enrolment Statute

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Note: Some programmes offered by the University are taught at a distance, including the Master of Library and Information Studies; nothing in this statute refers to such programmes.

Extramural Enrolment

1. A student may be enrolled as an extramural student in some papers offered at this University (see s3 for those papers in which extramural enrolment is only granted in exceptional circumstances). An applicant for extramural enrolment must satisfy the appropriate Associate Dean of the Faculty that he or she should not be required to attend classes. Subject to the other provisions of this statute, attendance will be exempted so far as exemption is shown to be necessary. Exemption from attendance may be subject to such conditions as the Associate Dean thinks fit. The Associate Dean, in exercising his or her powers under this provision, may require, from the Head of the relevant School, a recommendation that exemption be granted. If the Associate Dean is satisfied that attendance is not required, the applicant will be enrolled as an extramural student in that paper.

Restrictions

2. Except where the Associate Dean otherwise permits, a person who is permitted to enrol extramurally in any paper(s) for which extramural tuition is provided at Massey University, shall:
   (a) be required to register or enrol for tuition in each such paper at Massey University;
   (b) not enrol in the same year for any other paper(s) at Victoria University of Wellington except with the permission of the Associate Dean;
   (c) take the examinations of Massey University, and appropriate credit shall be granted at Victoria University of Wellington for the paper(s) passed.
3. Except with the permission of the Associate Dean, granted in such exceptional circumstance as he or she thinks fit and on the recommendation of the relevant Head of School, no person may be enrolled extramurally in respect of:
   (a) any paper numbered 300-399;
   (b) any work for an Honours or Masters Degree;
   (c) any work for a diploma;
   (d) any summer trimester paper;
   (e) any paper requiring practical or laboratory work;

(f) any paper or other work which, in the opinion of the Associate Dean, requires internal tuition at a university.

Persons beyond New Zealand

4. A candidate who, having previously been enrolled at Victoria University of Wellington, ceases to be in New Zealand, and who needs to obtain not more than 96 points to complete a degree, diploma or professional qualification may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean and subject to the provisions of this statute, be granted exemption from attendance at classes in the papers concerned.

Procedure

5. A student seeking to enrol as an extramural student in a particular paper (or papers) at Victoria University of Wellington shall:
   (a) make application to the Faculty Student Administration Office;
   (b) make a declaration stating the grounds on which the application is based and declaring whether he or she is enrolled, or applying to enrol, at any other university as a candidate for any degree, diploma or other qualification;
   (c) supply such evidence as the Associate Dean may require of inability to attend classes in the paper at any university;
   (d) (i) provide the applicant's current business and residential address;
   (ii) declare whether to the best of the applicant's knowledge and belief there will be any change of residence during the year of enrolment; and if so the expected new address and approximate date of change;
   (e) pay the fees prescribed in the Fees Statute and, if appropriate, the fee prescribed in the Library Statute for use of the University Library.
6. A student applying to be registered for extramural study at Massey University in any paper shall:
   (a) not later than 21 January in the year of examination make application on the prescribed form to the appropriate Faculty Student Administration Office of Victoria University of Wellington for approval to have this paper credited towards their Victoria University of Wellington degree, and
   (b) make application to the Director of Extramural Studies of Massey University at the time and in the manner prescribed by the Statutes of that University.
7. Except with the approval of the Associate Dean, application for enrolment as an extramural student shall be made no later than the Friday of the week prior to the beginning of the relevant trimester.
8. Except with the approval of the Associate Dean, application for partial exemption (being an application for enrolment as an extramural student by a person currently enrolled as an internal student in another paper or papers) shall be made not later than two weeks after the beginning of the relevant trimester.

Application of Statutes

9. Except as otherwise expressly provided, an extramural student shall be subject to all the statutes of the University.

Assessment

10. Exemption from attendance will only be granted if the Associate Dean is satisfied that fair and reasonable arrangements have been made for assessment. Such

arrangements may include the sitting of an examination at another location or the substitution of alternative items of assessment.

Appeal Provision

11. The decisions of the Associate Dean are subject to appeal to the Convener of the Academic Committee.

Restricted Enrolment Statute

1. A person who has been excluded or suspended from this or any other university on academic grounds shall not be enrolled as a student of this University except with the permission of the appropriate Associate Dean and on such conditions as that Associate Dean may determine in regard to the course of study to be undertaken.
2. A student who applies to re-enrol for a third year on restricted enrolment will have their enrolment at this university suspended for a period of one year provided that the appropriate Associate Dean may waive the suspension in exceptional circumstances. The student may be readmitted after one year of suspension if the appropriate Associate Dean is satisfied that there is evidence of change of circumstances that would indicate improved future performance. In the absence of that evidence the suspension may be continued for another year.
3. (a) Subject to (b), (c) and (d) below, a student who has failed more than half the total number of points attempted in their two most recent calendar years of academic study at this or any other university will require the permission of the appropriate Associate Dean of the Faculty to enrol in any trimester in a points load higher than a minimum full-time trimester load (0.4 EFTS).
   (b) A student's enrolment will not be restricted if they have passed at least half the number of points taken in their most recent year of university study.
   (c) A student's enrolment will not be restricted if they are returning to university study after an absence of not less than five years.
   (d) A student's enrolment will not be restricted once the qualification to which that restriction applied is completed.

   Note: Where a student is completing a double degree the relevant Associate Dean shall decide if the restriction will continue to apply to the second incomplete degree.
4. A student who has taken the same paper on three occasions shall not be enrolled again for that paper except with the permission of the appropriate Associate Dean.
5. Every application for permission to enrol under (1) above or to have a restriction lifted under (3) or (4) above shall be made in writing and lodged with the application to study. Any application not submitted with the application to study may be considered provided it is submitted before the commencement of the next trimester.

   Note: The application should be made to the Faculty's Student Administration Office.
6. For the purpose of this statute:
   (a) "a year of academic study" means any 12 month period in which the student was enrolled at the university;

(b) a student shall be regarded as having taken a paper if he or she was still enrolled in that paper by the specified point of the paper and did not subsequently withdraw from the paper with the approval of the Dean.

Note: The specified points are defined in Section 11(c) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Appeal Process

The decisions of Faculties may be appealed using the procedures set out in Section 28(b) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Limitation of Entry

The Council of the University, on 27 August 2001, after receiving advice from the Academic Board and being satisfied that it was necessary to limit enrolments because of insufficiency of staff, accommodation, or equipment, determined that the maximum number of students who may be enrolled in particular qualifications or papers at the University in the academic year beginning 1 January 2002 will be as follows:

Limited Entry Undergraduate Degrees	**Number accepted**
Faculty of Architecture and Design	
BArch Second Year	65
BBSc Second Year	30
BDes (Interior Architecture) Second Year	36
BDes (Industrial Design) Second Year	45
BDes (Landscape Architecture) Second Year	36
Faculty of Commerce & Administration	
BTM	130
Faculty of Law	
LLB (LAWS 101, 214)	450 each
LLB (LAWS 211, 212, 213)	300 each

Limited Entry Postgraduate Degrees and Diplomas	**Number accepted**
Faculty of Commerce and Administration	
Master of Communications	
Victoria Campus Course	25
Distance Course	10
Master of Library & Information Studies	
Victoria Campus Course	50
Distance Course	40
Master of Tourism Management (Part 1)	20
Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences	
Master of Arts in Creative Writing	20

MA(Applied) in Social Science Research	12
Master of Public History	12
Master of Theatre Arts	6
Faculty of Law	
Master of Laws	14 per class
Faculty of Science	
Psychology Honours	15-20 per class
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology	8

Limited Entry Papers

The Faculty administering the paper is identified by the following codes:

A=Architecture and Design, C=Commerce and Administration, H=Humanities and Social Sciences, L=Law and S=Science.

Paper	Faculty	Number accepted	Paper	Faculty	Number accepted
ACCY 111 (1/3)	C	350	FILM 331, 338	H	60 each
ACCY 111 (2/3)	C	650	FILM 335	H	12
ACCY 223	C	350	INET 101	S	350
ACCY 317	C	45	INFO 401, 402, 403	C	15 each
ARCH 379	A	15	LAWS 101	L	450
ARTH 403, 404	H	8 each	LAWS 101 (3/3)	L	80
CLAS 320/420 (3/3)	H	16	LAWS 211, 212, 213,	L	300 each
			LAWS 214	L	450
COMP102	S	600	LAWS 383	L	25
COMP103	S	350	MAOR 122 (3/3)	H	15
CREW 200/300-level	H	12 each	MARK 400-level	C	15 per class
			MGMT 400-level	C	15 per class
CRIM 211 (1/3)	H	180	MMAF 500-level	C	25 per class
CRIM 212	H	180	MMBA 553	C	15
CRIM 300-level	H	60 each	MTM 400-level	C	20 per class
DEAF 101, 102	H	40 each	MUSI Performance	H	70
ENGL 330	H	20	PASI 101 (3/3)	H	15
ELIN 802	H	12	POLS 359 (3/3)	H	15
FHSS 221 (3/3)	H	60	PSYC 221, 231, 232, 233	S	350 each
FILM 237, 238	H	75 each			
FILM 231	H	90	PSYC 234	S	250

PSYC 322, 327	S	75 each	PSYC 450	S	8
PSYC 324	S	100	THEA 201/ENGL 232	H	100
PSYC 333	S	80	THEA 203, 204	H	36 each
PSYC 335	S	60	THEA 301, 302	H	18 each
PSYC 402, 403, 408, 409, 410, 413, 414, 415, 419, 421, 422	S	15 each	THEA 304	H	12
			THFI 313, 323	H	18 each
PSYC 404, 405, 412, 416, 420, 423	S	20 each	WRIT 151	H	100
PSYC 424	S	6			

English Language Competency

1. Tuition at VUW is normally in the English language, though students will be required to write and speak Mäori or foreign languages in certain papers.
2. During their course of study at VUW, students will be expected to:
   (a) write grammatically correct English. They are expected to develop ideas and express themselves in well-structured, accurate and extended written English. Typically, essays or reports of about 1000 words are expected of first-year students. Even in papers where diagrams, drawings, and mathematical and scientific symbols are the main means of expression, the ability to write clear, accurate English is still needed. Essays and reports are the main type of written work set for in-term work and essays are the most common form of examination question.
   (b) read actively and with understanding. Students need to find relevant information without special guidance, to follow the structure of a narrative, to comprehend and analyse a line of argument.
   (c) listen to and discern key points. Students will have to follow complex and technical discussion in both formal lectures and informal groups.
   (d) contribute actively to discussion and to present ideas in classes.
3. The Student Learning Support Service provides learning assistance and study skills to those who wish to improve their academic performance. Workshops and individual tuition are available in February and throughout the year.
4. The English Language Institute (ELI) offers the following language programmes.
   (a) Intensive English for Academic Purposes programmes:
   For students from a non-English speaking background who have not yet reached a level where they can cope with the demands of academic study through the medium of English, the ELI offers three 12-week programmes each year (ELIN 931, ELIN 932, ELIN 933).
   In addition there is a shorter programme (ELIN 935) taught in January which caters for students who have recently completed their seventh form year at a New Zealand school and who wish to prepare for study at a tertiary institution.

(b) Academic writing papers:
These papers are offered to students who have sufficient ability to use English for university study but wish to develop that ability to a higher level. There is an 18-point paper (WRIT 151) which aims at developing the academic writing, reading and study skills of non-native speakers of English. Another 18-point paper (WRIT 101) aims to improve the academic writing and general communication skills of both native and non-native speakers of English.

5. Students should not hesitate to approach University schools for help or clarification. Some schools offer additional or streamed tutorials for students from a non-English speaking background.

Mandatory Paper Requirements ("Terms")

General Information

The satisfactory completion by an internal student of any University papers involves more than the presentation to the required standard of certain pieces of assessed work and the passing of examinations. Lectures, tutorials, practical and field work are offered as an integral part of the learning experience of all internal students and participation in this programme is regarded as necessary to the satisfactory completion of any course of study. Written, oral or practical work which is not assessed as part of the final mark for a paper may be required as an aid in teaching that paper or to assist students in understanding a particular aspect of the paper. For this reason an internal student must meet requirements set out in the Course Outline (generally referred to as "keeping Terms").

Extramural students in certain cases are required to complete course work in addition to the work required for assessment, and for this reason are also covered by the Terms Statute. At the beginning of every paper, a Course Outline must be provided to students and a reference copy must be available for consultation in the Faculty. This must give details of all work that is required for the keeping of Terms and passing the paper. This document must be available before the end of the second week of any paper. Students affected by a breach of these requirements should refer to the Academic Grievance provisions attached to the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Students who fail to satisfy a mandatory requirement for passing a paper, other than the requirement to obtain a C grade overall, will not receive a graded result for that paper, and their records will show an ungraded fail.

Terms Statute

Keeping Terms

1. In any paper in the University, students must keep Terms by complying with the requirements in the relevant Paper Outline.

2. In any Honours or Masters programme which is not by thesis only, the student must keep a Terms requirement in the programme as a whole.
3. Extramural students are exempted from attendance at class, but otherwise have to keep Terms.
4. An extramural student receiving tuition through Massey University shall keep Terms by complying with the statutes of that University.
5. A Head of School may permit a student to carry forward some or all of the academic work for the Terms requirements if the student is repeating a paper.

Appeal Provision

6. The decisions of the Head of School are subject to appeal to the appropriate Associate Dean.

Examination Statute

Examination Procedure

1. The academic requirements for passing any paper shall be:
   (a) satisfying any mandatory requirements specified in the Paper Outline (generally referred to as the "keeping of Terms");
   (b) the attaining of a passing grade overall in those items of assessment contributing to a final grade. In addition the examiners or Board of Examiners may at their discretion require any candidate for Honours or for a Master's degree to attend for oral examination.
2. An examination for the purposes of this statute is defined as an event at which all the students enrolled for a paper appear at a predetermined time and place to undertake a piece of assessment of predetermined duration. Examinations shall be conducted in accordance with such detailed instructions as may be approved by the Academic Board.
3. In determining the grade to be awarded to a candidate the examiners may take into consideration, in addition to the work specified in Section 1 (b), any other work done by the candidate during the paper.
4. Any candidate who feels that the circumstances of an examination have caused them to suffer academic disadvantage may appeal to the Convener of the Academic Committee.

Reconsideration of Scripts

5. (a) A candidate may apply for the reconsideration of an examination script or other item of written assessment worth at least 25% of the paper by writing to the relevant Faculty Student Administration Office and paying the prescribed fee as soon as possible after notification of the result, and in no case later than the following dates:

Papers ending in Trimester 1 of any year:	31 August
Papers ending in Trimester 2 of any year:	31 January
Papers ending in Trimester 3 of any year:	30 April

   (b) Reconsideration shall cover only a careful re-marking of the scripts together with consideration of the results of the work done by the candidate during the paper.

(c) Reconsideration of some pieces of assessment, including oral examinations or performances, may be impractical in the normal way. In cases where a student wishes to have such a piece of work worth at least 25% reconsidered, they should approach the relevant Associate Dean as soon as possible, and no later than the deadlines in 5(a).

(d) No information from the candidate shall be placed before the examiners.

Note 1: Students wishing to apply for the reconsideration of an item of assessment are encouraged to first consult the relevant course co-ordinator. This should occur as early as possible after the work has been marked.

Note 2: Any attempt to submit for reconsideration work which has been changed after being returned to the student will be treated as cheating under the Statute on Student Conduct.

Note 3: Students wishing to have access to their examination scripts may apply to the Faculty Student Administration Office

(a) to read their script in a supervised environment or

(b) up until the dates given in 5(a) above and upon paying the prescribed fee, to receive a copy of their script or

(c) after the deadline for reconsideration given in Section 5(a) and before the date for disposal of scripts in Note 4, to have their original script returned to them. Except in exceptional circumstances, original scripts which have been returned to students cannot be reconsidered.

Where comments are not provided on the script, information on the points which were looked for in the answers may be requested from the examiner. The format of this information will vary in accordance with the nature of the examination.

Note 4: Examination scripts and any items of assessment not collected by students will be disposed of after the following dates:

Papers ending in Trimester 1 of any year 30 September
Papers ending in Trimester 2 of any year 28 February
Papers ending in Trimester 3 of any year 31 May.

Aegrotat Pass

Note 1: The following Sections 6 to 8 apply only in respect of certain items of assessment which take place too late in the paper for alternative assessment to be arranged or extension of time granted. Students who are prevented from completing other components of work, or who consider that their performance in such work has been impaired, should report their circumstances to the staff member in charge of the paper without delay. Students will be required to provide documentation similar to that required in the following sections.

Note 2: Candidates who consider that, as a result of medical or other problems or because of disability, they would benefit from special facilities at examination time should get in touch as soon as possible with either the Faculty Student Administration Office or a member of the Student Health, Counselling or Disability Support Services.

6.1 A candidate for a paper may apply for aegrotat consideration in the following circumstances:

(a) He / she has suffered

(i) illness or injury; or

(ii) personal bereavement; or

(iii) some other critical personal circumstance involving the health or well-being of a relative or close friend; or

(iv) some exceptional circumstance beyond his / her control which the candidate considers to have seriously impaired his / her performance in any

examinations or other items of assessment as defined in section 6.2, or which has prevented him/her from attending or completing any such assessment; and

(b) the candidate has completed sufficient assessment relevant to the objectives of the paper for the Head of School to be able to make a fair assessment under section 6.4 of this statute; and

(c) the medical or personal circumstance is reported at the earliest possible opportunity, and appropriate documentation is provided as specified in section 6.3 to substantiate the claim.

6.2 The affected item(s) of assessment must

(a) contribute to the final grade of the paper, or the completion of the assessment must be mandatory for passing the paper, and

(b) take place or be required to be submitted not earlier than three weeks before the day on which lectures cease for the last trimester of the paper, and

(c) be item(s) for which no alternative item of assessment could reasonably be substituted or extension of time granted.

6.3 (a) The candidate must provide the Faculty Student Administration Office with a statement (on the form provided) from a registered medical practitioner, registered midwife, registered dental surgeon, registered psychologist, a counsellor acceptable to the Convenor of the Academic Committee, or other registered health professional approved by the Convenor of the Academic Committee, (hereafter referred to as 'health professional') stating -

(i) that he/she had examined the candidate on a certain date; and

(ii) that in his/her opinion the candidate's performance in the assessment was likely to have been impaired by illness, injury, bereavement or other personal circumstances, or that the circumstances meant that the candidate was unable to undertake the assessment; and

(iii) the nature of the illness, injury or critical personal circumstance in sufficient detail and in a form suitable for submission in cases of doubt to an appropriate University authority or referee. In the case of death or illness of a person not a relative the evidence must indicate that the relationship led to personal grief or necessary absence.

The health professional must be prepared to discuss their reasons for supporting the application with an appropriate University authority or referee.

(b) A student applying for consideration in respect of impaired preparation time in the three weeks immediately prior to an examination or other item of assessment for which an aegrotat application may be considered under section 6.2 above must demonstrate in his/her application that effective preparation was not possible over the period immediately preceding the assessment**,** and should provide evidence that they were under continuous and well-documented care by an appropriate health professional.

Note: It is preferable that a candidate applying on the basis of impaired performance in an examination consult a health professional both prior to, and immediately following the examination.

(c) For applications based upon absence from an examination, documentation provided by the health professional must be based on a consultation within a 24-hour period either side of the examination, provided that this period can be extended on the advice of an appropriate University authority or referee

or if it can be shown that this failure to provide the required documentation was beyond the student's control.

Note 1: If the candidate's regular doctor, dentist or counsellor is not available, the candidate should report at once to the Student Health Service or the Counselling Service. It is preferable that a candidate applying on the basis of absence from an examination consult a health professional in the 24 hours before the examination.

Note 2: It is in the candidate's best interest to sit the examination if at all possible.

6.4 The Head of School shall certify that, taking into account
(a) the work of the candidate in the paper; and
(b) the extent of the candidate's disability at or before the time to which the aegrotat application pertains, the candidate is or is not clearly worthy of a pass or, as the case may be, a pass with First Class, Second Class (first division), Second Class (second division), or Third Class Honours, provided that First or Second Class Honours shall not be awarded to a candidate who is granted a pass in respect of an aegrotat application affecting more than half his/her papers.

7. Where the affected item(s) of assessment is in total worth 30% or less of the marks for the paper, the Head of School has the discretion to award a grade based upon the candidate's performance in the remaining aspects of the paper. In such cases, an aegrotat application will only be considered if the resulting grade is a fail grade or the Head of School declines to exercise their discretion.
8. Aegrotat applications shall be made not later than 7 days after the date of the candidate's last examination or other required submission date for items of assessment in respect of which the application is made. In exceptional circumstances late applications may be accepted by the Convener of the Academic Committee.
9. The Academic Board has delegated the power to decide aegrotat applications to the Convenor of the Academic Committee. A candidate dissatisfied with the decision of the Convenor of the Academic Committee may appeal to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor. Any appeal shall be made within four weeks of the notification to the candidate of the decision, provided that the period may be extended by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

Compensation Pass

10. (a) Where any candidate has failed in respect of any paper to meet the requirements for passing specified in Section 1 of this statute, the Faculty shall have power to award to that candidate a compensation pass or unspecified credit if, in the opinion of the Faculty, the candidate's performance in the course of study justifies such an award.
(b) Each Faculty shall, from time to time, determine the criteria and procedures which it will employ in considering the award of compensation passes or unspecified credit under this section.
(c) A compensation pass or unspecified credit awarded under this section shall not satisfy any prerequisite of any paper, nor shall such a pass or credit be credited to any course of study other than that for which the candidate was then enrolled.
(d) A decision taken by a Faculty under this provision may be appealed to the Convener of the Academic Committee.

Thesis

11. The prescribed number of copies of a thesis shall be submitted to the Faculty Student Administration Office. The Office shall forward them to the Head of the School concerned. Each copy submitted to the Faculty Student Administration Office shall be in a format and binding satisfactory to the Librarian (see also the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the Library Statute).

Note 1: Where a thesis is a part or whole of the course the relevant statute requires that a candidate shall communicate with his or her supervisor before commencing work for the thesis and thereafter fulfil the requirements laid down by the supervisor in respect of that work including any School requirements as to the maximum length of the thesis.

Note 2: The prescribed number of copies is specified in the statute for each degree.

Note 3: If a thesis is submitted by the first day of November in any given year, it should normally be possible for the examination to be completed in time for the candidate to apply to graduate at the public ceremony to be held in the following year.

Note 4: The responsibility for arranging the deposit of the thesis in the Library is set out in the Library Statute.

Misconduct

12. (a) Any student who is guilty of or a party to any dishonest practice or other misconduct in connection with any examination or other assessment commits an offence against this statute and may also commit an offence against the Statute on Student Conduct.

(b) In this section -

(i) "a party" includes any student who in any way aids, assists, counsels, procures or encourages another to commit any dishonest practice or other misconduct in connection with any assessment;

(ii) "assessment" includes any work that may be taken into consideration in determining the grade to be awarded to a candidate;

(iii) "other misconduct" includes any unreasonable disruption of an examination or any other conduct in relation to an examination which unreasonably distracts or impedes other students sitting the examination.

(c) Any breach of this statute shall be dealt with under the procedure laid down in the Statute on Student Conduct.

Special Pass

13. A candidate who has missed an examination because of mistaking its time or place, may, with the approval of the Convener of the Academic Committee, be awarded a special pass. A candidate may appeal a decision of the Convener of the Academic Committee to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

Computers, Electronic Calculators and Communications Equipment

14. (a) Examiners may authorise the use of computers or electronic calculators for examinations, and may restrict the types of machine to be used. Any such authorisation or restriction must be set out in the course requirements.

(b) Unless instructions in the examination paper state that machines may be used, none will be allowed.

(c) All machines may be subject to scrutiny and the clearing of memory and stored information.

(d) Where some but not all types of machines are permitted they will be checked at the beginning of the examination for conformity to the restrictions in the Paper Outline.
(e) Candidates sitting examinations away from the University must, before the examination, obtain from the examiner approval for the particular make and model of machine which is proposed to be used in the examination. The necessary certificate, obtainable from the Faculty Student Administration Office, must be taken to the examination and produced on request.
(f) Candidates may not bring into an examination room any equipment which could be used to communicate with any person or device outside the room.

Fees Statute 2002

1. Purpose:
The Fees Statute establishes the basis for fee charging and related policies at Victoria University of Wellington.

2. Organisational Scope:
This is a University-wide statute. It shall apply to all individually enrolled students of Victoria University of Wellington.

3. Definitions:
For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

Domestic Student:

A domestic student is a person who is a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand, Australia, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau Islands, or a citizen of other countries who is resident in New Zealand as a consequence of assignment to a diplomatic or consular post, and their immediate dependants. Citizens of France and Germany undertaking postgraduate study will also be treated as domestic students for the purposes of charging fees

Other Fees, Levies and Charges:

Without limitation, other fees, levies and charges include administration fees (section 4.10), course material charges (section 4.1 (a)), programme fees (section 4.5), Students' Association fee and Students' Association Building Levy (section 4.11), Student Services Levy (section 4.12) Student Assistance Levy (section 4.13) and Amenities Levy (section 4.14)

International Student:

An international student is a student who is not a domestic student as defined above

VUWSA:

VUWSA means the Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association

4. Statute Content and Guidelines:

Students are charged fees based on their status as a domestic or international student, the papers and programme being undertaken, and services provided. All fees are inclusive of GST, unless stated otherwise.

4.1 Domestic Tuition Fees

(a) Domestic students are charged a tuition fee for each paper in which the student enrols. Some papers include compulsory paper materials charges to cover paper enhancements. These charges are detailed in the relevant course prospectus. Some programmes include a programme fee charged to cover programme enhancements.

(b) Additionally, students are charged the following fees: Students' Association Subscription fee and Building Fund Levy, Student Services Levy, Student Assistance Levy, Amenities Levy and other administrative charges as appropriate.

4.2 Calculation of Fees

Except for the papers in section 4.4, Domestic Tuition Fees are calculated on the points assigned to each paper in which a student is enrolled. The charge per point varies and will be one of the rates listed in Appendix 1.

4.3 Papers with Additional Tuition Fees

CLAS 320 and CLAS 420 include a field trip to Greece and have a special surcharge of $3250.

4.4 Programmes with Special Tuition Fees

The domestic tuition fees detailed in appendix 1 do not apply to the following programmes:

(a) Masters in Library and Information Studies (open learning): $700 per paper except for LIBR550 which is $500.

(b) Bachelor of Education (Tchng) Early Childhood: Students should contact Wellington College of Education.

(c) Extramural Enrolments: $8.05 per point. The fee for use of the University Library is $50 per year.

(d) Graduate Concession: 50% of the standard tuition fee. This provision is only available to domestic graduates who wish to attend lectures for reasons other than working towards a University examination or professional qualification. Graduate Concession students cannot attend practical classes, tutorials, workshops, laboratories or studios, submit coursework or sit examinations. No grade or credit will be given to graduates enrolled in papers under this provision. Graduate Concession does not apply to programmes offered by the Centre for Continuing Education.

4.5 Programme Fees

Students enrolled in programmes listed in Appendix 2 are charged programme fees in addition to the relevant domestic tuition fee. Where a maximum programme fee is applicable, this is shown in the column headed 'Maximum Programme Fee'. Students enrolled in papers from these programmes will be levied a programme fee determined by the Director of that programme. Students permitted to transfer from the Certificate in Management Studies or the Diploma in Business Administration into the MBA shall be required to pay the total programme fee for the MBA qualification with a programme fee credit from the Certificate in Management Studies or the Diploma in Business Administration.

4.6 International Students

International tuition fees for full-time study as specified in Appendix 3 will remain unchanged for the nominal duration of the qualification. Tuition fees are calculated on a per point basis. Additionally, students are charged the following fees: Course Material Charges, VUWSA Subscription and Building Fund Levy, Student Services Levy, Student Assistance Levy, Amenities Levy and other administrative charges as appropriate.

4.7 Exchange Students

(a) Students enrolled in an exchange programme approved by the University will be liable to pay fees at their home institution. Victoria University students undertaking an exchange programme approved by the University will be charged fees on the following basis:
  (i) 120 pts for a full year exchange programme
  (ii) 60 pts for a single semester or trimester exchange programme

(b) The charge per point will be set according to the subject and will be one of the three rates detailed in Appendix 1.

4.8 Research Students

(a) A 12 month period of full time research-based study equals 120 points. The charge per point will be set according to the subject and will be one of the three rates detailed in Appendix 1. Points for part time and other periods are set on a pro-rata basis.

(b) Students whose programme of study is entirely research based, such as students enrolled in doctoral programmes and Masters by thesis programmes, who have obtained approval to alter their programme from full-time to part-time will have their fees adjusted accordingly.

(c) The Faculty will monitor the student's access to supervision and University facilities and resources to ensure it is appropriately reduced.

(d) Research students will be liable for the tuition fees which apply at the time of their enrolment. Research enrolment is for a specific period of time and additional fees will be charged for extensions to the enrolment period.

4.9 Higher Doctorate Candidates

The fee for consideration of an application for a doctorate other than a PhD is $3,000. $2,500 will be refunded if the application does not proceed beyond the Ad Hoc Committee's initial consideration.

4.10 Administration Fees

The fees in this schedule are charged as students apply for the relevant service.

Reconsideration of script, per paper (refundable if mark changed)	**$ 40.00**
Administration fee for special examination arrangements, for examinations sat at Victoria at other than the scheduled time, or sat at a location away from Victoria (per paper)	**$ 70.00**
Copy of examination script	**$ 10.00**
Transcript of academic record	**$ 10.00**
Short Certificate	**$ 5.00**
Extra copies of transcript ad short certificate received at same time as initial (per copy)	**$ 2.00**
Law Certificate	**$ 5.00**
Replacement degree certificate	**$ 75.00**
Replacement ID card	**$ 15.00**

4.11 Victoria University Students' Association (VUWSA) Fee

4.11.1 Scale of Fee

The fee for services provided by Victoria University Students' Association Inc (VUWSA) is a maximum of $99 comprising a subscription fee of $16.70 per trimester plus $0.63 per point.

Note: 15.15% of this fee is assigned to the VUWSA Building Fund.

4.11.2 Payment by Student to the University

Every person enrolling at the University shall pay the prescribed Students' Association fee, provided that:

(a) Any student may apply at the time of enrolment to VUWSA for total or partial exemption from payment of the Students' Association fee on the grounds of hardship. A student aggrieved at the decision of the VUWSA may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor who shall finally determine the matter.

Note: Applications under this section should be made in writing to the President, Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association Inc, PO Box 600, Wellington.

(b) Any student may apply to the VUWSA President for exemption from membership on the grounds of conscientious objection. Such application must state clearly the grounds on which the student has a conscientious objection. The application will need to demonstrate a deeply held philosophical conviction that compulsory association infringes the applicant's rights in ways and for purposes that are demonstrably offensive to the applicant. In considering such an application the President shall work with a definition of "conscientious" which shall include moral, philosophical and religious grounds, but not dissatisfaction with policies (that can be affected democratically) nor dissatisfaction with VUWSA services. Any student exempted from membership on the grounds of conscientious objection is required to make a donation of a sum equivalent to the VUWSA membership fee to a charity approved by VUWSA.

Note: Applications under this section should be made in writing to the President, Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association Inc, PO Box 600, Wellington.

(c) Any person enrolling under the Graduate Concession (see section 4.4), shall pay one-quarter of the full Students' Association fee for each trimester of enrolment;

(d) A student who is a full-time member of the staff of the University shall be exempt from the Students' Association fee, except those in receipt of a salary not in excess of the maximum payable to an assistant lecturer who choose to pay the fee.

Note: Under the constitution of VUWSA, academic staff who receive a salary in excess of the maximum paid to an assistant lecturer are not eligible to join the Association.

(e) Students of Wellington College of Education who are enrolled concurrently at Victoria University of Wellington in BEd(Tchg) Early Childhood, are not liable for the Students' Association Fee in their first year, but shall pay one half of the Students' Association Fee in any subsequent year of enrolment.

(f) A student enrolled at Wellington College of Education, who is permitted to enrol concurrently at Victoria University for a programme other than the BEd(Tchg) Early Childhood, shall pay one half of the applicable Students' Association fee.

(g) A student enrolled in a distance education programme will be exempt from the Building Levy component and will pay one third of the Students' Association Subscription component of the Students' Association fee.

Note: A full copy of VUWSA's Exemption from membership policies is available on request from the VUWSA Office, Ground Floor, Student Union Building; Phone (04) 473 8566; Fax (04) 499 7100; email vuwsa@vuw.ac.nz; Postal: PO Box 600, Wellington.

4.11.3 Payment by the University to VUWSA

(a) All fees so received by the University shall be paid to VUWSA provided that the Council may direct the University to withhold any sum necessary to pay for damage done in the students' common rooms.

(b) Unless VUWSA is advised in writing by the student, upon payment of the Students' Association fee a student becomes a member of VUWSA and is eligible to join any student organisation affiliated to VUWSA, subject to compliance with the constitution and rules. Membership of a club or society may, however, be restricted to members of a particular sex or of a particular faculty, and special rules apply to religious societies.

4.11.4 Change of Course or Withdrawals

(a) A student who gives written notice of withdrawal from all papers as specified in section 4.25 of this Statute shall be entitled to a refund of the Students' Association fee paid.

(b) If a student makes a written application for a change of paper which gives rise to an increase in the Students' Association fee, that amount must be paid when invoiced. If a student makes written application to withdraw from a paper or papers and the Students' Association fee payable by the student is thereby decreased, the appropriate amount will be refunded only if the withdrawal is made during the period permitted for a refund of tuition fees for the paper or papers, as set out in section 4.25 of this statute.

4.11.5 Refund of Union Building Levy

Any student who has previously paid a full Union Building levy five times or more within the preceding ten years at this or any other university in New Zealand may apply to the University for a refund of the Union Building levy. Applications for a refund must be made to the Enrolment Office in writing not later than 31 October 2002.

4.12 Student Services Levy

(a) The Student Services Levy is $60 for a two or three trimester enrolment and $40 for one trimester only.

(b) Every person enrolling at the University as an internal student shall each year at enrolment pay the prescribed Student Services levy. Students of Wellington College of Education who are enrolled concurrently at Victoria University of Wellington in the BEd(Tchg) Early Childhood, are not liable for the Student Services levy in their first year, but shall pay one-half of the Student Services levy in any subsequent year of enrolment.

(c) A student who gives written notice of withdrawal from all papers by the dates specified in section 4.25 of this Statute shall be entitled to a refund of the Student Services Levy paid.

Note: This levy is a contribution to the provision of student services and additional payment may be required to access some goods or services.

4.13 Student Assistance Levy

(a) Scale of Fee - the Student Assistance levy is $24 or $12 for 60 points or less. GST is not charged on the Student Assistance levy.

(b) Every person enrolling at the University as an internal student shall each year at enrolment pay the prescribed Student Assistance Levy, provided that a student enrolling only for the BEd(Tchg) Early Childhood shall not be required to pay this fee.

(c) A student who gives written notice of withdrawal from all papers by the dates specified in section 4.25 of this Statute shall be entitled to a refund of the Student Assistance Levy paid for that year.

Note: Monies from this levy go towards assisting students in financial difficulty who would otherwise be unable to continue their studies. Application forms are available from the Student Finance Adviser.

4.14 Amenities Levy

Charged at $0.64 per point. This is a levy to meet some of the cost of services and activities provided by the Student Union and the Recreation Centre. Additional payment may be required to access some goods or services.

4.15 Notification of Fees when Charged

The University will provide notice of fees, levies and charges to a student when a charge is made.

4.16 Payment of Fees

(a) Students are considered to be enrolled and are liable for fees upon the return of a signed and dated Offer of Study. Students remain liable for the fees incurred upon return of a signed, dated Offer of Study unless valid withdrawal occurs from the courses in which the student has enrolled before the last date specified for withdrawal.

(b) Payment of all fees, levies and charges is due by the applicable dates detailed below and is a pre-requisite for enrolment and attendance.

4.17 Dates for Payment

(a) Except as noted below, the final dates by which payment of all fees, levies and charges to be paid are:

Paper	Full Payment	Instalments		Awards and Scholarships
		First	*Second*	
Full year	22 Feb 2002	22 Feb 2002	5 Jul 2002	22 Mar 2002
1st trimester	22 Feb 2002	-	-	22 Mar 2002
2nd trimester	5 Jul 2002	-	-	2 Aug 2002
3rd trimester	8 Nov 2002 (in case of 2002 start date)			6 Dec 2002
	6 Jan 2003 (in case of 2003 start date)			31 Jan 2003

(b) International students are required to pay all fees, levies and charges by the earliest date corresponding to the commencement of their course of study and the differentiated payment dates and instalments detailed in this statute do not apply.

4.18 Papers and Programmes Starting at Other Times

Where a paper or programme starts other than at the beginning of a trimester, payment is to be made in full prior to the commencement of that paper or programme.

4.19 Enrolment After Last Date for Payment
If a student enrols for one or more papers after the relevant "Full Payment" date shown in section 4.17, payment is to be made in full at that later time of enrolment.

4.20 Enrolment Not Complete
Enrolment is not complete until all fees, levies and charges established by this statute have been paid in full. Failure to pay in full by the last date set out in sections 4.17 will result in the penalties in section 4.24 being applied.

4.21 Scholarships and Awards
Where it is established at the time of enrolment that all or part of the fees will be paid by a scholarship or other award a student will be entitled to pay that part of the fees not later than four weeks after the last date for payment. All other fees, levies and charges are payable in full on the last day in section 4.17.

4.22 Student Loans
(a) Student Loans are provided by the New Zealand Government to domestic students through the Department of Work and Income (DWI). The University acts in accordance with policies and practices promulgated by the New Zealand Government. Any domestic student who applies for a student loan remains responsible to do all things necessary to ensure that payment is made promptly.
(b) Where Fees are to be paid directly by Student Loan (i.e. money is transferred directly to the University at the instruction of the loan applicant), payment of all fees due for the 2002 academic year are payable by the earliest applicable 'Full Payment' date in section 4.17. Payment cannot be made by instalments.
(c) A student who enrols in additional papers shall do everything necessary to arrange payment through DWI at the time of that enrolment.

4.23 Payment of Tuition Fees by Instalment
(a) Any Domestic Student enrolled in Full Year papers may elect to pay their total fees, including ancillary charges, by two equal instalments.
(b) The last dates for payment of each instalment are shown in section 4.17 above.
(c) Failure to pay each instalment by the applicable last date will result in the penalties in section 4.24 being applied.

4.24 Failure to Pay in Full
(a) Any student who fails to pay all tuition fees, compulsory paper material charges, programme fees, levies, Student Assistance scheme loan advances and any other charges due and payable to the University by the date specified in section 4.17 may lose entitlement:
  (i) to be issued with an ID card or to have an ID card endorsed;
  (ii) to attend lectures, laboratories, tutorials, or use the University Library and ITS Student Computing Services;
  (iii) to have a degree conferred, or receive a transcript or academic certificate;
  (iv) to enrol in any other University paper; and
  (v) may have their enrolment cancelled.

  Note: The University reserves the right to place fees debts with its appointed debt recovery agency for collection from the student.

(b) Students who have been in default in the payment of any fees and who then pay all monies due under this statute will have their entitlement to services listed under subsection (a) above restored unless this would be in contravention of other statutes of the University.

4.25 Withdrawals from Papers

(a) Except as noted below, a student who gives written notice of withdrawal from a paper to the appropriate Faculty Office on or before the dates shown below shall be entitled to a refund of the tuition fees paid in respect of that paper:

Full year Papers	**22 Mar 2002**
First trimester Papers	**15 Mar 2002**
Second trimester Papers	**26 Jul 2002**
Third trimester Papers of:	
1 - 6 weeks duration	**within one full week of start date**
7 weeks duration or more	**within two full weeks of start date**

(b) Non-payment of fees, ceasing to attend, or verbally advising a member of staff will not be accepted as notice of withdrawal.

(c) Only in exceptional circumstances will any refund be made if notification reaches the appropriate Faculty Office after the dates shown above. In such cases applications will need to be supported by suitable documentary evidence. Authority to approve refunds outside the dates shown above are determined by Deans of Faculties.

(d) Programme Fees listed in section 4.5 are refundable subject to the conditions set out in section 4.25 of this Statute.

(e) A student enrolled in a PhD or Masters by thesis for six or twelve months, who gives written notice of withdrawal from enrolment within four or eight weeks respectively of having enrolled, shall receive a full refund of tuition fees.

(f) A student enrolled in the CertIndRelns, DipIndRelns, CertEnglProf or the MLIS by distance education, who gives written notice of withdrawal before commencement of the programme, shall receive a full refund of fees. A student who gives written notice of withdrawal within four weeks of commencement of the programme, shall receive a two-thirds refund of total tuition fees and programme fees.

(g) A student enrolled in the PGDipHRM or CertHRM who elects to pay by instalments, but later gives written notice of withdrawal from the programme, will not be liable for tuition and programme fees for subsequent modules of the programme following the withdrawal.

(h) A student enrolled in a programme of less than six months duration, other than those referred to above, who gives written notice of withdrawal within four weeks of commencement of the programme, shall receive a full refund of tuition fees and programme fees.

(i) A student enrolled in a programme of less than three months duration, other than those referred to above, who gives written notice of withdrawal within two weeks of commencement of the programme, shall receive a full refund of tuition fees and programme fees.

(j) A student who is concurrently enrolled for any paper (for this purpose called a 'substantive paper') and any prerequisite which is examined at an earlier part of the academic year must, on failing the prerequisite, withdraw from the substantive paper and shall be entitled to a refund of the tuition fees paid in respect of the substantive paper.

(k) Students who do not attend a paper in which they have formally accepted a place will be liable for payment of the fees for that paper unless the correct withdrawal procedures are followed within the appropriate time period as defined in this Section.

(l) Refunds of fee payments derived from the Student Loan scheme will be credited to the Department of Work and Income (DWI). Where fee payment has been derived only in part from the Student loan scheme, refunds will be credited back to DWI to the value of the Student Loan payment and any balance then refunded to the student.

Appendix 1 - Domestic Tuition Fee Rates

1. The following papers are charged at $25.00 per point or $3,000.00 for an average full time load of 120 points

ALIN	ANTH	ARTH	ASIA	CFNS	CHIN	CLAS	COOK
CREW	CRIM	CRIT	CUPR	CUST	DEAF	DRAM	EDUC
ELIN	ENGL	EURO	FHSS	FILM	FREN	GERM	GREE
HIST	ITAL	JAPA	LALS	LATI	LING	MAIN	
MAOR	MDIA	MHST	MNZS	MUSI	NUSA	PASI	PBHY
PHIL	POLS	RECN	REHB	RELI	RUSS	SAMO	SEFT
SNRT	SOSC	SOWK	SPAN	SPOL	SSRE	TEAP	THEA
THFI	WISC	WRIT					

2. The following papers are charged at $29.16 per point or $3,500.00 for an average full time load of 120 points

ACCY*	BITT	CHRM	CIMM	COML	COMM	DHRM	ECHI
ECON**	ELCM	FCOM	FINM	GBGM	GDBA	GDMK	IBUS
HRIR	IBUS	INFO	INRC	LAWS	LIBR	MAPP	MARK
MBUS	MGMT	MMAF	MMBA	MMCA	MMIM	MMMS	
MMPM	MOFI	PUBL***	QUAN	TOUR	WORC		

* except ACCY 224 charged at $25.00

** except ECON 334 charged at $25.00

*** except PUBL 202, 205, 206, 302, 304 & 408 charged at $25.00

3. The following papers are charged at $31.25 per point or $3,750.00 for an average full time load of 120 points

ARCH	BBSC	BCHM	BIOL	BMAR	BMSC	BOTY	CELL
CHEM	COMP	DESN	DEVE	EBIO	ECOH	ECOL	ENVI
ESCI	GCPM	GDFM	GDPM	GEMB	GEOG	GEOL	GPHS
HEAL	IDDN	ITDN	LADN	MACS	MATH	MATS	MIDW
NURS	OPRE	ORST	PHSI	PHYG	PHYS	PSYC	SCED
STAT	TCED	TECH	ZOOL				

Appendix 2 - Programme Fees

Programme	Charge	Maximum programme fee
Certificate in Human Resource Management	$2,250.00 per trimester	**$4,500.00**
Certificate in Management Studies	$33.33 per point	**$2,000.00**
Diploma in Asia-Pacific Affairs	$3,375.00 per qualification	
Graduate Diploma in Building Management (Part 1)	$600.00 per paper	
Graduate Diploma in Building Management (Part 2)	$750.00 per paper	
MA (Applied) in Nursing	$200.00 per paper	
Master of Nursing (Clinical)	*$200.00 per paper	
MA (Applied) in Midwifery	$200.00 per paper	
Master of Applied Finance	$880.00 per paper	
Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs	$3,375.00 per qualification	
Master of Business Administration	$38.46 per point	**$12,000.00**
Master of Communications	$33.33 per point	**$6,000.00**
Master of Conservation Biology	*To be confirmed*	
Master of Development Studies	$1,500.00 per qualification	
Master of Financial Mathematics	$1,500.00 per qualification	
Master of Information Management	*To be confirmed*	
Master of International Relations	$3,000.00 per qualification	
Master of Library & Information Studies	$120.00 per paper (except LIBR 550)	
Master of Management Studies	$7.50 per point	**$1,800.00**
Master of Public Management	$44.44 per point	**$8,000.00**
Master of Public Policy	$33.33 per point	**$6,000.00**
Master of Theatre Arts	$1,000.00 for THEA 501; $500.00 for THEA 501 and 502	
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration	$40.00 per point	**$4,800.00**
Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management	$2,000.00 per trimester	**$6,000.00**

Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems Management	$40.00 per point	**$4,800.00**
Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing	$50.00 per point	**$6,000.00**
Postgraduate Diploma in Treasury Management	$880.00 per paper	

Appendix 3 - International Tuition Fee Rates

Degree/Diploma	FEES - for 2 trimester study, unless otherwise indicated	FEES - per point
Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences		
BA	**12,500**	**104.17**
BA (Hons)	**13,500**	**112.50**
BMus	**14,500**	**120.83**
BMus (Hons)	**15,000**	**125.00**
MA	**13,500**	**112.50**
Med	**15,000**	**125.00**
MNZS	**22,500**	**187.50**
PhD (Arts)	**13,500**	**112.50**
MA (Applied)	**15,000**	**125.00**
MN (Clinical)	**16,500** *(to be confirmed)*	
MA (Applied) Nursing	**16,500**	**137.50**
MMHS	**15,000**	**125.00**
MMus	***16,500**	**137.50**
MIR	**23,250 - full programme**	**NC**
MPHist	**15,000**	**125.00**
DipArts	**13,500**	**112.50**
DipTESOL	**15,000**	**125.00**
DipMäori/Tohu Mäori	**10,500**	**87.50**
CertEnglProf	**4,700**	**NC**
DipAPA	**13,000**	**NC**
MAPA	**23,250 - full programme**	**NC**
PGDipEd	**10,500**	**87.50**

PGCertEdStud	**5,250 - one trimester**	**87.50**
Foundation Studies Programme	**12,000 - full programme**	**100.00**
CertTESOL	**7,500 - one trimester**	**125.00**
Faculty of Commerce and Administration		
BCA	**13,750**	**114.58**
BCA (Info)	**15,000**	**125.00**
BCA (Hons)	**15,000**	**125.00**
BCA (Hons) (Info)	**17,000**	**141.67**
BTM	**14,000**	**116.67**
BTM (Hons)	**16,000**	**133.33**
BIT	**16,500**	**137.50**
MTM	**16,000**	**133.33**
MCA	**16,000**	**133.33**
MCA (Info)	**17,000**	**141.67**
MApplFin	**30,000 - full programme**	**NC**
MMS	**17,000**	**141.67**
MfinMath	**17,000**	**141.67**
MBA	**30,000 - full programme**	**NC**
MPP	**24,750 - full programme**	**NC**
MPM	**24,750 - full programme**	**NC**
PhD (Com and Admin)	**16,000**	**133.33**
MComms	**23,850**	**NC**
MLIS	**17,500**	**full programme**
DipIS	**15,500**	**full programme**
MIM	**17,000** *(to be confirmed)*	
DipFinMath	**15,500**	**129.17**
GradDipProfAcc	**12,500**	**104.17**
PGDipl Financial Analysis	**22,000**	**full programme**
DipTreasMgmt	**22,000**	**full programme**
Cert / DipHRM	**15,500**	**full programme**

DipBusAdmin	**15,500**	**full programme**
DipMkt	**15,500**	**full programme**
Cert IndRelns	**6,000**	**50.00**
Dip Ind Relns	**6,000**	**50.00**
Cert MS	**5,250**	**NC**
GradDipCommerce	**15,000**	**125.00**
Faculty of Science		
BSc	**16,000**	**133.33**
BBmedSc	**16,000**	**133.33**
Engineering (First Year)	**16,000**	**133.33**
BSc (Hons)	**17,500**	**145.83**
Conjoint BCA / BSc	**15,000**	**125.00**
BScTech	**16,000**	**133.33**
BIT	**16,500**	**137.50**
MSc	**21,000**	**175.00**
MCompSc	**17,500**	**145.83**
MConSc	**17,500**	**145.83**
MConBio	**13,500**	**full programme = 1.5 trimesters**
MEnvStud	**17,500**	**145.83**
PhD	**21,000**	**175.00**
MDevStud	**25,500 - full programme**	**NC**
DipAppSc	**17,500**	**145.83**
DipORS	**16,000**	**133.33**
DipEnvStud	**17,000**	**141.67**
DipCompSci	**17,000**	**141.67**
Faculty of Architecture and Design		
Arch (First Year)	**16,000**	**133.33**
BArch (Excl. First Year)	**18,000**	**150.00**
BBSc (First Year)	**16,000**	**133.33**
BBSc (Excl. First Year)	**18,000**	**150.00**
BBSc (Hons)	**19,500**	**162.50**
BDes (First Year)	**16,000**	**133.33**
BDes (Excl. First Year)	**18,000**	**150.00**
MBSc	**20,000**	**162.50**
Mdes	**20,000**	**162.50**
March	**20,000**	**162.50**

PhD	**20,000**	**NC**
PGDip / Cert Building Mgmt	**13,500**	**NC**
Faculty of Law		
LLB	**13,750**	**114.58**
LLB (Hons)	**14,900**	**124.17**
LLM	**15,600**	**130.00**
PhD (Law)	**15,600**	**NC**
Dip / CertLaw	**11,000**	**91.67**
Study Abroad		
Study Abroad**	**7,250**	**NC**
Study Abroad Rugby	**8,750**	**NC**
Duke University Students (minimum of 4 papers)	**8,000**	**NC**

** 1 calendar year = 120 points*

***This includes Butler, Arcadia/Beaver, AustraLearn, CIS, CIS USA and all direct relationships*

The cost per point is based on 120 points per year - the average number of points for one year's full-time study. Average yearly costs are for two trimesters unless otherwise specified. Accordingly, actual fees charged may differ from the average amount shown.

Note: Approval details and contact people for this statute may be found on the University's website at http://aida.its.vuw.ac.nz/quality/vuw_policy/policy.asp

IMPORTANT NOTICE: Readers are referred to the disclaimer set out at the beginning of the Calendar

Section C

Courses of Study

** Subject to final approval in November 2001*

Statute governing all courses of study

Personal Courses of Study Statute 86

Faculty of Architecture and Design

Bachelor of Architecture 99
Master of Architecture 104
Bachelor of Building Science 104
Bachelor of Building Science with Honours 108
Master of Building Science 109
Graduate Diploma and Certificate of Building Management 111
Bachelor of Design 113
Bachelor of Design with Honours 123
Master of Design 125
*Graduate Diploma in Design 127

Faculty of Commerce and Administration

Bachelor of Commerce and Administration 129
Conjoint BCA/BSc Programme 139
Bachelor of Information Technology see under Faculty of Science
Graduate Diploma in Professional Accounting 141
Graduate Diploma in Commerce 142
Bachelor of Commerce and Administration with Honours 144
Master of Commerce and Administration 145
Bachelor of Tourism Management 155
Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours 159
Master of Tourism Management 159
Certificate and Diploma in Industrial Relations 162
Certificate in Mäori Business 162
Master of Applied Finance 163
Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Analysis 165
Postgraduate Diploma in Treasury Management 165
Master of Communications 166
Master of Financial Mathematics 167

Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Mathematics 170

Faculty of Commerce and Administration *(continued)*
Master of Library and Information Studies 171
Master of Management Studies 174
Master of Business Administration 176
*Master of Information Management 179
*Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Information Management 181
Master of Management 182
Master of Public Management 183
Master of Public Policy 185
*Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Public Policy 187
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration 189
Certificate in Human Resource Management 190
Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management 190
Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing 191
Certificate in Executive Development 192
Certificate in Management Studies 194

Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences
Bachelor of Arts 196
Bachelor of Arts with Honours 232
Master of Arts 249
Master of Arts (Applied) 258
Graduate Certificate and Diploma in Arts (Applied) 264
Graduate Diploma in Arts 265
Bachelor of Education 266
Bachelor of Education (Teaching)*Early Childhood 266
Master of Education 269
Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies 273
Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies 273
Graduate Diploma in Special Needs Resource Teaching 274
Diploma in Curriculum, Learning and Assessment 275
Bachelor of Music 276
Bachelor of Music with Honours 279
Master of Music 281
Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs 285
Graduate Diploma in Asia-Pacific Affairs 285
Master of International Relations 286
Graduate Diploma in International Relations 286
Master of Museum and Heritage Studies 287

Master of New Zealand Studies 288
Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Studies 288
Bachelor of Nursing 289
*Master of Nursing (Clinical) 289
Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing 290
Postgraduate Certificate in Health (named specialty) 290
Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery 291
Master of Public History 291
Master of Social Work 292
Postgraduate Diploma and Certificate in Social Work 292
Diploma in Social Work 294
Master of Theatre Arts 296
Graduate Diploma in Theatre Arts 296
Graduate Diploma in Japanese Studies 297
Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching Japanese 298
Diploma in Mäoritanga / Tohu Mäoritanga 299
Graduate Diploma in Teaching Mäori Language / He Tohu Whakaako i te Reo Mäori 300
Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies 301
Graduate Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages 302
Graduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages 304
Certificate in Deaf Studies 305
Certificate of Proficiency in English 305
Certificate in Contemporary Policing 306

Faculty of Law

Bachelor of Laws 307
Bachelor of Laws with Honours 310
Master of Laws 311
Certificate in Law 314
Diploma in Law 315
Law Profession Admission Programme 316

Faculty of Science

Bachelor of Science 317
Conjoint BCA/BSc see under Faculty of Commerce and Administration
Bachelor of Science with Honours 332
Master of Science 339
Bachelor of Biomedical Science 343
Bachelor of Information Technology 346

Bachelor of Science and Technology 350
Master of Computer Science 353

Faculty of Science *(continued)*
*Master of Conservation Biology 354
*Postgraduate Certificate in New Zealand Conservation 354
Master of Conservation Science 355
Master of Development Studies 356
Diploma in Development Studies 356
Master of Environmental Studies 358
Graduate Diploma in Science 359
Diploma in Computer Science 361
Diploma in Environmental Studies 361
Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics 363
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology 364

Inter-Faculty qualifications and Doctorates
Intermediate Courses 366
Foundation Studies Programme 366
Certificate of University Proficiency 366
Certificate of Proficiency 367
Transitional Certificate 367
Doctor of Philosophy 368
Doctor of Literature 372
Doctor of Music 373
Doctor of Science 374
Doctor of Laws 375

**Subject to final approval in November 2001*

Personal Courses of Study Statute

PART 1: GENERAL

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the statutes for all degrees and diplomas listed in the Degrees Statute and for all other academic qualifications of this University.

1. In this statute:
   (a) The single word "qualification(s)" is used for degree(s) and, where appropriate, for other academic qualification(s).
   (b) A "personal course of study" means the subjects which an individual student selects for a degree or other qualification in accordance with the course of study for the time being prescribed for all students for that qualification.

(c) The single word "paper(s)" is used for individual components of a course of study.

(d) The word "Head" includes, where appropriate, the Convener or Director of any other body charged with the administration of the statute for a qualification.

2. The personal course of study of every candidate for a qualification shall comply with the statute for that qualification.

3. (a) The personal course of study of every candidate (including the number of points in which they may enrol) shall require the approval of the Academic Board. The Head of each School in which the candidate proposes (i) to satisfy the subject requirements at advanced level for an undergraduate qualification, or (ii) to study for a postgraduate qualification (other than PhD), shall act on behalf of the Board in giving that approval.

(b) The combined personal courses of study of any candidate for two qualifications shall require the approval of the Heads of both of the Schools concerned.

(c) Heads may nominate other members of their Schools to approve personal courses of study and additions to personal courses of study on their behalf.

4. A candidate who has passed at this or any other institution a paper equivalent to one which is required for a Victoria University qualification, or for a major or specialisation within such a qualification, but is unable to credit it to that qualification may be given an exemption from that paper by the appropriate Associate Dean. Such an exemption may require the substitution of an approved paper.

5. Subject to Section 3, a candidate for an undergraduate qualification (other than BArch, BBSc, BDes, BDes(Hons), LLB and LLB(Hons)) shall not normally in any trimester enrol for papers equivalent to more than 90 points except that if all papers are at 100-level the limit is 81 points. Enrolment in a higher number of points may be approved by the relevant Associate Dean. For the purposes of this section half of the points value of each two-trimester paper should be attributed to each trimester.

Note: For BSc candidates the total workload in timetabled classes in any week of the academic year shall not normally exceed 30 hours.

6. Before attending classes a candidate shall have submitted the duly approved personal course of study to the Faculty Student Administration Office.

7. The appropriate Associate Dean may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with the statute for a qualification.

Enrolment in more than one course of study

8. (a) A candidate taking courses of study toward two degrees or diplomas or toward a degree and a diploma shall comply with the statutes governing both courses of study. Except with the permission of the appropriate Associate Dean, a candidate shall not enrol in papers having a total point value exceeding the maximum number allowed by the statute of either course of study. A candidate who seeks exemption from a statute governing either course of study shall submit an application in writing to the Faculty Student Administration Office before enrolling.

(b) Only in exceptional circumstances and with the approval of the appropriate Associate Dean shall a candidate be permitted to be enrolled for a course of study at the Victoria University of Wellington while concurrently enrolled

for a course of study at another New Zealand university, polytechnic, wananga, or college of education other than the Wellington College of Education.

Enrolment for paper already passed

9. Only in special circumstances and with the permission of the appropriate Associate Dean will a candidate be allowed to enrol for any paper which has already been credited to a qualification in that candidate's name.

Note: In such cases the second enrolment for the paper will normally be for "Certificate of Proficiency Only".

Changes in personal courses of study

10. *Additions*

Any candidate who wishes to add a paper after the commencement of the academic year must apply on the appropriate form and obtain the approval of the lecturer in charge of any paper which the candidate wishes to enter and of the Head of School which approved the personal course of study.

Additions may be approved during the first one sixth of the paper.

Note: Students can obtain the relevant date for any paper from their Faculty Student Administration Office.

11. *Withdrawals*

(a) Any candidate who wishes to withdraw from a paper must apply on the appropriate form.

(b) A candidate may withdraw from a paper without needing permission at any time during the first three quarters of the teaching weeks. Withdrawals after that date require the approval of the appropriate Associate Dean (Students).

(c) An Associate Dean will not approve a withdrawal unless satisfied that:

(i) there is evidence of satisfactory progress in the paper up to that point; and

(ii) there are medical or personal circumstances which make it in the candidate's best interest not to complete the paper, and that normally these circumstances have arisen since the specified cut-off date for withdrawals.

Note 1: In exceptional circumstances where the criteria in (c)(i) are unable to be met, because of the medical or personal circumstances referred to in (c)(ii), relief may be available under Section 28 of this statute.

Note 2: For 2002 the relevant dates for withdrawals are as follows:

Period of Tuition	***Refund if withdrawal made by***	***Application to Associate Dean needed after***
Two trimesters	*22 March*	*16 August*
First trimester	*15 March*	*10 May*
Second trimester	*26 July*	*20 September*

Withdrawal dates for third trimester papers may be obtained from Faculty Student Administration Offices.

Note 3: Any additional fees arising from the change of paper will be calculated and will become payable when the change of paper form is returned to the Faculty Student Administration Office. Any refund that becomes due will be posted to the student when the procedures have been completed.

Note 4: The operative date for any change of paper is the date when the form is received by the Faculty Student Administration Office. If forms are posted, due allowance should be made for postal delays to ensure that the form arrives before the relevant deadline.

Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

12. (a) The personal course of study of every candidate shall comply with any prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions specified in the statute for the relevant qualification, so that
    (i) a pass in a prerequisite for a paper is necessary before a candidate may be enrolled for that paper;
    (ii) either a pass or concurrent enrolment in any corequisite for a paper is necessary before a candidate may be enrolled for that paper;
    (iii) a candidate may not be credited, either for the same qualification or for two different qualifications, with (both of) two papers which are restricted against each other; provided that a candidate who has gained points from one such paper may subsequently elect to replace these with points from the other paper that is restricted against it.

(b) Notwithstanding subsection (a)(i), if in the opinion of the Head of the School offering a paper a candidate is qualified to enrol for that paper the Head of the School may exempt the candidate from any prerequisite or corequisite, except where the statutes for the candidate's qualification stipulate otherwise.

Note: In any case where more than one prerequisite is stipulated or where optional prerequisites are stipulated, the prerequisite paper to which the exemption relates shall be specified.

(c) Where a candidate has passed a paper from which exemption from any prerequisite has been granted the candidate may enrol in that prerequisite only with the specific approval of the Head of the School concerned.

(d) Notwithstanding subsection (a)(ii), if in the opinion of the Head of the School offering a paper a candidate is qualified to enrol for that paper the Head may exempt the candidate from any corequisite, except where the statutes for the candidate's qualification stipulate otherwise.

(e) Any decision taken under this Section may be appealed to the appropriate Associate Dean (Students).

Cross-credits from one qualification to another

13. (a) A pass in a paper for one qualification may also be credited to another qualification if the relevant statutes permit cross-crediting of the kind and to the extent proposed, subject to the following conditions:
    (i) No paper may be credited to more than two qualifications.
    (ii) No 300-level paper may be used to satisfy major or specialisation requirements for more than one qualification.

(b) Notwithstanding the limit of 160 placed by participating degree statutes on the total points value of papers in each degree that may be awarded to other qualifications, a candidate may credit up to 80 points from a completed double degree towards a third degree.

(c) No paper for a Masters degree or a Bachelors degree with Honours (other than BDes(Hons) and LLB(Hons)) shall be credited to more than one course of study.

Abandonment of previous passes

14. A candidate who has points surplus to a qualification or credited to a qualification which has not yet been conferred or awarded, may be permitted by the appropriate Associate Dean to abandon passes to another qualification. Where abandonment is to a qualification which did not exist at the time the surplus points were passed, the student must meet criteria laid down by the Academic Committee.

Note: The Academic Committee has identified the following criteria as necessary for a request for abandonment to a new qualification to be granted:

The qualification has been introduced since the papers were passed;
The student met the prerequisite requirements of the new qualification before first enrolment for the papers they wish to abandon;
The paper prescriptions are largely unchanged;
The student met all the course requirements within the time limit of the new course statute;
The Head of the relevant School supports the request.

PART 2: HONOURS AND MASTER'S DEGREES

15. Sections 16 to 19 apply to the following degrees: BArch, BBSc(Hons), MBSc Part 1, BDes(Hons), BA(Hons), MA, MPHist, MA(Applied), MIR, BMus(Hons), MMus, BCA(Hons), BIT, MBA, MCA, MComms, MIM, MLIS, MMHS, MMS, MN(Clinical), MNZS, MPM, MPP, MEd, MSW, LLB(Hons), LLM, BSc(Hons), MSc, MCompSc, MConBio, MConSc, MDevStud, BTM(Hons), MTM, MAPA, MTA and MEnvStud.
16. A person who has been awarded in one subject one of the following degrees may be a candidate for the degree in another subject: BA(Hons), MA, MA(Applied), BMus(Hons), MMus, BCA(Hons), MCA, BSc(Hons), MSc.
17. (a) No person may be examined in the same subject for more than one of the Bachelor's degrees with Honours or more than one of the Master's degrees.
    (b) No candidate for any of the degrees listed in Section 15 shall obtain points for that degree for any paper already passed, or currently being presented, for any other qualification, or any paper which in the opinion of the appropriate Associate Dean is substantially equivalent to any such paper, but where such a paper is compulsory in the second course of study may present another paper approved by the appropriate Associate Dean.

Substitution of papers

18. (a) A candidate for any of the degrees listed in Section 15 may, with the approval of the Heads concerned, substitute for optional papers in the prescription of the subject being presented papers from another subject or subjects, as provided in the relevant degree statute, for not more than half the papers required. Such papers may be taken at another degree granting institution, normally in New Zealand.
    (b) In approving a personal course of study containing papers substituted pursuant to this section the Head of the School shall ensure that the substituted

papers shall be relevant and complementary to the other papers being presented by the candidate.

(c) Any degree certificate issued to a candidate in respect of a personal course of study authorised by this section shall show the substitution(s) made.

Enrolment in, and assessment of, prescribed papers

19. (a) The Honours or Master's programme shall be one programme, entailing for each candidate a coherent course of study. The assessment to be made is of the candidate's quality of mind and command of the subject displayed over a range of material and tasks appropriate to the limited time specified for the programme. The class of Honours to be awarded or the award of Distinction or Merit shall be assessed on the candidate's performance as a whole.

(b) A personal course of study for the prescribed papers may be for one or more years. Except with the permission of the appropriate Associate Dean, no more than 25% of a personal course of study may consist of pure research papers. All the papers shall be examined within the maximum time defined in the statute for the degree.

(c) A candidate shall be examined by end-of-course examinations, or by a combination of such examinations and other assessment procedures for individual papers (including mid-year examinations), as approved by the Head of the School.

Classes of Honours or award of Distinction or Merit

20. For the degrees of BBSc(Hons), BA(Hons), BMus(Hons), BCA(Hons), BSc(Hons) and BTM(Hons):

(a) There shall be the following classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division), Second Class Honours (second division) and Third Class Honours.

(b) First or Second Class Honours shall not be awarded in any subject unless all of the requirements for the award are completed by the end of the period approved for the candidate to be examined for the degree in that subject, provided however that a candidate eligible for an aegrotat pass may be permitted by the Convener of the Academic Committee, on an application certified as under the aegrotat provision, to sit a subsequent examination and still be eligible for the award of First or Second Class Honours, subject to the provision of subsection (c).

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of First or Second Class Honours in any subject only if all the requirements for the award have been completed within two years of the candidate's first enrolment for the degree in that subject in the case of BBSc(Hons), BCA(Hons) and BSc(Hons), and within four years in the case of BA(Hons) and BMus(Hons), provided that this period may at any time be extended by the Dean of the appropriate Faculty after consultation with the Head of the School.

21. For the degrees of BDes(Hons), BIT, MBSc, MMus, MCA, MSc, BScTech and MTM where the candidate's personal course of study includes both Parts and for BArch, and LLM:

(a) The degree may be awarded with Honours.

(b) There shall be the following classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division), and Second Class Honours (second division).

(c) Honours shall not be awarded if the candidate's performance in the papers at the first attempt is unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, except as provided in subsection (e).

(d) A candidate who offers any paper already failed, or any paper which in the opinion of the appropriate Associate Dean is substantially equivalent to such a paper, shall not be awarded the degree with Honours, except as provided in subsection (e).

(e) A candidate eligible for an aegrotat pass may be permitted by the Convener of the Academic Committee, on an application certified as under the aegrotat provision, to sit a subsequent examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours.

(f) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours in a subject only by completing all the requirements for Honours within the time specified in the statute for the degree, provided that this period may at any time be extended by the Dean after consultation with the Head of the School.

22. For the degrees of:

(a) MBSc, MMus, MCA, MSc and MTM where the candidate is not eligible for the award of Honours; *and*

(b) MArch, MDes, MA, MA(Applied), MAF, MAPA, MComms, MFinMath, MIM, MIR, MLIS, MMHS, MMS, MN(Clinical), MNZS, MPM, MPP, MEd, MSW, MPHist, MTA, MCompSc, MConBio, MConSc, MEnvStud and MDevStud: the Head of School may recommend to the appropriate Associate Dean that a candidate be (i) awarded the degree "with Distinction" if, in the opinion of the examiners and the external assessor of the programme, the work is at an A or A+ standard overall or (ii) awarded the degree "with Merit" if the work is at an A– or B+ standard.

(c) Merit or Distinction shall not be awarded if the candidate's performance in any paper at the first attempt is not worthy of a passing grade or if the thesis or research report at its first examination is not worthy of a passing grade except as provided in subsection (d).

(d) A candidate eligible for an aegrotat pass may be permitted by the Convener of the Academic Committee, on an application certified as under the aegrotat provision, to sit a subsequent examination and still be eligible for the award of Merit or Distinction.

PART 3: MASTER'S DEGREES BY THESIS

23. Sections in this part apply only to the following degrees: MA, MA(Applied), MArch, MDes, MEd, MMus, MMS, LLM, MConSc, MEnvStud and Part 2 of MBSc, MCA, MPP, MSc and MTM. Where the statute for one of these degrees permits a programme of study which may include a combination of papers, research projects or a thesis, the following definitions shall apply:

(a) A Master's Thesis is a component of a Master's degree satisfying the requirements of sections 24(b) and 24(d) of this part.

(b) A research project is a component of an Honours or Master's degree equal to one or more papers which does not satisfy the definition of a Master's Thesis.

24. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis:

(a) The research for and the preparation of the thesis shall be supervised by a professor or lecturer appointed by the relevant Head of School. If the supervisor is appointed from outside the University, on the recommendation of the Head, a second suitably qualified person who should be a member of the academic staff of the University, should be appointed. A candidate shall communicate with the supervisor(s) before commencing work for the thesis and thereafter fulfil the requirements laid down by the supervisor, including any school requirements as to the maximum length of the thesis. (See Section 13 of the Library Statute regarding the format of the thesis etc.)

(b) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject being presented; or, in the case of MA, MA(Applied), MMus, MEd and Part 2 of MCA and MSc, may consist of a review of the literature of some special problem which may be combined with the repetition of some standard investigation of an aspect of this problem.

(c) The research for the thesis may, with the approval of the appropriate Associate Dean, be carried out in part at an approved institution outside the University.

(d) The work for the thesis should require normally one year but not less than one trimester, of full-time work, or the equivalent in part-time work. Part-time status (and the payment of part-time fees) shall only be granted to candidates whose employment or personal circumstances make full-time research impractical.

Note however the following provisos:

(i) With the approval of the supervisor(s) and the Head of the School a full-time candidate may engage in other academically relevant work for an average of not more than six hours per week during any calendar year, this time to include preparation, marking and any other ancillary activities necessarily involved in the work; and

(ii) A candidate may take such statutory, recreational and other holidays, and undertake such domestic duties as are normally regarded as consistent with a full-time occupation.

(e) A candidate who has completed the thesis may make application to the appropriate Faculty Student Administration Office to be examined. The application shall be accompanied by (i) two copies of the thesis in each of which is bound a short abstract of the thesis; (ii) a statement from the supervisor certifying that the candidate has pursued the research in accordance with the requirements of the relevant statutes and indicating what part the supervisor played in the preparation of the thesis.

(f) A candidate shall present the thesis and meet all other requirements within the time specified in the relevant statutes, but this period may at any time be extended by the appropriate Associate Dean on such conditions as are thought appropriate.

(g) The appropriate Associate Dean of the appropriate Faculty, on application from a candidate who is unable to continue work for the degree for a specified period of time, may grant a suspension of enrolment for that period.

Note: The Associate Dean would not in ordinary circumstances grant a suspension of enrolment for a period of less than six months or more than twelve months.

(h) The thesis shall be examined by two examiners appointed by the Deans or their nominees following a recommendation from the Head of School, one examiner (the internal examiner) shall normally be a professor or lecturer of the University and the other examiner (the external examiner) a person of standing in the field being examined and not on the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington.

Note: Provisos exist for MA(Applied) and MPP. See the statutes for MA (Applied), Section 10(b) and MPP, Section 7(b).

Result of the examination

25. (a) Having received the reports of the examiners of the thesis (and of any papers prescribed for the candidate under the relevant statutes) the Head of the School shall forward the result of the examination, with the examiners' reports, to the appropriate Faculty Student Administration Office. The Office shall advise the candidate of the result.

(b) If the examiners consider that the thesis is not entirely suitable for acceptance for the degree they may recommend that it be returned to the candidate for revision, and resubmission within a specified period.

PART 4: MISCELLANEOUS

Transition from earlier regulations and statutes

26. (a) Subject to subsection (c), a candidate enrolled for a qualification prior to a change in regulations and statutes for that qualification is entitled to continue under the regulations and statutes in force at the time immediately prior to the change and in accordance with a determination to be made in each case by the appropriate Associate Dean concerning the way in which the requirements of the earlier regulations and statutes are to be met.

(b) In making the determination provided for in subsection (a) the Associate Dean shall endeavour to avoid undue hardship and in particular shall, as appropriate,

(i) take account of how long the candidate has been enrolled;

(ii) decide that, if passes in a paper taught before the change of regulations and statutes and a paper introduced through the change of regulations and statutes are substantially equivalent, they shall not both be credited.

Note: The schedules to current statutes for degrees and other academic qualifications generally make against current papers explicit restrictions relating to papers which have been taught within the last 7 years. Information about papers last taught more than 7 years ago which may be restricted against current papers can be obtained on request from the Academic Policy Manager and Schools.

(c) Subsections (a) and (b) do not apply if the current statutes for the qualification exclude the right to continue under the earlier regulations and statutes or if they make specific provision for the transition.

27. This section applies only to the following degrees: BA, BArch, BBSc, BCA, BDes, BEd(Tchg)EC, BMus, BSc, BTM, LLB.

(a) Each BA, BCA and BMus unit passed before 1972, and each BSc unit passed before 1973, shall count as 36, 44, or 48 points for stage I, II, or III respectively, and each half unit or reading knowledge as 18, 22, or 24 points for stage I, II, or III, but no candidate who has passed such unit, half unit or reading knowledge shall enrol in its equivalent as scheduled for any degree.

(b) The units and their stages of the earlier regulations and statutes shall be deemed to be of equivalent standard to the papers scheduled for current degrees in accordance with the following table:

Papers numbered	*Equivalent stage*
100-199	Stage I or Reading Knowledge
200-299	Stage II
300-399	Stage III

(c) The weighting of each undergraduate paper passed after 1972 and before 1998 shall normally be translated from credits to points as follows:

Papers from the BA, BMus, BCA, BTM and BEd(Tchg)EC Schedules
6-credit 100-level papers will become 18 points (except that TOUR 110 will become 14 points)
6-credit 200-level papers will become 22 points
6-credit 300-level papers will become 24 points
(12-, 4-, and 3-credit papers will be translated proportionally with fractions rounded up)

Papers from the BSc Schedule
As for the BA with the following exceptions:
BIOL 301-330 all 30 points for 6-credit papers or 15 points for 3-credit papers
CHEM 365, 371, 372 all 30 points
COMP 301-389 all 15 points
GEOL 311-333 all 30 points

Papers from the LLB/LLB(Hons) Schedules
LAWS 101 will become 36 points
LAWS 211-214 will become 32 points
LAWS 301 will become 30 points
6-credit 300-level papers will become 15 points
LAWS 401, 402, 489 will become 8 points

Papers from the BArch, BBSc and BDes Schedules
Intermediate Years: As for BA/BSc
Professional Years: Each 6-credit paper will become 20 points

Note: There may be some exceptions to these rules and students must obtain advice from the relevant Faculty Student Administration Office regarding their personal course of study.

PART 5: ACADEMIC GRIEVANCE*

28. (a) Where a student considers that academic disadvantage has occurred with respect to a statute, and provision for appeal exists in that statute, a student must use that provision.

Note: For information on which statutes contain appeal provisions, see the statement on Academic Grievance Provisions which follows this statute.

(b) Where no other appeal provision exists, the student shall have the right to appeal to the Convener of the Academic Committee, to whom the Academic Board has delegated its powers in this respect.

Note 1: The student shall have the right to make submissions in writing and to appear in person before the Convener, accompanied by a supporter or supporters if so desired, and/or by counsel.

Note 2: The Dean of the appropriate Faculty shall be given an opportunity to make recommendations to the Convener, who shall give due consideration to any such recommendations.

(c) Where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Convener of the Academic Committee that academic disadvantage has occurred, the Convener of the Academic Committee may give such direction (including if appropriate the reference of the matter back to the original decision-maker) or make such provision as is thought fit.

"Academic disadvantage" includes:

(i) an amendment to regulations and statutes involving a change in a course of study or in examination requirements that has caused a student undue hardship;

(ii) a situation in which official advice has been given and acted upon, as a result of which a student's personal course of study is not in accordance with the regulations and statutes and undue hardship would be caused if the student were compelled to comply with the full requirements of the regulations and statutes;

(iii) exceptional circumstances, including circumstances arising from decisions taken under University regulations and statutes, involving academic disadvantage to the student.

Note: In this provision the expression "exceptional circumstances" refers to unforeseeable, or atypical events affecting the student.

(d) A student dissatisfied with the decision of the Convener of the Academic Committee may appeal to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor; either the Deputy Vice-Chancellor or the student may elect that the appeal not be heard by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor but be dealt with by an Academic Board Committee established to hear appeals.

That Committee shall comprise the Deputy Vice-Chancellor as Convener, another academic staff member of the Board and a student member of the Board. Any application shall be made within 4 weeks of the notification to the student of the decision made under subsection (c) or within such further period as the Committee may allow.

(e) Any student dissatisfied with any decision of the Board made under subsection (d), or under the appeal provisions contained in other statutes, may, where there are serious deficiencies in the process of lower decision-making bodies, apply to have the decision reviewed by the Council's Academic Grievance Committee.

That Committee shall consist of 5 members appointed by the Council, including 2 appointed on the nomination of the Academic Board and 1 appointed on the nomination of the Students' Association. The quorum of the Committee shall be 3. Any application shall be made within 4 weeks of the notification to the student of the decision made under subsection (d) or within such further period as the Committee may allow.

(f) Any student applying under subsections (d) or (e) shall have the right to make submissions in writing and to appear at any hearing in person, accompanied by a supporter, or supporters, if so desired, and/or by counsel before the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, any Academic Board Committee or the Council's Academic Grievance Committee as appropriate. In other respects the Deputy Vice-Chancellor or the Committee shall follow a procedure which is appropriate to the subject matter of the review, which protects the rights of the student, and which ensures so far as possible that the Deputy Vice-Chancellor or the Committee is fully informed about the matters subject to the review.

Note: Council has endorsed a document which sets out procedures to be followed in relation to academic grievances. Copies may be obtained from the Academic Policy Manager.

** Under review*

Academic Grievance Provisions

The University has a well-developed academic grievance procedure to assist students who feel aggrieved on academic grounds. In general students should talk to the tutor or lecturer concerned, or if they are not satisfied with the result of that meeting, see the Head of the School or the Associate Dean (Students) for their Faculty.

Students who, for whatever reason, prefer not to talk directly with the lecturer, or feel the problem is not being solved, can contact other people to discuss the problem. These include VUWSA class and faculty representatives, the Students' Association's full-time Education Co-ordinator, and the University's Academic Policy Manager in the capacity of Student Grievance Co-ordinator.

The remedies which exist are as follows:

Enrolment

Entrance and matriculation provisions in the Admission Statute
All matters relating to these procedures are decided by the Convener of the Academic Committee and reviewed by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

Entry to courses with limited enrolments (Limitation of Entry)
Decisions under Managed Enrolment procedures are made by Faculties which must also have an established review procedure to which students have recourse. Appeals against the decisions of the faculty review are made to Convener of the Academic Committee.

Award of Transfer Credit (Credit Transfer Statute)
Decided by the relevant Associate Dean and reviewed by the Convenor of the Academic Committee.

Assessment

Award of Terms (Terms Statute S.1)
Decided by the Head of School and reviewed by the appropriate Associate Dean.

Examining (Examination Statute)
Decisions on matters related to assessment (S.3) by a Head of School are reviewed by the appropriate Associate Dean (Students) and may be appealed to the Convener of the Academic Committee.

Aegrotat passes (Examination Statute S.6 to S.9)
Special Pass (Examination Statute S.13)
Complaints regarding examination circumstances
Decisions by the Convener of the Academic Committee on the above matters are reviewed by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.
(Students should note that examiners have the right to dispose of scripts after three months and that any examining appeals should be lodged promptly.)

Compensation Pass (Examination Statute S.10)
Decided by the relevant Faculty on the basis of criteria set out in the Assessment Handbook (available in the University Library) and reviewed by the Convener of the Academic Committee.

Misconduct (Examination Statute S.12)
Appeals against a finding of the Convener of Academic Board or Convener of its Disciplinary Committee - see Statute on Student Conduct.

Waiver of prerequisites (Personal Courses of Study Statute S.12)
Decided by the Head of School and reviewed by the appropriate Associate Dean (Students).

Extensions of time (referred to in course of study statutes)
Decided by the appropriate Dean and reviewed by the Convener of the Academic Committee.

Withholding of theses from public access (Library Statute S.15(c))
Decisions on requests are made by the Convener of the University Research Committee and reviewed by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

Quality of teaching is the responsibility of the Head of the School and reviewed by the appropriate Associate Dean.

Workload of courses is the responsibility of the Head of the School, monitored by the Faculty Workloads and Assessment Committee, and reviewed by the Associate Dean (Students).

Harassment by teachers

Matters which have not been resolved informally at the School or Faculty level may be taken up formally with the Convener of the Academic Committee through the Academic Policy Manager. The Dean of the relevant Faculty or the Head of the relevant School will be given an opportunity to comment and make recommendations on the complaint and the student may ask to be interviewed.

Any student dissatisfied with the decision of the Convener of the Academic Committee may ask to have the decision reviewed by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

If at any time in this process new information becomes available, the matter will be referred back to those making the original decision to review for themselves.

If the complaint is not upheld by the Convener of the Academic Committee, or on review by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, or any Board committee established to hear appeals, the complainant may invoke the provisions of Section 28 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute – Academic Grievance, provided it has been agreed that the case meets the test of “exceptional circumstances”.

Faculty of Architecture and Design

BArch

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The degree of Bachelor of Architecture shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, passing the appropriate examinations, and completing to the satisfaction of the Architecture Head of School such practical work as may be prescribed.

   Note: Practical work in this section means work carried out in timetabled class hours in a laboratory, workshop or studio. With the permission of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students), this may be replaced or supplemented by fieldwork and excursions.

2. The statute for any other degree shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree.
3. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the University Calendar.
4. (a) Except as provided in Sections 6 and 8 of this statute, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of not less than 598 points divided into two parts, namely
   (i) First Year Architecture (126 points)
   (ii) the Second, Third, Fourth and Fifth Years (not less than 472 points)

   (b) A candidate shall complete First Year Architecture before being considered for enrolment in the Second Year. In exceptional circumstances, candidates who have failed part of First Year Architecture may be credited with a pass in First Year Architecture as a whole if their performance overall is considered by the Architecture Head of School to be of sufficiently high standard.

First Year Architecture

5. (a) First Year Architecture shall consist of 126 points in the following papers (as specified in the schedules of the relevant degree statutes of this University) or their approved equivalents:
   (i) 18 approved points in Architectural History and Theory, Art History or Design History and Theory
   18 approved points in Architectural Technologies
   18 approved points in Design
   18 approved points in Mathematics or Physics at 100-level

   Note: Students who pass with 60% or better in Bursary Mathematics with Calculus and Physics would normally be permitted to substitute another paper for the required Mathematics or Physics paper.

   (ii) Additional approved points from papers for any first degree of this University to give a total of not less than 126 points.

   (b) A candidate who has successfully completed not less than 126 points in a personal course of study other than that prescribed for First Year Architec-

ture as in subsection (a) may, at the discretion of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students), be deemed to have First Year Architecture provided that such discretion will only be exercised following the admission of the candidate to the Second Year.

6. The Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students) may at his or her discretion exempt First Year Architecture and admit to the Second Year a candidate who has
   (a) qualified for admission to a degree or for the award of a diploma at any New Zealand university, *or*
   (b) qualified for the award of a New Zealand Certificate or National Diploma as specified in the Schedule to the Credit Transfer Statute.

   Note: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute. Before any points under this section may be granted the applicant must have matriculated at this University.

7. First Year Architecture may be taken at any New Zealand University which offers approved equivalent papers.

   Note: Information on what papers would be approved under this section may be obtained from the School of Architecture.

8. A candidate who has qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Building Science may be admitted to Part (ii) of the Bachelor of Architecture degree with exemption from and credit for Second and Third Year core papers ARCH 241, 341 and ARCH 251, 351 and 40 elective points.
9. The Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students) may admit to Part (ii) a student who has produced evidence of qualification for entry to the BArch through extensive practical, professional and/or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, and give such points as are appropriate.
10. (a) Part (ii) shall normally consist of four years of full-time study meeting the following specifications:

    Second Year: ARCH 211, 212, 241, 251, and not less than 36 elective points in papers numbered 100-299 from the Architecture, Building Science or Design schedules, or in any paper or papers offered for any first degree of this University and approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students) for this purpose.

    Third Year: ARCH 311, 312, 341, 351 and not less than 36 elective points in papers numbered 100-399 from the Architecture, Building Science or Design schedules, or in any paper or papers offered for any first degree of this University and approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students) for this purpose.

    Fourth Year: ARCH 411, 412, 431, 441, 451, and 40 elective points in papers numbered 200-499 from the Architecture, Building Science or Design schedules, or in any paper or papers offered for any first degree of this University and approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students) for this purpose.

    Fifth Year: ARCH 461, 481, and 60 elective points in papers numbered 200-499 from the Architecture, Building Science or Design schedules, or in any paper or papers offered for any first degree of this University and approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students) for this purpose.

(b) Every personal course of study shall include not less than 56 points from approved papers in architectural history and theory, art history or design history and theory, including at least one paper at 200-level or above.
(c) Every personal course of study shall include 40 points from approved papers in management, normally ARCH 363 (in Third or Fourth Year) or BBSC 363, and ARCH 461.
(d) Every personal course of study shall include ARCH 489 or equivalent.
(e) In exceptional circumstances the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students) may at his or her discretion allow an exemption from compulsory papers in Part (ii) with credit or by substitution.

Honours

11. The BArch degree may be awarded with Honours to a candidate whose work is judged to be of sufficient merit. The following classes of Honours may be awarded: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division), and Second Class Honours (second division). To be eligible for the award of honours, a candidate would normally have completed the Fourth and Fifth Year papers required for honours in three consecutive years.

Cross-Credits

12. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design and in accordance with section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, the BArch degree may include up to 160 points in papers also awarded to at most two other qualifications.

In any such case, the papers credited to the BArch degree shall have a total pointvalue of at least 598, and the choice of electives must be approved by the Associate Dean (Students). In addition, the combined programme of study for the BArch and the other qualification(s) shall satisfy all of the requirements of sections 1-11 of this statute and meet the following conditions:

(i) **Papers at 200-level or above, minimum points**
In addition to the minimum number of points at 200-level or above needed for the BArch (400), the combined programme shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other qualification(s).

(ii) **Papers at 300-level or above, minimum points**
In addition to the minimum number of points at 300-level or above needed for the BArch (260), the combined programme shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other qualification(s).

(iii) **Outside papers, maximum points**
The number of points from papers outside the BArch, BBSc and BDes schedules and the relevant schedule(s) for the other qualification(s) may not exceed the sum of the number of points allowed in the BArch degree from outside the BArch, BBSc and BDes schedules (240) and the corresponding total for the other qualification(s).

Schedule to the BArch Statute

See Papers and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the School of Architecture publications for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ARCH 101	*Communications Studies*	18			
ARCH 111	*Architectural Design*	18			ARCH 212 passed before 1996
ARCH 171	*History of Architecture*	18			
ARCH 172	*History of Architecture*	18			
ARCH 181	*Architectural Technologies*	18			
ARCH 201	*Communication*	20			ARCH 202, BBSC 201
ARCH 211	*Architectural Design*	20			ARCH 212 passed before 1996
ARCH 212	*Architectural Design*	20	ARCH 211		ARCH 234
ARCH 222	*Sustainable Architecture*	20	72 points		ARCH 282 in 1995 and 1998-2000; ARCH 382 in 1997
ARCH 241	*Construction*	20			ARCH 242, BBSC 241
ARCH 244	*Building Quantities and Estimating*	20	ARCH 241 or BBSC 241		BBSC 244
ARCH 251	*Structures*	20			ARCH 252, BBSC 251
ARCH 261	*Building Economics*	20			BBSC 261
ARCH 271	*History of Architecture*	20	ARCH 171 or 172 or 181		
ARCH 272	*Architectural Theory and Criticism*	20	ARCH 171 or 172; 40 points at 200-level		ARCH 274, 281 passed in 1990, ITDN 371 passed in 1994
ARCH 273	*Building Heritage Conservation*	20	40 200-level ARCH or BBSC points		ARCH 281 passed 1995-98 or ITDN 373 passed 1995-98
ARCH 281	*Special Topic*	20			
ARCH 282	*Special Topic*	20			
ARCH 301	*Communication in Practice*	20	Core papers in Second Year of BArch or BBSc		ARCH 204, 205, 281 passed in 1993, BBSC 301
ARCH 302	*Graphic Communication*	20	ARCH 312		ARCH 301 passed before 1996
ARCH 311	*Architectural Design*	20	ARCH 212		ARCH 213, 314
ARCH 312	*Architectural Design*	20	ARCH 311	ARCH 341	ARCH 343 passed before 1996
ARCH 321	*Building Performance*	20	ARCH 431, 451 or BBSC 331	BBSC 341 (BBSc students only)	ARCH 382 passed in 1990, 384 passed 1991-95, BBSC 321
ARCH 332	*Environmental Control*	20	ARCH 312 or BBSC 331		BBSC 332
ARCH 333	*Lighting Design and Technology*	20	ARCH 212 or BBSC 231 or ITDN 234		
ARCH 341	*Construction*	20	ARCH 241 or BBSC 241		ARCH 243, BBSC 341

Schedule to the BArch Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ARCH 343	*Construction Studies*	20	ARCH 341 or BBSC 341		BBSC 343
ARCH 351	*Structures*	20	ARCH 251 or BBSC 251		ARCH 253, BBSC 351
ARCH 352	*Structural Systems*	20	ARCH 351 or BBSC 351		BBSC 352
ARCH 363	*Management Principles and Practice*	20	60 200-level points in Architecture, Building Science or Design		ARCH 262, 361, BBSC 363
ARCH 371	*Ideas and Forms of Cities*	20	ARCH 171 or 172 or 18 approved DESN / ARTH points; 40 200-level points		ARCH 272 passed before 1996
ARCH 372	*Architecture and Critical Theory*	20	ARCH 272		
ARCH 373	*Urban Design History and Theory*	20	ARCH 171 or 172, 40 200-level points		ARCH 315
ARCH 379	*History of Architecture*	20	ARCH 271 or 272		ARCH 372 passed before 1996, ARCH 471 passed in 1996
ARCH 381	*Special Topic*	20			
ARCH 382	*Special Topic*	20			
ARCH 389	*Independent Study*	20	40 200-level ARCH points		
ARCH 403	*Computer Applications*	20	ARCH 341 or BBSC 303		ARCH 303 passed before 1999, BBSC 403
ARCH 411	*Architectural Design*	20	ARCH 312		ARCH 311 passed before 1996
ARCH 412	*Architectural Design*	20	ARCH 411		
ARCH 431	*Services*	10	ARCH 312		ARCH 331
ARCH 441	*Construction*	20	ARCH 341		ARCH 341 passed before 1996
ARCH 451	*Structural Systems*	10	ARCH 351		ARCH 351 passed before 1996
ARCH 461	*Professional Practice*	20	ARCH 363 or BBSC 363		ARCH 362
ARCH 463	*Project Management*	20	ARCH 363 or BBSC 363		ARCH 361
ARCH 481	*Architectural Design*	40	4th Year core papers		ARCH 388
ARCH 489	*Architectural Research*	20	4th Year core papers		ARCH 389 passed before 1996

MArch

Statute for the Degree of Master of Architecture

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Architecture shall before enrolment have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to the BArch; *or*
   (ii) qualified for the award of an architecture diploma and been accepted by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research) as a candidate for the degree; *or*
   (iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *and*
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree.
2. (a) A candidate shall follow a prescribed course of research, keeping terms and presenting a thesis under the conditions prescribed herein.
   (b) A candidate shall be enrolled for the degree for a minimum of one year in the case of a full-time student or two years in the case of a part-time student.
   (c) The course of study may, with the approval of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research), be carried out in part at an approved institution outside the University.
3. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with Distinction" or "with Merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis and the result of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*
   The thesis shall be presented within three years of the candidate's first enrolment for the degree.

BBSc

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Building Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Building Science shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, passing the appropriate examinations, and completing to the satisfaction of the Architecture Head of School such practical work as may be prescribed.

   Note: Practical work in this section means work carried out in timetabled class hours in a laboratory, workshop or drawing office. With the permission of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students), this may be replaced or supplemented by field work and excursions.

2. The statute for any other degree shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree.
3. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the University Calendar.
4. Except as provided in Sections 7 and 9 of this statute the course of study shall consist of not less than 360 points divided into two parts, namely

(a) First Year Building Science (126 points)
(b) Second and Third Year Building Science (not less than 236 points)

First Year Building Science

5. Except as provided in Sections 7 and 9 of this statute a candidate shall complete First Year Building Science before enrolment in Second Year. In exceptional circumstances, candidates who have failed part of First Year Building Science may be credited with a pass in First Year Building Science as a whole if their performance overall is considered by the Architecture Head of School to be of a sufficiently high standard.
6. (a) First Year Building Science shall consist of 126 points in the following papers (as specified in the schedules of the relevant degree statutes of this University) or their approved equivalents:
   (i) 18 approved points in Architectural History and Theory, Art History or Design History and Theory
   18 approved points in Architectural Technologies
   18 approved points in each of Mathematics and Physics

   Note: Students who pass with 60% or better in Bursary Mathematics with Calculus and/or Physics would normally be permitted to substitute another paper for one of the required Maths or Physics papers.

   (ii) Additional approved points from papers for any first degree of this University to give a total of not less than 126 points.

   (b) A candidate who has successfully completed not less than 126 points in a personal course of study other than that prescribed for First Year Building Science as in subsection (a) may, at the discretion of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students), be credited with a pass in First Year Building Science as a whole provided that such discretion will only be exercised following the admission of the candidate to the Second Year.
7. The Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students), may exempt from First Year Building Science and admit to Part (b) a candidate who has
   (a) qualified for admission to a degree or for the award of a diploma at any New Zealand university, *or*
   (b) qualified for the award of a New Zealand Certificate or National Diploma as specified in the Schedule to the Credit Transfer Statute.

   Note: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute. Before any points under this section may be granted the applicant must have matriculated at this University.
8. First Year Building Science may be taken at any New Zealand University which offers approved equivalent papers.

   Note: Information on what papers would be approved under this section may be obtained from the School of Architecture.
9. The Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students) may admit to Part (b) a student who has produced evidence of qualification for entry to the BBSc through extensive practical, professional and/or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, and give such points as is appropriate, up to a maximum of 126 points.
10. (a) The Second and Third Years shall normally each consist of a one-year course of full-time study as follows:

Second Year: BBSC 231, 241, 251 and not less than 56 elective points from papers numbered 100-299, of which at least 20 points must be from papers numbered 200-299, from the Architecture, Building Science or Design schedules, or with the approval of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students), any paper or papers offered for any other first degree of this University.

Third Year: BBSC 331, 341, 351 and not less than 60 elective points normally chosen from papers numbered 200-399, of which at least 20 points must be from papers numbered 300-399, from the Architecture, Building Science or Design schedules, or with the approval of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students), any paper or papers offered for any other first degree of this University.

(b) Every personal course of study shall include not less than 40 points from approved papers, including one at 300-level, in environmental science, digital craft, management or construction technology.

(c) Every personal course of study shall include 18 approved points in Design or any other course approved as equivalent by the Architecture Head of School offered at VUW or at another university.

(d) At the discretion of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students), a candidate who fails to pass all the papers of the Second Year may be permitted to enrol in the papers required to complete that Year and in papers for the Third Year.

(e) In exceptional circumstances the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students) may at his or her discretion allow an exemption from compulsory papers in Second and Third Years with credit or by substitution.

Cross-credits

11. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design and in accordance with section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute the BBSc degree may include up to 160 points in papers also awarded to at most two other qualifications.

In any such case, the papers credited to the BBSc degree shall have a total point value of at least 360, and the choice of electives must be approved by the Associate Dean (Students). In addition, the combined programme of study for the BBSc and the other qualification(s) shall satisfy all of the requirements of sections 1-10 of this statute and meet the following conditions:

(i) **Papers at 200-level or above, minimum points**
In addition to the minimum number of points at 200-level or above needed for the BBSc (200), the combined programme shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other qualification(s).

(ii) **Papers at 300-level or above, minimum points**
In addition to the minimum number of 300-level points needed for the BBSc (80), the combined programme shall include at least as many further points at 300-level (or above, if appropriate) as are required for the other qualification(s).

(iii) **Outside papers, maximum points**
The number of points from papers outside the BArch, BBSc and BDes schedules and the relevant schedule(s) for the other qualification(s) may not exceed

the sum of the number of points allowed in the BBSc degree from outside the BArch, BBSc and BDes schedules (184) and the corresponding total for the other qualification(s).

Schedule to the BBSc Statute

See Papers and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the School of Architecture publications for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
BBSC 201	*Communication*	20			ARCH 201, 202
BBSC 231	*Environmental Science*	20	ARCH 181 or 18 approved Mathematics or Physics points		ARCH 212 passed before 1996, 234
BBSC 241	*Construction*	20			ARCH 241, 242
BBSC 244	*Building Quantities and Estimating*	20	BBSC 241 or ARCH 241		ARCH 244
BBSC 251	*Structures*	20			ARCH 251, 252
BBSC 261	*Building Economics*	20			ARCH 261
BBSC 271	*History of Building Technology*	20	ARCH 171 or 172 or 181		
BBSC 281	*Special Topic*	20			
BBSC 282	*Special Topic*	20			
BBSC 301	*Communication in Practice*	20	Core papers in Second Year of BBSc or BArch		ARCH 204, 205, 281 passed in 1993, 301
BBSC 303	*Computer Applications*	20	BBSC 241 or ARCH 241		ARCH 303
BBSC 321	*Building Performance*	20	BBSC 331 or ARCH 431, 451	BBSC 341 (BBSc students only)	ARCH 382 passed in 1990, 384 passed 1991-95, 321
BBSC 331	*Environmental Science*	20	BBSC 231		
BBSC 332	*Environmental Control*	20	BBSC 331 or ARCH 312		ARCH 332
BBSC 341	*Construction*	20	BBSC 241 or ARCH 241		ARCH 243, 341
BBSC 343	*Construction Studies*	20	BBSC 341 or ARCH 341		ARCH 343
BBSC 351	*Structures*	20	BBSC 251 or ARCH 251		ARCH 253, 351
BBSC 352	*Structural systems*	20	BBSC 351 or ARCH 351		ARCH 352
BBSC 363	*Management Principles and Practice*	20	60 200-level points in Architecture, Building Science or Design		ARCH 262, 361, 363
BBSC 381	*Special Topic*	20			
BBSC 382	*Special Topic*	20			
BBSC 389	*Independent Study*	20	40 200-level BBSC points		

BBSc Honours

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Building Science with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Building Science with Honours shall before enrolment have
   (a) qualified for admission to the BBSc, *and*
   (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Architecture Head of School, subject to appeal to the Convener, Academic Committee, of adequate course performance and practical preparation to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.
2. (a) The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than one year, keeping terms and passing the examination in the subject Building Science. The amount of practical work shall be as determined by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research).
   (b) The prescription for the course of study is as defined in the University Calendar.
3. Substitution of papers
   The provisions concerning the substitution of papers for Honours degrees are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.
   A candidate for BBSc(Hons) may substitute papers from those prescribed for BA(Hons), BCA(Hons), BSc(Hons) and LLM.
4. Classes of Honours
   The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

Schedule to the BBSc(Hons) Statute

An approved personal course of study consisting of four 400-level BBSC papers or their equivalent.

Paper	Title	Pts
BBSC 401	*Research Method*	30
BBSC 402	*Building Studies*	30
BBSC 403	*Numerical Methods in Building Technology*	30
BBSC 431	*Lighting of Buildings*	30
BBSC 432	*Buildings and Energy*	30
BBSC 433	*Architectural Aerodynamics*	30
BBSC 441	*Advanced Construction Studies*	30
BBSC 442	*Building Materials Performance*	30
BBSC 443	*People, Fire and Buildings*	30
BBSC 451	*Structural Design Forms*	30
BBSC 452	*Building Response to Earthquake and Wind*	30
BBSC 481	*Special Topic*	30

MBSc

Statute for the Degree of Master of Building Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Building Science shall before enrolment have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to the BBSc, *or*
   (ii) qualified for admission to the BBSc(Hons) degree, provided that a candidate who is eligible for the award of Third Class Honours only shall not be enrolled for MBSc except with the permission of the Architecture Head of School, *or*
   (iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *and*
   (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Architecture Head of School, subject to appeal to the Convener, Academic Committee, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.
2. (a) The course of study for MBSc consists of Part 1 and Part 2. Part 1 consists of a prescribed course of study and examinations and Part 2 consists of a thesis and up to two additional papers if required by the Architecture Head of School.
   (b) (i) Candidates admitted under Section 1(a)(i) shall offer both Parts. Except with the permission of the Architecture Head of School, candidates will not be enrolled for Part 2 unless their course work for Part 1 is at minimum B level.
   (ii) Candidates qualified for admission to the BBSc(Hons) degree may be admitted directly to Part 2 and shall not offer Part 1.
   (iii) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for BBSc(Hons) who has not yet been examined for the degree, and who is eligible under this statute to enrol in a course of study for both Parts of the MBSc degree may transfer to such a course of study at any date before the first day of October in the year in which the candidate would otherwise have been examined for BBSc(Hons). For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to MBSc shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study, including Part 1, for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for BBSc(Hons) from which the transfer is made.
   (iv) Candidates admitted under Section 1(a)(iii) shall offer both parts except that with the permission of the Architecture Head of School suitably qualified candidates may be admitted directly to Part 2.
3. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study, keeping terms and sitting the appropriate examinations, of not less than two years if Part 1 is included and of not less than one year otherwise. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research).

   Note: Subject to Sections 6 and 8 a candidate for Part 1 of the degree may spread the work for that Part over more than one year. In such a case the candidate shall nominate in which end-of-year examination period each paper presented for Part 1 will be examined. A candidate wish-

ing to retain eligibility for Honours will be examined in all papers presented in Part 1 in the one end-of-year examination period.

4. The Part 1 examination shall consist of papers as prescribed in the University Calendar, with such substitutes as may be approved in accordance with Section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
5. Substitution of Papers
   The provisions concerning the substitution of papers in MBSc Part 1 are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.
   A candidate for MBSc may substitute papers from those prescribed for BArch, BSc(Hons), BA(Hons), MA, MCA Part 1, LLM and MSc.
6. Part 2 shall consist of:
   (a) A prescribed course of research, keeping terms and presenting a thesis under the conditions prescribed herein.
   (b) Examinations in such papers, not exceeding two, as may be required by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research). The value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the total.
7. A candidate shall be enrolled for Part 2 of the degree for a minimum of one year in the case of a full-time student and two years in the case of a part-time student.
8. The course of study for Part 2 of the degree may, with the approval of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research), be carried out in part at an approved institution outside the University.
9. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with Distinction" or "with Merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*
   For full-time students the thesis shall be presented within two years and six months of the candidate's first enrolment for Part 1 or within one year and six months of the candidate's first enrolment in Part 2. For part-time students the thesis shall be presented within three years and six months of the candidate's first enrolment for Part 1 or within two years and six months of the candidate's first enrolment in Part 2.
10. If the work of a candidate admitted directly to Part 2 or otherwise not eligible to be awarded the MBSc degree with honours is judged by the examiners to be of sufficient merit, the candidate may be awarded the MBSc degree "with distinction".
11. For personal courses of study which include both Parts the provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.
    A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours in a subject only by completing all the requirements for Honours within two and a half years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject, provided that this period may at any time be extended by the Architecture Head of School.

    Note: Approval of an extension of the eligibility period will usually also require approval under Section 24(f) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for extension of time for the presentation of a thesis. Extension of the period will be granted if it is clearly necessary because of circumstances beyond the control of the candidate. A candidate refused extension under Section 21(f) may still be granted an extension under Section 24(f) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and so be able to qualify for the award of the degree without Honours.

12. For a course of study including both Parts the School of Architecture shall determine the value of marks in each Part, provided that each Part shall contribute at least 40% of the total.

GDBM and GCBM

Statute for the Graduate Diploma of Building Management and the Graduate Certificate of Building Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma of Building Management shall before enrolment, have
   (a) qualified for admission to a degree of a tertiary institution in a building related field; *or*
      (i) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research), of qualification for entry to the Diploma through industry training and related practical or professional experience of an appropriate kind; *or*
      (ii) qualified for the award of the Graduate Certificate of Building Management with at least a B average in the papers passed for the Certificate; *and*
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma of Building Management by the Programme Director.

   Note: Any candidate admitted under Section 1(a)(i) who is not eligible to enrol under Section 1(a)(i) or (ii) of the Admissions Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of that Statute.

2. A candidate admitted under Section 1(a)(ii) who has been presented with the Graduate Certificate of Building Management is required to abandon that qualification upon presentation of the Diploma.
3. Except with the approval of the Graduate Building Management Board of Studies, the Diploma will be completed in not more than five years.
4. A candidate for the Graduate Certificate of Building Management shall before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a tertiary institution in a building related field; *or*
      (ii) qualified for an approved certificate or gained industry training in a building related field; *and*
      (iii) had at least three years of practical experience in a building related field at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; *and*
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate of Building Management by the Programme Director.

   Note: Any candidate admitted under Section 4(a)(ii) and (iii) who is not eligible to enrol under Section 1(a)(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute.

5. (a) The course for the Diploma shall consist of two parts as follows:

   Part 1: GCPM 801 and GDPM 811 and two other papers from Part 1

   GCPM 801 Management Practices in the Construction Industry
   GCPM 802 Construction Industry Financial Management

GCPM 803 Building Cost Planning
GCPM 804 Special Topic
GDPM 811 Construction Industry Human Resources
GDFM 812 Built Facility Management
GDPM 813 Construction Project Planning
GDPM 814 Construction Contract Law
GDFM 815 Building Project Evaluation
GDFM 816 Building Performance Assessment
GDPM 817 Special Topic

Part 2: GDPM 821 or GDFM 822 and three other papers from either or both of Parts 1 or 2

GDPM 821 Investigation Project or Case Study in Building Management
GDFM 822 Investigation Project or Case Study in Facility Management
GDPM 823 Project Evaluation and Monitoring
GDPM 824 Special Topic
GDFM 825 Special Topic

(b) The course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall consist of Part 1 only.

6. (a) A candidate for the Graduate Diploma or Graduate Certificate of Building Management may, with approval of the Heads of Schools and Programme Directors concerned, substitute for optional papers in the prescription of Section 5(a) another paper or papers, as provided in the relevant statute, for not more than half the papers required in Parts 1 and 2. Such papers may be taken from other course offerings at Victoria University at an equivalent or higher level; or at another degree-granting institution in New Zealand or overseas.
   (b) Subject to (c) below, a candidate for the Graduate Diploma may transfer credit for not more than four papers in Parts 1 and 2 which have been passed for another course of study. Such papers will not be counted for the purposes of Section 1(a)(ii).
   (c) In approving a personal course of study containing papers substituted pursuant to Section 6(a) and (b), the Programme Director shall ensure that the substitutions shall be relevant and complementary to the other papers taken by the candidate.
7. Except with the permission of the Programme Director, a candidate for the Graduate Diploma of Building Management must complete Part 1 before proceeding to Part 2.
8. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the Graduate Diploma and who decides not to proceed to Part 2, shall be awarded a Graduate Certificate of Building Management.
   (b) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the Graduate Diploma but does not complete Part 2 of the Diploma shall be awarded a Graduate Certificate of Building Management.
9. The prescription for the above course of study shall be as defined in the University Calendar.

Schedule to the GDBM/GCBM Statute

Paper	Title	Pts

GCPM 801	*Management Practices in the Construction Industry*	15
GCPM 802	*Construction Industry Financial Management*	15
GCPM 803	*Building Cost Planning*	15
GCPM 804	*Special Topic*	15
GDPM 811	*Construction Industry Human Resources*	15

Schedule to the GDBM/GCBM Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts
GDFM 812	*Built Facility Management*	15
GDPM 813	*Construction Project Planning*	15
GDPM 814	*Construction Contract Law*	15
GDFM 815	*Building Project Evaluation*	15
GDFM 816	*Building Performance Assessment*	15
GDPM 817	*Special Topic*	15
GDPM 821	*Investigation Project or Case Study in Building Management*	15
GDFM 822	*Investigation Project or Case Study in Facility Management*	15
GDPM 823	*Project Evaluation and Monitoring*	15
GDPM 824	*Special Topic*	15
GDFM 825	*Special Topic*	15

BDes

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Design

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Design (Industrial Design), (Interior Architecture)*, (Landscape Architecture), (Visual Communication) shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, passing the appropriate examinations, and completing to the satisfaction of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students) such practical work as may be prescribed.

   * *Subject to approval*

   Note: Practical work in this section means work carried out in timetabled class hours in a studio laboratory, or workshop. With the permission of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students) this may be replaced or supplemented by field work and excursions.

2. The statute for any other degree shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree.
3. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the University Calendar.
4. Except as provided elsewhere in this statute the course of study shall consist of not less than 480 points divided into two parts, namely
   (a) First Year Design (126 points)
   (b) Second, Third and Fourth Year in one of the professional disciplines named in Section 1 (not less than 356 points).

Part 1: First Year Design

5. (a) First Year Design shall consist of a minimum of 126 points in the following papers (as specified in the schedules of the relevant degree statutes of this University) or their approved equivalents as a prerequisite for consideration for entry to Part 2.
   (i) DESN 101, 111, 113, 131, 171
   (ii) For Landscape Architecture: GEOG 111

(iii) For Industrial Design and Interior Architecture, 36 points from the following:
- DESN 100-level elective papers
- Other electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students)

(iv) For Landscape Architecture, 18 points from the following:
- DESN 100-level elective papers
- Other electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

Note: Applicants who do not have a university entrance qualification must also apply to the University for admission under the appropriate category of eligibility (see Admission Statute).

(b) A candidate who has successfully completed not less than 126 points in a personal course of study other than that prescribed for First Year Design as in subsection (a) may, at the discretion of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students), on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Design, be admitted to Second Year Design.

6. (a) Candidates accepted into Second Year Design who have not complied with the requirements of First Year Design may be required to enrol in DESN 131, 171 and papers for the Second Year Design.

(b) At the discretion of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students), a candidate who has failed one paper of First Year Design may be permitted to enter Second Year Design, but during Second Year Design they must successfully complete that paper, if it is a core paper, or pass an alternative paper. They cannot enrol in Second Year Design in any paper for which the failed paper is a prerequisite.

Part 2: Second, Third and Fourth Year

7. (a) After completing First Year Design, students will be ranked on their academic performance in five core First Year Design papers for entry into Second Year of the Bachelor of Design degree in one of the three professional disciplines currently offered (Industrial Design, Interior Architecture, Landscape Architecture).

(b) The Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students) may admit to Part 2 a student who has produced satisfactory evidence of qualification for entry to the BDes through extensive practical, professional and/or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind. Candidates admitted under this section shall not qualify for the award of the degree unless an approved personal course of study has been followed for at least three years.

8. (a) Part 2 in each professional discipline shall normally consist of a three-year programme of full-time study in the following papers, as specified in the Schedule to this or other degrees:

Part 2: Industrial Design

Second Year Design:
IDDN 211, 212, 271, DESN 233 and not less than 36 points from the following:
- DESN and IDDN papers numbered 100-299
- other electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

Third Year Design:
IDDN 311, 312, 331, 371 and not less than 40 points from the following:
- DESN and IDDN papers numbered 200-399
- other electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

Fourth Year Design:
IDDN 413, 414, 461, and not less than 60 points from the following:
- DESN and IDDN papers numbered 200-499
- other electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

Part 2: Interior Architecture

Second Year Design:
ITDN 211, 212, 234, 271 and not less than 36 points from the following:
- DESN and ITDN papers numbered 100-299
- other electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

Third Year Design:
ITDN 311, 312, 331, 371 and 40 points from the following:
- DESN and ITDN papers numbered 200-399
- other electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

Fourth Year Design:
ITDN 413, 414, 461 and 60 points from the following:
- DESN and ITDN papers numbered 200-499
- other electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

Part 2: Landscape Architecture

Second Year Design:
LADN 211, 212, 231, 271, and not less than 36 points from the following:
- DESN and LADN papers numbered 100-299
- other electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

Third Year Design:
LADN 311, 312, 334, 371, and 40 points from the following:
- DESN and LADN papers numbered 200-399.
- other electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

Fourth Year Design:
LADN 413, 414, 461 and 60 points from the following:
- DESN and LADN papers numbered 200-499
- other electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

Part 2: Visual Communication Design

Second Year Design:
VCDN 213, 271 and one of the following groups: VCDN 204, 233, or VCDN 201, DESN 235 or VCDN 201, 203, or VCDN 211, 233, or VCDN 212, DESN 203; and 36 points from the following:

- DESN and VCDN papers numbered 100-299
- other electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

Third Year Design:
VCDN 371 and one of the following groups: VCDN 301, 302 or VCDN 306, 307 or VCDN 311, 312 or VCDN 313, 314 or VCDN 315, 316; and 60 points from the following:

- DESN and VCDN papers numbered 200-399
- other electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

Fourth Year Design:
VCDN 361, 385, 386 and 40 points from the following:

- DESN and VCDN papers numbered 300-399
- other electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

(b) At the discretion of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students) a candidate who fails to pass all the papers of a Part 2 may be permitted to enrol in the papers required to complete that Year and in papers for the following Year.

Cross-Credits

9. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design and in accordance with section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, the BDes degree may include up to 160 points in papers also awarded to at most two other qualifications.

In any such case, the papers credited to the BDes degree shall have a total point value of at least 480, and the choice of electives must be approved by the Associate Dean (Students). In addition, the combined programme of study for the BDes and the other qualification(s) shall satisfy all of the requirements of sections 1-8 of this statute and meet the following conditions:

(i) **Papers at 200-level or above, minimum points**
In addition to the minimum number of points at 200-level or above needed for the BDes (320), the combined programme shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other qualification(s).

(ii) **Papers at 300-level or above, minimum points**
In addition to the minimum number of points at 300-level or above needed for the BDes (140), the combined programme shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other qualification(s).

(iii) **Outside papers, maximum points**
The number of points from papers outside the BDes schedule and the relevant schedule(s) for the other qualification(s) may not exceed the sum of the number of points allowed in the BDes degree from outside the BDes schedule (172) and the corresponding total for the other qualification(s).

10. A candidate for the BDes degree who has satisfactorily completed papers for a design-related qualification in a tertiary institution may be granted points towards the degree under the Admission Statute, following presentation of evidence that enrolment for that other qualification has been abandoned.

Note: Transitional arrangements. An agreement has been made between Victoria University and Massey University under which students enrolled prior to 1 December 1999 will complete their degree under the Statute existing in 1999. This agreement will terminate on 30 November 2002. Students who have not graduated by that time will be accommodated on an individual basis. See the School of Design Prospectus for details.

Schedule to the BDes Statute

See Papers and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the Schools of Architecture and Design publications for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
DESN 101	*Drawing and Modelling Fundamentals*	18			
DESN 103	*Life Drawing for Designers*	18			
DESN 104	*Introduction to Computers for Designers*	18			
DESN 111	*3D Ideas & Practices of Design*	18			
DESN 112	*2D Principles and Practices of Design*	18	DESN 111		
DESN 113	*3D Ideas and Practices of Design*	18	DESN 111		
DESN 114	*Photography for Design*	18			
DESN 131	*Design Technologies, Materials and Processes*	18			
DESN 170	*Mäori Art and Contemporary Mäori Design*	18			
DESN 171	*History and Theory of Design*	18			
DESN 172	*Mäori Design Conventions and Social History*	18			
DESN 203	*Life Drawing for Designers*	20	DESN 103		
DESN 204	*Drawing for Design*	20	DESN 101	or ARCH 211	
DESN 205	*Digital Design 3D Form and Space*	20	DESN 104		
DESN 211	*Contemporary Mäori Art and Design*	20	DESN 170		
DESN 212	*Product Design*	20	DESN 113	or ARCH 211	
DESN 213	*Stage and Theatre Design*	20	DESN 113	or ARCH 211	
DESN 214	*Exhibition Design*	20	DESN 113	or ARCH 211 or VCDN 213	

Schedule to the BDes Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
DESN 215	*Furniture Design*	20	DESN 113	or ARCH 211 or VCDN 213	
DESN 216	*Urban Furniture Design*	20	DESN 215 or LADN 211 or IDDN 211 or ITDN 211 or ARCH 211		
DESN 217	*Land Art and Public Art in Landscape Architecture*	20		LADN 211, or IDDN 211 or ITDN 211 or ARCH 211	
DESN 231	*Photography for Design*	20	DESN 114		
DESN 232	*Printmaking*	20		IDDN 211 or ITDN 211 or ARCH 211 or VCDN 213	
DESN 233	*Ergonomics*	20	DESN 113	or ARCH 211	
DESN 234	*Colour and Lighting*	20	DESN 111 or ARCH 211		
DESN 235	*Time Based Media*	20	DESN 104		
DESN 236	*Moving Image for Design*	20	DESN 104	DESN 113 or ARCH 211	VCDN 382 passed in 1998
DESN 237	*Landscape Analysis and Design*	20	LADN 211 or IDDN 211 or ITDN 211 or ARCH 211		
DESN 271	*History and Theory of Design*	20	DESN 171 or ANTH 101 or ARTH 103 or ARCH 171 or 172		DESN 171 passed 1992-99
DESN 272	*New Zealand Design History*	20	DESN 171 or 172 or ARCH 171 or 172		
DESN 273	*Artefacts and Ritual in Design*	20	DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172 or ANTH 101		
DESN 274	*Cultural Landscapes in Design*	20	DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172		
DESN 302	*Visual Communication for Designers*	20	DESN 204 or ARCH 201		
DESN 303	*Life Drawing for Design*	20	DESN 203		
DESN 304	*Computer Aided Design*	20	DESN 104		
DESN 305	*Drawing for Design*	20	DESN 204 or ARCH 201		
DESN 311	*Contemporary Māori Art & Design*	20	DESN 211		
DESN 312	*Product Design*	20	DESN 212	or IDDN 311 or ITDN 311 or ARCH 311	
DESN 313	*Theatre Design*	20	DESN 213		
DESN 314	*Exhibition Design*	20	DESN 214		
DESN 315	*Furniture Design*	20	DESN 215		

Schedule to the BDes Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
DESN 316	*Ecological Design*	20	ARCH 222 or LADN 212 or IDDN 212 or ITDN 212 or ARCH 212		
DESN 317	*Design of Communities*	20	LADN 212 or IDDN 212 or ITDN 212 or ARCH 212		
DESN 331	*Photography for Design*	20	DESN 231		
DESN 332	*Printmaking*	20	DESN 232		
DESN 333	*Ergonomics*	20	DESN 233		
DESN 334	*Time Based Media*	20	DESN 235		
DESN 335	*Time Based Media*	20	DESN 334		
DESN 336	*Moving Image for Design*	20	DESN 236 or VCDN 382 passed in 1998		
DESN 337	*Moving Image for Design*	20	DESN 336		
DESN 341	*Urban Landscape Construction*	20	LADN 212 or IDDN 212 or ITDN 212 or ARCH 212		
DESN 381	*Independent Study*	20	40 200-level DESN points		
DESN 382	*Independent Study*	20	40 200-level DESN points		
DESN 383	*Special Topic*	20	40 200-level DESN points		
DESN 384	*Special Topic*	20	40 200-level DESN points		
DESN 391	*Overseas Design Field Study*	40	80 200-level IDDN, ITDN, LADN, ARCH or BBSC pts		
IDDN 211	*Industrial Design*	20	DESN 113	Or ARCH 211	
IDDN 212	*Industrial Design*	20	IDDN 211		
IDDN 271	*History of Industrial Design*	20	DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172		
IDDN 311	*Industrial Design*	20	IDDN 212		
IDDN 312	*Industrial Design*	20	IDDN 311		
IDDN 314	*Whiteware Design*	20	IDDN 311		IDDN 312 passed 1992-99
IDDN 331	*Materials and Processes*	20	DESN 233		
IDDN 362	*Industrial Design and National Resource Development*	20	40 200-level IDDN points		
IDDN 371	*Industrial Design Theory and Criticism*	20	IDDN 271		
IDDN 381	*Independent Study*	20	40 200-level IDDN points		
IDDN 382	*Independent Study*	20	40 200-level IDDN points		
IDDN 383	*Special Topic*	20	40 200-level IDDN points		

Schedule to the BDes Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
IDDN 384	*Special Topic*	20	40 200-level IDDN points		
IDDN 413	*Industrial Design*	20	IDDN 312		
IDDN 414	*Industrial Design*	20	IDDN 413		
IDDN 415	*Industrial Design*	24	IDDN 489		
IDDN 461	*Professional Practice for Industrial Designers*	20		IDDN 413 or 415	
IDDN 485	*Design Thesis*	60	IDDN 415		
IDDN 489	*Design Research*	24	IDDN 311, 331		
ITDN 211	*Interior Architecture*	20	DESN 113	Or ARCH 211	
ITDN 212	*Interior Architecture*	20	ITDN 211		
ITDN 234	*Human and Environmental Factors*	20	DESN 113		
ITDN 271	*History of Interior Architecture*	20	DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172		
ITDN 311	*Interior Architecture*	20	ITDN 212		
ITDN 312	*Interior Architecture*	20	ITDN 311		
ITDN 331	*Material Processes and Construction*	20	ITDN 234		
ITDN 371	*Interior Architecture Theory and Criticism*	20	ITDN 271		
ITDN 373	*Interiors and Building Conservation*	20	40 200-level IDDN or ITDN or ARCH points		
ITDN 381	*Independent Study*	20	40 200-level ITDN points		
ITDN 382	*Independent Study*	20	40 200-level ITDN points		
ITDN 383	*Special Topic*	20	40 200-level ITDN points		
ITDN 384	*Special Topic*	20	40 200-level ITDN points		
ITDN 413	*Interior Architecture*	20	ITDN 312		
ITDN 414	*Interior Architecture*	20	ITDN 413		
ITDN 415	*Interior Architecture*	24	ITDN 489		
ITDN 461	*Professional Practice for Interior Architects*	20		ITDN 413 or 415	
ITDN 485	*Design Thesis*	60	ITDN 415		
ITDN 489	*Design Research*	24	ITDN 311, 331		
LADN 211	*Landscape Architecture Design*	20	DESN 113	Or ARCH 211	
LADN 212	*Landscape Architecture Design*	20	LADN 211		
LADN 231	*Landscape Planting Design*	20	LADN 211 or IDDN 211 or ITDN 211 or ARCH 211		
LADN 271	*History and Theory of Landscape Architecture*	20	DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172		

Schedule to the BDes Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
LADN 311	*Landscape Architecture Design*	20	LADN 212		
LADN 312	*Landscape Architecture Design*	20	LADN 311		
LADN 334	*Landscape Assessment, Management and Legislation*	20	LADN 212 or IDDN 212 or ITDN 212 or ARCH 212		
LADN 371	*Landscape Architecture Theory and Criticism*	20	LADN 271		
LADN 381	*Independent Study*	20	40 200-level LADN points		
LADN 382	*Independent Study*	20	40 200-level LADN points		
LADN 383	*Special Topic*	20	40 200-level LADN points		
LADN 384	*Special Topic*	20	40 200-level LADN points		
LADN 413	*Landscape Architecture Design*	20	LADN 312		
LADN 414	*Landscape Architecture Design*	20	LADN 413		
LADN 415	*Landscape Architecture Design*	24	LADN 489		
LADN 461	*Professional Practice for Landscape Architects*	20		LADN 413 or 415	
LADN 485	*Design Thesis*	60	LADN 415		
LADN 489	*Design Research*	24	LADN 311, 334		
VCDN 201	*Computer Graphics*	20	DESN 104		
VCDN 202	*Environmental Graphics*	20	DESN 112 or 113	Or ARCH 211	
VCDN 203	*Electronic Media*	20	DESN 104		
VCDN 204	*Computer Aided Publishing*	20	DESN 104 or ARCH 201		
VCDN 208	*Web Design*	20	DESN 104		VCDN 384 passed in 1997
VCDN 211	*Advertising*	20	DESN 112	Or DESN 204 or ARCH 201	
VCDN 212	*Illustration*	20	DESN 112	Or DESN 204 or ARCH 201	
VCDN 213	*Graphic Design*	20	DESN 112	Or DESN 204 or ARCH 201	
VCDN 233	*Typography*	20		VCDN 213	
VCDN 241	*Packaging*	20	DESN 112 or 113	Or IDDN 211 or ITDN 211	
VCDN 271	*History of Visual Communications*	20	DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172		
VCDN 301	*Computer Graphics*	20	VCDN 201		
VCDN 302	*Computer Graphics*	20	VCDN 301		
VCDN 303	*Videographics*	20	VCDN 201 or 203		

Schedule to the BDes Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
VCDN 304	*Computing for Graphic Design*	20	VCDN 204		VCDN 305, 383/4 in 1994/5
VCDN 305	*Computing for Illustration*	20	DESN 104, VCDN 212		VCDN 304, 383/4 in 1994/5
VCDN 306	*Design for Interactivity*	20	VCDN 201		
VCDN 307	*Design for Interactivity*	20	VCDN 306		
VCDN 308	*Web Design*	20	VCDN 306		
VCDN 311	*Graphic Design*	20	VCDN 213		
VCDN 312	*Graphic Design*	20	VCDN 311		
VCDN 313	*Advertising*	20	VCDN 211		
VCDN 314	*Advertising*	20	VCDN 313		
VCDN 315	*Illustration*	20	VCDN 212		
VCDN 316	*Illustration*	20	VCDN 315		
VCDN 317	*Drawing for Illustration*	20	VCDN 212		VCDN 384 passed in 1998
VCDN 333	*Typography*	20	VCDN 213, 233	Or VCDN 204	
VCDN 334	*Typography*	20	VCDN 304, 311, 333		VCDN 383 passed in 1997
VCDN 341	*Packaging*	20	VCDN 241		
VCDN 361	*Professional Practice for Visual Communication Designers*	20	One of the following groups of 300-level papers; VCDN 301, 302 or VCDN 306, 307 or VCDN 311, 312 or VCDN 313, 314 or VCDN 315, 316		
VCDN 362	*Marketing Communication*	20	40 200-level VCDN points		
VCDN 371	*Visual Communication Theory and Criticism*	20	VCDN 271		
VCDN 381	*Independent Study*	20	40 200-level VCDN points		
VCDN 382	*Independent Study*	20	40 200-level VCDN points		
VCDN 383	*Special Topic*	20	40 200-level VCDN points		
VCDN 384	*Special Topic*	20	40 200-level VCDN points		
VCDN 385	*Visual Communication Research Topic*	30	3rd Year core papers		
VCDN 386	*Visual Communication Major Project*	30	VCDN 385		

BDes(Hons)

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Design with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Design with Honours (Industrial Design), (Interior Architecture), (Landscape Architecture) shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, passing the appropriate examinations, and completing to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) such practical work as may be prescribed.

   Note: Practical work in this section means work carried out in timetabled class hours in a studio laboratory, or workshop. With the permission of the Associate Dean (Students) this may be replaced or supplemented by fieldwork and excursions.

2. Admission to the BDes(Hons) shall be by approval of the Head of School following consultation with academic staff teaching in the BDes.
   (a) Candidates are selected on the basis of academic performance in the Second Year of BDes or equivalent programme of study.
   (b) In exceptional cases candidates shall be considered for transfer to BDes(Hons) on the basis of academic performance in the Third Year of BDes.

   Note: The required level of academic performance is specified in the VUW Assessment Handbook.

3. The course of study shall consist of not less than 490 points as specified below:
   (a) First Year Design as prescribed in the BDes statute
   (b) Second Year Design in one of the professional disciplines as prescribed in the BDes statute
   (c) Third Year Honours in one of the professional disciplines as set out below:
   Industrial Design
   IDDN 311, 312, 331, 371, 489 and not less than 20 points from the following:
   - DESN or IDDN elective paper at 300-400 level
   - Elective paper approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

   Interior Architecture:
   ITDN 311, 312, 331, 371, 489 and not less than 20 points from the following:
   - DESN or ITDN elective paper at 300-400 level
   - Elective paper approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

   Landscape Architecture:
   LADN 311, 312, 334, 371, 489 and not less than 20 points from the following:
   - DESN or LADN elective paper at 300-400 level
   - Elective paper approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

   (d) Fourth Year Honours in one of the professional disciplines as set out below:
   Industrial Design:
   IDDN 415, 461, 485 and not less than 20 points from the following:
   - DESN or IDDN elective paper at 300-400 level
   - Elective paper approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

Interior Architecture:
ITDN 415, 461, 485 and not less than 20 points from the following:
- DESN or ITDN elective paper at 300-400 level
- Elective paper approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

Landscape Architecture:
LADN 415, 461, 485 and not less than 20 points from the following:
- DESN or LADN elective paper at 300-400 level
- Elective paper approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Students).

4. (a) The Board of Examiners shall consist of all academic staff teaching in the School of Design.
   (b) The Board of Examiners shall determine the class of Honours to be awarded in each case by taking into account the candidate's standard of performance in the papers prescribed for Third and Fourth Year Honours.
5. There shall be the following classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division) and Second Class Honours (second division). A candidate shall be considered for the award of Honours only if all requirements for the final two years of the BDes(Hons) programme have been completed within three years, provided that this period may at any time be extended by the decision of the Associate Dean (Students).
6. A candidate who has passed all papers and completed all other requirements for a BDes(Hons) but has not completed the course of study within the period prescribed in this statute, or whose performance in the papers is deemed by the Head of School, upon recommendation by the Board of Examiners, not to be of Honours standard, shall be awarded the degree of BDes.

Cross-credits

7. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design and in accordance with section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, the BDes(Hons) degree may include up to 160 points in papers also awarded to at most two other qualifications.

   In any such case, the papers credited to the BDes(Hons) degree shall have a total point value of at least 490, and the choice of electives must be approved by the Associate Dean (Students). In addition, the combined programme of study for the BDes(Hons) and the other qualification(s) shall satisfy all of the requirements of sections 1-3 of this statute and meet the following conditions:

   (i) **Papers at 200-level or above, minimum points**
   In addition to the minimum number of points at 200-level or above needed for the BDes(Hons) (328), the combined programme shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other qualification(s).

   (ii) **Papers at 300-level or above, minimum points**
   In addition to the minimum number of points at 300-level or above needed for the BDes(Hons) (248), the combined programme shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other qualifications(s).

   (iii) **Outside papers, maximum points**
   The number of points from papers outside the BDes and BDes(Hons) schedules and the relevant schedule(s) for the other qualification(s) may not ex-

ceed the sum of the number of points allowed in the BDes(Hons) schedules (112) and the corresponding total for the other qualification(s).

Schedule to the BDes(Hons) Statute

See Papers and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the Faculty of Architecture and Design publications for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Refer to the Schedule to the BDes Statute for papers common to BDes and BDes(Hons).

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
IDDN 415	*Industrial Design*	24	IDDN 489		
IDDN 485	*Design Thesis*	60	IDDN 415		
IDDN 489	*Design Research*	24	IDDN 311, 331		
ITDN 415	*Interior Architecture*	24	ITDN 489		
ITDN 485	*Design Thesis*	60	ITDN 415		
ITDN 489	*Design Research*	24	ITDN 311, 331		
LADN 415	*Landscape Architecture Design*	24	LADN 489		
LADN 485	*Design Research*	60	LADN 415		
LADN 489	*Design Research*	24	LADN 311, 334		

MDes

Statute for the Degree of Master of Design

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the degree of Master of Design shall before enrolment have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to the BDes degree; *or*
   (ii) qualified for the award of a design diploma and been accepted by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research) as a candidate for the degree; *or*
   (iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *and*
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree.
2. (a) A candidate shall follow a prescribed course of study, keeping terms and presenting a thesis or design composition under the conditions prescribed herein.
   (b) A candidate shall be enrolled for the degree for a minimum of one year in the case of a full-time student and two years in the case of a part-time student.
   (c) The course of study may, with the approval of the Architecture Associate Dean (Research), be carried out in part at an approved institution outside the University.
3. In the case of a candidate undertaking the MDes by thesis the provisions concerning the award of the degree "with Distinction" or "with Merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis and the result of the examination

are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3. The thesis shall be presented within three years of the candidate's first enrolment for the degree.

4. In the case of a candidate undertaking the MDes by design composition:
   (a) A candidate shall prepare a design composition, or compositions, under the supervision of an academic member of staff appointed by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research) in consultation with the Head of the School of Design, provided that other persons may be so appointed by Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research) in consultation with the Head of the School of Design. A candidate shall communicate with the supervisor before commencing work on the design composition(s) and thereafter fulfil the requirements laid down by the supervisor.
   (b) A candidate shall prepare a written report, or other form of record, analysing the theoretical issues being explored and, if necessary, the outcomes of those explorations if not self-evident in the design composition(s).
   (c) A candidate who has completed the design composition(s) and report or record may apply to the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research) to be examined. The application shall be accompanied by (i) the design composition(s) (if practicable) and two copies of the report or record and (ii) a statement from the supervisor certifying that the candidate has pursued the course in accordance with the requirements of this statute and indicating what part the supervisor played in the preparation of the design composition(s) and report or record.
   (d) A candidate shall present the design composition(s) and report or record within two years of first enrolling for the degree, but this period may at any time be extended by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research) on such conditions as she or he thinks fit.
   (e) The Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research), on application from a candidate who is unable to continue work on the composition(s) for a specified space of time, may grant a suspension of enrolment for that period.

   Note: The Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research) would not in ordinary circumstances grant a suspension of enrolment for a period of less than six months or more than twelve months.

   (f) The design composition(s) and report or record will be examined by two examiners appointed by the Architecture and Design Associate Dean (Research) in consultation with the Head of the School of Design, one of whom, as internal examiner, shall be an academic member of staff and the other, as external examiner, a person of standing in the field being examined and not in the ordinary case on the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington. An oral examination of the candidate may be requested by the examiners if they deem it appropriate.
   (g) Having received the reports of the examiners of the composition(s) and report or record the Architecture Associate Dean (Research) in consultation with the Head of the School of Design will advise the candidate of the result.
   (h) If the examiners consider the composition(s) to be not entirely suitable for acceptance for the degree they may recommend that the work be returned to the candidate for revision, and resubmission within a specified period.

GradDipDes*

Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Design

** Subject to approval in November 2001*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Design (hereafter, the Diploma) shall, before enrolment have:
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to the degree of BDes or BArch , or
   (ii) qualified for admission to the degree of BDes(Hons); or
   (iii) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree and produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Design of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the Diploma; or
   (iv) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Design of extensive practical, professional and/or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Diploma by the Head of the School of Design.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed under this Statute, completing required course work at an appropriate standard and passing the required examinations.
3. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of two years full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study (240 points) in one of the professional disciplines. Every student shall complete the requirements for the Diploma within four years of first enrolling for it, provided that in special cases the Associate Dean (Students) may extend this period.
4. The course of study shall consist of:
   (a) Year One in one of the professional disciplines set out below:
   Industrial Design:
   IDDN 811, 812, 831, 871 and not less than 40 approved elective points from the BDes or BDes(Hons) Schedules at 200-level or above.
   Interior Architecture:
   ITDN 811, 812, 831, 871 and not less than 40 approved elective points from the BDes or BDes(Hons) Schedules at 200-level or above.
   Landscape Architecture:
   LADN 811, 812, 834, 871 and not less than 40 approved elective points from the BDes or BDes(Hons) Schedules at 200-level or above.
   (b) Year Two in one of the professional disciplines set out below:
   Industrial Design:
   IDDN 813, 814, 861 and not less than 60 approved elective points from the BDes or BDes(Hons) Schedules at 300-level or above.
   Interior Architecture:
   ITDN 813, 814, 861 and not less than 60 approved elective points from the BDes or BDes(Hons) Schedules at 300-level or above.
   Landscape Architecture:
   LADN 813, 814, 861 and not less than 60 approved elective points from the BDes or BDes(Hons) Schedules at 300-level or above.

5. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.
6. The statute for any other degree, diploma or certificate shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree, diploma or certificate.

Schedule to the Graduate Diploma in Design Statute

Paper	*Title*	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
IDDN 811	*Industrial Design*	20	ITDN 212 or LADN 212		IDDN 311
IDDN 812	*Industrial Design*	20	IDDN 811		IDDN 312
IDDN 813	*Industrial Design*	20	IDDN 812		IDDN 413
IDDN 814	*Industrial Design*	20	IDDN 813		IDDN 414
IDDN 831	*Materials and Processes*	20	ITDN 234 or LADN 231		IDDN 331
IDDN 861	*Professional Practice for Industrial Design*	20		IDDN 813	IDDN 461
IDDN 871	*Industrial Design Theory and Criticism*	20	ITDN 271 or LADN 271		IDDN 371
ITDN 811	*Interior Architecture*	20	IDDN 212 or LADN 212		ITDN 311
ITDN 812	*Interior Architecture*	20	ITDN 811		ITDN 312
ITDN 813	*Interior Architecture*	20	ITDN 812		ITDN 413
ITDN 814	*Interior Architecture*	20	ITDN 813		ITDN 414
ITDN 831	*Materials and Processes*	20	DESN 233 or LADN 231		ITDN 331
ITDN 861	*Professional Practice for Interior Architects*	20		ITDN 813	ITDN 461
ITDN 871	*Interior Architecture Theory and Criticism*	20	IDDN 271 or LADN 271		ITDN 371
LADN 811	*Landscape Architecture Design*	20	IDDN 212 or ITDN 212		LADN 311
LADN 812	*Landscape Architecture Design*	20	LADN 811		LADN 312
LADN 813	*Landscape Architecture Design*	20	LADN 812		LADN 413
LADN 814	*Landscape Architecture Design*	20	LADN 813		LADN 414
LADN 834	*Landscape Assessment, Management and Legislation*	20	DESN 233 or ITDN 234		LADN 334
LADN 861	*Professional Practice for Landscape Architects*	20		LADN 813	LADN 461
LADN 871	*Landscape Architecture Theory and Criticism*	20	IDDN 271 or ITDN 271		LADN 371

Faculty of Commerce and Administration

BCA

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study and Credit Transfer Statutes.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
2. Subject to this statute and except as provided in Section 6 hereof and the Credit Transfer Statute, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of papers (the prescriptions for which shall be defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington) selected from the schedule to this statute and the schedules of any other first degree of this University. These papers shall have a total points value (as assigned in the said schedules) of not less than 360, of which at least 180 shall be for papers numbered 200-399. At least 204 points shall be selected from the schedule to this statute. At least 72 points numbered 300-399 (including 24 points in each of two subjects) shall be included, with at least 48 of those selected from the schedule to this statute.
3. Every personal course of study shall include:

   ACCY 111, ECON 130*, FCOM 110

   **The ECON 130 requirement will be waived for a student who has passed either (ECON 110 and 120) or ECON 140.*

   Where, in the opinion of the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration, a candidate has achieved in another course of study a standard equivalent to that required in any compulsory paper and cannot obtain credit in respect of that under Section 6 hereof or the Credit Transfer Statute, the candidate shall be exempted from that paper and shall substitute an approved paper of at least the equivalent number of points.
4. A candidate must satisfy the requirements for at least one major subject as listed in the following table; no paper numbered 300-399 may be counted towards more than one major subject.

Accounting	(a) COML 203, ECON 140, QUAN 102 (b) Two papers from INFO 101, MARK 101, MGMT 101, MOFI 201 (c) ACCY 221, 222, 223 and either ACCY 302 or 308 (d) One further paper from ACCY 300-399.
Commercial Law	(a) COML 203* (b) Two papers from COML 300-399 (c) One further 200- or 300-level paper from ACCY, COML, LAWS, MARK, MBUS, MGMT, MOFI or

	PUBL. * A student exempted from COML 203 must replace it with an additional paper under (c).
*e-Commerce ** Subject to approval*	(a) INFO 101 (b) ELCM 201, 202, 301 (c) Two further papers from ELCM 302-399 (one of these may be replaced by MARK 306)
Econometrics	(a) ECON 140, QUAN 102, QUAN 111 (or equivalent) (b) ECON 201 or 202; QUAN 201 (or 202 or STAT 231); QUAN 301 (c) QUAN 303 or 304
Economics	(a) ECON 140, QUAN 102, QUAN 111 (or equivalent) (b) ECON 201 and 202 (c) At least two ECON papers numbered 300-399 (one of those may be replaced by MOFI 303, QUAN 301 or an ECHI paper numbered 300-399).
Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations	(a) MGMT 101, HRIR 201; MGMT 202 (b) Two papers from HRIR 300-399 (c) One further paper from COML 302, ECON 333, HRIR 300-399.
Information Systems	(a) INFO 101, 212, 213 (b) Two papers from INFO 300-399. (c) One further INFO paper numbered 200-399.
International Business	(a) IBUS 201 and 301; ECON 205 (b) 18 100-level ASIA, CHIN, EURO, FREN, GERM, ITAL, JAPA, or SPAN points, or ASIA 202 or 203, or an approved substitute. (c) Two papers from (ACCY 309, COML 306, ECON 309, ELCM 304, IBUS 311, HRIR 303, MARK 302) Alternatively, one paper from that last group plus another paper in a different subject area chosen from ECHI 305, ELCM 303, GEOG 312, MGMT 310, MGMT 311 or MGMT 318.
Management	(a) MGMT 101, 202, 205, 206 (b) Two papers from MGMT 308-399 (one of these may be replaced by ECON 335 or PUBL 302 or HRIR 301).
Management Science*	(a) MGMT 101; two papers from (INFO 101 (or COMP 130), QUAN102 (or STAT 193), QUAN 103 (or QUAN 111)) (b) MGMT 206 and one 200-level OPRE, QUAN or STAT paper (c) One paper from (MGMT 312, MGMT 313 or

	MGMT 314) (d) Either MGMT 315 or MGMT 316 or 24 300-level OPRE, QUAN or STAT pts. * *Pending approval*
Māori Business	(a) MBUS 201, 202 and 203 (b) MBUS 301 and 302.
Marketing	(a) MARK 101, 202, 211, and 311, QUAN 102 (b) Two further papers from MARK 300-399 (or COML 308 plus one further paper from MARK 300-399).
Money and Finance	(a) ECON 140, QUAN 102, QUAN 111 (or equivalent) (b) MOFI 201 and 202 (but see part (c)) (c) Two papers from MOFI 300-399 (ACCY 306 or ECON 305 or 309, or QUAN 304 or 371 may be substituted for one of those). If three papers are included from MOFI 300-399, then MOFI 202 may be dropped from (b).
Public Policy	(a) POLS 111; QUAN 102 (or STAT 193, SPOL 205 or equivalent)* (b) PUBL 201, 202, 203 and 206 (c) One further paper from PUBL 300-399

5. The statutes of any other first degree of this University shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for any of those degrees.

Cross-Credits

6. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration and in accordance with section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, the BCA degree may include up to 160 points in papers also awarded to at most two other qualifications.

   In any such case, the papers credited to the BCA degree shall have a total point value of at least 360 and the combined programme of study for the BCA and the other qualification(s) shall satisfy all of the requirements of sections 2-4 of this statute and meet the following conditions:

   (i) **Papers at 200-level or above, minimum points**
   In addition to the minimum number of points at 200 level or above needed for the BCA (180), the combined programme shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other qualification(s).

   (ii) **Papers at 300-level or above, minimum points**
   In addition to the minimum number of 300-level points needed for the BCA (72), the combined programme shall include at least as many further points at 300 level (or above, if appropriate) as are required for the other qualification(s).

   (iii) **Outside papers, maximum points**
   The number of points from papers outside the BCA schedule and the relevant schedule(s) for the other qualification(s) may not exceed the sum of the

number of points allowed in the BCA degree from outside the BCA schedule (156) and the corresponding total for the other qualification(s).

Note: Candidates whose other course of study is a first degree will be granted up to 160 points. Candidates whose other course of study is not a first degree (e.g. a diploma) will be granted a smaller number of points as described in the schedule to the Credit Transfer Statute. Enquiries regarding eligibility under this subsection should be addressed to the Manager, Student and Academic Services.

Transitional Arrangements

7. Candidates who began their course of study under the statute in force before 2000 may complete the degree under that statute as long as they do so by the end of 2003. If they prefer they may choose instead to complete under this statute.

Schedule to the BCA Statute

See Papers and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the Faculty of Commerce and Administration BCA Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ACCY 111	*Accountancy*	18			ACCY 101
ACCY 211	*Accounting for Tourism*	22	ACCY 111		
ACCY 221	*Financial Accounting 1*	22	ACCY 111, either ECON 110 or 130		ACCY 101, 102
ACCY 222	*Financial Accounting 2*	22	ACCY 221		ACCY 202
ACCY 223	*Management Accounting*	22	ACCY 111, either ECON 110 or 130		ACCY 203
ACCY 224	*Mäori Resource Management*	22	18 MAOR language pts and one of ACCY 111, ECON 130, MAOR 123		ACCY 206, MAOR 215
ACCY 302	*Advanced Management Accounting*	24	ACCY 223, QUAN 102		
ACCY 303	*Auditing*	24	ACCY 222		
ACCY 305	*Taxation*	24	ACCY 222 or 223		
ACCY 306	*Financial Statement Analysis*	24	MOFI 201 and ACCY 221		MOFI 304
ACCY 307	*Government Accounting and Finance*	24	ACCY 222 or 223		
ACCY 308	*Advanced Financial Accounting*	24	ACCY 222		
ACCY 309	*International Accounting Topics*	24	ACCY 222 or MOFI 201		
ACCY 314	*Accounting and Society*	24	22 pts in 200-level ACCY papers		
ACCY 315	*Advanced Mäori Resource Management*	24	ACCY 224 or MAOR 215		
ACCY 316	*Advanced Taxation*	24	ACCY 305		
ACCY 317*	*Accounting Information Systems*	24	22 pts from ACCY 200-299, INFO 101		

Schedule to the BCA Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ASIA 206	*Introduction to Asian Economic History*	22	18 100-level ECON, ASIA, HIST, CHIN, JAPA, GEOG or POLS pts or other approved pts		ECHI 201, ECON 204
COML 111*	*Law for Business*	18			
COML 203	*Legal Environment of Business*	22	18 pts		COML 101, LAWS 101
COML 301	*Law of Special Contracts*	24	COML 203 or LAWS 101		LAWS 322 (done prior to 1995), LAWS 350, LAWS 352 (1995 or after)
COML 302	*Labour Law*	24	(COML 111 and any 22 200 level BCA pts) or COML 203 or LAWS 101 or 22 HRIR or INRC pts		LAWS 355
COML 303	*Law of Organisations*	24	COML 203 or LAWS 101		LAWS 352 (done prior to 1995), LAWS 360, LAWS 361
COML 304	*Competition Law*	24	(COML 111 and any 22 200 level BCA pts) or COML 203 or LAWS 101		LAWS 356 (1995 or after)
COML 305	*Law of Contractual Obligations*	24	COML 203 or LAWS 101		COML 201, LAWS 211
COML 306	*Law of International Business*	24	(COML 111 and any 22 200 level BCA pts) or COML 203 or IBUS 201 or LAWS 101		LAWS 354 (1995 or after)
* *Pending approval*					
COML 307	*Special Topic*	24	(COML 111 and any 22 200 level BCA pts) or COML 203 or LAWS 101		
COML 308	*Marketing Law*	24	(COML 111 and any 22 200 level BCA pts) or COML 203 or LAWS 101		
COML 309	*Banking Law and Regulation in New Zealand*	24	(COML 111 and any 22 200 level BCA pts) or COML 203 or LAWS 101		COML 307 1996-2000; LAWS 352 from 1995 onwards
COMM 101	*Introduction to Communications and Information Management*	18			LIBR 101
COMM 201	*Introduction to Communications*	22	COMM 101 or 54 pts		
COMM 202	*Interpersonal Communication*	22	LALS 202 or 54 pts		LING 224

Schedule to the BCA Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
COMM 301	*Organisational Communication*	24	22 200-level COMM or MGMT pts		MGMT 308
COMM 302	*Technology and Communications*	24	22 200-level COMM or MGMT pts		
ECHI 303	*Modern British Economic History*	24	22 200-level ECHI, ECON or HIST pts		
ECHI 305	*The Rise of Modern Business*	24	22 200-level ECHI, ECON, ACCY, HIST, HRIR, INRC, MARK or MGMT pts		IBUS 305
ECON 130	*Economic Principles and Issues*	18			ECON 101, 102, 113, (110 and 120)
ECON 140	*Economics and Strategic Behaviour*	18	ECON 130		ECON 101, (110 and 120)
ECON 201	*Microeconomics*	22	ECON 140 (or 110 or 101)		
ECON 202	*Macroeconomics*	22	ECON 140 (or 120 or 101)		
ECON 204	*Introduction to Asian Economic History*	22	18 ECON, ASIA, HIST, CHIN, JAPA, GEOG or POLS pts		ECHI 201, ASIA 206
ECON 203	*The Development of the Modern International Economy*	22	18 100-level ECON, HIST, GEOG or POLS pts		ECHI 202
ECON 205	*The Development of the Modern International Economy*	22	18 100-level ECON, HIST, GEOG or POLS pts		ECHI 202, IBUS 202
ECON 224	*Introduction to Public Economics*	22	ECON 130 (or 110 or 102)		PUBL 203
ECON 305	*Macroeconomics: Growth, Business Cycles and Sustainability*	24	ECON 202, QUAN 111 (or equivalent)		PUBL 203
ECON 307	*Public Sector Economics*	24	ECON 201 or PUBL 203	ECON 201	PUBL 303
ECON 309	*International Economics*	24	ECON 201 or 202, QUAN 111 (or equivalent)		
ECON 310	*History of Economic Thought*	24	22 200-level ECON or ECHI pts, 18 100-level ECON pts		
ECON 314	*Microeconomics: Information and Markets*	24	ECON 201, QUAN 111 (or equivalent)		
ECON 328	*Industry Structure and Business Strategy*	24	ECON 140 (or 110), 44 200-level pts		
ECON 330	*Law and Economics*	24	*Either* ECON 140 (or 110) or COML 203		LAWS 335
ECON 333	*Economics of Work and Pay*	24	18 100-level ECON pts, ECON 201 or HRIR 201 or INRC 202		

Schedule to the BCA Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ECON 334	*Feminist Economics*	24	*Either* 18 100-level ECON pts and 22 200-level pts or WISC 201		WISC 304
ECON 335	*Managerial Economics*	24	ECON 140 (or 110 or 101), 22 200-level ACCY, ECON or MOFI pts		
ELCM 201	*Foundations of Electronic Commerce*	22	INFO 101 (or 211),		
ELCM 202	*Principles and Applications in Multimedia I*	22	INFO 101 (or 211)	ELCM 201	
ELCM 301	*Business to Business e-Commerce*	24	ELCM 201		
ELCM 302	*Principles and Applications in Multimedia II*	24	ELCM 202		
ELCM 303	*Global e-Commerces*	24	22 ELCM or INFO pts		
ELCM 304	*Strategy and Enterprise e-Business*	24	ELCM 201		
ELCM 306	*Internet Computing Databases*	24	INFO 212 and 213		
ELCM 310	*Special Topic in Electronic Commerce and Multimedia*	24	ELCM 201 or 202		
ELCM 320	*Project in e-Commerce*	24	ELCM 302		INFO 320, INFO 314 passed 1997-1999
FCOM 110	*The New Zealand Commercial Environment*	18			
FCOM 201	*Special Topic*	22	72 pts, including 36 from the BCA Schedule		
HRIR 201	*Managing Human Resources*	22	MGMT 101 or 36 pts from the BA, BCA, or BTM Schedules		INRC 202, 211, MGMT 305
HRIR 301	*Strategic Human Resource Management*	24	HRIR 201 or INRC 202		
HRIR 302	*Managing Employment Agreements*	24	HRIR 201 or INRC 202 or MGMT 305		INRC 302
HRIR 303	*International Employment Relations*	24	HRIR 201 or INRC 202		INRC 303
HRIR 304	*Workplace Industrial Relations*	24	HRIR 201 or INRC 202		INRC 304, INRC 306 (passed in 1993-94)
HRIR 305	*Employee Recruitment and Selection*	24	HRIR 201 or INRC 202		
HRIR 306	*Remuneration and Performance Management*	24	HRIR 201 or INRC 202		
HRIR 307	*Human Resource Development*	24	HRIR 201 or INRC 202		
HRIR 308	*Special Topic*	24	HRIR 201 or INRC 202		
IBUS 201	*Principles of International Business*	22	FCOM 110 or (ECON 130, MGMT 101)		

Schedule to the BCA Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
IBUS 202	*The Development of the Modern International Economy*	22	18 100-level ECON, HIST, GEOG or POLS pts		ECHI 202, ECON 205
IBUS 301	*International Management*	24	IBUS 201		
IBUS 305	*The Rise of Modern Business*	24	22 200-level ECHI, ECON, ACCY, HIST, HRIR, INRC, MARK or MGMT pts		ECHI 305
IBUS 311	*International Business Research Project*	24	IBUS 301, 24 further 300-level pts, QUAN 102 (or STAT 193)		
INFO 101	*Foundations of Information Systems*	18			INFO 211
INFO 212	*Systems Analysis*	22	INFO 101 (or 211)		
INFO 213	*Database Management*	22	INFO 101 (or 211)		
INFO 214	*Systems Implementation*	22	INFO 212		
INFO 215	*Programming for Information Systems*	22	INFO 101		
INFO 311	*Information Resources Management*	24	22 ELCM or INFO pts		
INFO 312	*Advanced Database Programming*	24	INFO 212, 213		
INFO 313	*Information Services Management*	24	INFO 213		
INFO 314	*Special Topic*	24	24 300-level INFO pts		
INFO 320	*Project in Information Systems*	24	INFO 312 or 313		ELCM 320, INFO 314 passed 1997-1999
MARK 101	*Principles of Marketing*	18			MARK 201
MARK 202	*Buyer Behaviour*	22	MARK 101 (or 201)		
MARK 203	*Marketing Information Management*	22	MARK 101 (or 201)		
MARK 204	*Tourism Marketing*	22	MARK 101 (or 201)		MARK 312
MARK 211	*Marketing Management*	22	MARK 101		MARK 305
MARK 301*	*Marketing Communications*	24	MARK 202, 211		
MARK 302	*International Marketing*	24	MARK 202		
MARK 304	*Special Topic*	24	22 200-level pts approved by the Head of the School of Business and Public Management		
MARK 306	*Internet Marketing*	24	MARK 211, 202		
MARK 307	*Marketing Decision Support*	24	MARK 211, 202		
MARK 311	*Strategic Marketing Management*	24	MARK 211, 202, and 24 300-level points in Marketing		MARK 305
MARK 314	*Conceptual Foundations of Marketing*	24	MARK 211, 202		
MBUS 201	*Management of Mäori Resources*	22	MGMT 101		
MBUS 202	*Mäori Authorities*	22	18 pts		

Schedule to the BCA Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
MBUS 203	*Mäori Small Business*	22	18 pts		
MBUS 301	*Mäori Claims*	24	MBUS 201		
MBUS 302	*Advanced Management of Mäori Resources*	24	MBUS 201		
MGMT 101	*Introduction to Management*	18			MGMT 201
MGMT 202	*Organisational Behaviour*	22	MGMT 101 and 36 pts		
MGMT 205	*Strategic Management*	22	MGMT 101 and 36 pts		MGMT 301
MGMT 206	*Systems Thinking and Decision Making*	22	MGMT 101 and 36 pts		
MGMT 307	*Special Topic*	24	22 200-level pts		
MGMT 308	*Special Topic: Organisational Communication*	24	22 200-level MGMT or COMM pts		COMM 301
MGMT 310	*Competitive Advantage*	24	MGMT 205		
MGMT 311	*Knowledge Management*	24	MGMT 205		
MGMT 312	*Quality and Environmental Management*	24	22 MGMT 200 level pts		
MGMT 313	*Strategic Operations Management*	24	22 MGMT 200 level pts		MGMT 303
MGMT 314	*Operations and Services Management*	24	22 MGMT 200 level pts		MGMT 203
MGMT 315	*Systems Thinking and Modelling*	24	MGMT 206		
MGMT 316	*Decision Modelling for Managers*	24	MGMT 206		
MGMT 317	*Organisational Innovation and Change*	24	22 MGMT 200 level pts		MGMT 306
MGMT 318	*Organisational Analysis and Design*	24	MGMT 202		MGMT 302
MGMT 319	*Sports Management*	24	22 MGMT 200 level pts		MGMT 307, TOUR 310
MOFI 201	*Finance*	22	ECON 140 (or 110 or 101), QUAN 103 or 111 (or one of MATH 103-116), QUAN 102 (or STAT 131 or 193)		ACCY 204
MOFI 202	*Money and Banking*	22	ECON 140 (or 120 or 101)		
MOFI 301	*Corporate Finance*	24	MOFI 201 or FINM 371 or QUAN 371		ACCY 301
MOFI 302	*Financial Policy and Management*	24	MOFI 201		ACCY 313
MOFI 303	*Monetary Economics*	24	MOFI 202, QUAN 111		
MOFI 305	*Investments*	24	MOFI 201 or FINM 371 or QUAN 371		
MOFI 306	*Special Topic*	24	22 200-level MOFI pts		
PUBL 201	*Introduction to Public Policy*	22	*Either* ECON 130 (or ECON 110 or 102) and POLS 111 *or* 36 points		

Schedule to the BCA Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
PUBL 202	*Institutions and the Policy Process*	22	FCOM 110 or LAWS 101 or POLS 111 or PUBL 201		POLS 235
PUBL 203	*Introduction to Public Economics*	22	ECON 130 (or ECON 110 or 102) or SPOL 111 or PUBL 201		ECON 224
PUBL 205	*Development Policy and Management*	22	36 ECON IBUS, MGMT, POLS or PUBL points		POLS 236
PUBL 206	*Public Power and Bureaucracy*	22	36 CRIM, HRIR, IBUS, LAWS, MBUS, MGMT, POLS or PUBL points		POLS 238
PUBL 207	*Environmental Policy*	22	22 PUBL points or 36 BIOL, ENVI, GEOG, HIST, LAW, SOSC or SPOL points		
PUBL 302	*Public Management*	24	PUBL 202 or 44 ECON, ECHI, HRIR, IBUS, LAWS, MBUS, MGMT, SPOL or POLS points		POLS 380
PUBL 303	*Public Sector Economics*	24	PUBL 203 or ECON 201	ECON 201	ECON 307
PUBL 304	*Cabinet Government*	24	PUBL 202 and 22 200-level PUBL or POLS points		POLS 381
PUBL 305	*Special Topic*	24	44 pts from PUBL 201-299		
PUBL 306	*Policy Analysis*	24	PUBL 201		PUBL 301
PUBL 307	*Applied Policy Analysis*	24	PUBL 306		PUBL 301
QUAN 102	*Statistics for Business*	18			ECON 112, MATH 102, 193; may not credit QUAN 102 after passing STAT 193
QUAN 103	*Introductory Maths for Business*	18			ECON 111, MATH 103, 192, QUAN 101; may not enrol concurrently in MATH 113 or 114, or credit QUAN 103 after passing QUAN 111 or any of MATH 113, 114, 115, 116
QUAN 111	*Mathematics for Economics and Finance*	18			ECON 111, MATH 103,192, QUAN 101, any two of MATH 113, 114, 115, 116
QUAN 201	*Introduction to Econometrics*	22	18 100-level ECON pts, QUAN 102 (or STAT 131 or 193), QUAN 111 (or 103 or one of MATH 103-116)		

Schedule to the BCA Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
QUAN 202	*Business and Economic Forecasting*	22	Any one of QUAN 102, STAT 131, STAT 193; any one of QUAN 103, QUAN 111, MATH 103-116		QUAN 302
QUAN 301	*Econometrics*	24	ECON (201 or 202), (QUAN 201 or STAT 231)		ECON 313
QUAN 303	*Applied Econometrics*	24	(QUAN 201 or STAT 231 or STAT 291), (ECON 201 or 202)		ECON 313
QUAN 304	*Financial Econometrics*	24	(QUAN 201 or STAT 231), ECON 201 or MOFI 201 or MOFI 202 or ECON 202		ECON 313
QUAN 371	*Financial Mathematics*	24	MATH 113 or QUAN 111, 44 200-level pts in MATH, OPRE, STAT, ECON, MOFI or QUAN		FINM 365, FINM 861, FINM 371
Faculty Special Topics					
FCOM 101	*Special Topic*	18			
FCOM 102	*Special Topic*	18			
FCOM 103	*Special Topic*	18			
FCOM 202	*Special Topic*	22	72 100-level BCA pts		
FCOM 203	*Special Topic*	22	72 100-level BCA pts		

* *Subject to approval*

Conjoint BCA/BSc Programme

Statute for the Conjoint BCA/BSc Programme

Note: These regulations facilitate the study of the BCA and BSc degrees in combination; there is no conjoint degree in its own right, but students completing the conjoint programme graduate with the two degrees in which they enrol.

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by both the Science and the Commerce and Administration Associate Deans (Undergraduate Students). Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following:

1. A student in their first year of study at university may be admitted to the conjoint programme if admitted to both the BCA and BSc degrees. A candidate who has already completed the requirements of either the BCA or BSc will not be admitted to the conjoint programme. A candidate taking the conjoint programme is normally expected to include papers for both the BCA and BSc in each year of enrolment; each paper in the programme shall be taken either under a BCA or a BSc.

2. A candidate taking the conjoint programme shall obtain permission to re-enrol for it in each year after admission to the programme. Such permission will normally be given if the student has achieved a B average over the papers completed in the previous year of study.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of papers (the prescriptions for which shall be defined by the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington selected from the schedules to any first degree of this University and having a total points value of not less than 510. That shall include
   (a) at least 294 points for papers numbered 200-399, with at least 120 of those for papers numbered 300-399,
   (b) at least 414 points from either the BCA or BSc schedules of which
      (i) at least 204 shall be from the BCA schedule, including at least 114 points from papers numbered 200-399, and
      (ii) at least 204 shall be from the BSc schedule, including at least 114 points from papers numbered 200-399.
4. The combined course of study of every candidate shall comply with Section 3 of the BCA Statute and contain enough papers to fulfil the major requirements of at least one BCA major subject as set out in Section 4 of the BCA Statute and of at least one Science subject as set out in Section 5 of the BSc Statute. However, no 300-level paper may be used to satisfy major subject requirements for both the BCA and BSc.

Cross-Credits

5. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration or the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, and in accordance with section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, the BCA/BSc conjoint may include up to 160 points in papers also awarded to at most one other qualification.

   In any such case, the papers credited to the BCA/BSc conjoint shall have a total point value of at least 510 and the combined programme of study for the BCA/BSc conjoint and the other qualification shall satisfy all of the requirements of Sections 2-4 of this Statute and meet the following conditions:

   (i) **Papers at 200-level or above, minimum points**
   In addition to the minimum number of points at 200 level or above needed for the BCA/BSc conjoint (294), the combined programme shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other qualification.

   (ii) **Papers at 300-level or above, minimum points**
   In addition to the minimum number of 300-level points needed for the BCA/BSc conjoint (120), the combined programme shall include at least as many further points at 300 level (or above, if appropriate) as are required for the other qualification.

   (iii) **Outside papers, maximum points**
   The number of points from papers outside the BCA and BSc schedules and the relevant schedule(s) for the other qualification may not exceed the sum of the number of points allowed in the BCA/BSc conjoint from outside the BCA and BSc schedules (96) and the corresponding total for the other qualification.

6. Candidates who began their course of study under the statute in force before 2000 may complete the conjoint under that statute as long as they do so by the

end of 2003. If they prefer, they may choose instead to complete under this statute.

BIT

Statute for the Bachelor of Information Technology

Note: For details of this degree, see the Statute under the Faculty of Science.

Grad DipProfAcc

Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Professional Accounting

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Professional Accounting shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) qualified for enrolment in, or qualified for admission to, the degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration at Victoria University of Wellington; or
   (b) qualified for admission to a degree in commerce at a university in New Zealand or overseas and produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Accounting and Commercial Law of having previously completed courses of study adequate to proceeding with the course of study required to complete the Graduate Diploma.
2. The Graduate Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. Subject to the provision in Section 4, the course of study for the Graduate Diploma shall consist of:
   (a) three papers selected from the following list:
   ACCY 224, 303, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 314, 315, 316 (or 302); *and*
   (b) two papers selected from among the 200- or 300-level COML, ECON, INFO, MARK, MGMT, or MOFI labelled papers included in the schedule to the BCA statute; *and*
   (c) a minimum of 18 pts selected from the schedules of any first degree of this University.

   Note: At least 3 papers from (a) – (c) above must be at 300-level.
4. Papers included in the Graduate Diploma must be selected so that the set of papers comprising the combination of the candidate's Graduate Diploma and commerce degree and other programmes of study include the following papers (or their equivalent):
   (a) ACCY 111, 221, 222, 223, 303, 305, 308, and 2 papers selected from ACCY 224, 306, 307, 309, 314, 315 and 316 (or 302); and
   (b) FCOM 110, INFO 101, MARK 101, MGMT 101, MOFI 201, COML 203, COML 303 and one of COML 301 and 305; and
   (c) ECON 110 and 120 (or ECON 130 and 140), QUAN 111 and 102.
5. A candidate shall not qualify for award of the Graduate Diploma prior to having qualified for admission to a commerce degree.
6. A candidate shall not obtain credit for the Graduate Diploma for any paper already passed, or currently being presented, for another degree or diploma.

7. The statute for the BCA degree shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree.
8. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.

Grad DipCom

Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Commerce

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Commerce (hereafter, the Diploma) shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) qualified for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration, or
   (b) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree and produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course for the Diploma.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed under this statute, completing required course work at an appropriate standard and passing the required examinations.
3. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of at least two trimesters of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Every student shall complete the requirements for the diploma within three years of first enrolment for it, provided that in special cases this period may be extended by the Associate Dean.

   Note: The actual time taken to complete the Diploma will depend on the need to pass prerequisites and the timetabling of papers. No guarantee is given that every specialisation can be completed within two trimesters.

4. (a) The course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Associate Dean. It shall include at least 5 papers numbered 200-599 from papers offered for the BCA, BCA (Hons) or MCA degrees, except that, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, up to 2 approved papers may be selected from other programmes offered at this university. The papers taken shall have a total value of at least 116 points, including at least 72 points at 300-level or above.
   (b) The Diploma will be endorsed with at most one particular specialisation if it meets one of the following sets of requirements:

   Accounting
   ACCY 221; ACCY 222 or 223; ACCY 308 or 302;
   two further papers* from ACCY 300-399
   *One of these may be replaced by an approved pair of ACCY 400-level papers.
   Note: This is not intended as a path towards the academic requirements of the Institute of Chartered Accountants. Students wishing to meet those requirements should contact the Head of the School of Accounting and Commercial Law.

   Commercial Law
   COML 203; four papers* from COML 300-399
   *One of these may be replaced by an approved 200 or 300-level elective.

**e-Commerce*
ELCM 201, 202 and 301
Two papers from (ELCM 300-399, MARK 306)
* Subject to approval

Econometrics
QUAN 201; QUAN 301 (or an approved pair from ECON 408, 409, 508, 509); QUAN 303 or 304 (or an approved substitute); two further approved papers* from (QUAN 202, QUAN 300-399, ECHI 300-399, ECON 300-399, MOFI 300-399)
*Either of these may be replaced by an approved pair of 400 or 500-level ECON papers.

Economics
ECON 201 and 202; one paper from (ECON 305, 309, 314, 328); two further papers* from (ECON 300-399, MOFI 303, QUAN 301)
*Either of these may be replaced by the pair MOFI 403 and 404, or by an approved 300-level ECHI paper (or an approved pair of 400 or 500-level ECHI or ECON papers).

Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations
HRIR 201, MGMT 202; three papers* from HRIR 300-399
*One of these may be replaced by COML 302 or ECON 333.

Information Systems
INFO 212 and 213; three papers from INFO 300-399

International Business
IBUS 201 and 301; IBUS 202 (or ECON 205); 18 100-level ASIA, CHIN, EURO, FREN, GERM, ITAL, JAPA, MAIN, NUSA, RUSS or SPAN points, or ASIA 202 or 203, or an approved substitute; two papers* from (ACCY 309, COML 306, ECON 309, ELCM 304, IBUS 311, HRIR 303, MARK 302)
*Alternatively, one paper from that group plus another paper in a different subject area chosen from (ECHI 305 (or IBUS 305), ELCM 303, GEOG 312, MGMT 310 MGMT 311, MGMT 318).

Managerial Decision Making
MGMT 202, MGMT 206; either MGMT 315 or MGMT 316; two further papers from (MGMT 310, MGMT 311, MGMT 315, MGMT 316, MGMT 319).

Mäori Business
MBUS 201, 202 (or 203), 301, 302; one further approved 300-level paper (or an approved pair of 400 /500-level papers).

Marketing
MARK 202 and 211; three papers from MARK 300-399 (one of those may be replaced by COML 308).

Money and Finance
MOFI 201; either MOFI 202 or ECON 202 or QUAN 201;
three papers* from (ACCY 306, MOFI 300-399, QUAN 304)
*One of these may be replaced by a pair of 400-level MOFI papers or an approved 300-level ECHI, ECON or QUAN paper.

Organisational Behaviour and Human Resource Management
HRIR 201, MGMT 202, HRIR 301, MGMT 318; one further paper from HRIR 300-399.

Public Management
PUBL 202 and 302;
Three additional papers, at least two of which are at 300-level, drawn from PUBL 206, PUBL 208, PUBL 300-399, MGMT 200-399, ACCY 307 or approved alternatives.

Public Policy
Two papers from PUBL 201, 202, 203
PUBL 306
two further papers* from PUBL 300-399
*One of those may be replaced by an approved policy-related alternative 300-level paper.

Strategic Operations Management
MGMT 205, MGMT 206, MGMT 314, MGMT 312 or MGMT 313; one further paper from MGMT 312, MGMT 313, MGMT 315, MGMT 316.

5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study. A candidate who has already passed for some other qualification one or more of the papers required for a particular specialisation will be given the appropriate exemptions and allowed to substitute an approved paper or papers if necessary to meet the points requirements of Section 4(a). In any case, to qualify for a specialisation the candidate's programme for the Diploma must include at least two 300-level papers (or approved substitutes) in the relevant subject area.
6. The prescriptions of the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.
7. The statute for any other degree, diploma or certificate shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree, diploma or certificate.
8. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, papers passed for a Certificate of Proficiency may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, be credited to the Diploma.

BCA Honours

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration with Honours shall before enrolment have
   (a) qualified for admission to the BCA degree, and
   (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the director of the specialisation concerned, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of Commerce and Administration, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree, and

(c) satisfied the prerequisites listed in Section 5(a) of the MCA Statute for the specialisation presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), Commerce and Administration.

Note 1: Candidates admitted without a BCA will be expected to have included in their previous degree studies material which could contribute largely to a BCA degree.

Note 2: For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Transitional Certificate and Admission Statutes.

2. (a) The course of study for BCA(Hons) consists of Part 1 of the MCA degree.
   (b) candidate enrolled in a course of study for MCA, having complied with the statute for the appropriate Bachelor's degree with Honours, may be permitted to take out a Bachelor's degree with Honours in place of the Master's degree. For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to BCA(Hons) shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for MCA from which the transfer is made.
3. (a) A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one year and not more than two years, keeping terms and sitting the appropriate examinations.
   (b) A candidate may, with the permission of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) under Section 20(b) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, be assessed in four half papers in each of the four half years. A candidate without such permission may spread the work over two years and retain eligibility for honours provided all half papers are assessed in the second year.
4. (a) The subjects of examination, their specialisations and their prerequisites shall be as set down for MCA Part 1.
   (b) The prescriptions for the specialisations are as defined in the University Calendar.
   (c) For the purposes of this statute two half papers are equivalent to one paper.
5. **Substitution of papers**
   The provisions concerning the substitution of papers for BCA(Hons) are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.
   A candidate for BCA(Hons) may substitute up to two papers from those prescribed for MCA, BA(Hons), MA Part 1, BSc(Hons) and LLM.
6. **Classes of Honours**
   The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

MCA

Statute for the Degree of Master of Commerce and Administration

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Commerce and Administration shall before enrolment have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to BCA or BCA(Hons) or qualified for the DipAcc or the DipIS. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies

and Research), Commerce and Administration, persons who have qualified for admission to another degree may become candidates for MCA; *or*

(ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), Commerce and Administration, of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and

(b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), Commerce and Administration, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree, and

(c) satisfied the prerequisites listed in Section 5 for the specialisation presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), Commerce and Administration.

Note 1: Candidates admitted without a BCA under 1(a)(i) will be expected to have included in their previous degree studies material which could contribute largely to a BCA degree.

Note 2: For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Transitional Certificate and the Admission Statutes.

2. A candidate enrolled in a course of study for BCA(Hons) in any subject who has not yet been awarded the degree in that subject and who is eligible under this statute to enrol in a course of study for both Parts of the MCA degree in that subject, may transfer to such a course of study at any date. For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to MCA shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study, including Part 1, for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for BCA(Hons) from which the transfer is made.

3. The course of study for MCA consists of Part 1 and Part 2, both Parts being in the same subject. A candidate may be directly admitted to Part 2 without offering Part 1 in the following circumstances:

(a) the candidate has qualified for admission to the degree of BCA(Hons) and offers the same subject for MCA; or

(b) the candidate has qualified for admission to the degree of BA(Hons) in Economics or Economic History, and offers Economics for MCA; or

(c) the candidate has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

4. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one and one-half academic years and not more than three years, keeping terms and sitting the appropriate examinations; except that

(a) a candidate who offers a thesis for Part 2 may be permitted to complete the degree in one calendar year if it can be shown that appropriate supervision of the thesis can be arranged over the summer period, and

(b) a candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall complete the requirements in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

5. (a) The subjects of examination, their specialisation and their prerequisites shall be:

Subject	*Specialisation*	*Prerequisites*
Accountancy		48 pts in ACCY papers numbered 300-399
Economics		48 pts in ECON papers numbered 300-399
Economics	*Economic History	48 pts in ECHI papers numbered 300-399
Economics	Money and Finance	48 pts in MOFI papers numbered 300-399
Information Systems		48 pts in ELCM or INFO papers numbered 300-399
Marketing		48 pts in MARK papers numbered 300-399
Management		48 pts in MGMT papers numbered 300-399
Public Policy		48 pts in papers numbered PUBL 300-399

*The specialisation in Economic History may not be offered in future years.

(b) The prescriptions for the above specialisations are as defined in the University Calendar.
(c) For the purposes of this statute two half papers are equivalent to one paper.

6. (a) The Part 1 examination shall consist of four papers as laid down in the prescription for one of the above specialisations (see below).
(b) Part 2 shall consist of either examination in two advanced papers or the preparation and examination of a thesis as laid down in the prescription for one of the above specialisations; provided that a candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall present a thesis for examination (see below).

Accounting

Either 1 or 2 below:

1. Part 1: MMCA 401, ACCY 401 and six further papers selected from ACCY 402-413, MOFI 401, MOFI 402, COML 401-405; and
   Part 2: Either a thesis (ACCY 595) or four papers numbered ACCY 501-504
2. ACCY 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 of the MCA shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

Economics

Either 1 or 2 below:

1. Part 1: Eight papers, including at least ECON 402 and 403, or ECON 404 and 405, and six further papers selected from ECON 401-419, ECHI 401-420, MMCA 401, MOFI 401-489; and

Part 2: Either a thesis (ECON 595) or four papers numbered ECON 501-511

2. ECON 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 of the MCA shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

Specialisation: Economic History

Either 1 or 2 below:

1. Part 1: ECHI 403, MMCA 401, and six further papers selected from ECHI 401-420; and
   Part 2: Thesis (ECHI 595)
2. ECHI 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 of the MCA shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

Specialisation: Money and Finance

Either 1 or 2 below:

1. Part 1: Four papers selected from MOFI 401-489, FINM 470, FINM 471, plus four further papers selected from ECON 401-419, ECHI 401-420, MMCA 401; and
   Part 2: Thesis (MOFI 595)
2. MOFI 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 of the MCA shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

Information Systems

Either 1 or 2 below:

1. Part 1: INFO 401, INFO 402, INFO 403, INFO 408, at least two papers from INFO 404-407 and INFO 409, plus additional papers to make a total of 8 papers, selected from ACCY 402-413, COML 401-405, ECON 401-419, INRC 401 and 402, MARK 401-406, MGMT 401-412, MMCA 401, MOFI 401-489, PUBL 402-415 and other approved honours papers; and
   Part 2: Thesis (INFO 595)
2. INFO 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 of the MCA shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

Marketing

Either 1 or 2 below:

1. Part 1: MARK 401, MARK 405, MARK 409, at least two papers from MARK 402-404 and 406, plus additional papers to make a total 8 papers, selected from MARK 407-408, MMCA 401, INFO 401-404, INRC 401-402, MGMT 401, COML 401-403, and other approved honours papers; and
   Part 2: Thesis (MARK 595)
2. MARK 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 of the MCA shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

Management
Either 1 or 2 below:
1. Part 1: A total of eight papers, selected as follows:
MGMT 404 and MGMT 430;
at least four papers from MGMT 401, MGMT 403, MGMT 405-418;
additional papers selected from ACCY 402-413, COML 402-403, ECON 401-419, INFO 401-409, INRC 401-402, MARK 401-406, MMCA 401, MMMS 502-504. MMMS 506, MMMS 521-522, MOFI 401-407, PUBL 402-415, or other approved honours papers.
Part 2: MGMT 595 (Thesis)
2. MGMT 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 of the MCA shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

Public Policy
Either 1 or 2 below:
1. Part 1: Eight papers of which at least four papers shall be drawn from MMCA 402, MMCA 401, PUBL 401, PUBL 402 and PUBL 403. The remaining papers will be drawn from PUBL 404-415, ACCY 401-413, COML 401-405, INFO 401-404, INRC 401-402, MARK 401-403, MGMT 401-402, ECON 401-419, ECHI 401-420 and MOFI 401-489; and
Part 2: Either a thesis (PUBL 595) or four papers numbered PUBL 501-504
The option of PUBL 501-504 will be utilized in cases where a judgement is made that the student would benefit from further in-depth study and research on particular topic areas.
2. PUBL 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 of the MCA shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

The provisions concerning the award of the degree with Distinction or with Merit, the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in Parts 2 and 3 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

7. **Substitution of papers**
The provisions concerning the substitution of papers for MCA Part 1 are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.
A candidate for MCA Part 1 may substitute up to two papers from those prescribed for MCA, BA(Hons), MA Part 1, BSc(Hons), LLM and MMS provided that only one paper may be substituted from MMS. Papers for Part 2 shall be drawn only from the subject being offered for examination.
8. A candidate will not be permitted to proceed to Part 2 unless the course work for Part 1 is at least at B level.
9. **Classes of Honours**
The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.
A full-time candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours in a subject only by completing all the requirements for Honours within two years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject. This period may at any time be extended by

the Dean of Commerce and Administration after consultation with the Head of School. For part-time students the period may be extended pro rata for a maximum of five years.

Note: Provision is made in the BCA(Hons) Statute for transferring from Part 1 of MCA.

Schedule to the MCA Statute

Subject area / Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
Accountancy					
ACCY 401	*Methodology in Accounting*	15	MMCA 401		
ACCY 402	*Current Issues in Management Accounting*	15	ACCY 223, and either ACCY 302 or ACCY 314		
ACCY 403	*Applied Management Accounting*	15	ACCY 402		
ACCY 404	*Governmental Accounting and Finance*	15	ACCY 307 or ACCY 308		
ACCY 405	*Foundations of Public Sector Accounting*	15	ACCY 404		
ACCY 406	*Auditing*	15			
ACCY 407	*History of Accounting Thought*	15			
ACCY 408	*Special Topic*	15			
ACCY 409	*Special Topic*	15			
ACCY 410	*Advanced Taxation*	15	ACCY 222		
ACCY 411	*Applied Taxation*	15	ACCY 410		
ACCY 412	*Current Issues in Financial Accounting*	15	ACCY 308		
ACCY 413	*Accounting, Organisations and Society*	15	ACCY 308 or ACCY 307		
ACCY 423	*Studies in Auditing*	15	ACCY 308		
ACCY 425	*Studies in Taxation*	15	ACCY 308		
ACCY 501	*Current Research in Accounting A*	15	Part 1 of Accounting subject for MCA		ACCY 502
ACCY 502	*Current Research in Accounting B*	15	Part 1 of Accounting subject for MCA		ACCY 501
ACCY 503	*Research Proposal*	15	Part 1 of Accounting subject for MCA		
ACCY 504	*Research Proposal*	15	Part 1 of Accounting subject for MCA		
ACCY 591	*Thesis*	120			
ACCY 595	*Thesis*	60			
Commercial Law					
COML 401	*Advanced Competition Law A*	15	24 pts of 300-level COML		

Schedule to the MCA Statute (contd)

Subject area / Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
COML 402	*Advanced Competition Law B*	15	COML 401		
COML 403	*Special Topic*	15			
COML 404	*Special Topic*	15			
COML 405	*Special Topic*	15			
COML 421	*Law of Commercial Transactions*	15	COML 303		
COML 425	*Advanced Law of Contractual Obligations*	15	COML 303		
Economic History					
ECHI 403	*The Theory and Methods of Economic History*	15	MMCA 401		
ECHI 405	*Research Project in New Zealand*	15	ECHI 404 or ECHI 410		
ECHI 406	*Special Topic*	15			
ECHI 407	*Special Topic*	15			
ECHI 410	*Business History*	15	ECHI 205, 303 or 48 pts in MARK or MGMT papers 300-399		
ECHI 412	*Advanced Comparative Economic Development*	15	24 300-level pts in ECHI		
ECHI 413	*New Zealand in the World Economy 1900-80*	15	ECHI 204 or 303		
ECHI 414	*Trade and Industry in Asia since 1945*	15	ECHI 301 and either ECHI 205 or 305		
ECHI 591	*Thesis*	120			
ECHI 595	*Thesis*	60			
Economics					
ECON 401	*Topics in the Nature of Economic Inquiry*	15	MMCA 401		
ECON 402	*Advanced Macroeconomic Theory A*	15	QUAN 201 and ECON 305	ECON 403	
ECON 403	*Advanced Macroeconomic Theory B*	15	QUAN 201 and ECON 305	ECON 402	
ECON 404	*Advanced Microeconomic Theory A*	15	QUAN 201 and ECON 314	ECON 405	
ECON 405	*Advanced Microeconomic theory B*	15	QUAN 201 and ECON 314	ECON 404	
ECON 406	*Economic Dynamics A*	15	48 ECON / QUAN / OPRE 300-level pts eg QUAN 312, ECON 305 ECON 314		

Schedule to the MCA Statute (contd)

Subject area / Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ECON 407	*Economic Dynamics B*	15	ECON 406 or an approved background in economics and mathematics, eg QUAN 312, ECON 305, 314 or 332.		
ECON 408	*Advanced Econometrics A*	15	QUAN 301 or its equivalent		
ECON 409	*Advanced Econometrics B*	15	ECON 408		
ECON 410	*Public Economics A*	15	PUBL 303 or ECON 307 or equivalent		PUBL 410
ECON 411	*Public Economics B*	15	ECON 201 or 410		PUBL 411
ECON 412	*International Economics A*	15	ECON 309 or 314 or 201		
ECON 413	*International Economics B*	15	ECON 309 or ECON 305		
ECON 414	*Theories of Growth and Development*	15		ECON 415 or ECHI 402	
ECON 415	*Topics in Development Economics*	15	ECON 414 or ECHI 401		
ECON 416	*Labour Markets*	15			
ECON 417	*Labour Markets in the Global Economy*	15	ECON 333 or ECON 416		
ECON 418	*Special Topic*	15			
ECON 419	*Special Topic*	15			
ECON 502	*Topics in Advanced Macroeconomics A*	15			
ECON 503	*Topics in Advanced Macroeconomics B*	15	ECON 403; ECON 408 is recommended.		
ECON 504	*Topics in Advanced Microeconomic Theory A*	15	ECON 405		
ECON 505	*Topics in Advanced Microeconomic Theory B*	15	ECON 405		
ECON 508	*Topics in Advanced Econometrics A*	15	ECON 409		
ECON 509	*Topics in Advanced Econometrics B*	15	ECON 409		
ECON 510	*Research Topic*	15	Part 1 of Economics subject for MCA		
ECON 511	*Research Topic*	15	Part 1 of Economics subject for MCA		
ECON 591	*Thesis*	120			
ECON 595	*Thesis*	60			

Information Systems

INFO 401	*Foundations of Information Systems Research*	15	48 ELCM or INFO 300-level pts		
INFO 402	*Current Issues in Information Systems Research*	15	INFO 401		
INFO 403	*Research Methods in Information Systems*	15	48 INFO 300-level pts		

Schedule to the MCA Statute (contd)

Subject area / Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
INFO 404	*Emerging Information Technologies*	15	48 ELCM or INFO 300-level pts		
INFO 405	*IT and the New Organisation*	15	48 ELCM or INFO 300-level pts		
INFO 406	*Information and Systems*	15	48 ELCM or INFO 300-level pts		
INFO 407	*Virtual Workplace: Issues and Strategies*	15	48 ELCM or INFO 300-level pts		
INFO 408	*Research Project in Information Systems*	15	INFO 403 or approved substitute		
INFO 409	*Special Topic in Information Systems*	15			
INFO 415	*Manufacturing Information Systems*	15	INFO 212 and 213		
INFO 416	*IT Business Development*	15	INFO 212 and 213		
INFO 591	*Thesis*	120			
INFO 595	*Thesis*	60			
Industrial Relations					
INRC 401	*Industrial Relations Policy*	15	48 200-level INRC pts		
INRC 402	*Theoretical Perspectives of Industrial Relations*	15	INRC 401		
Marketing					
MARK 401	*Advanced Marketing Management*	15	24 MARK 300-level pts		
MARK 402	*Consumers, Technology and Product Development*	15	24 MARK 300-level pts		
MARK 403	*Advanced International Marketing*	15	24 MARK 300-level pts		
MARK 404	*Advanced Internet Marketing*	15	24 approved MARK 300-level pts		
MARK 405	*Methodology in Marketing*	15	24 MARK 300-level pts		
MARK 406	*Managing Marketing Communications*	15	24 MARK 300-level pts		
MARK 407	*Special Topic*	15	24 MARK 300-level pts		
MARK 408	*Special Topic*	15	24 MARK 300-level pts		
MARK 409	*Dissertation*	15	MARK 405		
MARK 591	*Thesis*	120			
MARK 595	*Thesis*	60			

Schedule to the MCA Statute (contd)

Subject area / Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
Management					
MGMT 401	*Managerial Decision Processes*	15	24 MGMT 300-level pts		
MGMT 403	*Operations Management*	15	24 MGMT 300-level pts		
MGMT 404	*Research Methods*	15			
MGMT 405	*Human Resource Management*	15	24 MGMT or HRIR 300-level pts		
MGMT 409	*Special Topic in Management*	15	24 MGMT 300-level pts		
MGMT 410	*Special Topic in Management*	15	24 MGMT 300-level pts		
MGMT 411	*Advanced Organisational Behaviour*	15	24 MGMT 300-level pts		
MGMT 413	*Innovation and Change Management*	15	24 MGMT 300-level pts		
MGMT 417	*Advanced Strategic Management*	15	24 MGMT 300-level pts		
MGMT 418	*Current Topics in Strategic Management*	15	MGMT 417		
MGMT 430	*Research Paper*	15	MGMT 404		
MGMT 591	*Thesis*	120			
MGMT 595	*Thesis*	60			
Methodology					
MMCA 401	*Methodology*	15			
Money and Finance					
FINM 470	*Introduction to Risk Management and Insurance*	15		FINM 371, QUAN 371	FINM 870, MOFI 405 in 1997 or 1998
FINM 471	*Further Risk Management and Insurance*	15	FINM 470		FINM 870 MOFI 405 in 1997 or 1998
MOFI 401	*Options*	15	MOFI 201. However MOFI 301 is strongly recommended.		
MOFI 402	*Corporate Finance*	15	MOFI 201. However MOFI 301 is strongly recommended.		
MOFI 403	*Monetary Economics A*	15	MOFI 303 or ECON 305		
MOFI 404	*Monetary Economics B*	15	MOFI 303 or ECON 305		
MOFI 405	*Special Topic*	15			
MOFI 406	*Special Topic*	15			
MOFI 407	*Advanced Investments*	15	MOFI 201 and 48 approved 300-level pts		
MOFI 591	*Thesis*	120			
MOFI 595	*Thesis*	60			

Schedule to the MCA Statute (contd)

Subject area / Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
Public Policy					
PUBL 401	*Methodology in Public Policy*	15	MMCA 401		
PUBL 402	*Advanced Public Policy A*	15	PUBL 301 or equivalent		
PUBL 403	*Advanced Public Policy B*	15	PUBL 402		
PUBL 404	*Bureaucratic Power In Western Democracies*	30	PUBL 301 or equivalent		POLS 433
PUBL 406	*Some Aspects of Policy-Making*	30			POLS 432
PUBL 408	*State and the Economy*	30			POLS 436
PUBL 410	*Public Economics A*	15	PUBL 303 or ECON 307 or equivalent		ECON 410
PUBL 411	*Public Economics B*	15	ECON 201 or PUBL 410		ECON 411
PUBL 412	*Special Topic*	15			
PUBL 413	*Special Topic*	15			
PUBL 414	*Special Topic*	15			
PUBL 415	*Special Topic*	15			
PUBL 501 / 502	*Research Paper in Public Policy*	15	Part 1 of the Public Policy specialisation for the MCA		
PUBL 503 / 504	*Advanced Topic in Public Policy*	15	Part 1 of the Public Policy specialisation for the MCA		
PUBL 591	*Thesis*	120			
PUBL 595	*Thesis in Public Policy*	60	Part 1 of the Public Policy specialisation for the MCA		

BTM

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Tourism Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study and Credit Transfer Statutes.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Tourism Management shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
2. Subject to this statute and except as provided in Section 5 hereof, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of papers (the prescriptions for which shall be defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington) selected from the schedule to this statute and the schedules of any other first degree of this University. These papers shall have a total point value (as assigned in the said schedules) of not less than 360 of which at least 204 shall be for papers numbered 200-399. At least 204 points in papers numbered 200-399 shall be in-

cluded, of which at least 72 are in papers numbered 300-399, with at least 48 of those selected from the schedule to this statute.

3. Every personal course of study shall include:

Part 1
TOUR 101, 104, 108 and 110
TOUR 230, 240 and 250
Two papers from TOUR 300-399

Part 2
Three papers from (ACCY 111, ECON 113, INFO 101, MARK 101, MGMT 101, QUAN 102);
One paper from (ACCY 211, COML 203, HRIR 201, MARK 204, MGMT 202, QUAN 201).

Part 3
At least 102 points, including at least 24 points at 300-level, in additional papers selected from the BCA Schedule or the Schedule to this Statute.
Where, in the opinion of the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students), a candidate has achieved in another course of study a standard equivalent to that required in any compulsory paper and cannot obtain credit in respect of that under Section 5 hereof or the Credit Transfer Statute, the candidate shall be exempted from that paper and shall substitute an approved paper of at least the equivalent number of points.

4. The statutes of any other first degree of this University shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for those degrees.

Cross-Credits

5. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration and in accordance with section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, the BTM degree may include up to 160 points in papers also awarded to at most two other qualifications.

In any such case, the papers credited to the BTM degree shall have a total point value of at least 360 and the combined programme of study for the BTM and the other qualification(s) shall satisfy all of the requirements of Sections 1-4 of this Statute and meet the following conditions:

(i) **Papers at 200-level or above, minimum points**
In addition to the minimum number of points at 200 level or above needed for the BTM (204), the combined programme shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other qualification(s).

(ii) **Papers at 300-level or above, minimum points**
In addition to the minimum number of 300-level points needed for the BTM (72), the combined programme shall include at least as many further points at 300 level (or above, if appropriate) as are required for the other qualification(s).

(iii) **Outside papers, maximum points**
The number of points from papers outside the BCA and BTM schedules and the relevant schedule(s) for the other qualification(s) may not exceed the total number of points allowed from outside the relevant schedules for the other qualification(s).

Note: Candidates whose other course of study is a first degree will be granted up to 160 pts. Candidates whose other course of study is not a first degree (e.g. a Diploma) will be granted a smaller number of pts. Enquiries regarding eligibility under this subsection should be addressed to the Manager, Student and Academic Services, Faculty of Commerce and Administration.

6. At the discretion of the Director of Undergraduate Tourism Studies, a candidate who has previously completed a period of industry experience may be exempted from all or part of the requirements for the Tourism Practicum (TOUR 110). In any such case the candidate shall substitute an approved paper of equivalent point value.

Transitional Arrangements

7. (a) Candidates who began their course of study under the BTSM Statute in force before 1998 may complete the degree under that statute before the end of 2001 with the following modifications:
   (i) TOUR 107 or 108 may be substituted for TOUR 105
   (ii) TOUR 301 may be substituted for TOUR 202
   (iii) any approved paper worth at least 18 points may be substituted for MGMT 151.

   (b) Candidates who began their course of study under the BTSM statute in force from 1998 to 2000 may, before the end of 2004, complete the degree under that statute, with the following modifications:
   (i) TOUR 108 may be substituted for TOUR 107
   (ii) HRIR 201 may be substituted for INRC 211
   (iii) TOUR 240 or 250 may be substituted for TOUR 220.

   (c) Alternatively, any candidate who began their course of study under the BTSM Statute in force before 2001 may complete the degree under the present statute with the following modifications:
   (i) TOUR 107 may be substituted for TOUR 108
   (ii) INRC 211 may be substituted for HRIR 201
   (iii) TOUR 210/220 may be substituted for TOUR 240/250.

Schedule to the BTM Statute

See Papers and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the Faculty of Commerce and Administration BTM Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Part A

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ACCY 111	*Accountancy*	18			ACCY 101; may not credit ACCY 111 after passing ACCY 221
ACCY 211	*Accounting for Tourism*	22	ACCY 111		
COML 203	*Legal Environment of Business*	22	18 pts		COML 101, LAWS 101,
ECON 113	*Economics for Tourism*	18			ECON 101, 102, 130 (110 and 120)

Schedule to the BTM Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
HRIR 201	*Managing Human Resources*	22	MGMT 101 or 36 points from the BA, BCA or BTM schedules		INRC 202, 211, MGMT 305
INFO 101	*Foundations of Information Systems*	18			INFO 211
MARK 101	*Introduction to Marketing*	18			MARK 201
MARK 204	*Tourism Marketing*	22	MARK 101 (or 201)		MARK 312
MGMT 101	*Introduction to Management*	18			MGMT 201
MGMT 202	*Organisational Behaviour*	22	MGMT 101 and 36 pts		
TOUR 101	*Introduction to Tourism*	18			
TOUR 104	*Business Environment of Tourism*	18		TOUR 101	
TOUR 108	*Tourism in New Zealand*	18			TOUR 107
TOUR 110	*Tourism Practicum*	14	TOUR 101, 104 and 108 (or 107) and at least 44 200 or 300-level TOUR pts		
TOUR 230	*Visitor Management*	22	36 TOUR pts		
TOUR 240	*Principles of Tourism Management*	22	36 TOUR pts		
TOUR 250	*Managing Visitor Impacts*	22	36 TOUR pts		
TOUR 301	*Tourism Planning and Policy*	24	TOUR 240 (or 220) and 22 200-level TOUR points		
TOUR 320	*Convention and Meetings Management*	24	TOUR 107, 220, 210		
TOUR 345	*Tourist Behaviour*	24	TOUR 240 (or 220) and 22 200-level TOUR points		
TOUR 370	*Special Topic*	24	44 200-level TOUR points		
TOUR 380	*Tourism Research*	24	TOUR 240 (or 220) and 22 200-level TOUR points		
TOUR 390	*Applied Tourism Management*	24	TOUR 240 (or 220) and 22 200-level TOUR points		

BTM Schedule Part B

The following papers from the BA Schedule:
ANTH, ASIA, CHIN, DEAF, ENVI, EURO, FREN, GEOG, GERM, HIST, ITAL, JAPA, MAOR, PASI, POLS, SAMO, SPAN or other approved papers from that schedule.

BTM Honours

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours shall before enrolment have
   (a) qualified for admission to the BTM degree, and
   (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the director of the tourism graduate Programme, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of Commerce and Administration, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.
2. (a) The course of study for BTM(Hons) consists of Part 1 of the MTM degree.
   (b) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for MTM, having complied with the statute for the appropriate Bachelors degree with Honours, may be permitted to take out a Bachelors degree with Honours in place of the Masters degree. For the purpose of this statute a candidate transferring to BTM(Hons) shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for MTM from which the transfer is made.
3. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one year and not more than two years, keeping terms and completing the required coursework and examinations.
4. The subjects of examination and their prerequisites shall be as set down for MTM Part 1.
5. **Substitution of papers**
   The provisions concerning the substitution of papers for BTM (Hons) are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.
   A candidate for BTM (Hons) may substitute up to two papers from those prescribed for MTM, MCA, BA (Hons), MA Part 1, BSc Hons and LLM.
6. **Classes of Honours**
   The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

Note 1: Candidates admitted without a BTM will be expected to have included in their previous degree studies material which could contribute largely to a BTM degree.

Note 2: For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Transitional Certificate and Admission Statutes.

MTM

Statute for the Degree of Master of Tourism Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Tourism Management shall before enrolment have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to BTM or BTM(Hons), or possibly another degree at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), Commerce and Administration; or

(ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), Commerce and Administration, of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and

(b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), Commerce and Administration, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.

2. A candidate enrolled in a course of study for BTM(Hons) who has not yet been awarded the degree and who is eligible under this statute to enrol in a course of study for both Parts of the MTM degree, may transfer to such a course of study at any date. For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to MTM shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study, including Part 1, for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for BTM(Hons) from which the transfer is made.
3. The course of study for MTM consists of Part 1 and Part 2. A candidate may be directly admitted to Part 2 without offering part 1 in the following circumstances:
   (a) the candidate has qualified for admission to the degree of BTM (Hons); or
   (b) the candidate has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), Commerce and Administration of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
4. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one and a half academic years and not more than three years, keeping terms and completing appropriate course work and examinations; except that
   a) a candidate who offers a thesis for Part 2 may be permitted to complete the degree in one calendar year if it can be shown that appropriate supervision of the thesis can be arranged over the summer period, and
   b) a candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall complete the requirements in not less than one and not more than two academic years.
5. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of at least 180 points, comprising:

   Part 1:
   TOUR 401, TOUR 402, TOUR 410;
   at least two papers from TOUR 403, 404, 405 and 408 (or 406 or 407);
   plus additional papers to make a total of 8 papers selected from ACCY 401-413, COML 401-405, ECON 401-419, INRC 401-402, MARK 401-406, MGMT 401, MOFI 401-489, PUBL 402-415, and other approved honours papers provided by relevant disciplines within Victoria University, to make a total of eight papers altogether, and

   Part 2
   Thesis A (TOUR 595), or
   a suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 of the MTM shall complete a satisfactory thesis (Thesis B – TOUR 591) in not less than one and not more than two academic years.
6. The provisions concerning the award of the degree with Distinction or with Merit, the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in Parts 2 and 3 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

7. **Substitution of papers**
   The provisions concerning the substitution of papers for MTM Part 1 are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.
   A candidate for MTM may substitute up to four papers from approved graduate courses.
8. A candidate will not be permitted to proceed to Part 2 unless the course work for Part 1 is at least B level overall.
9. **Classes of Honours**
   The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.
   A full-time candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only by completing all the requirements for Honours within two years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject. This period may at any time be extended by the Dean of Commerce and Administration after consultation with the Head of School. For part-time students the period may be extended pro rata for a maximum of five years.

Note 1: Candidates admitted without a BTM under 1a(i) will be expected to have included in their previous degree studies material which could contribute largely to a BTM degree.

Note 2: For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Transitional Certificate and Admission Statutes.

BTM with Honours

BTM(Hons) may be awarded to a candidate who successfully completes Part 1 of MTM and elects not to continue with that degree. See the BTM(Hons) Statute.

Schedule to the MTM Statute

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
TOUR 401	*Recent Advances in Tourism*	15	24 TOUR 300-level pts or approved substitute	
TOUR 402	*Tourism Research Methods*	15	24 TOUR 300-level pts or approved substitute	
TOUR 403	*Consumer Perspectives in Tourism*	15	TOUR 345*	
TOUR 404	*Resource Management for Tourism*	15	TOUR 370*	
TOUR 405	*Tourism and International Development*	15	24 TOUR 300-level pts or approved substitute	
TOUR 406	*Special Topic*	15	24 TOUR 300-level pts	
TOUR 407	*Special Topic*	15	24 TOUR 300-level pts	
TOUR 408	*Tourism: Integration and Globalisation*	15	24 300-level TOUR pts	TOUR 406 in 2000
TOUR 410	*Dissertation*	15	TOUR 402	
TOUR 591	*Thesis B*	120		
TOUR 595	*Thesis A*	60		

** or approved substitute*

CertIndRelns and DipIndRelns

Statute for the Certificate in Industrial Relations and the Diploma in Industrial Relations

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Certificate in Industrial Relations and the Diploma in Industrial Relations shall be granted to those who follow the prescribed courses of study at the Industrial Relations Centre of Victoria University of Wellington and who pass the required examinations and fulfil the other conditions hereinafter prescribed.
2. Candidates shall not be enrolled for the Certificate unless they have
   (a) attained the age of 21 years; *and*
   (b) either had at least two years' practical experience in industrial relations or satisfied the Director of the Industrial Relations Centre that they are likely to benefit from the course of study; *and*
   (c) been accepted as candidates for the Certificate.
3. Candidates shall not be enrolled for the Diploma unless they have
   (a) qualified for the award of the Certificate in Industrial Relations; *and*
   (b) been accepted as candidates for the Diploma.

   Note: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute.
4. The duration of the Certificate course of study shall be 200 class contact hours. The duration of the Diploma course of study shall be 120 class contact hours.
5. The Certificate course of study will cover the following:
   (a) Industrial relations at the enterprise level
   (b) The machinery of industrial relations.
6. The Diploma course of study will cover industrial relations policy and the role of Government in industrial relations.
7. Successful completion of the Diploma course of study includes the submission of a satisfactory written report embodying results of research on a topic approved by the Director of the Industrial Relations Centre.
8. The prescriptions for the course of study for the Certificate and for the Diploma shall be as defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington.

Certificate in Màori Business

Statute for the Certificate in Mäori Business

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Certificate, shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration of an adequate level of education and experience to undertake the course of study, and that they are likely to benefit from the course of study; and
   (b) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) as a candidate for the Certificate.
2. Candidates for the Certificate shall follow the course of study prescribed by this Statute, completing the required work at an appropriate standard and passing courses as prescribed in Section 4 following.

3. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington.
4. (a) Subject to the provisions of subsection (b), the course of study shall consist of six papers in total,
   (i) MGMT 101 Introduction to Management
   (ii) MAOR 123 Māori Society and Culture
   (iii) MBUS 201 Management of Māori Resources
   (iv) MBUS 202 Māori Authorities
   (v) MBUS 203 Māori Small Business
   (vi) One paper from ACCY 111, ECON 130, INFO 101, COMM 101, MARK 101, MAOR 101, 102, 121, 122, 124, or another paper approved by the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students).
   (b) A candidate who has passed a paper viewed by the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) as being substantially equivalent to any of the papers listed under part (a) may substitute another approved paper at the same level.
5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Certificate through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study. A candidate for the Certificate who fails in just one paper shall be eligible for consideration of a compensation pass in that paper, in accordance with the provisions of Section 11 of the Examination Statute.
6. A candidate who has been awarded the Certificate in Māori Business may credit up to 44 points towards the Bachelor of Commerce and Administration. If the Certificate has not been awarded, then any papers that have been passed for the Certificate may be abandoned to the BCA.
7. The course of study for the Certificate shall normally be completed in a minimum of 2 trimesters of full-time study or equivalent part time

MAF

Statute for the Degree of Master of Applied Finance

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute, and the attention of candidates who elect a research paper is drawn to Part 3 of that statute.

1. A candidate for the degree of Master of Applied Finance shall before enrolment, have:
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree; or
   (ii) hold the Victoria Postgraduate Diploma in Treasury Management or Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Analysis with at least a B- average over the papers completed; or
   (iii) have completed, to the equivalent of a B- average standard, a postgraduate diploma at another tertiary institution judged by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) to be comparable to the PGDTM or PGDFA; or
   (iv) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

(b) have been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the MAF Director.

2 The course of study for the MAF shall consist of Parts 1 and 2 with an overall minimum of 180 points as follows:
Part 1: MMAF 502 and either MMAF 501 or MMAF 510
Part 2: A minimum of 140 points from other papers not listed under Part I above, chosen from the MAF Schedule, or, with the approval of the MAF director, from other postgraduate papers offered by the University.

Note: Enrolment in MMAF550 requires approval from the MAF Director.

3. A candidate may be directly admitted into Part 2 without offering Part 1 in the following circumstances:
   (a) the candidate has completed papers corresponding to those in Part 1 of the PGDTM or PGDFA; or
   (b) has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for direct entry to Part 2, in the form of extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
4. A candidate who has completed the PGDTM or the PGDFA is required to abandon the PGDTM or the PGDFA upon conferment of the MAF.
5. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one and one-half academic years and not more than six years, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
6. (a) Candidates who have completed the PGDTM or PGDFA and who are accepted into the MAF, shall receive full credit for the papers completed for the Diploma.
   (b) Candidates who have been admitted under Section 1(a)(iii) will receive a credit of 40 pts for papers completed that correspond to those in Part 2 of the MAF, and must complete a further 100 pts from among the Part 2 papers not already completed as part of the PGDTM, PGDFA or their equivalent.
7. The prescriptions for the above courses of study shall be as defined in the University Calendar.
8. The MAF degree may be awarded "with Distinction or with Merit" in accordance with the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2, Section 22.
9. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any papers scheduled for that degree or diploma.

Schedule to the MAF Statute

Subject area / Paper	Title	Pts
MMAF 501	*New Zealand Capital Markets*	20
MMAF 502	*Corporate Finance*	20
MMAF 510	*Asian Capital Markets*	20
MMAF 511	*International Corporate Finance*	20
MMAF 512	*Treasury Management*	20
MMAF 513	*Treasury Operations*	20
MMAF 514	*Derivatives*	20
MMAF 515	*Financial Institutions Management*	20
MMAF 516	*Portfolio Design and Investment*	20

Schedule to the MAF Statute (contd)

Subject area / Paper	Title	Pts
MMAF 521	*Macroeconomic Processes and Financial Management*	20
MMAF 522	*Special Topic*	20
MMAF 523	*Special Topic*	20
MMAF 524	*Special Topic*	20
MMAF 525	*Special Topic*	20
MMAF 526	*Law and Finance*	20
MMAF 550	*Research Paper*	40

PostgradDFA

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Analysis

The statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Analysis shall before enrolment
   (a) (i) have qualified for admission to an appropriate Bachelors' degree; or
   (ii) have demonstrated satisfactory progress in a postgraduate finance qualification judged by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) to be comparable with this Diploma; or
   (iii) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
   (b) have been accepted as a candidate by the MAF Director.

   The course of study for the PGDFA shall consist of Parts 1 and 2 with an overall minimum of 120 points, as follows:

   Part 1: MMAF 502 and either MMAF 501 or MMAF 510

   Part 2: At least 80 points from other papers not listed under Part I above, chosen from the Schedule to the MAF statute, or, with the approval of the MAF director, from other postgraduate papers offered by the University.
2. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one year and not more than four years.

Postgrad DTM

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Treasury Management

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma shall before enrolment:
   (a) (i) have qualified for admission to an appropriate Bachelor's degree; or produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of equivalent qualification for entry; or
   (ii) have demonstrated satisfactory progress in a postgraduate treasury qualification offered by another tertiary institution of a standard judged by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) to be comparable to the Victoria PGDTM; or

(iii) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the Postgraduate Diploma through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;

(b) Have been accepted as a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma by the MAF Director.

2. The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma shall consist of at least 120 points from Parts 1-3 as follows:

Part 1: MMAF 502; either MMAF 501 or MMAF 510

Part 2: MMAF 511, MMAF 512 and MMAF 513

Part 3: Either MMAF 514 or MMAF 515, or, with the approval of the MAF Director, a postgraduate paper or papers worth at least 20 pts.

3. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one year and not more than four years, keeping terms and sitting the appropriate examinations.

MComms

Statute for the Degree of Master of Communications

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Course of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Communications shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) *either*
      (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelors degree; *or*
      (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *and*
   (b) at least two year's professional experience in some area of communications*; *and*
   (c) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Programme Director.

   **Note: Areas of communications in which professional experience will normally be acceptable include telecommunications; broadcasting and film; advertising; and writing. Applicants from other areas will also be considered.*

2. (a) The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed a personal course of study equivalent to not less than one and a half years of full-time study, or its equivalent in part-time study, keeping terms and performing the practical work. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of papers selected from the schedule to this statute.
   (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolling for it, provided that the Director of the MComms programme may, in special cases, extend that period.
3. Each candidate's personal course of study shall consist of five core papers (COMM 501, COMM 502, COMM 503, COMM 504, COMM 505), a research project (COMM 589) and one paper from COMM 506 - COMM 517 or from approved electives.

4. A candidate who has, in the opinion of the Director of the MComms programme, already covered the work in any half paper shall substitute another half paper from the papers prescribed for Honours and Masters degrees.
5. Any practical work shall be carried out in approved agencies under the personal supervision of practitioners approved by the Director of the MComms programme.
6. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit" are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*
7. The Research Project shall be presented within 12 months of the candidate's first enrolment for COMM 589, provided that the Programme Director may, in special cases, extend that period.
8. (a) Notwithstanding Section 3, at the discretion of the Director of the MComms programme a holder of the Diploma in Communications may be admitted to the degree of MComms on completion of COMM 589 and either one half paper from COMM 506-517 or an elective.
   (b) Notwithstanding Section 2(a) and 2(b) a candidate enrolled under (a) above shall complete the requirements of the degree within two years from first enrolment provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Programme Director.
   (c) A candidate admitted under (a) above is required to abandon the DipComms upon conferment of the MComms.

Schedule to the MComms Statute

Paper	Title	Pts
COMM 501	*Communications Theory*	22.5
COMM 502	*Developments in Information Technology*	22.5
COMM 503	*Impact of Information Technology on National and Global Communications*	22.5
COMM 504	*Communications Research*	22.5
COMM 505	*Design Issues and New Media*	22.5
COMM 506	*Selected Topic in Communications*	22.5
COMM 507	*Selected Topic in Communications*	22.5
COMM 508	*Selected Topic in Communications*	22.5
COMM 509	*Selected Topic in Communications*	22.5
COMM 517	*Special Topic*	22.5
COMM 589	*Research Project*	45

MFinMath

Statute for the Degree of Master of Financial Mathematics

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

The Director of the Financial Mathematics Programme will be referred to as the Director.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Financial Mathematics shall, before enrolment, have

(a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree, or produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of equivalent qualification for entry; *and*

(ii) passed at least one 200-level paper in mathematics (equivalent to MATH 206) and at least one 200-level paper in statistics (equivalent to STAT 231), and have passed 48 approved pts at 300 level of mathematics, statistics, operations research or financial mathematics subjects, or, in the judgement of the Director be otherwise suitably qualified to undertake the course of study; *and*

(iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Director, subject to appeal to Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree; *or*

(b) (i) qualified for admission to the DipFinMath, *or*

(ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Director of equivalent qualification for entry; *and in either case (i) or (ii)*

(iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Director, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree; *or*

(c) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

2. The course of study consists of Part 1 and Part 2.

(a) Candidates accepted under Section 1(a) shall offer both Parts.

(b) Candidates accepted under Section 1(b) may be admitted directly to Part 2 upon completion of such additional work as may be stipulated by the Director.

(c) The Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) shall decide whether a candidate admitted under Section 1(c) is to offer Part 1 or may proceed directly to Part 2.

3. (a) Except with the permission of the Director, a candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than two years if Part 1 is included and of not less than one year otherwise.

(b) The thesis shall be presented within one year and six months from the date of first enrolment after completion of Part 1, or from the date of first enrolment for the degree for a candidate admitted directly to Part 2. For part-time students the period may be extended pro rata for a maximum of three years.

4. **Part 1:** The personal course of study of a candidate for Part 1 shall consist of at least 120 pts, comprising:

(a) at least 2 of:

(i) FINM 467 Actuarial Statistics (15 pts)

(ii) FINM 865 Mathematics of Finance (15 pts*)*

(iii) FINM 470 Introduction to Risk Management Insurance (15 pts)

(b) An approved combination of papers from those listed under the Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Mathematics in the Papers and Prescriptions section of the Calendar, of which not more than 24 pts can be credited from papers at the 300-level. For the purposes of this statute FINM 873 and FINM 874 are to be considered as 300-level.

Where candidates can demonstrate an equivalent background, and with the approval of the Director, one or more of the papers FINM 467, FINM 865 and FINM 470 may be replaced by further approved papers from the Schedule to this Statute, or other approved papers.

Part 2:

FINM 511	Special Topic	30 pts
FINM 512	Special Topic	30 pts
FINM 513	Special Topic	30 pts
FINM 589	Project	30 pts

Appropriate 400-, 500- or 800-level papers may be substituted for the above special topic papers at the discretion of the Director.

5. The MFinMath degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit in accordance with the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2, Section 22.
6. Candidates shall not obtain pts for, nor present themselves for examination in, any paper already passed, or currently being presented for another degree or diploma.
7. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree or diploma.
8. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.
9. A candidate enrolling for the degree under Section 1(b)(i) is required to abandon the PGDipFinMath upon conferment of the MFinMath.

Schedule to the MFinMath Statute

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
FINM 467	*Actuarial Statistics*	15		STAT 331 or STAT 333	
FINM 470	*Introduction to Risk Management and Insurance*	15		FINM 371 or QUAN 371	FINM 870 MOFI 405 in 1997 or 1998
FINM 471	*Further Risk Management and Insurance*	15		FINM 470	FINM 870 MOFI 405 in 1997 or 1998
FINM 511	*Special Topic*	30			
FINM 512	*Special Topic*	30			
FINM 513	*Special Topic*	30			
FINM 589	*Project*	30			
FINM 863	*Economics and Accounting for Financial Mathematics*	15	ECON 110, MATH 113 or MATH 115		
FINM 864	*Life Contingencies*	15		FINM 861 or FINM 882	FINM 881,ORST 881 passed in 1991.

Schedule to the MFinMath Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
FINM 865	*Mathematics of Finance*	15	FINM 371 or QUAN 371,MATH 206, STAT 231, or a comparable background in mathematics and statistics approved by the Director of the Financial Mathematics programme		FINM 861
FINM 866	*Insurance Mathematics*	15		FINM 865	FINM 864, FINM 882, ORST 881, FINM 881 passed in 1991
FINM 873	*Corporate Finance*	24	FINM 371 or QUAN 371		ACCY 301
FINM 874	*Investments*	24	FINM 371 or QUAN 371		
FINM 881	*Special Topic*	30			
FINM 882	*Special Topic*	15			FINM 881, ORST 881 passed in 1991
FINM 889	*Project*	30			

Postgrad DipFinMath

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Mathematics

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

The Director of the Financial Mathematics Programme will be referred to as the Director.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand or produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of being otherwise suitably qualified; *and*
   (b) passed at least one 200-level paper in mathematics (equivalent to MATH 206) and at least one 200-level paper in statistics (equivalent to STAT 231) or, in the judgment of the Director, be otherwise suitably qualified to undertake the course of study; *and*
   (c) been accepted as a candidate.
2. The Postgraduate Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed in this statute, keeping terms, performing the practical work, and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. The Director may at his or her discretion grant exemption from any prerequisite or similar condition prescribed by this statute except Section 1(a).
4. Except with the permission of the Director, a candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one year. Except with the approval of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration, a full-time candidate shall complete the requirements within two

years of first enrolling for the Postgraduate Diploma. This period is to be extended on a pro-rata basis for part-time students.

5. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of at least 120 pts, comprising:
   (a) at least two of:
      (i) FINM 467 Actuarial Statistics (15 pts)
      (ii) FINM 865 Mathematics of Finance (15 pts)
      (iii) FINM 470 Introduction to Risk Management and Insurance (15 pts)
   (b) FINM 371 Financial Mathematics (if not already passed)
   (c) An approved combination of papers from the Schedule to the Masters in Financial Mathematics.

   Note: FINM 371 is a prerequisite for FINM 865

   (d) Approved papers numbered 300-899 in ECON, FINM, MATH, MOFI, OPRE, ORST, QUAN or STAT, plus other approved papers at not less than 300 level with the proviso that the total number of 300 level points apart from FINM 371 should not exceed 48.

   Where candidates can demonstrate an equivalent background, and subject to the approval of the Director, one or more of the papers FINM 371, FINM 467, FINM 865 and FINM 470 may be replaced by further approved papers from those listed under the Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Mathematics in the Papers and Prescriptions section of the Calendar.
6. (a) A candidate shall qualify for an award of the Postgraduate Diploma on performance in the course of study as a whole.
   (b) A failure in any individual paper shall not preclude an award of the Postgraduate Diploma being made.
   (c) Every candidate shall be examined for each paper in the year of enrolment for that paper.
7. (a) Candidates shall not transfer to the Postgraduate Diploma any paper previously credited to another completed degree or diploma, nor may their personal courses of study include such a paper.
   (b) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, papers totalling no more than 48 pts passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Mathematics may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), be credited to the Postgraduate Diploma.
8. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree or diploma.
9. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.

MLIS

Statute for the Master of Library and Information Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Master of Library and Information Studies shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand; *or*

(ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *and*

(b) been accepted as a candidate by the Head of the School of Communications and Information Management.

2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, performing the practical work, and passing the appropriate examinations.

3. A personal course of study for the MLIS shall consist of three parts, namely

(a) Six core papers consisting of:
LIBR 520 Information in Society
LIBR 521 Management of Information Services
LIBR 523 Information Sources and Services 1
LIBR 525 Information Technology
LIBR 527 Intellectual Access to Information
LIBR 528 Research Methods

(b) Four of the following Electives
LIBR 522 Management of Library Services
LIBR 524 Information Sources and Services 2
LIBR 526 Bibliographic Organisation
LIBR 530 Māori Information Sources
LIBR 531 Resources for New Zealand Studies
LIBR 532 Health Information
LIBR 533 Advanced Information Storage and Retrieval
LIBR 534 Introduction to Archives Management
LIBR 535 Introduction to Records Management
LIBR 536 The Art of the Book
LIBR 537 Children's Literature
LIBR 539 Services to Special User Groups
LIBR 540 Special Topic
LIBR 541 Special Topic
LIBR 547 Digital Libraries
LIBR 548 Law Librarianship
LIBR 549 Business Information Sources

(c) LIBR 550 A Research project

4. (a) With the approval of the Director of the MLIS programme a candidate who can demonstrate expertise in a core subject may substitute one or more elective papers for an equivalent number of core papers.

(b) With the approval of the Director of the MLIS programme the candidate may substitute for up to four papers in Section 3(a) or 3(b) a paper or papers at 400 or 500 level prescribed for another course of study at this university.

5. (a) A candidate shall follow a personal course of study equivalent to not less than one and a half academic years of full-time study, or its equivalent in part-time study.

(b) A candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolling for it, provided that the Director of the MLIS programme may, in special cases, extend the period.

6. (a) A candidate who fails any paper may be permitted to re-enrol in that paper in the next year. In special circumstances the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) may approve re-enrolment at a later time than that specified in this subsection.
   (b) A candidate who has failed more than one paper at the end of the first trimester (or, in the case of part-time students, who has failed more than one paper at the end of the first two trimesters) shall be permitted to enrol for subsequent papers only with the permission of Head of the School of Communications and Information Management.
7. A candidate shall not obtain credit for the MLIS for any paper already passed, or currently being presented, for another degree or diploma except that:
   (a) with the permission of the Director of the MLIS programme a candidate with the DipLibr may be granted credit for eight papers of the MLIS;
   (b) a candidate awarded credit under subsection (a) shall be required to abandon the DipLibr upon conferment of the MLIS.
8. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.
9. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit" are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*

Note: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute. Before any points under this section may be granted the applicant must have matriculated at this University.

Schedule to the MLIS Statute

Paper	Title	Pts
LIBR 520	*Information in Society*	15
LIBR 521	*Management of Information Services*	15
LIBR 522	*Management of Library Services*	15
LIBR 523	*Information Sources and Services 1*	15
LIBR 524	*Information Sources and Services 2*	15
LIBR 525	*Information Technology*	15
LIBR 526	*Bibliographic Organisation*	15
LIBR 527	*Intellectual Access to Information*	15
LIBR 528	*Research Methods*	15
LIBR 530	*Māori Information Sources*	15
LIBR 531	*Resources for New Zealand Studies*	15
LIBR 532	*Health Information*	15
LIBR 533	*Advanced Information Retrieval*	15
LIBR 534	*Introduction to Archives Management*	15
LIBR 535	*Introduction to Records Management*	15
LIBR 536	*The Art of the Book*	15
LIBR 537	*Children's Literature*	15
LIBR 539	*Services to Special User Groups*	15
LIBR 540	*Special Topic*	15
LIBR 541	*Special Topic*	15

Schedule to the MLIS Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts
LIBR 547	*Digital Libraries*	15
LIBR 548	*Law Librarianship*	15
LIBR 549	*Business Information Sources*	15
LIBR 550	*Research Project*	30

MMS

Statute for the Degree of Master of Management Studies

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Master of Management Studies shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand and have satisfied the Programme Director as being qualified to be enrolled for the degree; *or*
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *and*
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Programme Director.
2. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than two academic years and not more than four academic years, keeping terms and sitting the appropriate examinations.
3. The course of study for the MMS degree shall consist of one of the following:

MMS

Part 1: Eight papers (120 points) comprising:
(a) MMMS 505, 511, 512, 514, 530
(b) three further papers from MMMS 500-599 or MGMT 400-499. (At the discretion of the Programme Director, a maximum of two of these papers may be replaced by approved papers.)

Part 2: Either MMMS 591 Thesis (120 points) or 120 points from two of the following:
(a) the equivalent of four further papers (60 points) from those listed under Part 1(b), or other papers approved by the Programme Director
(b) MMMS 595 Research Project (60 points)
(c) MMMS 596 Research Practicum (60 points).

MMS (in Technology)

Part 1: Eight papers (120 points) comprising:
(a) MMMS 505, 511, 512, 514, 530
(b) Three papers from MMMS 502, 503, 504, 506, 509. (At the discretion of the Programme Director, a maximum of two of these papers may be replaced by approved papers.)

Part 2: As prescribed for the MMS above.

MMS (in Decision Sciences)

Part 1: Eight papers (120 points) comprising:

(a) MMMS 505, 511, 512, 514, 530

(b) two papers from MMMS 504, 521, 522

(c) one paper from OPRE, STAT or ORST papers, numbered 400-498. (At the discretion of the Programme Director, a maximum of two of these papers may be replaced by approved papers.)

Part 2: As prescribed for the MMS above.

4. The research project MMMS 595 shall be completed in not less than half one academic year and not more than one academic year. The research practicum MMMS 596 shall be completed in not less than half one academic year and not more than one academic year. Except with the approval of the MMS Director, the thesis MMMS 591 shall be completed in not less than one and not more than two academic years.
5. Entry to MMMS 591 for Part 2 is at the discretion of the Programme Director and is dependent on a B+ pass in MMMS 530.
6. Study to be completed under MMMS 596 Research Practicum shall be carried out in organisations approved by the Programme Director.
7. A candidate who has failed more than one paper at the end of the first trimester (or, in the case of part-time students, who has failed more than one paper at the end of the first two trimesters) shall be permitted to enrol in those or any other papers in the MMMS Programme only with the permission of the Programme Director.
8. The prescriptions for the above course of study shall be as defined in the University Calendar.
9. *The provisions concerning the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 3.*
10. The MMS degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit to any candidate whose work is judged by the Board of Studies to be of sufficient merit.

Schedule to the MMS Statute

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
MMMS 502	*Strategic Management of Technology*	15		
MMMS 503	*Emerging Technologies*	15		
MMMS 504	*Quality Management*	15		
MMMS 505	*Research Methods*	15		
MMMS 506	*Technology Management and Government Policy*	15		
MMMS 507	*Special Topic*	15		
MMMS 508	*Special Topic*	15		
MMMS 509	*Management of Technological Projects*	15		MMMS 501
MMMS 511	*Managerial Decision Processes*	15		
MMMS 512	*Organisation Dynamics*	15		
MMMS 514	*Strategic Management*	15		
MMMS 521	*Policy Modelling*	15		
MMMS 522	*Problem Structuring Methodologies*	15		
MMMS 530	*Research Paper*	15	MMMS 505	

Schedule to the MMS Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
MMMS 591	*Thesis*	120	B+ pass in MMMS 530	
MMMS 595	*Research Project*	60		
MMMS 596	*Research Practicum*	60		

MBA

Statute for the Degree of Master of Business Administration

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Business Administration shall before enrolment
   (a) (i) have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree and have satisfied the MBA Director as being qualified to be enrolled for the degree; *or*
   (ii) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
   (b) have been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the MBA Director.

   Note 1: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute.

   Note 2: Please refer to the Enrolment Statute for the closing date for applications. In assessing applications, one factor considered is the applicant's performance in the Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT). Intending applicants should make early arrangements to take this test which is compulsory. A free Bulletin of Information on GMAT may be obtained from the Manager, Administration Services, Graduate School of Business and Government Management, Victoria University of Wellington, P.O. Box 600, Wellington.

2. Subject to the provisions of Section 4, the degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed a personal course of study equivalent to not less than two academic years of full-time study or three years' part-time study, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations and completing two days of programmed skills workshops. Every candidate shall be examined in a paper in the year of enrolment for that paper. Every candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree within four years of enrolment provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the MBA Director.
3. Except as provided in Section 3(e), the course of study for the MBA degree shall consist of four parts, namely:
   (a) *Part 1: Discipline Foundations*
   MMBA 501 Accounting and Finance
   MMBA 502 Commercial Law
   MMBA 503 Economics, Organisation and Markets
   MMBA 505 Organisational Behaviour
   MMBA 507 Information Systems
   MMBA 508 Problem Solving and Decision Analysis

(b) *Part 2: Foundations of Management*
Four papers comprising:
MMBA 517 Accounting and Financial Management
MMBA 518 Marketing Management
MMBA 519 Managing People and Organisations
MMBA 520 Operations Management and Statistics

(c) *Part 3: Strategic Management*
MMBA 534 Strategic Management 1
MMBA 535 Strategic Management 2

(d) *Part 4: Electives*
Six papers selected with the approval of the MBA Director from papers numbered MMBA 531, MMBA 532 and MMBA 533-608 as defined in the University Calendar. MMBA 532 shall have the value of two papers.
Candidates may substitute for not more than three Part 4 papers
(i) with the approval of the MBA Director, a paper or papers from any graduate diploma or Masters degree offered by the Faculty of Commerce and Administration; *or*
(ii) with the approval of the MBA Director, any paper or papers offered by other institutions and accepted as being of equivalent standard.
(iii) A candidate may elect to take a specialisation in accountancy. A candidate selecting to specialise in accountancy must comply with all the requirements for the degree and in Part 4 of the MBA select 6 papers from MMBA 601-608 prescribed for the accountancy specialisation as listed in the MBA Papers and Prescriptions section of the University Calendar. Each candidate's programme of study for the specialisation will be subject to approval by the MBA Director.

(e) A candidate who has passed for another degree a paper or papers approved by the MBA Director as equivalent to any of those prescribed for Parts 1 and 2 of the MBA programme, may be exempted from these papers by substituting the same number of papers. The substitution can be chosen from among MBA electives, or be a paper or papers specified in Section 3(d)(i) and (ii). Every candidate's personal course of study shall consist of 10 papers in Parts 1 and 2.

4. (a) A candidate who has failed any paper on two occasions shall be permitted to re-enrol for the degree only with the approval of the MBA Director.
(b) A candidate shall qualify for the award of the degree on performance in the course of study as a whole. A failure in any one paper shall not preclude the award of the degree.

5. Except with the permission of the MBA Director each candidate shall have completed, or be concurrently completing, all requirements for Parts 1 and 2 before enrolling in any papers in Parts 3 or 4.

6. (a) Notwithstanding Section 13(b) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, candidates who have passed papers listed in column 1 below may credit these passes to the MBA degree in place of the corresponding papers in column 2.

Column 1	*Column 2*
GBGM 801	MMBA 501
GBGM 802	MMBA 502
GBGM 803	MMBA 503
GBGM 804	MMBA 508
GBGM 805	MMBA 505
GBGM 806	MMBA 507

(b) Candidates for the degree shall not present themselves for examination in any paper with which they have already been credited, or which they are currently presenting, for another degree or diploma except as provided in subsection (a).

7. The MBA degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit to any candidate whose work is judged by the examiners to be of sufficient merit.

Schedule to the MBA Statute

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
MMBA 501	*Accounting and Finance*	12		
MMBA 502	*Commercial Law*	12		
MMBA 503	*Economics, Organisation and Markets*	12		
MMBA 508	*Problem Solving and Decision Analysis*	12		
MMBA 505	*Organisational Behaviour*	12		
MMBA 507	*Information Systems*	12		
MMBA 517	*Accounting and Financial Management*	20		
MMBA 518	*Marketing Management*	20		
MMBA 519	*Managing People and Organisations*	20		
MMBA 520	*Operations Management and Statistics*	20		
MMBA 531	*An Introduction to Research in Business*	20		
MMBA 532	*A Business Research Paper or Project*	40	MMBA 531	
MMBA 533	*Business Environment*	20		
MMBA 534	*Strategic Management 1*	20		
MMBA 535	*Strategic Management 2*	20		
MMBA 540	*Asia Business Environment*	20		
MMBA 541	*Strategic Modelling*	20		
MMBA 544	*Small Business (Plans)*	20		
MMBA 551	*Management Accounting and Control Systems*	20		
MMBA 552	*International Accounting/Financial Management*	20		
MMBA 553	*Project Management*	20		MMBA 572 (1996-98)
MMBA 555	*Marketing Communication*	20		
MMBA 557	*International Marketing*	20		
MMBA 558	*International Business*	20		
MMBA 559	*Managing Service Operations*	20		
MMBA 560	*Managing Change*	20		
MMBA 563	*Business Decision Systems*	20		
MMBA 565	*Innovation and Entrepreneurship*	20		
MMBA 570	*Special Topic*	20		
MMBA 571	*Special Topic*	20		

Schedule to the MBA Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
MMBA 572	*Special Topic*	20		
MMBA 573	*Special Topic*	20		
MMBA 574	*Special Topic*	20		
MMBA 575	*Special Topic*	20		
MMBA 576	*Special Topic*	20		
MMBA 577	*Special Topic*	20		
MMBA 578	*Special Topic*	20		
MMBA 579	*Special Topic*	20		
MMBA 601	*Advanced Business Law*	20		
MMBA 602	*Management Accounting*	20		
MMBA 603	*Financial Accounting*	20		
MMBA 604	*Advanced Financial Accounting*	20		
MMBA 605	*Auditing*	20		
MMBA 606	*Taxation*	20		
MMBA 607	*Special Topic in Accounting*	20		
MMBA 608	*Special Topic in Accounting*	20		

*MIM

Statute for the Degree of Master of Information Management*

* *Subject to approval*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the degree of Master of Information Management shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree; *or*
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the MIM through extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
   (b) had at least three years of relevant work experience at a level acceptable to the MIM Director;
   (c) been accepted as a candidate by the MIM Director.
2. The course of study for the MIM shall consist of at least 180 points, comprising

   Part 1:
   MMIM 501 Information Systems and Technologies
   MMIM 502 Managing in the Information Age
   MMIM 503 Knowledge Management

   Part 2: One paper from
   MMIM 590 Case Study in Information Management
   MMIM 592 Research Project in Information Management

   Part 3: Electives from the Schedule to the MIM Statute.
   Candidates may complete an MIM without a specialisation or may elect a specialisation by including one of the following sets of requirements in Part 3:

(a) *e-Business*: MMIM 520, plus three or more papers from (MMIM 521-524, 580);
(b) *Information Systems*: MMIM 510, plus three or more papers from (MMIM 511-514, 580);
(c) *Information Services:* MMIM 530 plus three or more papers from (MMIM 531-534, 580, LIBR 532, 534, 535, 549).

3. Notwithstanding Section 13(c) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, candidates may, with the approval of the MIM Director, replace up to a total of three papers in Parts 1 or 3 with papers taken for another postgraduate qualification. In particular, students who have completed the equivalent of Part 1 may be exempted from Part 1, and candidates who have passed up to three papers listed in Column 1 below may credit those passes to the MIM degree with exemptions from the corresponding papers in Column 2.

Column 1	*Column 2*
GBGM 806 (or MMBA 507 or MMPM 507)	MMIM 501
INFO 861	MMIM 511
INFO 862	MMIM 513
INFO 863	MMIM 512
INFO 864	MMIM 510
INFO 865	MMIM 571
INFO 866 (or MMBA 574 in 2001)	MMIM 520
INFO 868	MMIM 590
INFO 869	MMIM 592

4. Students who have completed a Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems Management or Postgraduate Diploma in Information Management are required to abandon the qualification upon award of the MIM. In the former case, candidates who have passed papers listed in Column 1 of the table in section 3 of this Statute may credit those passes to the MIM degree with exemptions from the corresponding papers in Column 2.
5. A candidate who has failed any paper on two occasions may be permitted to re-enrol for the degree only with the approval of the MIM Director.
6. The MIM may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit in accordance with Section 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
7. A candidate shall complete the requirements for the MIM within four years of first enrolling, provided that the MIM Director may, in special cases, extend the period.

Schedule to the Master of Information Management

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
MMIM 501	*Information Systems and Technologies*	15		GBGM 806, MMBA 507, MMPM 507
MMIM 502	*Managing in the Information Age*	15		
MMIM 503	*Knowledge Management*	15		
MMIM 510	*Information Systems Management*	15		INFO 864
MMIM 511	*Emerging Information Technologies*	15		INFO 861
MMIM 512	*Strategic Information Management*	15		INFO 863
MMIM 513	*Managing IT-related Change*	15		INFO 862

MMIM 514	*Management of Information Systems Projects*	15

Schedule to the Master of Information Management (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
MMIM 520	*Managing e-Business*	15		INFO 866; MMBA 574 in 2001
MMIM 521	*Strategy and the e-Enterprise*	15		
MMIM 522	*Globalisation and e-Business*	15		
MMIM 523	*Cyberspace Marketing*	15		
MMIM 524	*Multimedia Tools and Technologies*	15		
MMIM 530	*Knowledge Organisation and Discovery*	15		
MMIM 531	*Building Digital Collections*	15		
MMIM 532	*Information Policy*	15		
MMIM 533	*Document Management*	15		
MMIM 534	*Web and Intranet Content Management*	15		
MMIM 541	*Intercultural Communication*	15		
MMIM 542	*Organisational Communication*	15		
MMIM 571	*Legal and Ethical Issues in Information Management*	15		INFO 865
MMIM 580	*Special Topic in Information Management*	15		
MMIM 581	*Special Topic in Information Management*	10		
MMIM 582	*Special Topic in Information Management*	5		
MMIM 590	*Case Study in Information Management*	30		
MMIM 592	*Research Project in Information Management*	30	INFO 403 or LIBR 528	

*PGCertIM and *PGDipIM

*Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Information Management and the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Management

**Subject to approval*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Information Management or the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Management shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree; *or*
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the MIM through extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
   (b) had at least three years of relevant work experience at a level acceptable to the MIM Director;
   (c) been accepted as a candidate by the MIM Director.
2. A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate is required to abandon that qualification upon the award of the Postgraduate Diploma.
3. The course of study for the Postgraduate Certificate shall comprise 45 points consisting of MMIM 501, MMIM 502, and MMIM 503.

4. Every candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate shall complete the requirements within two years of first enrolment, provided that the MIM Director may, in special cases, extend the period.
5. The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma shall comprise 120 points consisting of Part 1 of the MIM (45 points) and electives from the Schedule to the MIM Statute (75 points).
6. Candidates may elect a specialisation by satisfying one of the following sets of requirements:
   e-Business: MMIM 520, plus three or more papers from (MMIM 521-524, 580)
   Information Systems: MMIM 510, plus three or more papers from (MMIM 511-514, 580)
   Information Services: MMIM 530 plus three or more papers from (MMIM 531-534, 580, LIBR 532, 534, 535, 549).
7. Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma shall complete the requirements within three years of first enrolment, provided that the MIM Director may, in special cases, extend the period.

MMgt

Statute for the Degree of Master of Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Management shall, before enrolment
   (a) (i) have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree; *or*
   (ii) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *and*
   (b) have had not less than five years of managerial experience and ten years of relevant work experience. At the discretion of the Programme Director this requirement may be modified in special cases; *and*
   (c) have been accepted as a degree candidate by the Programme Director.
2. (a) The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than two academic years, keeping terms and sitting the appropriate examinations, including written and oral examinations, performing the prescribed practical work and research papers, and completing a minimum of four days of programmed skills workshops.
   (b) Every candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree within four years of enrolment provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Programme Director.
3. The course of study for the degree shall consist of the following:
   (a) a coherent programme of papers, seminars, tutorials, directed reading, practical and laboratory work prescribed by and completed to the satisfaction of the Programme Director;
   (b) MMGT 511 and MMGT 521;
   (c) MMGT 522 or approved papers of at least an equivalent point value from 400- and 500-level papers offered through the Graduate School of Business and Government Management or from other honours and masters offerings

at Victoria University or from approved courses or papers offered by other tertiary institutions;

(d) an advanced management project, MMGT 531;

(e) a minimum of four days of programmed skills workshops.

4. (a) The Programme Director may, as part of the paper prescribed under Section 3(a), require a candidate to complete one or more papers as prescribed for another degree, diploma or certificate. This provision shall include papers offered by other New Zealand and overseas universities, provided that appropriate supervision and assessment can be provided to the satisfaction of the Programme Director.

(b) MMGT 521, MMGT 522 and MMGT 531 shall be carried out in approved agencies and under the personal supervision of academic staff and practitioners approved by the Programme Director.

5. A candidate will not be permitted to continue enrolment who, in the opinion of the Programme Director, has not met the requirements in Section 3(a), or has failed to complete satisfactorily a unit of practice under Section 3(d).

6. Candidates for the degree shall not present themselves for examination in any paper with which they have already been credited, or which they are currently presenting, for another degree or diploma.

7. *The provisions concerning the research for, preparation and examination of MMGT 531, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 3.*

Schedule to the MMgt Statute

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites
MMGT 511	*Managing Strategic Change*	20	
MMGT 521	*Organisational Assessment*	50	
MMGT 522	*Organisational Change*	50	MMGT 521
MMGT 531	*Managing a Strategic Intervention*	120	MMGT 511, MMGT 521 and either MMGT 522 or 50 approved pts*

** A student may be permitted to enrol in MMGT 531 before completing the 50 approved points if s/he has completed a substantial amount of the associated coursework.*

MPM

Statute for the Degree of Master of Public Management

Note: Individual papers will be offered in 2001 subject to student demand and the availability of teaching staff.

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

l. A candidate for the Master of Public Management shall, before enrolment, have

(a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand; *or*

(ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;

(b) had two years' relevant work experience. At the discretion of the MPM Director this requirement may be waived in special cases; *and*
(c) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the MPM Director.

2. Except with the approval of the MPM Director, the degree will be completed in not less than three trimesters and not more than four years.
3. Except as provided for in Section 5, the course of study for the MPM shall consist of:
   (a) *Part 1: Foundation of Public Management*
   MMPM 501 and four papers from MMPM 502-507;
   (b) *Part 2: Critical Issues in Public Management*
   MMPM 521 or 522 and three further papers from MMPM 521-532;
   (c) *Part 3: Project Work, Research and Internship in Public Management*
   One of MMPM 550, 551, 553 or, with permission of the MPM Director, MMPM 552;
   (d) plus two further papers from MMPM 502-553.
4. The internship in a public sector agency will include project work carried out in approved agencies under the personal supervision of academic staff and practitioners approved by the MPM Director. The internship will be assessed on a pass / fail basis by the academic supervisor.
5. Except with permission of the MPM Director, each candidate shall have completed, or be concurrently enrolled to complete, all requirements for Parts 1 and 2 before enrolling in any of MMPM 550-553.
6. With the permission of the relevant programme Directors, students may substitute appropriate papers from 400- and 500-level papers offered through the Graduate School or from honours and masters course offerings at Victoria University or at other universities in New Zealand or overseas.
7. The prescription for the above course of study shall be as defined in the University Calendar.
8. *The provisions concerning the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis and the result of examinations are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 3.*

Schedule to the MPM Statute

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites
MMPM 501	*Introduction to Public Management*	15	
MMPM 502	*Constitutional, Administrative and Commercial Law*	15	
MMPM 503	*Economics Principles and Policies for Public Managers*	15	
MMPM 504	*Financial Management in the Public Sector*	15	
MMPM 505	*Human Resource Management*	15	
MMPM 506	*Institutional Design and Organisational Development in the Public Sector*	15	
MMPM 507	*Information Systems in the Public Sector*	15	
MMPM 521	*Comparative Public Management*	15	See Note 1
MMPM 522	*Strategic Management in the Public Sector*	15	See Note 1
MMPM 523	*Accountancy and Financial Management in the Public Sector*	15	MMPM 504
MMPM 524	*Project and Risk Management in the Public Sector*	15	MMPM 503

Schedule to the MPM Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites
MMPM 525	*Performance Measurement and Managing for Performance in the Public Sector*	15	MMPM 506
MMPM 526	*Advanced Human Resource Management in the Public Sector*	15	MMPM 505
MMPM 527	*Programme Evaluation and Monitoring in the Public Sector*	15	
MMPM 528	*Public Sector Ethics*	15	
MMPM 529	*Marketing Management in the Public Sector*	15	
MMPM 530	*Special Topic in Public Management*	15	
MMPM 531	*Special Topic in Public Management*	15	
MMPM 532	*Special Topic in Public Management*	15	
MMPM 550	*Research Project or Case Study in Public Management*	15	See Note 2
MMPM 551	*Research Project or Case Study in Public Management*	15	See Note 2
MMPM 552	*Internship in a Public Sector Agency*	15	See Note 2
MMPM 553	*Research Paper*	30	See Note 2

Note 1: MMPM 501 and at least 3 papers from MMPM 502-507.
Note 2: MMPM 521 or MMPM 522 and at least three papers from MMPM 521-532.

MPP

Statute for the Degree of Master of Public Policy

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Public Policy shall before enrolment
   (a) (i) have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration; *or*
   (ii) have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree at a university in New Zealand and have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the MPP Director of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course for the degree; *or*
   (iii) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
   (b) have had two years' relevant work experience. At the discretion of the Board of Studies this requirement may be waived in special cases;
   (c) have been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Board of Studies.

   Note 1: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute.

   Note 2: Please refer to the Enrolment Statute for the closing date for applications.

2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than three trimesters and not more than four years provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Director of the MPP.

3. The course of study for the MPP degree shall consist of the 180 pts drawn from the following three parts :

   Part 1: Foundations of Public Policy
   MAPP 526 and at least 60 pts from MAPP 521-525

   Note: With the approval of the Director, exemptions from MAPP 521 and 523 may be provided where students have undertaken previous study in these areas. In such cases, additional papers will be substituted in their place from Part 2.

   Part 2: Critical Issues in Public Policy
   At least 30 pts from MAPP 551-568 or approved substitutes of an equivalent point value from papers presented for other Honours or Masters degrees with the approval of the MPP Director and the Head of School responsible for the other degree.

   Part 3: Research, Project Work and Internship in Public Policy
   At least 30 pts but no more than 60 pts from MAPP 570-582.

4. The prescription for the above course of study shall be defined in the University Calendar.
5. The Internship in a Public Sector Agency will include the examination of a particular topic under the personal supervision of an academic staff member appointed by the MPP Board of Studies. The report on the internship will be assessed on a pass/fail basis by the academic supervisor.
6. Candidates shall not obtain credit for, nor present themselves for examination in, any paper already passed, or currently being presented, for another degree or diploma.
7. *The provisions concerning the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis and the result of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 3.*
   (a) The thesis shall be presented by 28 February in the year following the candidate's first enrolment for it.
   (b) The thesis shall be examined in accordance with Section 24(h) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, provided that the MPP Director may approve the appointment of a member of the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington as the external examiner if such an appointment is considered to be appropriate in terms of the nature of the thesis being examined.
   (c) For the purposes of Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 3, the Head of School/Department is the MPP Director.
8. A candidate may be awarded the MPP degree with Distinction or with Merit as laid down in the Personal Courses of Study Statute Part 2 Section 22(B).
9. Candidates who began their courses of study under the statute in force before 1999 may complete the degree under that statute provided that they do so before the end of 2001. Candidates who have passed papers listed in column 1 below for the MPP may credit these passes to the MPP degree in place of the corresponding papers in column 2.

Column 1	*Column 2*
MAPP 501	MAPP 570
MAPP 503	MAPP 523 and MAPP 524
MAPP 504	MAPP 525 and MAPP 526
MAPP 505	MAPP 521 and MAPP 522

MAPP 591 MAPP 575

Schedule to the MPP Statute

Subject area / Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
MAPP 521	*Economics*	15		MAPP 505
MAPP 522	*Economics and Public Policy*	15	MAPP 521	MAPP 505
MAPP 523	*Politics, Philosophy and Public Policy*	15		MAPP 503
MAPP 524	*Law, Institutions and the Policy Process*	15		MAPP 503
MAPP 525	*Policy Analysis*	15		MAPP 504
MAPP 526	*Applied Policy Analysis*	15	MAPP 525	MAPP 504
MAPP 551	*Special Topic in Health Policy*	15		
MAPP 552	*Special Topic in Education Policy Analysis A*	15		
MAPP 553	*Special Topic in Advanced Policy Analysis B*	15		
MAPP 554	*Special Topic in Advanced Policy*	15		
MAPP 555	*Special Topic in Social Policy A*	15		
MAPP 556	*Special Topic in Social Policy B*	15		
MAPP 557	*Special Topic in Public Policy A*	15		
MAPP 558	*Special Topic in Public Policy B*	15		
MAPP 559	*Special Topic in Public Economics*	15		
MAPP 560	*Special Topic in Public Management*	15		
MAPP 561	*Special Topic in Local Government A*	15		
MAPP 562	*Special Topic in Local Government B*	15		
MAPP 563	*Approved Paper at another university*	15		
MAPP 564	*Approved Paper at another university*	15		
MAPP 565	*Approved Paper at another university*	15		
MAPP 566	*Approved Paper at another university*	15		
MAPP 567	*Approved personal course of Study*	15		
MAPP 568	*Approved personal course of Study*	15		
MAPP 570	*Research Paper*	30		
MAPP 575	*Thesis*	60		
MAPP 580	*Research Project*	15		
MAPP 581	*Research Project*	15		
MAPP 582	*Internship in a Public Sector Agency*	15		

*PGCertPP and *PGDipPP

*Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Policy and the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Policy

**Subject to approval*

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the Statute for the Degree of Master of Public Policy.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate or Diploma in Public Policy shall before enrolment
   (a) (i) have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree at a New Zealand university (or equivalent) and have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Director of the MPP of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study; or

(ii) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and

(b) have had two years' relevant work experience (at the discretion of the Director of the MPP this requirement may be waived in special cases); and

(c) have been accepted as a candidate by the Director of the MPP.

2. Each student shall complete the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate within two years of first enrolment provided that, in special cases, the period for completion may be extended by the Director of the MPP.
3. The course of study for the Postgraduate Certificate shall consist of 60 points, the equivalent of one trimester of full-time study, which will include:
   (i) MAPP 525 or MAPP 526;
   (ii) at least 30 points from MAPP 521-524 (or equivalent);
   (iii) at least 15 further points from (MAPP 521-564, 580, 582).
4. Each student shall complete the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma within three years of first enrolment for the Certificate or Diploma, provided that in special cases the period for completion may be extended by the Director of the programme.
5. The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma shall consist of 120 points, the equivalent to two trimesters of full-time study which will include:
   (i) MAPP 525 or MAPP 526;
   (ii) 45 further points drawn from MAPP 521-526;
   (iii) 60 further points drawn from MAPP 551-582.
6. The prescriptions for the papers listed above shall be defined in the University Calendar.
7. With the permission of the relevant programme directors or heads of schools, students may substitute appropriate 400 or 500-level papers offered at Victoria University, or honours or masters papers at other universities in New Zealand or overseas.
8. Candidates shall not obtain credit towards the Certificate or the Diploma for any paper passed for another degree or diploma.
9. Candidates who have passed papers listed in column 1 below may credit those to the PGCertPP or PGDipPP in place of the corresponding papers in column 2.

Column 1	*Column 2*
MAPP 503	MAPP 523 and MAPP 524
MAPP 504	MAPP 525 and MAPP 526
MAPP 505	MAPP 521 and MAPP 522

10. A candidate is required to abandon the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Policy as a condition of being awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Public Policy or a Master of Public Policy. A candidate is required to abandon the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Policy as a condition of being awarded a Master of Public Policy.

Postgrad DipBusAdmin

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand; and met the requirements for the award of the Certificate in Management Studies; *or*
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the Postgraduate Diploma through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *or*
   (iii) qualified for the award of the Certificate in Management Studies with at least a B average in all papers passed for the Certificate; *and*
   (b) had at least three years of practical experience in management or administration at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; *and*
   (c) been accepted as a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma.

   Note 1: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s. 1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute.

   Note 2: Please refer to the Enrolment Statute for the closing date for applications but note that late applications may be considered.

   Note 3: For Section 1(a)(iii), all attempts at a paper are counted in determining the average, not just the last attempt.
2. The Postgraduate Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this Statute, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma shall consist of the following:

   Advanced Studies in Management
   GDBA 824 Management / Market Research
   GDBA 825 Managing People
   GDBA 831 Strategic Human Resources Management
   GDBA 832 Marketing Strategy and Policy
   GDBA 833 Strategic Operations Management
   GDBA 834 Strategic Management
4. The Postgraduate Diploma shall normally consist of two trimesters of full time study or an equivalent of part time study. Except with the approval of the Programme Director a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma within three calendar years of first enrolling for the qualification.
5. With permission of the Directors of the programmes involved, a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma may substitute two papers prescribed for the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems Management or the Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing. The substituted paper must be relevant and complementary to the student's personal course of study.
6. (a) Subject to (b) below, a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma may obtain credit for not more than one paper which has been passed for another course of study.

(b) No paper may be credited under this Section unless it is approved by the PostgradDipBusAdmin Director as being of similar content and standard to a paper prescribed for the Postgraduate Diploma.

7. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the University of Wellington.

Transition from Earlier Statute

8. Notwithstanding Section 26 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, every candidate who began a personal course of study for the Diploma in Business Administration before 1998 may complete the Diploma under the old statute provided they have done so before the end of 2000. They may elect however to be enrolled for the Postgraduate Diploma under the new statute.
9. A holder of the Diploma in Business Administration, or a candidate who was concurrently completing all requirements for that Diploma, who has passed GDBA 825 and GDBA 839 Strategic Issues in Business Administration before the end of 2000 may be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration; provided that the candidate shall be required to abandon the DipBusAdmin upon award of the PostgradDipBusAdmin.

CertHRM and Postgrad DipHRM

Statute for the Certificate in Human Resource Management and the Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Postgraduate Diploma or Certificate in Human Resource Management shall be granted to those who follow the prescribed course of study and who pass the required examinations and fulfil the other conditions prescribed herein.
2. Before enrolling for the Certificate, a candidate shall
   (i) have a minimum of three years' work experience of a kind acceptable to the Programme Director, *and*
   (ii) have been accepted into the programme as a candidate for the Certificate by the Programme Director.
3. Before enrolling for the Postgraduate Diploma, a candidate shall
   (a) (i) have qualified for admission to a degree or award of a diploma of a New Zealand university, *or*
   (ii) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, *or*
   (iii) have qualified for the award of the Certificate in Human Resource Management with at least a B average in all parts of the Certificate, *and*
   (b) have a minimum of three years' work experience of a kind acceptable to the Programme Director, *and*
   (c) have been accepted as a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma.

   Note: Please refer to the Enrolment Statute for the closing date for the application.
4. A candidate admitted under Section 3(iii) above who has been presented with the Certificate in Human Resource Management is required to abandon that qualification upon presentation of the Postgraduate Diploma.

5. The duration of the course of study shall be 210 class contact hours plus a research project equivalent to 70 class contact hours for Postgraduate Diploma candidates. A minimum of 10 calendar months will be required to complete the Certificate and 15 will be required to complete the Postgraduate Diploma. Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma candidates will be taught together as members of the same class.
6. (a) The personal course of study for each candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma shall comprise:

   Discipline Foundations
   Part 1: Context and Overview
   An examination of contemporary social and economic issues and of the nature and scope of human resource management.
   Part 2: Strategic Management and Human Resources
   The nature of strategic management; establishing, implementing, and evaluation of an organisation's human resource policy; integration of human resource management with management in the development and implementation of corporate policy.
   Part 3: Functional and Implementation Issues
   The roles of human resource management, including both resource management and labour relations issues.
   Part 4: Research Paper
   A satisfactory written report embodying results of research on a topic approved by the Programme Director.

   (b) The personal course of study for each candidate for the Certificate shall consist of Parts 1-3 only.
7. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.

Postgrad DipMkt

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree; *or*
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the Postgraduate Diploma through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *or*
   (iii) qualified for the award of the Certificate in Management Studies with at least a B average in all papers passed for the certificate; *and*
   (b) had at least two years of practical experience in management, sales or marketing at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; or in the case of candidates admitted under clause 1(a)(iii) above had at least five years of practical experience; *and*
   (c) been accepted as a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma.

   Note: For Section 1(a)(iii), all attempts at a paper are counted in determining the average.

2. The Postgraduate Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed a part-time course of study as prescribed by this Statute, normally for a period of two academic years, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations and project work.
3. Except as provided in Section 4, the course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma shall consist of two compulsory papers and any four elective papers as specified below:
   (a) *Compulsory papers:*
   GDMK 801 Marketing Management
   GDMK 832 Marketing Strategy and Policy
   (b) *Electives:*
   GDMK 811 Marketing Futures
   GDMK 812 Marketing Research
   GDMK 813 Marketing Law
   GDMK 814 International Marketing
   GDMK 815 Marketing Communications
   GDMK 828 Research Project in Marketing
   GDMK 829 Special Topic in Marketing
4. (a) A candidate who has passed a paper approved by the Programme Director as being the same as, or substantially equivalent in content, to any paper prescribed under Section 3(a) may substitute for this paper any elective chosen from Section 3(b).
   (b) A candidate may substitute under Section 3(a) the corresponding compulsory paper or papers offered for the *Diploma in Business: Marketing* at the University of Auckland.
   (c) Candidates may substitute under Section 3(b) up to two papers:
      (i) from any graduate diploma or degree offered by the Graduate School within the Faculty of Commerce and Administration;
      (ii) offered by other institutions at graduate level and accepted by the Programme Director as being of equivalent standard;
      provided that any substituted paper or papers must form part of a coherent programme of study.
5. No candidate may present for this Postgraduate Diploma any paper credited towards the award of another degree or diploma, nor any elective which is the same as or substantially equivalent in content to any paper the candidate has passed for another degree or diploma.

CertExecDev

Statute for the Certificate in Executive Development

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Certificate in Executive Development shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) had at least three years of relevant work experience or satisfied the Director of the Graduate School of Business and Government Management that they are likely to benefit from the course of study; and
   (b) been accepted by the Director of the Graduate School of Business and Government Management as a candidate for the Certificate.

2. The Certificate shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this Statute for not less than one year nor more than four years, except that this period may be extended in special circumstances by the Director of the Graduate School of Business and Government Management.
3. The personal course of study of each candidate shall comprise at least 60 points chosen from courses numbered EXEC 801-849; at least 12 points must be chosen from EXEC 801-829, and at least 32 points from EXEC 830-849.
4. A candidate shall not offer for the Certificate two papers which, in the opinion of the Director of the Graduate School of Business and Government Management, are substantially equivalent to one another.

Schedule to the CertExecDev Statute

Paper	Title	Pts
EXEC 801	*Employment Legislation*	4
EXEC 802	*Finance for Non-Financial Managers*	4
EXEC 803	*Leadership*	4
EXEC 804	*Managing Information Technology for Strategic Advantage*	4
EXEC 805	*Managing People Performance*	4
EXEC 806	*Negotiating and Influencing Skills for Managers*	4
EXEC 807	*Occupational Safety and Health - aspects of legislative compliance*	4
EXEC 808	*Risk Management in the Public Sector*	4
EXEC 809	*Special Topic*	4
EXEC 810	*Special Topic*	4
EXEC 811	*Special Topic*	4
EXEC 812	*Special Topic*	4
EXEC 813	*Special Topic*	4
EXEC 814	*Special Topic*	4
EXEC 815	*Special Topic*	4
EXEC 816	*Special Topic*	4
EXEC 817	*Special Topic*	4
EXEC 818	*Special Topic*	4
EXEC 819	*Special Topic*	4
EXEC 830	*Managerial Problem Solving and Decision Making*	8
EXEC 831	*Managing Strategic Alliances*	8
EXEC 832	*Marketing Strategy and Planning*	8
EXEC 833	*Project Management*	8
EXEC 834	*Special Topic*	8
EXEC 835	*Special Topic*	8
EXEC 836	*Special Topic*	8
EXEC 837	*Special Topic*	8
EXEC 838	*Special Topic*	8
EXEC 839	*Special Topic*	8

CertMS

Statute for the Certificate in Management Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Certificate in Management Studies shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) had at least three years of practical experience in management or administration at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; *and*
   (b) been accepted by the Programme Director as a candidate for the Certificate.
2. The Certificate shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. The course of study for the Certificate shall consist of five papers from the following two parts:

   Part 1: Foundation Studies in Management
   At least two, but no more than three papers from
   GBGM 801 Accounting & Finance
   GBGM 803 Economics, Organisation and Markets
   GBGM 804 Problem Solving & Decision-Making
   GBGM 805 Organisational Behaviour
   GBGM 806 Information Systems

   Part 2: Management Functions
   At least two papers from
   GDBA 821 Employee Relations
   GDBA 822 Marketing Management
   GDBA 823 Management of Operations and Services
4. The Certificate shall normally consist of two trimesters of part-time study, equivalent to one trimester of full-time study. Except with the approval of the CertMS Director a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Certificate within two calendar years of first enrolling for the qualification.
5. With permission of the CertMS Director, a candidate for the Certificate may substitute one paper, which must be relevant and complementary to the remainder of the student's course of study.

   Note: This section does not exempt a student from complying with any prerequisite.
6. (a) Subject to (b) below, a candidate for the Certificate may obtain credit for not more than two papers which have been passed for another course of study.
   (b) No paper may be credited under this section unless it is approved by the Programme Director as being of similar content and standard to a paper prescribed for the Certificate.
7. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.

Transition from Earlier Statute

8. Notwithstanding Section 26 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute: every candidate who began a personal course of study for the Certificate in Business Administration or Information Systems before 1998 may complete that Certificate under the old Statute provided they have done so before the end of 2000. They may elect however to be enrolled for the Certificate in Management Studies under the new Statute.

Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

BA

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, passing all the required papers.
2. Subject to this statute and except as specifically provided in Section 5 hereof, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of papers from the schedule of any first degree at this University (the prescriptions for which shall be defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington) having a total point value of not less than 360, of which
   (a) at least 72 points shall be for papers numbered 300-399, of which at least 48 points shall be listed in Part A or Part B of the BA Schedule;
   (b) at least 180 points shall be for papers numbered 200-399;
   (c) at least 192 points shall be for papers listed in Part A of the BA Schedule;
   (d) at least 312 points shall be for papers listed in Part A or Part B of the BA Schedule;
   (e) not more than 80 points shall be selected from MUSI 102, 191, 192, 202.
3. The statutes for any other first degree of this University shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate wishes to take any paper which is scheduled for any of those degrees.

Prospective candidates for this degree, who have not previously been enrolled at a university, should obtain a free copy of the Guide to Study *from Student Recruitment and Course Advice.*

Subject Requirements

4. Every candidate shall present one or more major subjects for the BA by satisfying the requirements set out in the following table, provided that
   (a) no paper numbered 200-399 may be counted towards more than one major subjects except as provided in (b) and
   (b) where there is such overlap the majors will be recorded as Combined Majors. Where students are offering combined majors, a minimum of 24 points at 300 level must be exclusive to each major.

Subject	*Requirements*
Anthropology	Six ANTH papers including (a) ANTH 204 and one further ANTH 200-level paper (b) two ANTH 300-level papers, for one of which MAOR 312 may be substituted

Architectural Studies	(a) ARCH 171 and 172; and one of CLAS 102, DESN 171, or 18 points from ARTH or HIST 100-level papers (b) ARCH 271 and 272; and one of ARCH 372 or 379 (c) Two papers, of which at least one should be at 300 level, selected from one of the following groups: ARCH 371, 373; ARTH 200-399; CLAS 202 or 302; CLAS 209 or 309; HIST 200-399; IDDN 271, 371; ITDN 271, 371; LADN 271, 371 The Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design may approve the substitution of an equivalent paper or papers for those listed under (a) or (b).
Art History	Six ARTH papers including at least two 300-level ARTH papers, for one of which MAOR 312 may be substituted. *Note: ARTH 103 counts as two papers*
Asian Languages	(a) CHIN 311, JAPA 301 (b) Two papers from LING 200-399
Asian Studies	(a) ASIA 101, 301 (b) Three further approved advanced papers with significant content in Asian Studies, at least one of which must be at 300 level
Chinese	Five papers from CHIN 200-399 including both CHIN 312 and at least one other 300-level paper
Classical Studies	(a) Two papers chosen from CLAS 100-199. The Classics Programme Director may approve the substitution of one GREE or LATI paper for one CLAS paper (b) Two papers chosen from CLAS 200-299, CRIT 201 (c) Two CLAS 300-level papers. At least one paper from each of the following groups must be included: (i) CLAS 101, 203, 204, 210, 211, 303, 304, 310, 311 (ii) CLAS 102, 202, 209, 302, 309 (iii) CLAS 104, 105, 207, 208, 307, 308 The Programme Director may approve the substitution of CLAS 212 or 312 for one of the above requirements.
Computing	(a) 60 300-level points from COMP 301-350 (b) Three of: COMP 201, 202, 203, MATH 214
Criminology	(a) CRIM 211 or 214 (b) Four further CRIM papers including three at 300 level

Economics	(a) QUAN 102 or QUAN 111 or equivalent papers in Mathematics and Statistics (b) At least three of ECON 201, 202, QUAN 201, MOFI 202 (STAT 231 may be substituted for QUAN 201) (c) At least two papers from the following: ECON 300-level papers, MOFI 300-level papers, QUAN 300-level papers. The Head of School may approve the substitution of ECHI 300-level papers
Education	Six papers from EDUC 100-399, selected from Part A of the BA Schedule, including at least two at 300 level
English Language	(a) (i) ENGL 215 and ENGL 224; and (ii) one of ENGL 214 or LING 211 or LING 222 or LING 223 One of the papers under (a)(i) may be replaced by a second paper from (a)(ii), with permission of the Head of School. (b) (i) ENGL 320 or ENGL 321; and (ii) one of ENGL 307 or ENGL 322 or LING 322 (c) At least 36 points comprising either (i) a paper or papers in a second language or languages, *and/or* (ii) introductory literature paper(s) such as ENGL 111-120, CLAS 101
English Literature	At least five papers from ENGL 200-399 (excluding ENGL 322), including (a) two papers from ENGL 300-399 (b) two papers from ENGL 200-229, 300-329* The Head of School may approve the substitution of an equivalent paper at 200 or 300 level. Up to two CREW papers may be included, provided not more than one is at 300 level. **as defined in the 2002 Calendar*
Environmental Studies	(a) ECON 130; STAT 193 or an equivalent background in statistics; 18 points from BIOL 132, CHEM 100-199, ESCI 111, ESCI 132, PHYS 131 (b) Either MAOR 214, MAOR 215 or PUBL 207 or an approved paper in environmental law or political science (c) (i) ENVI 314/GEOG 314; BIOL 214/GEOL 214 (ii) One of BIOL 327, 328 and 371
European Studies	EURO 101 and 301; one of FREN 311, GERM 311, ITAL 311, SPAN 311; one approved advanced paper with significant content of comparative European Studies

Film	(a) FILM 231 (b) One 300-level FILM paper and one further 300-level FILM or THFI paper (c) Two further FILM or THFI papers, for one of which another approved paper may be substituted
French	Two FREN 300-level papers including FREN 311
Geography	At least 92 points in GEOG papers numbered 200-399, and a minimum of 48 points in GEOG papers numbered 300-399
German	Two GERM 300-level papers including GERM 311
Greek	CLAS 104 and two GREE 300-level papers
History	At least five papers in any of the following: HIST or ECHI papers numbered 200-399; CLAS 207, 307, 208, 308, ECON 204, 205, of which (i) at least three papers shall be from HIST 200-399 (ii) at least two papers shall be from HIST or ECHI 300-399, or CLAS 307 or 308 (iii) at least one shall be a HIST 300-level paper
Information Systems	(a) INFO 101, 212, 213 (b) two papers from INFO 300-399 (c) one further paper from INFO 200-399
Italian	Two ITAL 300-level papers, including ITAL 311
Japanese	114 points in JAPA papers numbered 200-399, including JAPA 302
Latin	CLAS 105 and six papers from LATI 100-399, including at least two papers from LATI 300-399; provided that a candidate may, with approval, substitute CLAS 101 for LATI 103
Linguistics	(a) LING 221, 325 and one further paper from LING 321-399 (b) One approved paper in a language other than English, or in logic or in computer science (with the exception of COMP 130). A candidate whose language in the home or school is not English will be exempted from this requirement by the Head of School.
Mäori Performing Arts and Culture	(a) MAOR 123, 212, 321 (b) MUSI 362 or another approved 300-level paper
Mäori Resource Management	(a) MAOR 121, 215, 313 (b) One of ENVI 314, GEOG 314, or MBUS 302
Mäori Studies	(a) MAOR 311, 313 (b) One further paper from MAOR 212-299, 312-399, for which HIST 317 may be substituted

Mathematics	(a) 92 points from MATH 200-399, excluding MATH 271 and MATH 371, of which at least 48 points must be from MATH 300-399 (b) One of MATH 113, 115, 206 (c) One of MATH 114, 116, 207, 214
Mathematics Education*	(a) MATH 371 and a further 68 points from MATH, OPRE or STAT 200-399 of which at least 24 points must be from MATH, OPRE or STAT 300-399 (b) One of MATH 113, 115, 206 (c) One of MATH 114, 116, 207, 214 **May not be offered after 2002*
Media Studies* **Subject to approval*	At least four papers from MDIA 200-399, including (a) MDIA 201 and MDIA 301 (b) one further 300-level MDIA paper The Head of School may approve the substitution of an equivalent paper at 200 or 300 level.
Modern Languages	(a) *Either* (i) two of CHIN 311, FREN 311, GERM 311, ITAL 311, JAPA 301, MAOR 311, SAMO 301, SPAN 311; *or* (ii) one of the above papers together with the equivalent of one 300-level paper in another language approved by the Convener of the Modern Languages Board of Studies (b) Two papers from LING 200-399
Music	(a) MUSI 108, 141 (b) At least 102 MUSI points including at least 48 points at 300 level and at least one paper from each of the following groups: (i) MUSI 241, 242, 243, 244, 341, 342, 343, 344 (ii) MUSI 171, 245, 345 (iii) MUSI 161, 262, 263, 361, 362
Operations Research	(a) OPRE 251, MATH 214 (b) At least 48 points from papers labelled OPRE 300-399
Pacific Studies	(a) PASI 101, 201, 301 (b) At least 18 points in Samoan or Mäori or French language (c) Three further approved advanced papers with significant content in Pacific Studies, at least one of which must be at 300 level
Philosophy	Six PHIL papers including (a) at least four above 100 level (b) at least two at 300 level The Head of the Philosophy Programme may approve the substitution of one equivalent paper for one PHIL paper

Political Science	Seven POLS papers, including at least two from POLS 300-399
Psychology	66 200-level PSYC points and 72 300-level PSYC points
Public Policy	(a) ECON 130 (or 110 or 102); POLS 111; QUAN 102 (or STAT 193, SPOL 205 or equivalent) (b) PUBL 201, PUBL 202, PUBL 203 (c) PUBL 306 and one further paper from PUBL 300-399 With the approval of the Head of School it will be possible to substitute one paper at the same or higher level for one paper in part (a) in the same discipline or subject area.
Religious Studies	Six RELI papers, including at least two papers from RELI 200-299 and at least two papers from RELI 300-399. The Programme Director may approve the substitution of up to two other papers.
Samoan Studies / Fa'asamoa	SAMO 301, 302, SAMO 111
Science Subjects	At least 120 points, including at least 48 points at 300 level, from one or more of the following subjects: BIOL, CHEM, GEOL, GPHS, PHYS
Social Policy	(a) SPOL 113 and SOSC 112. The School may approve the substitution of two 200-level SPOL papers for SPOL 113 and SOSC 112. (b) Four further SPOL papers, including at least two from SPOL 300-399
Sociology	(a) SOSC 111 and 112. The School may approve the substitution of two 200-level SOSC papers for SOSC 111 and 112. (b) Four further SOSC papers, including at least two from SOSC 300-399
Spanish	Two SPAN 300-level papers including SPAN 311
Statistics	(a) STAT 231 (b) STAT 331 and at least 24 further points from papers labelled STAT 300-399
Te Reo Mäori	MAOR 221, 321, 322
Theatre	(a) THEA 201 (b) One 300-level THEA paper and one further 300-level THEA or THFI paper (c) Two further papers from THEA, THFI, CRIT 201 or DESN 213
Women's Studies	Six WISC papers, including at least two at 300 level. The Convener of the Board of Studies may approve the substitution of up to two equivalent papers, provided that no more than one of these is at 300 level.

Cross-Credits

5. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences and in accordance with section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, the BA degree may include up to 160 points in papers also awarded to at most two other qualifications.

   In any such case, the papers credited to the BA degree shall have a total point value of at least 360 and satisfy part (e) of section 2 of this statute, and the combined programme of study for the BA and the other qualification(s) shall satisfy all of the requirements of sections 1, 3 and 4 and parts (a) – (d) of section 2 of this statute and meet the following conditions:

   (i) **Papers at 200-level or above, minimum points**
   In addition to the minimum number of points at 200 level or above needed for the BA (180), the combined programme shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other qualification(s).

   (ii) **Papers at 300-level or above, minimum points**
   In addition to the minimum number of 300-level points needed for the BA (72), the combined programme shall include at least as many further points at 300 level (or above, if appropriate) as are required for the other qualification(s).

   (iii) **Outside papers, maximum points**
   The number of points from papers outside the BA schedule and the relevant schedule(s) for the other qualification(s) may not exceed the sum of the number of points allowed in the BA degree from outside the BA schedule (48) and the corresponding total for the other qualification(s).

   Note: Candidates whose other course of study is a first degree will be granted up to 160 points. Candidates whose other course of study is not a first degree (e.g. a diploma) will be granted a smaller number of points as described in the Schedule to the Credit Transfer Statute. Faculty policy is that a candidate whose first enrolment at Victoria University was for the Diploma in Māoritanga will be permitted to cross-credit between the Diploma and the BA all the papers common to both schedules, up to a maximum of 90 points. Candidates whose first enrolment at Victoria University was for a qualification other than the Diploma will be able to cross-credit a maximum of 36 points to the Diploma.

Transition From Earlier Regulations

6. When an amendment to the BA statute results in a change of requirements for candidates who have not yet completed the degree, they may complete it according to previous regulations as specified by Section 26 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute provided they do so within five years of the date on which the earlier regulations ceased to be in force.

Schedule to the BA Statute

See Papers and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the appropriate School or Subject Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Note: Where students have been granted Unspecified (UNSP) credit, points will be assigned to Part A and/or Part B according to the subject area(s) studied. In general, subjects taught within FHSS or for a BA major are regarded as belonging to Part A.

Part A

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ANTH 101	*Foundations of Society and Culture*	18			
ANTH 102	*Social and Cultural Diversity*	18			
ANTH 201	*Topics in Social and Cultural Organisation*	22	ANTH 101 and 102 *or* 36 approved pts		
ANTH 204	*Topics in Modern Anthropological Thought*	22	ANTH 101, 102		
ANTH 208	*Topics in Cognition and Symbolism*	22	As for ANTH 201		
ANTH 209	*Topics in Economic and Political Anthropology*	22	As for ANTH 201		
ANTH 211	*Topics in Gender*	22	As for ANTH 201		
ANTH 308	*Tradition and Transformation*	24	22 200-level ANTH pts		
ANTH 309	*Ideology and Social Structure*	24	As for ANTH 308		
ANTH 310	*A History of Anthropological Thought*	24	As for ANTH 308		
ANTH 311	*Research in Anthropology*	24	As for ANTH 308		
ANTH 312	*Selected Ethnographic Issues*	24	As for ANTH 308		
ANTH 313	*The Study of Complex Societies*	24	As for ANTH 308		
ANTH 314	*Special Topic*	24	As for ANTH 308		
ANTH 315	*Selected Topic*	24	As for ANTH 308		
ARCH 171	*History of Architecture*	18			
ARCH 172	*History of Architecture*	18			
ARCH 181	*Architectural Technologies*	18			
ARCH 222	*Sustainable Architecture*	20	72 pts		ARCH 282 in 1995 and 1998-2000; ARCH 382 in 1997
ARCH 271	*History of Architecture*	20	ARCH (171 or 172 or 181)		
ARCH 272	*Architectural Theory and Criticism*	20	ARCH 171 or ARCH 172, plus 40 pts at 200 level		
ARCH 371	*Ideas and Forms of Cities*	20	ARCH 171 or 172 or 18 approved DESN / ARTH pts; 40 200-level pts		ARCH 272 passed before 1996

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ARCH 372	*Architecture and Critical Theory*	20	ARCH 272		
ARCH 373	*Urban Design History and Theory*	20	ARCH (171 or 172); 40 200-level pts		ARCH 315
ARCH 379	*History of Architecture*	20	ARCH 272		ARCH 372 passed before 1996, ARCH 471 passed in 1996
ARTH 111	*Introduction to Art History before 1800*	18			ARTH 103
ARTH 112	*Introduction to Art History after 1800*	18			ARTH 103
ARTH 213	*Art in Aotearoa/NZ*	22	ARTH 103 *or* ARTH 111 and 112		ARTH 102
ARTH 214	*Art in the Pacific*	22	ARTH 103 *or* ARTH 111 and 112 *or* PASI 101		
ARTH 216	*Byzantine and Medieval Art*	22	As for ARTH 213		ARTH 333
ARTH 217	*The Renaissance*	22	As for ARTH 213		ARTH 220 and ARTH 330
ARTH 218	*The Baroque*	22	As for ARTH 213		ARTH 221
ARTH 219	*Modernism and Postmodernism*	22	As for ARTH 213		ARTH 332
ARTH 222	*Neoclassicism to Impressionism*	22	As for ARTH 213		
ARTH 225	*Religious Art and Architecture*	22	As for ARTH 213		RELI 225
ARTH 310	*Topics in Colonial Art*	24	44 200-level ARTH pts		
ARTH 311	*Topics in Contemporary New Zealand Art*	24	As for ARTH 310		
ARTH 315	*Topics in 18th Century Art*	24	As for ARTH 310		
ARTH 316	*Topics in 19th Century Art*	24	As for ARTH 310		
ARTH 317	*Topics in 20th Century Art*	24	As for ARTH 310		
ARTH 318	*'Primitivism' and Post-Colonialism*	24	As for ARTH 310		ARTH 335 in 2000
ARTH 335	*Special Topic*	24	22 200-level ARTH pts		
ASIA 101	*Introduction to Asia*	18			
ASIA 102	*Intro to the Civilisation of Nusantara*	18			
ASIA 201	*Introduction to the Study of Asia*	22	ASIA 101 or 18 approved pts		
ASIA 202	*Malay World and Civilisation*	22	36 pts		
ASIA 203	*Modern Korean Society*	22	As for ASIA 201		
ASIA 204	*Special Topic*	22	As for ASIA 201		
ASIA 205	*Selected Topic on Contemporary Asia*	22	As for ASIA 201		

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ASIA 206	*Intro to Asian Economic History*	22	18 100-level ECON, ASIA, HIST, CHIN, JAPA, GEOG or POLS pts		ECHI 201, ECON 204
ASIA 301	*Selected Topics in the Study of Asia*	24	ASIA 101 and 44 approved pts		
ASIA 302	*Selected Topic: Directed Individual Study*	24	44 approved pts		
ASIA 303	*Selected Topics in the Study of Modern Nusantara*	24	ASIA 101 or 102 *and* 44 approved pts		
BBSC 271	*History of Building Technology*	20	ARCH 171 or 172		
CHIN 111	*Chinese 1*	36			
CHIN 112	*Introduction to Chinese Civilisation*	18			
CHIN 211	*Chinese Language 2A*	22	CHIN 111		
CHIN 212	*Chinese Language 2B*	22	CHIN 211		
CHIN 213	*Modern Chinese Literature*	22	CHIN 211		
CHIN 311	*Chinese Language 3A*	24	CHIN 212		
CHIN 312	*Chinese Language 3B*	24	CHIN 311		
CHIN 313	*Classical Chinese Language & Literature*	24	CHIN 212		
CLAS 101	*Greek Literature, Myth and Society*	18			
CLAS 102	*Greek Art*	18			
CLAS 104	*Greek History: Government and Society*	18			
CLAS 105	*Roman History: Government and Society*	18			
CLAS 202	*Etruscan and Roman Art*	22	36 pts		CLAS 302
CLAS 203	*Greek and Roman Drama*	22	36 pts		CLAS 303
CLAS 204	*Greek Mythology*	22	36 pts		CLAS 304
CLAS 207	*Roman Social History*	22	36 pts		CLAS 307
CLAS 208	*Greek Society*	22	36 pts		CLAS 308
CLAS 209	*Bronze Age Aegean Art and Archaeology*	22	36 pts		CLAS 309
CLAS 210	*Greek and Roman Epic*	22	36 pts		CLAS 310
CLAS 211	*Myth and Storytelling*	22	36 pts		CLAS 311
CLAS 212	*Special Topic*	22	36 pts		CLAS 312
CLAS 302	*Etruscan and Roman Art*	24	2 papers from CLAS, GREE or LATI 200-299, CRIT 201		CLAS 202
CLAS 303	*Greek and Roman Drama*	24	As for CLAS 302		CLAS 203
CLAS 304	*Greek Mythology*	24	As for CLAS 302		CLAS 204
CLAS 307	*Roman Social History*	24	As for CLAS 302		CLAS 207
CLAS 308	*Greek Society*	24	As for CLAS 302		CLAS 208
CLAS 309	*Bronze Age Aegean Art and Archaeology*	24	As for CLAS 302		CLAS 209
CLAS 310	*Greek and Roman Epic*	24	As for CLAS 302		CLAS 210

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
CLAS 311	*Myth and Storytelling*	24	As for CLAS 302		CLAS 211
CLAS 312	*Special Topic*	24	As for CLAS 302		CLAS 212
CLAS 320	*Greek Field Trip*	24	As for CLAS 302		CLAS 420
COMP 102	*Intro to Computer Program Design*	18			
COMP 103	*Intro to Data Structures and Algorithms*	18	COMP 102		
COMP 201	*System and Program Development*	22	COMP 103, MATH 114		
COMP 202	*Formal Methods of Computer Science*	22	As for COMP 201		
COMP 203	*Computer Organisation*	22	As for COMP 201		
COMP 301	*Software Engineering Principles*	15	COMP 201		
COMP 302	*Database Systems*	15	COMP 201		
COMP 303	*Design and Analysis of Algorithms*	15	COMP 201, 202, MATH 214		
COMP 304	*Programming Languages*	15	COMP 201, 202		
COMP 305	*Operating Systems*	15	COMP 201, 203		
COMP 306	*Data Communications*	15	COMP 201, 203		
COMP 307	*Introduction to Artificial Intelligence*	15	COMP 201, 202 (PHIL 203 or PSYC 223 or LING 211 or 22 pts from MATH 200-399)		
COMP 308	*Computer Graphics*	15	COMP 201		
COMP 348	*Special Topic*	15	Permission of the Head of School		
COMP 349	*Special Topic*	15	As for COMP 348		
COMP 389	*Software Engineering Project*	15	COMP 301		
COOK 101	*Intro to Cook Islands Māori*	18			RARO 101, KUKI 101
COOK 102	*Elementary Cook Islands Māori*	18			RARO 102, KUKI 102
COOK 104	*Cook Islands Society: Past and Present*	18			
COOK 201	*Cook Islands Korero 1*	22	COOK 102		RARO 121, KUKI 121
COOK 202	*Cook Islands Korero 2*	22	COOK 201		
CREW 253	*Poetry Workshop*	22	36 pts and an appropriate standard in written composition		ENGL 253
CREW 254	*Short Fiction Workshop*	22	As for CREW 253		ENGL 254
CREW 255	*Children's Writing Workshop*	22	As for CREW 253		ENGL 255
CREW 256	*Creative Writing Workshop*	22	As for CREW 253		
CREW 257	*Creative Non-Fiction Workshop*	22	As for CREW 253		

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
CREW 351	*Masterclass*	36	44 pts and an appropriate standard in written composition		
CREW 352	*Creative Writing Workshop*	36	As for CREW 351		
CRIM 211	*Intro to Criminological Thought*	22	36 pts		CRIM 214
CRIM 212	*Crime in New Zealand*	22	CRIM 211		CRIM 214
CRIM 214	*Introduction to Criminal Behaviour*	22	36 pts		CRIM 211, 212
CRIM 215	*Contemporary Issues in Policing*	22	CRIM 211 *or* 214 *or* (EDUC 114 and FHSS 114) *or* approved alternative		CRIM 311, LAWS 309
CRIM 311	*Policing and Criminal Justice*	24	22 200-level CRIM pts or an approved alternative		CRIM 215, LAWS 309
CRIM 312	*Punishment and Modern Society*	24	CRIM 211 or 214		
CRIM 313	*Women, Crime and Social Control*	24	CRIM 211 or 214		
CRIM 314	*Special Topic*	24	CRIM 211 or 214		
CRIM 315	*Youth and Crime*	24	CRIM 211 or 214		
CRIM 316	*Criminological Theory*	24	CRIM 211 or 214		
CRIM 317	*Researching Crime*	24	CRIM 211 or 214		CRIM 314 passed in 1999
CRIM 318	*Special Topic*	24	CRIM 211 or 214		
CRIT 201	*European Tragedy*	22	36 pts		
CRIT 202	*European Romanticism*	22	36 pts		
DEAF 101	*Intro to NZ Sign Language*	18			
DEAF 102	*Elementary NZ Sign Language*	18	DEAF 101 (or equivalent proficiency in NZSL)		
DESN 171	*History and Theory of Design*	18			
ECHI 303	*Modern British Economic History*	24	22 200-level ECHI, ECON or HIST pts		
ECHI 305	*The Rise of Modern Business*	24	22 200-level ECHI, ECON, HIST, HRIR, MGMT, MARK, ACCY or INRC pts		IBUS 305
ECON 130	*Economic Principles and Issues*	18			ECON 101, 102, (110 and 120), 113
ECON 140	*Economics and Strategic Behaviour*	18	ECON 130		ECON 101, (110 and 120)
ECON 201	*Microeconomics*	22	ECON 140 or 110 or 101		
ECON 202	*Macroeconomics*	22	As for ECON 201		

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ECON 204	*Intro to Asian Economic History*	22	18 100-level ECON, ASIA, HIST, CHIN, JAPA, GEOG or POLS pts		ECHI 201, ASIA 206
ECON 205	*The Development of the Modern International Economy*	22	18 100-level ECON, HIST, GEOG or POLS pts		ECHI 202, IBUS 202
ECON 224	*Intro to Public Economics*	22	ECON 130 or 110 or 102		PUBL 203
ECON 305	*Macroeconomic Theory*	24	ECON 202, QUAN 111 (or equivalent)		
ECON 307	*Public Sector Economics*	24	ECON 201 or PUBL 203	ECON 201	PUBL 303
ECON 309	*International Economics*	24	ECON 201 or 202, QUAN 111 (or equivalent)		
ECON 310	*History of Economic Thought*	24	22 200-level ECON or ECHI pts, 18 100-level ECON pts		
ECON 312	*Dynamic Systems and Resource Economics*	24	22 200-level pts from QUAN, MATH, OPRE or ECON 201 or ECON 202	QUAN 312	
ECON 314	*Microeconomics: Information and Markets*	24	ECON 201, QUAN 111 (or equivalent)		
ECON 328	*Industrial Organisation*	24	ECON 110 or 140, 44 200-level pts		
ECON 330	*Special Topic*	24	ECON (110 or 140) or COML 203		
ECON 333	*Labour Economics*	24	18 100-level ECON pts, ECON 201 or HRIR 201 or INRC 202		
ECON 334	*Feminist Economics*	24	(18 100-level ECON pts and 22 approved 200-level pts) or WISC 201		WISC 304
ECON 335	*Managerial Economics*	24	ECON 140 or 110 or 101, 22 200-level ACCY, ECON or MOFI pts		
EDUC 111	*Education and Society*	18			EDUC 151
EDUC 112	*Human Development and Learning*	18			EDUC 114, 152
EDUC 114	*Understanding Human Development and Behaviour*	18			EDUC 112, 152
EDUC 153	*The Discovery of Early Childhood*	20			EDUC 111, 152
EDUC 226	*Beyond Tradition: Education and Revolution*	22	EDUC 111 or 151 or 153 or 36 pts		
EDUC 234	*Educational Psychology*	22	EDUC 112 or 114 or 152 or 154		

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
EDUC 236	*Issues in Human Development*	22	EDUC 112 or 114 or 152 or 154		
EDUC 241	*Aims and Ideals of Mäori Education*	22	18 100-level EDUC pts		
EDUC 243	*Pacific Nations Education*	22	As for EDUC 241		
EDUC 253	*The Early Years Debates*	22	One of EDUC 111, 112, 151, 152, 153, 154		
EDUC 305	*Multiethnic Education*	24	44 200-level pts in EDUC, ANTH, HIST, MAOR, POLS, SOSC or WISC		
EDUC 306	*Education for Diversity and Social Justice*	24	44 200-level pts including 22 200-level EDUC pts		
EDUC 307	*Mäori Education: Thinking Globally Acting Locally*	24	44 200-level pts in EDUC, ANTH, ECON, HIST, LING, MAOR, POLS, SOSC, or WISC		
EDUC 308	*Classroom Studies*	24	As for EDUC 306		
EDUC 309	*Policy Studies*	24	As for EDUC 306		
EDUC 310	*Information Technology and Education*	24	44 relevant 200-level pts		
EDUC 311	*Early Childhood Education*	24	44 relevant 200-level pts		
EDUC 312	*Whakaakoranga Tangata Whenua Hei Oranga/ Self-determination of Indigenous People through Education*	24	44 200-level pts in EDUC or MAOR		EDUC 372 passed 1994-96
EDUC 327	*Curriculum and Assessment*	24	As for EDUC 306		EDUC 302, 323
EDUC 332	*Educational Psychology for Teaching and Learning*	24	EDUC 234 and 22 200-level pts in EDUC or PSYC		
EDUC 334	*Special Education*	24	EDUC 234 and 22 200-level pts in EDUC or PSYC or EDUC 252		
EDUC 357	*The Social Contexts of Learning and Development in Early Childhood*	24	EDUC 236 or 253; and at least one further 200-level EDUC paper		EDUC 252, 254, 356
EDUC 369	*Education Research Methods*	24	44 200-level pts		
EDUC 370	*Guidance and Counselling*	24	44 200-level pts including EDUC 234 or 236		
EDUC 372	*Special Topic*	24	22 relevant 200-level pts		
ENGL 111	*Past Masters*	18			

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ENGL 112	*Cultural Encounters: The Literature and Theatre of Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific*	18			SEFT 101
ENGL 113	*Intro to Literature and Cultural Politics*	18			
ENGL 114	*Intro to Literary Form*	18			
ENGL 115	*Literature and Visual Media*	18			
ENGL 207	*American Literature: The Emergence of a Tradition*	22	36 100-level ENGL or SEFT pts		
ENGL 208	*Shakespeare*	22	As for ENGL 207		THEA 208
ENGL 209	*The Novel*	22	As for ENGL 207		
ENGL 214	*Middle English Literature*	22	As for ENGL 207		
ENGL 215	*Old English Literature*	22	36 100-level ENGL or SEFT pts or 36 approved pts		
ENGL 224	*Literary History of English Language*	22	As for ENGL 215		
ENGL 225	*Classical Traditions in English Literature*	22	As for ENGL 207		
ENGL 228	*Special Topic*	22	As for ENGL 207		DRAM 205, 206, 305, 306, THEA 204; THEA 220 in 2001
ENGL 229	*Special Topic*	22	As for ENGL 215		
ENGL 231	*Modern Poetry*	22	As for ENGL 207		ENGL 216
ENGL 232	*Theatrical Revolution: Drama from Realism to the Postmodern*	22	As for ENGL 207		ENGL 217, THEA 201
ENGL 234	*New Zealand Literature*	22	As for ENGL 207		ENGL 219
ENGL 235	*Australian Literature*	22	As for ENGL 207		ENGL 220
ENGL 236	*Reading Women Writers*	22	As for ENGL 207		ENGL 223
ENGL 237	*Journalism and Literature*	22	As for ENGL 207		
ENGL 249	*Special Topic*	22	As for ENGL 207		
ENGL 307	*Troy and Troilus*	24	44 pts from ENGL 201-299		ENGL 407
ENGL 308	*Renaissance Literature*	24	As for ENGL 307		
ENGL 311	*Romantic Literature*	24	As for ENGL 307		ENGL 316
ENGL 312	*Victorian Literature*	24	As for ENGL 307		
ENGL 315	*Restoration and 18th Century Literature*	24	As for ENGL 307		
ENGL 320	*Beowulf*	24	ENGL 215 or, with the approval of the Head of School, demonstrated proficiency in foreign language learning		ENGL 401
ENGL 321	*Old English*	24	As for ENGL 320		ENGL 405
ENGL 322	*Middle English Language*	24	ENGL 215 or 320 or 321		ENGL 318, ENGL 406 after 1999
ENGL 329	*Special Topic*	24	As for ENGL 307		

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ENGL 330	*Modern Fiction*	24	As for ENGL 307		
ENGL 331	*New Zealand Literature*	24	As for ENGL 307		
ENGL 332	*American Literature: 20th Century*	24	As for ENGL 307		
ENGL 349	*Special Topic*	24	As for ENGL 307		
ENVI 114	*Environment and Resources: the Foundations*	18			GEOG 114
ENVI 214	*Environment and Resources: NZ Perspectives*	22	ENVI 114, GEOG 111		GEOG 214
ENVI 314	*Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues*	24	ENVI 214		GEOG 314
EURO 101	*Intro to European Studies*	18			
EURO 301	*The Making of Modern Europe*	24	EURO 101; *and* one of FREN 211 or 216, GERM 211 or 216, ITAL 211 or 216, RUSS 205, SPAN 211 or 216		
FHSS 111	*Sexuality and Society*	18			
FHSS 221	*Print, Communication and Culture*	22	36 pts		
FHSS 301	*Leisure, Society and the Environment*	24	44 approved 200-level pts		
FILM 220	*Special Topic*	22	36 pts		
FILM 231	*History and Criticism of Film*	22	36 pts		DRAM 231
FILM 233	*National Cinema A*	22	36 pts	FILM 231	FILM 333
FILM 234	*National Cinema B*	22	36 pts	FILM 231	FILM 334
FILM 237	*Cinema of Aotearoa/NZ*	22	36 pts		DRAM 311
FILM 238	*Auteur Study*	22	36 pts		FILM 220 in 2000 or 2001
FILM 320	*Special Topic*	24	FILM 231		
FILM 331	*Film Analysis*	24	FILM 231		DRAM 331
FILM 332	*Film Production*	36	FILM 231		DRAM 332
FILM 333	*National Cinema A*	24	FILM 231		FILM 233
FILM 334	*National Cinema B*	24	FILM 231		FILM 234
FILM 335	*Documentary Film*	24	FILM 231		
FILM 336	*Issues in Feminist Film Studies*	24	FILM 231 or WISC 202		DRAM 322 passed in 1994 or 1995
FILM 337	*Cinema of Aotearoa/NZ*	24	FILM 231		DRAM 311, FILM 237
FILM 338	*Genre Study*	24	FILM 231		
FINM 371	*Financial Mathematics*	24	MATH 113 or MATH 115 or QUAN 111; 44 approved pts at 200 level		FINM 365, FINM 861, QUAN 371
FREN 104	*Intro to French Studies*	18			
FREN 112	*French Language for Beginners*				

FREN 113	*Elementary French*	18	FREN 112 (or equivalent)

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
FREN 123	*French Language 1A*	18			
FREN 124	*French Language 1B*	18			
FREN 215	*French Language 2A*	22	FREN 123, 124		FREN 211
FREN 216	*French Language 2B*	22	FREN 215		FREN 211
FREN 221	*French Literary Studies*	22	FREN 123, 124		
FREN 311	*French Language*	24	FREN 211 or 216		
FREN 331	*19th and 20th Century French Literature*	24	FREN 211 or 216, FREN 221		
FREN 332	*20th Century French World Literature*	24	As for FREN 331		
FREN 333	*French Literary Studies*	24	As for FREN 331		
GEOG 111	*Fundamentals of Geography*	18			GEOG 101
GEOG 112	*Geography of the Asia-Pacific Basin*	18			
GEOG 114	*Environment and Resources: the Foundations*	18			ENVI 114
GEOG 212	*Development Concepts in East Asia*	22	GEOG 112		
GEOG 213	*Physical Environmental Processes*	22	GEOG 111 and *either* GEOG / ENVI 114 or 18 pts from GEOL or BIOL	GEOG 223	GEOG 203
GEOG 214	*Environment and Resources: NZ Perspectives*	22	ENVI 114, GEOG 111		ENVI 214
GEOG 215	*Intro to GIS and Spatial Analysis*	22	72 100-level pts		
GEOG 216	*Urban and Population Geography*	22	GEOG 111 and *either* GEOG 112 *or* GEOG / ENVI 114		
GEOG 223	*Physical Environmental Processes: Field Methods*	22	GEOG 111 and *either* GEOG / ENVI 114 or 18 pts from GEOL or BIOL		
GEOG 311	*Geography of NZ and Australia*	24	44 200-level GEOG pts or 22 200-level GEOG pts and 22 approved pts		
GEOG 312	*Development Experience in SE Asia*	24	GEOG 212 and 22 other GEOG 200-level pts		
GEOG 314	*Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues*	24	GEOG / ENVI 214		ENVI 314
GEOG 315	*Advanced Geographical Information Systems*	24	GEOG 215 and 22 further approved 200-level pts		
GEOG 316	*Geographies of Globalisation*	24	22 200-level pts in GEOG		
GEOG 318	*Geomorphic Systems*	24	44 200-level pts in GEOG, GEOL, or with approval, BIOL	GEOG 323	GEOG 313

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
GEOG 319	*Hydrological and Coastal Systems*	24	As for GEOG 318	GEOG 323	GEOG 313
GEOG 323	*Advanced Physical Environmental Field Methods*	12	GEOG 213 and 223 or 33 200-level pts in a field science		GEOG 318 in 1998
GERM 103	*Intro to the German Language*	18			
GERM 104	*Elementary German*	18	GERM 103		
GERM 112	*German Language 1*	18			
GERM 113	*German Literature 1*	18		GERM 112	
GERM 114	*German Economy, Society and Culture 1*	18		GERM 112	
GERM 213	*German Literature 2*	22	GERM 112, 113	GERM 215	
GERM 214	*German Economy, Society and Culture 2*	22	GERM 112, 114	GERM 215	
GERM 215	*German Language 2A*	22	GERM (112, 113) or GERM (112, 114)		GERM 211
GERM 216	*German Language 2B*	22	GERM 215		GERM 211
GERM 311	*German Language 3*	24	GERM 211 or 216		
GERM 314	*German Economy, Society and Culture 3*	24	GERM 211 or 216, GERM 214	GERM 311	
GERM 318	*German Literature 3*	24	GERM 211 or 216, GERM 213	GERM 311	
GREE 112	*Introduction to Greek*	18			
GREE 113	*Elementary Greek*	18	GREE 112 or a required standard in Greek		
GREE 215	*Intermediate Greek*	22	GREE 113		
GREE 216	*Greek Literature*	22	GREE 215		
GREE 315	*Advanced Greek Literature A*	24	GREE 216	CLAS 104	
GREE 316	*Advanced Greek Literature B*	24	GREE 216	CLAS 104	
HIST 110	*Nations, Frontiers and Empires*	18			
HIST 111	*Colonial Encounters: Pacific Experiences*	18			
HIST 112	*Intro to NZ History*	18			HIST 104
HIST 113	*Europe and the World 1500-1750*	18			HIST 105
HIST 114	*Revolutionary Europe c1750-1850*	18			HIST 105
HIST 115	*Europe in the Age of Imperialism, Industry and Ideology*	18			HIST 105
HIST 116	*East meets West: Asia in the Age of European Expansion*	18			
HIST 211	*Early Modern Europe*	22	36 pts from HIST 100-199, CLAS 104, 105		
HIST 212	*Early Modern Britain*	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 213	*18th Century Britain*	22	As for HIST 211		

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
HIST 214	*Britain since 1815*	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 215	*Creating the United States, 1776-1890*	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 217	*The US and Global Power, 1890-2000*	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 218	*Historical Methods*	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 219	*Pacific History*	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 220	*Medieval History*	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 221	*French History*	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 222	*Australian History*	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 223	*German History*	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 224	*NZ Labour History*	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 226	*International History*	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 227	*Mäori and Pakeha in the 19th Century*	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 228	*Special Topic*	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 229	*London to LA: Metropolis and Modernity*	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 230	*Gandhi, India and the World*	22	As for HIST 211		HIST 216
HIST 231	*Changing China: 1800 to the Present*	22	As for HIST 211		HIST 225
HIST 232	*The Worlds of Christopher Columbus*	22	36 pts from HIST 100-199, CLAS 104, 105; *or* SPAN 212		
HIST 233	*The Atlantic World, 1700-1850*	22	As for HIST 211		HIST 228 in 1999 or 2000
HIST 234	*Special Topic*	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 309	*Rural History – Rural Cultures*	24	44 pts from HIST 200-299 *or* 22 pts from HIST 200-299 and one of CLAS 207 or 208 or ECON 204 or 205		
HIST 310	*Special Topic*	24	As for HIST 309		
HIST 311	*Early Modern Britain*	24	As for HIST 309		
HIST 315	*Media and the Modern USA*	24	As for HIST 309		
HIST 316	*New Zealand History*	24	As for HIST 309		
HIST 317	*New Zealand History*	24	As for HIST 309		
HIST 318	*Special Topic*	24	As for HIST 309		
HIST 320	*Urban History*	24	As for HIST 309		
HIST 321	*International History*	24	As for HIST 309		
HIST 323	*Commonwealth History*	24	As for HIST 309		
HIST 324	*Comparative Labour History*	24	As for HIST 309		
HIST 325	*Gender and History*	24	As for HIST 309		
HIST 326	*Asian History*	24	As for HIST 309		
HIST 327	*Special Topic*	24	As for HIST 309		

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
HIST 328	*Women's History*	24	As for HIST 309		
HIST 329	*Special Topic*	24	As for HIST 309		
HIST 330	*European History*	24	As for HIST 309		
HIST 331	*Slavery and the Slave Trade*	24	As for HIST 309		HIST 318 (passed in 1999)
HIST 332	*Understanding the Holocaust*	24	As for HIST 309		
HIST 333	*Crime in Fiction and Social History*	24	As for HIST 309		HIST 416 in 1998
HIST 363	*A Topic in Political Philosophy*	24	As for HIST 309		HIST 327 passed 1995-2000; PHIL / POLS 363
IDDN 271	*History of Industrial Design*	20	DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172		
IDDN 371	*Industrial Design Theory and Criticism*	20	IDDN 271		
INET 101	*Introduction to Internet Technology*	18			
INFO 101	*Foundations of Information Systems*	18			INFO 211
INFO 212	*Systems Analysis*	22	INFO 101 or 211		ACCY 304
INFO 213	*Management Support*	22	INFO 101 or 211		
INFO 214	*Systems Implementation*	22	INFO 212		
INFO 215	*Programming for Information Systems*	22	INFO 101		
INFO 311	*Information Resource Management*	22	22 200-level INFO pts		
INFO 312	*Systems Design and Implementation*	24	INFO 212 and 213		
INFO 313	*Information Services Management*	24		INFO 213	
INFO 314	*Special Topic*	24	24 approved 300-level INFO pts		
INFO 320	*Project in Information Systems*	24	INFO 312 or 313		INFO 314 passed 1997-99
ITAL 114	*Intro to the Italian Language*	18			ITAL 112, 113
ITAL 115	*Elementary Italian*	18	ITAL 112 or 113 or 114		(*both* ITAL 112 *and* 113)
ITAL 206	*Italy Through Fiction and Drama*	22	ITAL 115	ITAL 215	ITAL 205 and 305 passed in 1997
ITAL 207	*Italy Through Film*	22	ITAL 115	ITAL 215	
ITAL 215	*Italian Language 2A*	22	ITAL 115		ITAL 211
ITAL 216	*Italian Language 2B*	22	ITAL 215		ITAL 211
ITAL 306	*Dante's Inferno*	24	ITAL (211 or 216) and (206 or 207)	ITAL 311	
ITAL 308	*Contemporary Italian Literature*	24	As for ITAL 306	ITAL 311	
ITAL 311	*Italian Language*	24	ITAL 211 or 216		

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ITDN 271	*History of Interior Design*	20	DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172		
ITDN 371	*Interior Design Theory and Criticism*	20	ITDN 271		
JAPA 104	*Japanese Language 1*	36			
JAPA 111	*Intro to Japanese Language*	18			JAPA 103
JAPA 112	*Elementary Japanese*	18	JAPA 111		JAPA 103
JAPA 201	*Japanese Language 2*	44	JAPA 104		
JAPA 211	*Modern Japan*	22	72 pts		
JAPA 221	*Readings in Japanese Culture and Society*	22	JAPA 104	JAPA 201	
JAPA 231	*Japanese Linguistics*	22	JAPA 104		
JAPA 301	*Japanese Language 3A*	24	JAPA 201		
JAPA 302	*Japanese Language 3B*	24	JAPA 301		
JAPA 311	*Japanese Intellectual History*	24	JAPA 201	JAPA 301	
JAPA 321	*Modern Japanese Literature*	24	JAPA 201	JAPA 301	
LADN 271	*History and Theory of Landscape Architecture*	20	DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172		
LADN 371	*Landscape Architecture Theory and Criticism*	20	LADN 271		
LALS 101	*Language and Communication*	18			
LATI 103	*Introduction to Latin*	18			
LATI 104	*Elementary Latin*	18	LATI 103 or a required standard in Latin		
LATI 213	*Latin Literature and Language A*	22	LATI 104 or a required standard in Latin		
LATI 214	*Latin Literature and Language B*	22	LATI 213		
LATI 330	*Advanced Latin Literature*	24	LATI 214		
LATI 331	*Advanced Latin Literature*	24	LATI 214		
LATI 332	*Advanced Latin Literature*	24	LATI 214		
LATI 333	*Advanced Latin Literature*	24	LATI 214		
LING 211	*Introduction to Linguistics*	22	36 pts		
LING 221	*Sociolinguistics*	22	36 pts		ENGL 245, LING 216, LING 312
LING 223	*Language Learning Processes*	22	36 pts		LING 214
LING 224	*Interpersonal Communication*	22	LALS 101 or 54 pts		COMM 202
LING 321	*Discourse and Meaning*	24	LING 211 or LING 221		ENGL 245, LING 216, LING 312
LING 322	*New Zealand English*	24	LING 211		
LING 323	*Psycholinguistics*	24	LING 211 or PSYC 122		
LING 324	*Special Topic*	24	LING 211		
LING 325	*Linguistic Analysis*	24	LING 211		LING 220, 320

MACS 130 *From Zero to Infinity* 18

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
MAIN 101	*Malay/Indonesian Language 1*	36			INDO 101, 121, 122
MAIN 111	*Intro to Malay/Indonesian*	18			MAIN 101, INDO 101, 121
MAOR 101	*Intro to Mäori*	18			
MAOR 102	*Elementary Mäori*	18			
MAOR 121	*Te Reo Mäori 1*	36	MAOR 102		
MAOR 122	*The Peopling of Polynesia*	18			
MAOR 123	*Mäori Society and Culture*	18			
MAOR 124	*The Science of the Mäori: Te Putaiao o te Mäori*	18	18 pts from 100-level Mäori or permission of the Head of School		
MAOR 211	*Te Reo Mäori 2A*	22	MAOR 121 or permission of the Head of School		
MAOR 212	*Culture, Performance and Technology*	22	18 pts in Mäori language and one of MAOR 122, 123, 124		
MAOR 213	*Te Kawa o te Marae*	22	MAOR 121 and one of MAOR 122, 123, 124		
MAOR 214	*Mäori Land and Sea Tenure*	22	As for MAOR 212		
MAOR 215	*Mäori Resource Management*	22	18 pts in Mäori language and one of MAOR 123, ECON 130, ACCY 111		ACCY 224
MAOR 216	*Te Tiriti o Waitangi*	22	36 100-level pts		
MAOR 221	*Te Reo Mäori 2B*	22	MAOR 211		
MAOR 222	*Current Issues in Mäori Language*	22	36 pts from MAOR 100-199		
MAOR 311	*Te Reo Mäori 3*	24	MAOR 211		
MAOR 312	*The Arts of the Mäori*	24	MAOR 212 or 22 approved 200-level pts		
MAOR 313	*Customary Concepts of the Mäori*	24	22 pts from MAOR 212-216		
MAOR 314	*Te Hunga Takätapui*	24	MAOR 211 and either 22 further 200-level MAOR pts or WISC 203		
MAOR 316	*Mäori Politics*	24	22 MAOR 200-level pts or POLS 206 or POLS 353, or permission of Head of School		
MAOR 321	*Te Reo Karanga, Te Reo Whaikörero*	24	MAOR 311		
MAOR 322	*Topics in the Structure of Mäori Language*	24	MAOR 211, 222		

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
MATH 103	*Introductory Calculus*	18			QUAN 103, QUAN 111; may not concurrently enrol in MATH 113 or credit MATH 103 after passing MATH 113 or 115
MATH 104	*Introductory Discrete Mathematics*	18			May not enrol concurrently in MATH 114 or credit MATH 104 after passing MATH 114 or 116
MATH 113	*Calculus 1*	18			MATH 115
MATH 114	*Discrete Mathematics 1*	18			MATH 116
MATH 122	*Applied Mathematics*	18			
MATH 206	*Calculus 2*	22	MATH 113 and 114		
MATH 207	*Linear Algebra*	22	MATH 114		
MATH 210	*Numerical Computation*	11	MATH 114 and (MATH 103 or a comparable background in Calculus with the approval of the Head of School)		MATH 209
MATH 214	*Discrete Mathematics 2*	22	MATH 114 or 116		
MATH 222	*Differential Equations*	11	MATH 113 and 114		MATH 209
MATH 271	*The Mathematical Experience*	22	MATH 103 or 104, or with permission of the Head of School a comparable maths background		
MATH 301	*Calculus 3*	24	MATH 206 or 209 or 222		
MATH 308	*Geometry*	12	MATH 113 or 115	MATH 207	MATH 217
MATH 309	*Mathematical Logic*	24	PHIL 203 or 22 200-level pts in MATH or COMP		
MATH 311	*Algebra*	24	MATH 207 or 214		MATH 302, 303
MATH 312	*Analysis*	24	MATH 206 or 207		MATH 304, 305
MATH 314	*Combinatorics*	12	MATH 207 or 214		
MATH 322	*Applied Mathematics*	24	MATH 206 and (MATH 207 or 209 or 210 or 222)		
MATH 371	*Mathematics Education*	24	MATH 271 or 22 approved 200-level MATH pts		
MATH 380	*Special Topic*	24	22 approved 200-level MATH pts		
MATH 381	*Special Topic*	12	As for MATH 380		
MATH 382	*Special Topic*	12	As for MATH 380		
MDIA 101	*Media: Texts & Images*	18			

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
MDIA 102	*Media, Society & Politics*	18			
MDIA 201	*Advanced Media Studies*	22	MDIA 101, 102		
MDIA 202	*Television Studies*	22	MDIA 101, 102		
MDIA 203	*Theories of Cultural Spectatorship*	22	MDIA 101, 102		
MDIA 301	*Media Theory and Cultural Production*	24	44 pts from MDIA 200-299, including MDIA 201		
MDIA 302	*Television Drama*	24	As for MDIA 301		
MDIA 303	*Media & Communication*	24	As for MDIA 301		
MOFI 201	*Finance*	22	ECON 140 or 110 or 101; QUAN 103 or 111 (or one of MATH 103-116); QUAN 102		
MOFI 202	*Money and Banking*	22	ECON 140 or 120 or 101		
MOFI 301	*Corporate Finance*	24	MOFI 201 or FINM 371 or QUAN 371		
MOFI 302	*Financial Policy and Management*	24	MOFI 201		
MOFI 303	*Monetary Economics*	24	MOFI 202, QUAN 101 or QUAN 111		
MOFI 305	*Investments*	24	MOFI 201 or FINM 371 or QUAN 371		
MOFI 306	*Special Topic*	24	Any 22 200-level MOFI pts		
MUSI 102	*Musical Performance*	36		MUSI 108 and 18 other MUSI pts	May not enrol in or credit MUSI 191 or 192 after passing MUSI 102
MUSI 103	*Composition*	36		MUSI 108	
MUSI 104	*Introduction to Music Technology*	18			
MUSI 105	*Basic Musical Techniques*	18			MUSI 107, 108
MUSI 107	*Musicianship*	18			
MUSI 108	*Materials of Music*	18			
MUSI 126	*European Languages for Singers*	18			
MUSI 132	*Composition for the Classroom*	18			
MUSI 141	*Western Music 900-2000*	18			
MUSI 161	*Intro to World Music*	18			
MUSI 171	*New Zealand Music*	18			
MUSI 181	*Ragtime to Rap*	18			
MUSI 191	*Preparatory Musical Performance*	18			
MUSI 192	*Preparatory Musical Performance*	18	MUSI 191		

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
MUSI 202	*Musical Performance*	44	At least a B-pass in MUSI 102, 108, plus at least 36 other MUSI pts		
MUSI 207	*Musicianship (Conducting)*	22	MUSI 107		
MUSI 218	*Materials of Music*	22	MUSI 108		
MUSI 241	*Music in the Medieval and Renaissance Eras*	22	MUSI 108, 141		MUSI 341
MUSI 242	*Music in the Baroque Era*	22	MUSI 108, 141		MUSI 342
MUSI 243	*Music in the Classical Era*	22	MUSI 108, 141		MUSI 343
MUSI 244	*Music in the Romantic Era*	22	MUSI 108, 141		MUSI 344
MUSI 245	*Western Music 1900-1950*	22	MUSI 108, 141		MUSI 345
MUSI 262	*Pacific Islands Music and Dance*	22	MUSI 161 or ANTH 104 or MAOR 123 or 18 approved pts		MUSI 362
MUSI 263	*Music of Asia*	22	MUSI 161 or 162 or 18 approved pts		
MUSI 264	*Special Topic*	22	MUSI 161 or 18 relevant pts		
MUSI 265	*Indonesian Gamelan*	22	MUSI 161 or 18 approved 100-level pts		MUSI 264 in 2000
MUSI 341	*Music in the Medieval and Renaissance Eras*	24	MUSI 141, 218 and at least 22 pts from MUSI 241-245		MUSI 241
MUSI 342	*Music in the Baroque Era*	24	As for MUSI 341		MUSI 242
MUSI 343	*Music in the Classical Era*	24	As for MUSI 341		MUSI 243
MUSI 344	*Music in the Romantic Era*	24	As for MUSI 341		MUSI 244
MUSI 345	*Western Music 1900-1950*	24	As for MUSI 341		MUSI 245
MUSI 361	*Ethnomusicology: Technique and Theory*	24	MUSI 262 or 263		
MUSI 362	*Pacific Islands Music and Dance*	24	MUSI 161 or ANTH 104 or MAOR 123 and 22 approved 200-level pts		MUSI 262
MUSI 371	*Special Topic*	24	MUSI 108		
MUSI 372	*Historical Performance Practice*	24	At least 18 pts in music history papers		MUSI 371 in 1996, 1998, 2000
OPRE 251	*Operations Research*	22	STAT 131 and 18 further approved 100-level MATH pts; or comparable background in maths, statistics and computing approved by the Head of School		
OPRE 351	*Operations Research*	24	OPRE 251 and 22 approved 200-level pts in maths or statistics		

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
OPRE 352	*Simulation and Stochastic Models*	24	OPRE 251; STAT 131; COMP 102 (or a comparable background in programming)		
OPRE 358	*Special Topic*	12	22 approved 200- or 300-level pts		
OPRE 359	*Special Topic*	12	22 approved 200- or 300-level pts		
PASI 101	*The Pacific Heritage*	18			
PASI 201	*Changing Environments*	22	PASI 101 and 18 approved pts		
PASI 301	*Framing the Pacific: Theorising Culture and Society*	24	PASI 201 and 18 pts in Māori, French or Samoan language		
PHIL 104	*Argument and Analysis*	18			
PHIL 105	*The Big Questions*	18			
PHIL 106	*Contemporary Ethical Issues*	18			
PHIL 201	*Theory of Knowledge*	22	36 PHIL pts		
PHIL 202	*Ethics*	22	36 PHIL pts		
PHIL 203	*Introduction to Logic*	22	36 pts		
PHIL 205	*Indian Philosophy*	22	36 PHIL pts or (18 PHIL pts and 18 RELI pts)		
PHIL 215	*Special Topic*	22	36 PHIL pts		PHIL 315 (2002)
PHIL 217	*Feminist Theory*	22	18 pts in PHIL or WISC or POLS		POLS 217, WISC 217; PHIL / POLS 262 passed in 1999
PHIL 224	*Philosophy of Religion*	22	36 PHIL pts or (18 PHIL pts and 18 RELI pts)		RELI 215, PHIL 324
PHIL 225	*Metaphysics*	22	36 PHIL pts		PHIL 325
PHIL 226	*Topics in Indian Philosophy*	22	As for PHIL 224		PHIL 326
PHIL 227	*Minds and Persons*	22	36 PHIL pts		PHIL 327
PHIL 231	*Philosophy of Language*	22	36 PHIL pts		PHIL 331
PHIL 233	*Philosophy of Social Science*	22	36 PHIL pts		PHIL 333
PHIL 261	*Social and Political Philosophy*	22	36 PHIL pts		POLS 261
PHIL 262	*Moral and Political Philosophy*	22	36 PHIL pts		POLS 262
PHIL 269	*Sex and Sexuality*	22	18 PHIL pts or FHSS 111		POLS 269, PHIL 369
PHIL 301	*Theory of Knowledge*	24	40 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399		PHIL 201
PHIL 302	*Ethics*	24	As for PHIL 301		PHIL 202
PHIL 307	*Theories of Existence*	24	As for PHIL 301		PHIL 407
PHIL 311	*Logic*	24	PHIL 203		
PHIL 312	*Value*	24	As for PHIL 301		

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
PHIL 313	*Aesthetics*	24	As for PHIL 301		PHIL 413
PHIL 314	*Contemporary Philosophy*	24	As for PHIL 301		
PHIL 315	*Special Topic*	24	As for PHIL 301		PHIL 215 (2002)
PHIL 316	*Philosophy of Mind*	24	As for PHIL 301		PHIL 416
PHIL 317	*Feminist Philosophy*	24	40 pts from WISC 201, PHIL 100-399 including 22 pts from WISC 201, PHIL 200-399		
PHIL 318	*Philosophy of Science*	24	As for PHIL 301		PHIL 418
PHIL 319	*Philosophy of Biology*	24	As for PHIL 301		PHIL 419
PHIL 320	*Selected Topic in Philosophy*	24	As for PHIL 301		
PHIL 324	*Philosophy of Religion*	24	18 PHIL pts and a further paper from PHIL or RELI 200-399		RELI 215, PHIL 224
PHIL 325	*Metaphysics*	24	As for PHIL 301		PHIL 225
PHIL 326	*Topics in Indian Philosophy*	24	As for PHIL 301		PHIL 226
PHIL 327	*Minds and Persons*	24	As for PHIL 301		PHIL 227
PHIL 331	*Philosophy of Language*	24	As for PHIL 301		PHIL 231
PHIL 333	*Philosophy of Social Science*	24	As for PHIL 301		PHIL 233
PHIL 361	*Ethics and Politics: A Selected Topic*	24	40 PHIL pts including 22 pts from PHIL 200-299, *or* permission of the Programme Head		PHIL 461, POLS 361 (in 2000, 2002)
PHIL 362	*A Topic in Political Philosophy*	24	As for PHIL 301		POLS 362
PHIL 363	*A Topic in Political Philosophy*	24	As for PHIL 301		HIST 327 (1995-2000), HIST 363, POLS 363
PHIL 369	*Sex and Sexuality*	24	As for PHIL 301		PHIL 269, POLS 269
POLS 111	*Intro to Government and Politics*	18			POLS 110
POLS 112	*Intro to Political Ideas*	18			POLS 110
POLS 113	*Intro to World Politics*	18			
POLS 203	*The Dynamics of Asian Politics*	22	36 100-level POLS pts		
POLS 205	*The New Europe*	22	As for POLS 203		
POLS 206	*New Zealand Politics*	22	As for POLS 203		
POLS 207	*Modern American Politics*	22	As for POLS 203		
POLS 208	*Selected Topic*	22	As for POLS 203		
POLS 209	*Revolutions, Dictatorships and World Politics*	22	As for POLS 203		
POLS 210	*Comparative Political Economy*	22	As for POLS 203		
POLS 217	*Feminist Theory*	22	18 pts in WISC or PHIL or POLS		PHIL 217, WISC 217; POLS 262 or PHIL 262 passed in 1999

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
POLS 235	*Institutions and the Policy Process*	22	POLS 111 or PUBL 201 or FCOM 110 or LAWS 101		PUBL 202
POLS 236	*Development Policy and Management*	22	36 POLS, PUBL, IBUS or MGMT pts		PUBL 205
POLS 238	*Power and Bureaucracy*	22	36 CRIM, HRIR, IBUS, LAWS, MBUS or MGMT pts		PUBL 206
POLS 244	*International Relations and New Zealand*	22	As for POLS 203		
POLS 245	*Foreign Policy Analysis*	22	As for POLS 203		
POLS 246	*International Relations: Selected Topic*	22	As for POLS 203		
POLS 247	*International Relations: Wealth & World Affairs*	22	As for POLS 203		
POLS 248	*Conflict Analysis*	22	As for POLS 203		
POLS 261	*Social and Political Philosophy*	22	As for POLS 203		PHIL 261
POLS 262	*Moral and Political Philosophy*	22	As for POLS 203		PHIL 262
POLS 269	*Sex and Sexuality*	22	18 POLS pts or FHSS 111		PHIL 269, 369
POLS 351	*Power and Policies in the European Union*	24	44 pts from POLS 200-299		
POLS 352	*Globalisation, NZ and Australia*	24	As for POLS 351		POLS 382 passed in 1998
POLS 353	*NZ under MMP*	24	As for POLS 351		
POLS 354	*Asian Governance in Global Context*	24	As for POLS 351		
POLS 355	*Comparative Politics: Selected Topic*	24	As for POLS 351		
POLS 356	*Political Sociology*	24	As for POLS 351		
POLS 357	*Women and Equality in Politics*	24	As for POLS 351		
POLS 358	*How Democracies Vote*	24	As for POLS 351		
POLS 359	*Directed Individual Study*	24	44 pts from POLS 200-299 and permission of Head of School		
POLS 361	*Ethics and Politics: A Selected Topic*	24	As for POLS 351		PHIL 361, 461 (in 2000, 2002)
POLS 362	*A Topic in Political Philosophy*	24	44 pts at 200 level from HIST, PHIL or POLS		PHIL 362
POLS 363	*A Topic in Political Philosophy*	24	As for POLS 351		HIST 327 (1995-2000), HIST 363, PHIL 363
POLS 371	*International Cooperation and Conflict*	24	As for POLS 351		
POLS 372	*International Organisations: Change and Continuity*	24	As for POLS 351		

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
POLS 373	*International Relations in the Pacific*	24	As for POLS 351		
POLS 374	*International Relations Theory*	24	As for POLS 351		
POLS 375	*International Politics of Development*	24	As for POLS 351		
POLS 376	*Special Topic in International Relations*	24	As for POLS 351		
POLS 380	*Public Management*	24	POLS 235 / PUBL 202 or 44 POLS, ECON, ECHI, HRIR, IBUS, LAWS, MBUS, MGMT or SPOL pts		PUBL 302
POLS 381	*Cabinet Government*	24	POLS 235 / PUBL 202 and 22 200-level PUBL or POLS pts		PUBL 304
POLS 382	*Special Topic*	24	As for POLS 351		
PSYC 121	*Intro to Psychology 1*	18			
PSYC 122	*Intro to Psychology 2*	18			
PSYC 221	*Social Psychology*	18	PSYC 121		
PSYC 231	*Cognitive Psychology*	18	PSYC 122		
PSYC 232	*Research Methods in Psychology*	12	PSYC 121 or 122; and STAT 193 or 131 or QUAN 102 or an equivalent approved paper		
PSYC 233	*Brain and Behaviour*	18	PSYC 122		PSYC 231 before 2002
PSYC 234	*Developmental Psychology*	18	PSYC 121		PSYC 324 before 2003
PSYC 321	*Abnormal Psychology*	24	PSYC 232; 18 additional pts from PSYC 200-299*		
PSYC 322	*Memory and Cognition*	24	PSYC 232; and PSYC 231 or 233*		
PSYC 324	*Topics in Developmental Psychology*	24	PSYC 232 and 234*		
PSYC 326	*Language, Thought and Social Behaviour*		As for PSYC 321*		
PSYC 327	*Neuropsychology*	24	As for PSYC 322*		
PSYC 331	*Perception*	24	PSYC 232 and 233*		PSYC 224
PSYC 332	*Behaviour Analysis*	24	PSYC 232 and 233*		PSYC 222
PSYC 333	*Topics in Social Psychology*	24	PSYC 232 and 221*		
PSYC 334	*Industrial and Organisational Psychology*	24	As for PSYC 321*		
PSYC 335	*Special Topic*	24	As for PSYC 321*		
PSYC 336	*Special Topic*	24	PSYC 232; 18 additional pts from PSYC 200-299*		
PUBL 201	*Intro to Public Policy*	22	*Either* ECON 130 (or 110 or 102) *or* POLS 110 *or* 36 pts		

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
PUBL 202	*Concepts and Practice of Public Administration*	22	POLS 111 or PUBL 201 or FCOM 110 or LAWS 101		POLS 235
PUBL 203	*Intro to Public Economics*	22	ECON 130 or 110 or 102, or SPOL 111 or PUBL 201		ECON 224
PUBL 205	*Development Policy and Management*	22	36 POLS, PUBL, ECON, IBUS or MGMT pts	POLS 236	
PUBL 206	*Power and Bureaucracy*	22	36 CRIM, HRIR, IBUS, LAWS, MBUS or MGMT pts		POLS 238
PUBL 207	*Environmental Policy*	22	22 PUBL pts or 36 BIOL, ENVI, HIST, GEOG, LAWS, SOSC or SPOL pts		
PUBL 302	*Public Management*	24	PUBL 202 or 44 POLS, ECON, ECHI, HRIR, IBUS, LAWS, MBUS, MGMT or SPOL pts		POLS 380
PUBL 303	*Public Sector Economics*	24	PUBL 203 or ECON 201	ECON 201	ECON 307
PUBL 304	*Cabinet Government*	24	PUBL 202 and 22 200-level PUBL or POLS pts		POLS 381
PUBL 305	*Special Topic*	24	44 pts from PUBL 200-299		POLS 382
PUBL 306	*The Theory and Methods of Policy Analysis*	24	PUBL 201		PUBL 301
PUBL 307	*Applied Policy Analysis*	24	PUBL 306		PUBL 301
QUAN 102	*Statistics for Business*	18			May not credit QUAN 102 after passing STAT 193
QUAN 103	*Introductory Mathematics for Business*	18			MATH 103; may not enrol concurrently in MATH 113, 114, or credit QUAN 103 after passing QUAN 111 or any of MATH 113-116, MATH 103
QUAN 111	*Mathematics Economics and Finance*	18			
QUAN 201	*Intro to Econometrics*	22	18 100-level ECON pts, QUAN 102 (or STAT 131 or 193), QUAN 111 (or 103 or one of MATH 103-116)		
QUAN 202	*Business and Economic Forecasting*	22	Any one of QUAN 102, STAT 131, STAT 193; any one of QUAN 103, QUAN 111, MATH 103-116		QUAN 302

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
QUAN 301	*Econometrics*	24	ECON (201 or 202) (QUAN 201 or STAT 231)		
QUAN 303	*Applied Econometrics*	24	(QUAN 201 or STAT 231 or STAT 291), (ECON 201 or 202)		
QUAN 304	*Financial Econometrics*	24	(QUAN 201 or STAT 231), (ECON 201 or MOFI 201 or MOFI 202)		
QUAN 371	*Financial Mathematics*	24	MATH 113 or QUAN 111; 44 200-level pts in MATH, OPRE, STAT, ECON, MOFI or QUAN		FINM 365, FINM 861, FINM 371
RELI 102	*Contemporary Western Religions*	18			RELI 108, 112
RELI 103	*Contemporary Asian Religions*	18			RELI 108, 111
RELI 105	*Religion, Culture and Media: Global Questions*	18			
RELI 106	*Prayer, Meditation, Trance and Ecstasy*	18			
RELI 107	*Religion, Law and Politics*	18			
RELI 108	*Around the Religious World in 80 Days*	18			RELI 102, 103
RELI 201	*Tribal Religions*	22	18 RELI pts or 36 pts		RELI 213
RELI 202	*Religions in New Zealand*	22	As for RELI 201		RELI 319
RELI 203	*Islam: The Sword and the Crescent*	22	As for RELI 201		
RELI 204	*Chinese and Japanese Religions*	22	As for RELI 201		
RELI 205	*The Religions of India*	22	As for RELI 201		
RELI 206	*Buddhism: The Noble Path*	22	As for RELI 201		
RELI 207	*Judaism: Israel, Holocaust and Diaspora*	22	As for RELI 201		
RELI 208	*Christianity: Jesus at the Movies*	22	As for RELI 201		
RELI 209	*It's All in the Book?: Interpreting the Bible*	22	As for RELI 201		RELI 211
RELI 210	*Special Topic*	22	As for RELI 201		
RELI 219	*Religions of Tibet and Himalaya*	22	As for RELI 201		
RELI 221	*Belief and Unbelief: Religion and Disenchantment*	22	As for RELI 201		
RELI 222	*Religion and Politics*	22	As for RELI 201		
RELI 225	*Religious Art and Architecture*	22	As for RELI 201		ARTH 225
RELI 301	*Religion and the Environment*	24	44 200-level RELI pts		

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
RELI 302	*Religion and Sex*	24	As for RELI 301		RELI 315
RELI 303	*New Religious Movements and New Age Spirituality*	24	As for RELI 301		
RELI 305	*Death, Dying and Religion*	24	As for RELI 301		RELI 313
RELI 306	*Religion, Modernity and Postmodernity*	24	As for RELI 301		
RELI 310	*Special Topic*	24	As for RELI 301		
RELI 320	*Religion and Conflict: Politics, the Sacred and Terrorism*	24	As for RELI 301		
RELI 321	*Selected Topics in Asian Religions*	24	As for RELI 301		
RELI 322	*Pilgrimage: Travellers, Trekkers and Tourists en route to the Sacred*	24	As for RELI 301		
RELI 323	*Religious Experiences: Psychology and Religion*	24	As for RELI 301		
RELI 324	*Devils, Deviants and Damnation*	24	As for RELI 301		
RELI 325	*The Future of Religion*	24	As for RELI 301		
RUSS 102	*Intro to Russian Language*	18			
RUSS 103	*Elementary Russian*	18	RUSS 102		
RUSS 113	*Classical Russian Lit. in Translation*	18			
RUSS 116	*Russian Society and Culture A in Translation*	18			RUSS 216
RUSS 204	*Russian Language 2A*	22	RUSS 103		
RUSS 205	*Russian Language 2B*	22	RUSS 204		RUSS 310
RUSS 216	*Russian Society and Culture A*	22		RUSS 204	RUSS 116
RUSS 234	*Modern Russian Literature in Translation*	22	36 pts		
RUSS 235	*Classical Russian Literature*	22		RUSS 204	RUSS 335
RUSS 236	*Modern Russian Literature*	22		RUSS 204	RUSS 336
RUSS 237	*Russian Society and Culture B in Translation*	22	RUSS 116 or 36 pts		RUSS 337
RUSS 304	*Russian Language 3A*	24	RUSS 205		RUSS 310 (passed in 1995)
RUSS 305	*Russian Language 3B*	24	RUSS 304		
RUSS 334	*Special Topic*	24		RUSS 304	
RUSS 335	*Classical Russian Literature*	24	RUSS 236	RUSS 304	RUSS 235
RUSS 336	*Modern Russian Literature*	24	RUSS 235	RUSS 304	RUSS 236
RUSS 337	*Russian Society and Culture B*	24	RUSS 216	RUSS 304	RUSS 237
SAMO 101	*Introduction to Samoan*	18			
SAMO 102	*Elementary Samoan*	18	SAMO 101		

SAMO 111	*Samoan Society and Culture*	18	
SAMO 201	*Gagana Samoa 2A*	22	SAMO 102 or equivalent language competence

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
SAMO 202	*Gagana Samoa 2B*	22	SAMO 201 or equivalent language competence		
SAMO 301	*Gagana Samoa 3*	24	SAMO 202 or equivalent language competence		
SAMO 302	*Interpreting and Translation*	24	SAMO 202 or other evidence of advanced Samoan; evidence of advanced English Proficiency		
SCED 301	*Science Education*	24	44 relevant 200-level pts		
SEFT 101	*The Literature, Film and Theatre of Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific*	18			ENGL 112
SOSC 111	*Sociology: Foundations and Concepts*	18			SOSC 101
SOSC 112	*New Zealand: Sociological Perspectives*	18			SOSC 101
SOSC 203	*Population Studies*	22	SOSC 111 and 112 *or* 36 approved pts		SPOL 207
SOSC 205	*Sociology of Religion*	22	As for SOSC 203		
SOSC 210	*Biculturalism: Process and Policy*	22	As for SOSC 203		SPOL 210, 310
SOSC 211	*Interpreting Society*	22	As for SOSC 203		
SOSC 212	*Methods of Social Research*	22	As for SOSC 203		SPOL 205
SOSC 214	*Special Topic*	22	As for SOSC 203		
SOSC 215	*Gender: Politics and Policy*	22	As for SOSC 203		SPOL 215
SOSC 216	*Everyday Life: Time, Space, Bodies*	22	As for SOSC 203		
SOSC 303	*Sociology of Deviance*	24	44 pts from SOSC 200-299		
SOSC 305	*Social Organisation*	24	As for SOSC 303		
SOSC 306	*Special Topic*	24	As for SOSC 303		
SOSC 313	*Social Inequality*	24	As for SOSC 303		SPOL 306
SOSC 314	*Body, Health and Illness*	24	As for SOSC 303		
SOSC 316	*Religion, Culture and Society*	24	As for SOSC 303		SOSC 213
SOSC 317	*Population and Policy*	24	As for SOSC 303		SPOL 317
SPAN 111	*Introduction to the Spanish Language*	18			
SPAN 112	*Elementary Spanish*	18	SPAN 111		
SPAN 212	*Hispanic Studies*	22	SPAN 112	SPAN 215	
SPAN 215	*Spanish Language 2A*	22	SPAN 112		SPAN 211
SPAN 216	*Spanish Language 2B*	22	SPAN 215		SPAN 211
SPAN 311	*Spanish Language*	24	SPAN 211 or 216		

SPAN 312	*Hispanic Literary Studies: 20th-Century Texts*	24	SPAN 211 or 216, SPAN 212	SPAN 311

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
SPOL 113	*Social Policy: Values and Change*	18			SPOL 111
SPOL 205	*Methods of Social Research*	22	SPOL 113 and SOSC 112 *or* 36 approved pts		
SPOL 207	*Population Studies and Social Policy*	22	As for SPOL 205		SOSC 203
SPOL 208	*Ageing and Social Policy*	22	As for SPOL 205		SPOL 308
SPOL 209	*Social Policy and the Family*	22	As for SPOL 205		SPOL 309
SPOL 210	*Biculturalism: Process and Policy*	22	As for SPOL 205		SOSC 210, SPOL 310
SPOL 215	*Gender: Politics and Policy*	22	As for SPOL 205		SOSC 215
SPOL 302	*Social Policy and Administration*	24	40 SPOL pts including 22 pts from SPOL 200-299		
SPOL 304	*Special Topic*	24	As for SPOL 302		
SPOL 306	*Social Inequality*	24	As for SPOL 302		SOSC 313
SPOL 308	*Ageing and Social Policy*	24	As for SPOL 302		SPOL 206, SPOL 208
SPOL 309	*Social Policy and the Family*	24	As for SPOL 302		SPOL 202, SPOL 209
SPOL 317	*Population and Policy*	24	As for SPOL 302		SOSC 317
STAT 131	*Probability and Decision Modelling*	18			May not enrol in or credit STAT 131 after passing STAT 231 (for concurrent enrolment in STAT 231 permission of the Head of School is required)
STAT 193	*Statistics for Natural and Social Sciences*	18			May not enrol in or credit STAT 193 after passing STAT 231 (for concurrent enrolment in STAT 231 permission of the Head of School is required)
STAT 231	*Statistics*	22	MATH (113, 114, STAT 131) or a comparable background in maths and statistics approved by the Head of School		May not subsequently enrol in or credit any of STAT 193, QUAN 102 or STAT 131 (for concurrent enrolment in any of these 3 papers permission of the Head of School is required)
STAT 291	*Applied Statistics*	22	STAT 193 or a comparable background in statistics (with permission of the Head of School)		

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
STAT 331	*Statistics*	24	MATH 206, 207, STAT 231		
STAT 333	*Probability*	24	MATH 206, STAT 231		
STAT 338	*Special Topic*	24	22 approved pts at 200 or 300 level		
STAT 339	*Special Topic*	24	As for STAT 338		
STAT 392	*Sample Surveys*	24	STAT 193 or equivalent background; 44 approved pts at 200 or 300 level		
THEA 201	*Theatrical Revolution: Drama from Realism to the Postmodern*	22	36 pts		ENGL 217, 232
THEA 203	*Space, Light and Text*	22	36 pts	THEA 201	DRAM 203
THEA 204	*Classic Theatre Workshop*	22	THEA 201, 203		DRAM 205, 206, 305, 306; THEA 220, ENGL 228 (in 2001 or 2002)
THEA 208	*Shakespeare*	22	36 100-level ENGL or SEFT pts		ENGL 208
THEA 220	*Special Topic*	22	22 approved THFI, THEA or DRAM pts		
THEA 301	*Company*	36	DRAM 205 or 206 or THEA 204		DRAM 301
THEA 302	*Conventions of Drama and Theatre*	36	DRAM 205 or 206 or THEA 204		DRAM 302
THEA 303	*Composition, Production, Performance*	36	THEA 301 or 302		DRAM 321
THEA 304	*Directing*	36	THEA 301 or 302		DRAM 304
THEA 320	*Special Topic*	24	22 approved THEA pts		
THEA 321	*Special Topic*	24	22 approved THEA pts		
THFI 221	*Special Topic*	22	22 approved THFI, THEA, DRAM or FILM pts		
THFI 312	*Topic in Theatre & Film*	24	As for THFI 221		
THFI 313	*Shakespeare on Film*	24	As for THFI 221		
THFI 322	*Special Topic*	24	As for THFI 221		
THFI 323	*Special Topic*	36	As for THFI 221		
WISC 101	*Intro to Women's Studies*	18			
WISC 202	*Images of Women*	22	As for WISC 201		
WISC 203	*Queer Sexualities, Histories and Politics*	22	As for WISC 201		
WISC 209	*Special Topic*	22	As for WISC 201		
WISC 217	*Feminist Theory*	22	18 pts in PHIL or WISC or POLS		PHIL 217, POLS 217; PHIL 262 / POLS 262 passed in 1999

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
WISC 301	*Gender Analysis of Economic and Social Policy*	24	22 WISC pts or approved alternative		
WISC 302	*Feminist Writing*	24	As for WISC 301		
WISC 303	*Oral History and Auto/biography*	24	As for WISC 301		
WISC 304	*Feminist Economics*	24	As for WISC 301		ECON 334
WISC 305	*Women, Power and Knowledge*	24	As for WISC 301		
WISC 306	*Mäori Women's Studies – Mana Wahine*	24	As for WISC 301		
WRIT 101	*Writing English*	18			
WRIT 151	*Academic Writing in ESL (English as a Second Language)*	18			May not concurrently enrol in WRIT 101 or credit WRIT 151 after passing WRIT 101
WRIT 201	*Professional Writing*	22	WRIT 101 and 72 pts, or approval from Head of School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies		

**Students who enrolled in 100-level PSYC papers prior to 2002 have the option of enrolling for 300-level PSYC papers under the previous (pre-2002) prerequisite arrangement. That is, PSYC 232 plus 44 additional pts from PSYC 200-299.*

Part B of the BA Schedule

- Papers from the BArch Schedule which are not listed in Part A of the BA Schedule
- Papers from the BBSc Schedule which are not listed in Part A of the BA Schedule
- The following papers from the BCA Schedule: COMM, HRIR, IBUS, INRC, MARK, MBUS and MGMT papers
- Papers from the BDes Schedule
- Papers from the BEd(Tchg)EC Schedule which are not listed in Part A of the BA Schedule
- Papers from the BSc Schedule which are not listed in Part A of the BA Schedule
- LAWS 101

BA Honours

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours shall before enrolment have
   (a) qualified for admission to a degree of this University, and
   (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School concerned, subject to appeal to the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree, and
   (c) satisfied the prerequisites listed in Section 2 for the subject presented.

   Note: For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Admission Statute.

2. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of papers selected from the schedule to this statute.
   (a) The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are:

Subjects	*Prerequisites*
	(where there is no entry in this column the prerequisites are the subject requirements listed in BA Statute, Section 4 for the subject concerned)
Anthropology	
Art History	
Asian Studies	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for Asian Studies and for one further subject area in which a paper or papers are to be taken; and either CHIN 212, INDO 211, JAPA 201 or, with the approval of the Director of the Asian Studies Institute, an equivalent level in another Asian language provided that, in exceptional circumstances, the language requirement may be waived.
Classical Studies	
Criminology	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) from Criminology and either CRIM 213 or CRIM 316
Economic History	
Economics	48 pts in ECON papers numbered 300-399
Education	
English	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for either English Language or English Literature.
French	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for a BA in French (or, with the approval of the Head of School, the subject Modern Languages, including at least FREN 311)
Geography	

German	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for German (or, with the approval of the Head of School, the subject Modern Languages, including at least GERM 311)
Greek	
History	
History and Literature of Music	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for Music
International Relations	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for Political Science including 48 pts from POLS 370-379
Japanese	
Latin	
Linguistics	
Logic	48 points in approved 300-level papers in Philosophy, Mathematics or Computer Science
Logic and Computation	48 points in approved papers in Philosophy, Mathematics or Computer Science
Mäori Studies	
Mathematics	48 pts in approved 300-level MATH papers other than MATH 371
Modern Languages	
Philosophy	
Political Science	
Psychology	At least 72 pts from PSYC 301-399
Public Administration	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for Political Science including at least 48 pts from POLS 380-389
Public Policy	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for Public Policy including 48 pts from PUBL 300-399
Religious Studies	
Social Policy	
Sociology	
Statistics and Operations Research	At least 48 pts from OPRE 351, OPRE 352, STAT 331, STAT 333
Theatre	
Women's Studies	

(b) The personal course of study of every candidate shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table for one of the subjects listed therein. Before enrolment in any subject or paper, the approval must be obtained of the Head of the relevant School, or the Programme Director in the case of French, German, Italian, Japanese or Theatre, or the Convener of the Board of Studies in the case of Asian Studies, Modern Languages or Women's Studies.

Subject	*Requirements*
Anthropology	Four papers from ANTH 401-489
Art History	Four papers from ARTH 401-489, including ARTH 401
Asian Studies	ASIA 401, 402 and two further papers from ASIA 403-489 and approved 400-level papers
Classical Studies	Four papers from CLAS 401-489
Criminology	Four papers from CRIM 401-489
Economic History	Eight half papers from ECHI 401-489, including ECHI 403 and MMCA 401 *Note: A full Honours programme may not be available in future years.*
Economics	Eight half papers, normally including at least ECON 402/403 or ECON 404/405. Six further half papers shall be selected from ECON 401-489, ECHI 401-489, MMCA 401 and MOFI 401-420.
Education	Four papers from EDUC 401-489
English	Four papers from ENGL 401-489
French	Four papers from FREN 401-489, including FREN 401
Geography	Four papers from GEOG 401-489, PHYG 401-489
German	Four papers from GERM 401-489, including GERM 401
Greek	Four papers from GREE 401-489
History	Four papers from HIST 401-489
History and Literature of Music	Four papers from MUSI 407-419, 489
International Relations	Four papers from POLS 441-447
Japanese	Four papers from JAPA 401-489, including JAPA 401
Latin	Four papers from LATI 401-489
Linguistics	Four papers from LING 401-489
Logic	Four full papers or their equivalent including at least two papers from PHIL 401-489, the further two papers to be taken from PHIL 402, MATH 433, MATH 434, MATH 435, COMP 425, COMP 426, COMP 432, MATH 309, MATH 335 or other approved papers.
Logic and Computation	Eight half papers or their equivalent, including at least four half papers or their equivalent from COMP 425, COMP 426, COMP 432, MATH 309, MATH 335, MATH 433, MATH 434, MATH 435 and PHIL 402, and the rest from COMP 401-489 and MATH 401-489; the equivalent of one or two half papers may be replaced by approved papers from MATH 300-335 not previously passed.
Mäori Studies	Four papers from MAOR 401-489

Mathematics	Eight half papers or their equivalent from MATH 401-489; one or two half papers may be replaced by approved 300-level MATH papers
Modern Languages	Four papers from 400-level papers as follows: (a) two of FREN 401, GERM 401, ITAL 401, JAPA 401 or MAOR 406; (b) one of LING 401-489 (c) one of FREN 403, GERM 402, ITAL 407, JAPA 402, MAOR 404 A special topic or an essay, or a further paper from LING 401-489, may be offered instead of (c)
Philosophy	Four papers from PHIL 401-489
Political Science	Four papers from POLS 401-429
Psychology	Four papers from PSYC 401-489
Public Administration	Four papers from POLS 431-436
Public Policy	Eight half papers or their equivalent from PUBL 401-489, including PUBL 401-403 and MMCA 401
Religious Studies	Four papers from RELI 401-489
Social Policy	Four papers from SPOL 401-489 *Note: Not offered in 2002*
Sociology	Four papers from SOSC 401-489
Statistics and Operations Research	Five papers or their equivalent from ECON 406-409, four approved papers or their equivalent from ECON 406-409, ECON 508-509, FINM 467, OPRE 454-457, ORST 482, 483, 487-489, STAT 434-438; one or two half papers may be replaced by approved 300-level papers from ECON 332, COMP, MATH, OPRE, QUAN and STAT.
Theatre	Four papers from THEA 401-489; one paper may be replaced by an approved 400-level ENGL, FILM or THFI paper.
Women's Studies	Four papers from WISC 401-489, including WISC 401

(c) In addition the following papers are offered for possible inclusion in one of the above subjects in accordance with Section 5 below:
European Studies (one paper)
Film (two papers)
Italian (two papers)

(d) Half papers may be offered. For the purposes of this statute two half papers are equivalent to one paper.

3. (a) The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than one year, meeting mandatory requirements and passing the examinations in one of the subjects prescribed in Section 2. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the Head of School.

(b) Every candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolment for it, provided that in special cases this period may be extended by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

(c) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for MA, having complied with the statute for the appropriate Bachelor's degree with Honours, may be permitted to take out a Bachelor's degree with Honours, in place of the Master's degree. For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to BA(Hons) shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for MA from which the transfer is made.

4. The Head of School may at his or her discretion grant exemption from any prerequisite prescribed by this statute, except Section 1.

5. Substitution of papers

The provisions concerning the substitution of papers for Honours degrees are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

A candidate for BA(Hons) may substitute papers from those prescribed for any other Honours or Masters degree at this University.

6. Classes of Honours

The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute

See 2(a) of this Statute for the papers required, and see the appropriate postgraduate prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

*denotes half paper

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ANTH 406	*Special Topic*	30			
ANTH 407	*Ideas and Approaches*	30			
ANTH 408	*Ethnographic Research*	30			
ANTH 409	*Perspectives and Problems*	30			
ANTH 410	*Current Directions in Anthropological Thought*	30			
ANTH 411	*Topics in Social and Cultural Anthropology*	30			
ANTH 412	*Anthropological Perspectives on Development*	30			
ANTH 489	*Research Essay*	30			
ARTH 401	*Art History Methodology*	30			
ARTH 402	*Theory and Context in Art History*	30			
ARTH 403	*Collections-based Topic*	30			
ARTH 404	*Applied Topic in Art History*	30			
ARTH 405	*Special Topic*	30			
ARTH 489	*Research Essay*	30			

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ASIA 401	*Methods and Issues in Asian Studies*	30			
ASIA 402	*Studies in Contemporary Research on Asia*	30			
ASIA 489	*Research Essay*	30			
CLAS 401	*Literary Genre*	30			
CLAS 402	*Art*	30			
CLAS 404	*History and Historiography*	30			
CLAS 405	*Research Essay*	30			
CLAS 406	*Special Topic*	30			
CLAS 420	*Greek Field Trip*	30			CLAS 320
CRIM 413	*Victims in the Criminal Justice System*	30			CRIM 515
CRIM 414	*Issues in Crime Prevention*	30			CRIM 516
CRIM 415	*Psychology and Crime*	30	CRIM 316		
CRIM 416	*The Sociology of Punishment*	30			
CRIM 417	*Special Topic*	30			
CRIM 418	*Researching Crime*	30			
CRIM 419	*Gender and Crime*	30			
CRIM 420	*Drug Use and Misuse*	30			CRIM 417 passed in 1999
CRIM 421	*Special Topic*	30			
CRIM 489	*Research Paper*	30			
*ECHI 403	*The Theory and Methods of Economic History*	15	MMCA 401		
*ECHI 405	*Research Project in NZ Economic and Business History*	15	ECHI 404 or ECHI 410		
*ECHI 406	*Special Topic*	15			
*ECHI 407	*Special Topic*	15			
*ECHI 410	*Business History*	15	ECHI 205, 303 or 48 300-level MARK or MGMT pts		
*ECHI 412	*Advanced Comparative Economic Development*	15	24 ECHI 300-level pts		
*ECHI 413	*NZ in the World Economy, 1900-80*	15	ECHI 204 or ECHI 303		
*ECHI 414	*Trade and Industry in Asia Since 1945*	15	ECHI 301 and either ECHI 205 or 305		
*ECON 401	*Topics in the Nature of Economic Inquiry*	15	MMCA 401		
*ECON 402	*Advanced Macroeconomic Theory A*	15	QUAN 201 and ECON 305	ECON 403	
*ECON 403	*Advanced Macroeconomic Theory B*	15	QUAN 201 and ECON 305	ECON 402	
*ECON 404	*Advanced Microeconomic Theory A*	15	QUAN 201 and ECON 314	ECON 405	
*ECON 405	*Advanced Microeconomic Theory B*	15	QUAN 201 and ECON 314	ECON 404	

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
*ECON 406	*Economic Dynamics A*	15	48 ECON / QUAN / OPRE 300-level pts		
*ECON 407	*Economic Dynamics B*	15	ECON 406 or an approved economics or maths background		
*ECON 408	*Advanced Econometrics A*	15	QUAN 301 or equivalent		
*ECON 409	*Advanced Econometrics B*	15	ECON 408		
*ECON 410	*Public Economics A*	15	ECON 307 or PUBL 303 or equivalent		PUBL 410
*ECON 411	*Public Economics B*	15	ECON 201 or 410		PUBL 411
*ECON 412	*International Economics A*	15	ECON 309 or 314 or 201		
*ECON 413	*International Economics B*	15	ECON 309 or 305		
*ECON 414	*Theories of Growth and Development*	15		ECON 415 or ECHI 402	
*ECON 415	*Topics in Development Economics*	15	ECON 414 or ECHI 401		
*ECON 416	*Labour Markets*	15			
*ECON 417	*Topics in Advanced Labour Economics*	15	ECON 333 or 416		
*ECON 418	*Special Topic*	15			
*ECON 419	*Special Topic*	15			
EDUC 403	*Education in Aotearoa/NZ*	30			
EDUC 404	*Developmental and Educational Psychology*	30			
EDUC 405	*Theoretical Foundations of Educational Studies*	30			EDUC 513 in 2000, EDUC 505
EDUC 408	*Psychology and Education of the Learner*	30			EDUC 534
EDUC 409	*Counselling Principles and Practice*	30	EDUC 370 and one EDUC or PSYC 300-level paper		EDUC 535
EDUC 411	*History of Education*	30			
EDUC 413	*Special Topic*	30			
EDUC 414	*Child Abuse and Neglect*	30			EDUC 514
EDUC 415	*Schooling, Work and Unemployment*	30			
EDUC 416	*Research Methods in Education*	30			EDUC 532
EDUC 417	*Special Topic*	30			
EDUC 421	*Curriculum, Learning and Assessment*	30			EDUC 521
EDUC 424	*Peace Education*	30			EDUC 524
EDUC 426	*Career Development and Vocational Assessment*	30			EDUC 526
EDUC 428	*Early Childhood Care and Education*	30			EDUC 528

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
EDUC 431	*Distance Education and the Management of Isolated Schools*	30			EDUC 531
EDUC 448	*Difference and Diversity: Frameworks*	30			EDUC 548
EDUC 449	*Difference and Diversity: Applying Theory to Practice*	30			EDUC 549
EDUC 450	*Issues in Special Education*	30			EDUC 550
EDUC 457	*Developmental Issues in Early Childhood Education*	30			EDUC 557
EDUC 458	*Beyond School: Adults and Radical Education*	30			EDUC 558
EDUC 489	*Research Paper in Education*	30			
ENGL 401	*Medieval Studies: Beowulf*	30			ENGL 320
ENGL 402	*Medieval Studies: Icelandic*	30			
ENGL 403	*Medieval Studies: Chaucer*	30			
ENGL 404	*Medieval Studies: Middle English Fictions*	30			
ENGL 405	*Medieval Studies: Old English*	30			ENGL 321
ENGL 406	*Medieval Studies: Middle English Language to Early Modern English*	30			ENGL 322
ENGL 407	*Medieval Studies: Troy and Troilus*	30			ENGL 307
ENGL 408	*Medieval Studies: c.1400-c.1600 Cultural Revolutions*	30			
ENGL 410	*Renaissance Studies: Literature and Cultural Politics*	30			ENGL 407 before 1999
ENGL 411	*Renaissance Studies: Spenser and Religious Controversy*	30			ENGL 408 before 1999
ENGL 412	*Renaissance Studies: Political Shakespeare*	30			ENGL 409 (except 1998), THEA 412
ENGL 413	*Renaissance Studies: Milton*	30			ENGL 410 before 1999
ENGL 414	*Renaissance Studies: Early Women Writers*	30			ENGL 458
ENGL 415	*Renaissance Studies: Shakespeare's Classical Worlds*	30			ENGL 409 in 1998, THEA 415
ENGL 420	*Modern Fiction: NZ Fiction for Children*	30			
ENGL 422	*Modern Poetry*	30			
ENGL 423	*New Zealand Literature*	30			
ENGL 424	*NZ Literature: James K. Baxter*	30			

ENGL 426	*Novel Studies: Biographical Fictions*	30

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ENGL 427	*18th Century and Romantic Studies*	30			ENGL 459
ENGL 430	*Literary Scholarship*	30			
ENGL 431	*Literary Criticism*	30			
ENGL 432	*Post-Colonial Studies*	30			ENGL 457
ENGL 433	*The Culture of Modernism*	30			
ENGL 434	*Modern Drama: Beckett and Churchill*	30			THEA 434
ENGL 435	*The English Bible and English Literature*	30			
ENGL 436	*Inventing Ireland: Contemporary Irish Lit*	30			
ENGL 437	*Literature and Technology*	30			
ENGL 439	*Journalism and Literature*	30			
ENGL 441	*A Special Genre*	30			
ENGL 442	*A Special Period*	30			
ENGL 443	*A Special Author*	30			
ENGL 444	*Special Topic*	30			
ENGL 445	*Special Topic*	30			
ENGL 446	*Special Topic*	30			
ENGL 451	*Drama and Theory*	30			THEA 401, 501
ENGL 452	*Shakespearean Performance*	30			DRAM 402, THEA 402
ENGL 453	*Drama and Theatre in Aotearoa NZ*	30			THEA 403
ENGL 489	*Research Essay*	30			
EURO 401	*Europe and New Zealand*	30	EURO 301		
FILM 480	*Special Topic*	30			
FILM 489	*Research Project*	30			
*FINM 467	*Actuarial Statistics*	15		STAT 331 or STAT 333	
FREN 401	*Advanced French Language*	30			
FREN 403	*Advanced Translation*	30			
FREN 406	*17th and 18th Century French Literature*	30			
FREN 407	*19th Century French Literature*	30			
FREN 408	*20th Century French Literature*	30			
FREN 410	*Advanced Francophone Studies*	30			
FREN 411	*Special Topic 1*	30			
FREN 412	*Special Topic 2*	30			
FREN 414	*A Period of French Literature*	30			
FREN 415	*A Major French-Speaking Author*	30			
FREN 418	*Studies in French Society*	30			
FREN 419	*French Film Studies*	30			

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
FREN 420	*Intro to Literary Theory*	30			
FREN 489	*Research Essay*	30			
GEOG 404	*Geography of Development Studies*	30			
GEOG 406	*The Geography of Place, Power and Identity*	30			
GEOG 408	*Special Research Topic*	30			
GEOG 409	*Regional Resource Planning*	30			
GEOG 410	*Urban Studies*	30			
GEOG 411	*Special Topic*	30			
GEOG 412	*Economic and Political Change in Europe*	30			
GEOG 414	*Environment and Business*	30			
GERM 401	*Advanced Language Study*	30			
GERM 402	*History of the German Language*	30			
GERM 403	*German Poetry*	30			
GERM 404	*German Drama*	30			
GERM 405	*The German* Novelle	30			
GERM 406	*The German Novel*	30			
GERM 407	*A Period of German Literature*	30			
GERM 408	*Medieval German Language and Literature*	30			
GERM 409	*A Major German Author*	30			
GERM 410	*A Major 20th-Century German Author*	30			
GERM 411	*Special Topic 1*	30			
GERM 412	*Special Topic 2*	30			
GERM 489	*Research Essay*	30			
GREE 401	*Greek Prose Texts*	30			
GREE 402	*Greek Tragedy*	30			
GREE 403	*Greek Verse Texts*	30			
GREE 404	*Research Essay*	30			
HIST 403	*A Topic in Pacific History*	30			
HIST 404	*A Topic in the History of the United States*	30			
HIST 407	*A Topic in European History 1*	30			
HIST 408	*A Topic in Indian History*	30			
HIST 411	*A Topic in Historic Preservation*	30			
HIST 412	*A Topic in the History of Sport*	30			
HIST 415	*A Topic in Chinese History*	30			
HIST 416	*A Topic in the History of Crime*	30			
HIST 418	*A Topic in Public History*	30			

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
HIST 419	*A Topic in Historiography and Historical Method 1*	30			
HIST 420	*A Topic in the History of Race Relations in NZ*	30			
HIST 421	*A Topic in European History 2*	30			
HIST 422	*A Topic in NZ History 1*	30			
HIST 423	*A Topic in Historiography and Historical Method 2*	30			
HIST 424	*A Topic in Labour History*	30			
HIST 425	*A Topic in European History 3*	30			
HIST 426	*A Topic in Family History*	30			
HIST 427	*A Topic in NZ History 2*	30			
HIST 489	*Research Essay*	30			
ITAL 401	*Advanced Italian Language*	30			
ITAL 407	*Special Topic*	30			
JAPA 401	*Advanced Japanese Language*	30			
JAPA 402	*Readings in Modern Japan*	30			
JAPA 403	*Modern Japanese Literature*	30			
JAPA 404	*Japanese Intellectual History*	30			
JAPA 405	*Special Topic*	30			
JAPA 406	*Special Topic*	30			
JAPA 407	*Japanese Linguistics*	30			
JAPA 489	*Research Essay*	30			
LATI 401	*Latin Prose Texts*	30			
LATI 402	*Augustans*	30			
LATI 403	*Latin Verse Texts*	30			
LATI 404	*Research Essay*	30			
LING 401	*Topics in Syntax and Semantics*	30			
LING 402	*Language in Culture and Society*	30			
LING 403	*Phonetics and Phonology*	30			
LING 404	*Psycholinguistics*	30			
LING 406	*Special Topic*	30			
LING 407	*Special Topic*	30			
LING 408	*Morphology*	30			
LING 409	*Pragmatics and Discourse Analysis*	30			
LING 489	*Research Essay*	30			
MAOR 402	*Approaches to the Study of Oceanic Art*	30			
MAOR 404	*Whaikōrero*	30			
MAOR 405	*Tribal Ethnographies*	30			
MAOR 406	*Te Reo o Ngā Tohunga – Language of the Masters*	30			

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
MAOR 407	*Te Kaupapa Tütahi/ Special Topic*	30			
MAOR 408	*Methodology of Mäori Research*	30			
MAOR 409	*Cultural Issues in Traditional Mäori Society*	30			
MAOR 410	*Special Topic: An Issue in Contemporary Mäori Society*	30			
MAOR 489	*Research Essay*	30			
*MATH 431	*Combinatorics 1*	15			
*MATH 432	*Combinatorics 2*	15			
*MATH 433	*Model Theory*	15			
*MATH 434	*Set Theory*	15			
*MATH 435	*Computability and Complexity*	15			
*MATH 436	*Algebra 1*	15			
*MATH 437	*Algebra 2*	15			
*MATH 441	*Analysis 1*	15			
*MATH 442	*Analysis 2*	15			
*MATH 444	*Nonstandard Analysis*	15			
*MATH 450	*Geometry 1*	15			
*MATH 451	*Geometry 2*	15			
*MATH 452	*Topology 1*	15			
*MATH 453	*Topology 2*	15			
*MATH 461	*Differential Equations*	15			
*MATH 462	*Chaotic Dynamics*	15			
*MATH 463	*Wavelets*	15			
*MATH 468	*Fluid Mechanics*	15			
MATH 480	*Special Topic*	30			
MATH 481	*Special Topic*	30			
*MATH 482	*Special Topic*	15			
*MATH 483	*Special Topic*	15			

*MATH 488	*Project*	15		MATH 489
MATH 489	*Project*	30		MATH 488
*MMCA 401	*Methodology*	15		
*MOFI 401	*Options*	15	MOFI 201	
*MOFI 402	*Corporate Finance*	15	MOFI 201	
*MOFI 403	*Monetary Economics A*	15	MOFI 303 or ECON 305	
*MOFI 404	*Monetary Economics B*	15	MOFI 403	
*MOFI 405	*Special Topic*	15		
*MOFI 406	*Special Topic*	15		
*MOFI 407	*Advanced Investments*	15	MOFI 201 and 48 approved 300-level pts	
MUSI 407	*A 20th Century Composer*	30		
MUSI 409	*Music Education*	30		

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
MUSI 410	*Ethnomusicology*	30			
MUSI 411	*Criticism of Music*	30			
MUSI 413	*Western Music Studies 1*	30			
MUSI 414	*Western Music Studies 2*	30			
MUSI 415	*Music in New Zealand*	30			
MUSI 416	*Theories of Analysis*	30			
MUSI 417	*Acoustics*	30			
MUSI 418	*Special Topic*	30			
MUSI 489	*Research Essay*	30		At least 30 pts from MUSI 407-416	
*OPRE 454	*Operations Research Applications*	15	OPRE 352, STAT 333 desirable		
*OPRE 455	*Network Applications in OR*	15	OPRE 351		
*OPRE 456	*Optimisation in OR*	15	OPRE 351, MATH 206		
*ORST 457	*Stochastic Models*	15	OPRE 352, STAT 333 desirable		
*ORST 482	*Special Topic 1*	15			
*ORST 483	*Special Topic 2*	15			
*ORST 487	*Project 1*	15			
*ORST 488	*Project 2*	15			
ORST 489	*Project*	30			
PHIL 401	*History of Philosophy*	30			
PHIL 402	*Logic*	30			
PHIL 403	*Metaphysics and Epistemology*	30			
PHIL 404	*Philosophy of Values*	30			
PHIL 405	*Analytical Philosophy*	30			
PHIL 406	*Philosophy of Language*	30			
PHIL 407	*Theories of Existence*	30			PHIL 307
PHIL 408	*Research Topic*	30			
PHIL 409	*Topics in Contemporary Philosophy*	30			
PHIL 410	*Special Topic*	30			PHIL 315
PHIL 412	*Readings in Historical and Contemporary Philosophy*	30			
PHIL 413	*Aesthetics*	30			PHIL 313
PHIL 416	*Philosophy of Mind*	30			PHIL 316
PHIL 418	*Philosophy of Science*	30			PHIL 318, 411
PHIL 419	*Philosophy of Biology*	30			PHIL 319
PHIL 461	*Ethics and Politics: A Selected Topic*	30			PHIL 361, POLS 361 (in 2000, 2002)
POLS 401	*Some Aspects of Modern Social and Political Theory*	30			
POLS 402	*A Selected Topic in Political Theory*	30			

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
POLS 414	*Selected Topic in Comparative Politics*	30			
POLS 416	*Culture, Institutions and Asian Development*	30			
POLS 417	*Comparative Politics: Europe*	30			
POLS 418	*Comparative Politics: Special Topic*	30			
POLS 419	*Government and Politics in New Zealand*	30			
POLS 420	*Selected Topic in Comparative Politics*	30			
POLS 421	*A Selected Topic in Political Sociology*	30			
POLS 423	*A Research Paper in Politics*	30			
POLS 427	*Special Topic*	30			
POLS 428	*Directed Individual Study: Parliamentary Internship*	30			
POLS 431	*Issues in Public Administration*	30			PUBL 412/413
POLS 432	*Some Aspects of Policy Analysis*	30			PUBL 406, 407
POLS 433	*Bureaucratic Power in Western Democracies*	30			PUBL 404, 405
POLS 434	*A Research Paper in Public Administration*	30			PUBL 414/415
POLS 436	*State and the Economy*	30			PUBL 408, 409
POLS 441	*International Political Economy*	30			
POLS 442	*Strategy and Foreign Policy*	30			
POLS 443	*International Relations Theory*	30			
POLS 444	*International Relations in Asia*	30			
POLS 445	*A Selected Topic in the International Politics of Development*	30			
POLS 446	*A Research Paper in International Relations*	30			
POLS 447	*Cooperation and Conflict in the Contemporary World*	30			
PSYC 401	*Theory and History of Psychology*	30			
PSYC 402	*Social Psychology*	30			
PSYC 403	*Personality and Social Cognition*	30			
PSYC 404	*Adult and Child Abnormal Psychology: Theory and Research*	30			
PSYC 405	*Industrial Psychology*	30			

PSYC 406 *Psychophysics* 30

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
PSYC 408	*Perception*	30			
PSYC 409	*Learning*	30			
PSYC 410	*Research Topic*	30			
PSYC 411	*Applied Experimental Psychology*	30			
PSYC 412	*Psychology Applied to Criminal Justice*	30			
PSYC 413	*Cognitive Psychology*	30			
PSYC 414	*Health Psychology*	30			
PSYC 415	*Developmental Psychology*	30			
PSYC 416	*Organisational Psychology*	30			
PSYC 417	*Special Topic*	30			
PSYC 418	*Language and Communication*	30			
PSYC 419	*Special Topic*	30			
PSYC 420	*The Psychology of Work*	30			
PSYC 421	*Psychology and the Law*	30			
PSYC 422	*Special Topic*	30			
PSYC 450	*Clinical Assessment and Intervention with Adults, Youth and Children*	30	*Restricted to students who have gained entry to the post-graduate Clinical Psychology training programme*		
*PUBL 401	*Methodology in Public Policy*	15	MMCA 401		
*PUBL 402	*Advanced Public Policy A*	15	PUBL 301 or equivalent		
*PUBL 403	*Advanced Public Policy B*	15	PUBL 402		
PUBL 404	*Bureaucratic Power in Western Democracies*	30	PUBL 301 or equivalent		POLS 433
PUBL 406	*Some Aspects of Policymaking*	30	48 300-level PUBL pts or equivalent	POLS 432	
PUBL 408	*State and the Economy*	30	48 300-level PUBL or POLS pts		POLS 436
*PUBL 410	*Public Economics A*	15	PUBL 303 or ECON 307 or equivalent	ECON 410	
*PUBL 411	*Public Economics B*	15	ECON 201 or PUBL 410		ECON 411
*PUBL 412	*Special Topic*	15			POLS 431
*PUBL 413	*Special Topic*	15			POLS 431
*PUBL 414	*Special Topic*	15			POLS 434
*PUBL 415	*Special Topic*	15			POLS 434
RELI 401	*Methods and Issues in the Study of Religion*	30			
RELI 405	*Advanced Studies in Asian Religions*	30			
RELI 406	*Special Topic in Asian Religion*	30			

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
RELI 407	*Contemporary Transformations of Religion*	30			
RELI 408	*Soul and Body: Religion and Material Life*	30			
RELI 409	*Language Paper*	30			
RELI 411	*Advanced Cultural Studies: Culture and Religion in NZ*	30			
RELI 412	*Special Topic in Cultural Studies*	30			
RELI 414	*Special Topic in Biblical Studies*	30			
RELI 415	*Advanced Studies in Western Religions: Post-Enlightenment Christianity*	30			
RELI 416	*Religion, Violence and Revolution*	30			
RELI 417	*Religion and Politics*	30			
RELI 489	*Research Essay*	30			
SOSC 401	*Sociological Theory*	30			
SOSC 402	*Religion, Deviance and Identity*	30			
SOSC 403	*Demography*	30			
SOSC 404	*The Body and Society*	30			
SOSC 407	*Social Inequality*	30			
SOSC 409	*Gender, Sexuality and Health*	30			
SOSC 410	*Culture and Ideology*	30			
SOSC 412	*Family and Intimate Relations*	30			
SOSC 413	*Special Topic*	30			
SOSC 489	*Research Paper*	30			
SPOL 401	*Theories of Welfare*	30			
SPOL 402	*Social Policy Analysis*	30			
SPOL 403	*Social Policy and Population Trends*	30			
SPOL 404	*Policy and Programme Implementation*	30			
SPOL 405	*Special Topic*	30			
SPOL 406	*Social Analysis in Policy-Making*	30			
SPOL 489	*Research Essay*	30			
*STAT 434	*Statistical Inference*	15	STAT 331, STAT 333 desirable		
*STAT 435	*Time Series*	15	STAT 331 or STAT 333		

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
*STAT 436	*Forecasting*	15	Approved 48 pts from 300-level OPRE, QUAN or STAT papers		
*STAT 437	*Probability*	15	STAT 333, MATH 301 or 305 desirable		
*STAT 438	*Applied Statistics*	15	STAT 331		
THEA 401	*Drama and Theory*	30			THEA 501, ENGL 451
THEA 402	*Shakespearean Performance*	30			DRAM 402, ENGL 452
THEA 403	*Drama and Theatre in Aotearoa NZ*	30			ENGL 453
THEA 404	*Community Theatre*	30			
THEA 405	*Scriptwriting*	30			
THEA 406	*Special Topic*	30			
THEA 412	*Renaissance Studies: Political Shakespeare*	30			ENGL 412
THEA 415	*Renaissance Studies: Shakespeare's Classical Worlds*	30			ENGL 415
THEA 434	*Modern Drama: Beckett and Churchill*	30			ENGL 434
THEA 480	*Special Topic*	30			
THEA 489	*Research Project*	30			
THFI 480	*Special Topic*	30			
THFI 489	*Research Project*	30			
WISC 401	*Feminist Theory and Methodology*	30			
WISC 402	*Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual and Transgender Studies*	30			
WISC 403	*Women's Lives*	30			
WISC 404	*Gender, Work and the Economy*	30			
WISC 406	*Ngä Whakaaro Tohetohe o Ngä Wähine Mäori: Mäori Feminist Theories*	30			
WISC 407	*Feminist Pedagogical Theory and its Application in Teaching Women's Studies*	30			
WISC 408	*Special Topic*	30			
WISC 409	*Special Topic*	30			
WISC 410	*Practicum in Women's Studies*	30			
WISC 489	*Research Essay*	30			

MA

Statute for the Degree of Master of Arts

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Arts shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) qualified for admission to the BA(Hons) degree and been accepted as a candidate for the degree in one of the subjects prescribed in Section 4, provided that a candidate who is eligible for the award of Third Class Honours only shall not be enrolled for MA except with the permission of the Head of the relevant School;
   (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of School, subject to appeal to the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.
2. The course of study for MA consists of a thesis or papers and/or research project(s) totalling a minimum of 120 points as specified in Section 3(b).
   (a) Except with the approval of the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, admission shall be in the subject of the BA(Hons) degree or in a subject from which a paper was included in the personal course of study for that qualification.
   (b) Other candidates for admission shall, before enrolment, have
      (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a New Zealand university and for the award of one of the qualifications listed below or such other qualification in the discipline as the Head of School deems appropriate; and obtained the permission of the appropriate Head of School to be enrolled for MA:

Qualification	*Head*
Diploma in Communications Master of Communications Diploma in Library and Information Studies Master of Library and Information Studies	School of Information Management
Diploma in Social Science Research Diploma in Social Work	School of Social and Cultural Studies
Diploma in Teaching English as a Second Language Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages	School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies

or

      (ii) in the case of MA in Linguistics by coursework, have a Bachelor's degree in Linguistics, English Language, a language other than English or an equivalent qualification and not less than two years' professional experience in dealing with linguistic matters; or

(iii) in the case of MA in Applied Linguistics by coursework, have a Bachelor's degree in Linguistics, English Language, Education, a language other than English, or an equivalent qualification, and not less than two years' professional experience in language education or other aspects of Applied Linguistics; or

(iv) in the case of the MA in Creative Writing, have qualified for admission to the degree of a New Zealand university and produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Director of Creative Writing of qualification for entry to the degree on the basis of satisfactory written and/or published evidence of appropriate literary ability in English; or

(v) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

3. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than two trimesters or, in the case of thesis students, three trimesters (i.e. a calendar year). In exceptional circumstances the Deputy Dean may allow a shorter period. A candidate shall follow a prescribed course of study in one of the subjects listed in the BA(Hons) Statute, and, with the approval of the Head of School, either

(a) presenting a thesis under the conditions prescribed herein; or

(b) being examined in such combination of papers, *or* papers and thesis, *or* papers and research project(s), *or* research project(s) as shall be approved by the head(s) of the school(s) concerned.

The head(s) of the school(s) concerned shall at enrolment determine the value of marks for the thesis, research project(s) and papers provided that, if a thesis is presented, it shall contribute at least 60% of the total marks.

The personal course of study of every candidate for MA by coursework shall consist of papers selected from the schedule to this statute.

The personal course of study of every candidate for MA shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table for one of the subjects listed therein.

Subject	*Requirements*
Anthropology	A satisfactory thesis (ANTH 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student
Applied Linguistics	*Either* (a) a satisfactory thesis (ALIN 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student, *or* (b) a thesis (ALIN 591) worth 75% and one paper (chosen from LALS 501-549), *or*

Applied Linguistics *(continued)*	(c) a research project (ALIN 595) worth 50% and two papers chosen from LALS 501-549), *or* (d) (d) four papers chosen from LALS 501-549, LALS 588, one of which must be either LALS 501 or 588. One paper may be substituted from LALS 551-570. The Head of School may approve the substitution of an 800-level paper from the DipTESOL or any other equivalent paper for one of the papers in (b), (c) or (d) above.
Art History	A satisfactory thesis (ARTH 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Asian Studies	A satisfactory thesis (ASIA 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Classical Studies	A satisfactory thesis (CLAS 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Classics Programme Director may approve the inclusion of one or two papers from those prescribed for BA(Hons), or their equivalents, provided those papers have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Classics	A satisfactory thesis (CLAS 592) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Communications	A satisfactory thesis (COMM 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Creative Writing	CREW 551, 552, 553
Criminology	A satisfactory thesis (CRIM 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Economic History	A satisfactory thesis (ECHI 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Economics	A satisfactory thesis (ECON 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Education	A satisfactory thesis (EDUC 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
English	*Either:* (a) a thesis (ENGL 591) worth 100%, *or* (b) a thesis (ENGL 592) worth 75% *and* one approved paper chosen from ENGL 401-460, or (c) a research project (ENGL 595) worth 50% *and* two approved papers chosen from ENGL 401-460 The Head of School may approve the substitution of another paper at 400 or 500 level for one of the papers in (b) or (c) above.
Film	A satisfactory thesis (FILM 591), which may be based on practical work, presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
French	A satisfactory thesis (FREN 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Geography	A satisfactory thesis (GEOG 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
German	A satisfactory thesis (GERM 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
History	A satisfactory thesis (HIST 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
History and Literature of Music	*Either:* (a) a satisfactory thesis (MUSI 591) worth 100%; *or* (b) a thesis (MUSI 593) worth 75% and one paper chosen from MUSI 407-418; *or* (c) a research project (MUSI 595) worth 50% and two papers chosen from MUSI 407-418. The Head of School may approve the substitution of another paper at 400 or 500 level for one of the papers in (b) or (c) above.

International Relations	A satisfactory thesis (POLS 592) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Head of School may approve the inclusion of one or two papers from those prescribed for BA(Hons), or their equivalents, provided those papers have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Italian	A satisfactory thesis (ITAL 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Japanese	A satisfactory thesis (JAPA 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Library and Information Studies	A satisfactory thesis (LIBR 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Head of School may approve the inclusion of up to four papers from those prescribed for the MLIS, provided those papers have not already been credited to another qualification. The total value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Linguistics	*Either* (a) a satisfactory thesis (LING 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student, *or* (b) a thesis (LING 591) worth 75% and one paper (chosen from LALS 531-570), *or* (c) a Research Project (LING 595) worth 50% and two papers (chosen from LALS 531-570), *or* (d) LALS 589 and three papers chosen from LALS 531-570. One paper may be substituted from LALS 501-530. The Head of School may approve the substitution of a paper from LING 401-430, or any other paper at 400 or 500 level, for one of the papers in (b), (c) or (d) above.

Mäori Studies	A satisfactory thesis (MAOR 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Mathematics	*Either* (a) A satisfactory thesis (MATH 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student, with the possible addition of one or two papers (MATH 548, 549) on special topics in mathematics that are all together worth less than the thesis; *or* (b) an Advanced Course of Study (MATH 592), comprising an approved combination of reading and lecture papers together with a research project.
Midwifery	A satisfactory thesis (MIDW 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Modern Languages	A satisfactory thesis (LANG 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Convener of the Board of Modern Languages may approve the inclusion of one or two papers from those prescribed for BA(Hons), or of LANG 501, 502, provided those papers have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Nursing	A satisfactory thesis (NURS 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Philosophy	A satisfactory thesis (PHIL 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Political Science	A satisfactory thesis (POLS 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Head of School may approve the inclusion of one or two papers from those prescribed for BA(Hons), or their equivalents, provided those papers have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.

Psychology	A satisfactory thesis (PSYC 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Public Administration	A satisfactory thesis (POLS 593) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Head of the Political Science and International Relations Programme may approve the inclusion of one or two papers from those prescribed for BA(Hons), or their equivalents, provided those papers have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Public Policy	A satisfactory thesis (PUBL 591) (equivalent to four papers) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Head of the School of Business and Public Management may approve the inclusion of PUBL 501 and / or PUBL 502. The total value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Recreation and Leisure Studies	A satisfactory thesis (RECN 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Religious Studies	A satisfactory thesis (RELI 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Social Policy	A satisfactory thesis (SPOL 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Head of School may approve the inclusion of one or two papers from those prescribed for BA(Hons), or their equivalents, provided those papers have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.

Social Work* **Not offered in 2002*	A satisfactory thesis (SWRK 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Sociology	A satisfactory thesis (SOSC 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Head of School may approve the inclusion of one or two papers from those prescribed for BA(Hons), or their equivalents, provided those papers have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Statistics and Operations Research	Two papers (ORST 511 and 512), on special topics in statistics and operations research, together with a thesis (ORST 591) of more value than the two papers presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In appropriate circumstances the Head of School may waive the requirement of one or both papers.
Theatre	A satisfactory thesis, which may be based on practical work (THEA 591), presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Women's Studies	A satisfactory thesis (WISC 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

5. The provisions concerning the substitution of papers in MA are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

   A candidate for MA may substitute papers from those prescribed for any other Honours or Masters degree at this University.

6. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*

   The requirements for the degree shall be completed within four years of the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may, in special circumstances, approve an extension of this period.

Schedule to the MA Statute

See the appropriate postgraduate prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
1. MA by Coursework in Applied Linguistics					
LALS 501	*Research Methodology in Applied Linguistics*	30			ELIN 510
LALS 502	*Second Language Acquisition*	30			ELIN 502
LALS 503	*Studies in Literacy*	30			
LALS 504	*Language Testing*	30			ELIN 506
LALS 505	*Language Curriculum Development*	30			ELIN 507
LALS 506	*Special Topic*	30			
LALS 507	*Special Topic*	30			
LALS 508	*Teaching and Learning Vocabulary*	30			LALS 506 passed in 1998-2000
LALS 531	*Language in Education*	30			
LALS 532	*Discourse and Stylistics*	30			
LALS 533	*Language Policy*	30			LING 506
LALS 534	*Topics in the Description of English*	30			
LALS 535	*Special Topic*	30			
LALS 536	*Special Topic*	30			
LALS 588	*Research Paper in Applied Linguistics*	30			ELIN 589
2. MA in Creative Writing					
CREW 551	*Workshop*	60			
CREW 552	*Reading Programme*	24			
CREW 553	*Portfolio*	36		CREW 551, 552	
3. MA by Coursework in Linguistics					
LALS 531	*Language in Education*	30			
LALS 532	*Discourse and Stylistics*	30			
LALS 533	*Language Policy*	30			LING 506
LALS 534	*Topics in the Description of English*	30			
LALS 535	*Special Topic*	30			
LALS 536	*Special Topic*	30			
LALS 551	*Research Methods in Linguistics*	30			LING 505
LALS 552	*Formal Linguistics*	30			LING 503
LALS 553	*Sociolinguistics*	30			LING 504

Schedule to the MA Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
LALS 554	*Special Topic*	30			
LALS 555	*Special Topic*	30			
LALS 589	*Research Paper in Linguistics*	30			LING 589

MA (Applied)

Statute for the Degree of Master of Arts (Applied)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Arts (Applied) shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) either
      (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree, or
      (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, or
      (iii) in the case of Recreation and Leisure Studies only, qualified for the award of the Diploma in Physical Education (Otago), or completed the requirements for a qualification which in the opinion of the Deputy Dean is the equivalent of that Diploma for the purposes of this statute; and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Head of the School concerned; and
   (c) met the following prerequisites before enrolment in specific areas of the qualification will be permitted: if admitted under Section (a) (i) above, no fewer than 48 points or their equivalent in approved 300-level papers.
2. The course of study for the MA(Applied) consists of Part 1 and Part 2, both parts being in the same subject.
   (a) A candidate may be admitted directly to Part 2 without offering Part 1 if the candidate has
      (i) qualified for the award of Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied) in the same subject, or
      (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of completion of an equivalent qualification in the appropriate subject
   (b) A candidate may with the approval of the Deputy Dean be exempted from 60 points of Part 1 if they have
      (i) qualified for the award of Graduate Certificate in Arts (Applied) in the same subject, or
      (ii) in the case of Midwifery, qualified for the award of Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery, or
      (iii) in the case of Nursing, qualified for the award of Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing or Postgraduate Certificate in Health, or
      (iv) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of completion of an equivalent qualification in the appropriate subject.

3. (a) A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than two academic years if all of Part 1 is included and of not less than one academic year otherwise, passing all the required papers in one of the following subjects:
   Midwifery
   Nursing
   Recreation and Leisure Studies
   Social Science Research
   The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of papers selected from the schedule to this statute.
   (b) A candidate offering both Parts 1 and 2 shall complete the requirements of the Degree within six years of first enrolling for it; a candidate exempted from 60 points of Part 1 shall complete the requirements within four years of first enrolling for it; a candidate offering Part 2 only shall complete the requirements within three years of first enrolling for the Degree. In special cases the Deputy Dean may extend that period.
4. Each course of study for the degree shall consist of the following components:
   Part 1: three papers and one unit of practice, selected from papers offered for Part 1 in one of the subjects below. The Programme Director may specify which papers are to be undertaken by candidates who are exempted from 60 points of Part 1.
   Part 2: one paper, one unit of advanced practice, and either:
   (i) a thesis having the value of two papers, or
   (ii) a research paper and a paper on an advanced topic.
   In special circumstances a candidate may substitute another paper for the unit of advanced practice, with the approval of the appropriate Programme Director.
5. The personal course of study of every candidate for MA(Applied) shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table for one of the subjects listed therein:

Subject	*Requirements*
Midwifery	**Part 1**: 120 points, comprising MIDW 512, 513 and two further papers selected from MIDW 500-level papers or from other approved subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree. **Part 2**: 120 points, comprising: (a) MIDW 515 and 522 (30 pts each); (b) either MIDW 593 (60 pts) *or* MIDW 555 (30 pts); (c) further papers as necessary, selected from MIDW 500-level papers or from other approved subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree. Candidates admitted directly to Part 2 must complete under 2(c) MIDW 512 and 513 if equivalent papers have not been completed elsewhere.

Nursing	**Part 1**: 120 points, comprising NURS 511, 512, and two further papers selected from NURS 500-level papers or from other approved subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree. **Part 2**: 120 points, comprising: (a) NURS 515 and 522 (30 pts each); (b) either NURS 593 (60 pts) *or* NURS 555 (30 pts); (c) further papers as necessary, selected from NURS 500-level papers or from other approved subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree. Candidates admitted directly to Part 2 must complete under 2(c) NURS 511 and 512 if equivalent papers have not been completed elsewhere.
Recreation and Leisure Studies	**Part 1**: 120 points, comprising RECN 511, 512, 515 and one further paper selected from RECN 517, 521, 524 and 526 and papers from other approved subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree. **Part 2**: 120 points, comprising: (a) RECN 522 (30 pts); (b) either RECN 593 (60 pts) *or* RECN 555 (30 pts); (c) one or two further papers selected from RECN 500-level papers and approved papers from other subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree. Candidates admitted directly to Part 2 must complete under 2(c) RECN 511 and 515 if equivalent papers have not been completed elsewhere.
Social Science Research	**Part 1**: 120 points, comprising SSRE 511, 512, 521 and one further paper selected from SSRE 516, 517 and approved papers from other subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree. **Part 2**: 120 points, comprising: (a) SSRE 522 (30 pts); (b) SSRE 593 (60 pts); (c) one further paper selected from SSRE 516, 517 and approved papers from other subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree. Candidates admitted directly to Part 2 must complete under 2(c) SSRE 511 and 521 if equivalent papers have not been completed elsewhere.

6. The Deputy Dean may, at his or her discretion, grant exemption from any pre-requisite or similar condition prescribed by this statute.
7. (a) A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of the School concerned, substitute one or two papers from another subject as prescribed for an Honours or a Masters degree.
   (b) A candidate who has, in the opinion of the Head of the School concerned, already covered the work in any paper shall substitute another paper for it.

(c) In no case shall the total number of papers substituted in accordance with subsections (a) and (b) of this section exceed two.
(d) A candidate shall not transfer to the degree any course or paper previously credited to another degree or diploma.
(e) Notwithstanding Section 7(b)-(d), a candidate for Part 2 of the MA(Applied) in Social Science Research who holds the Diploma in Social Science Research shall complete the following components:
(i) one paper
(ii) a second year unit of practice having the value of one paper
(iii) a thesis having the value of two papers
and notwithstanding Section 3(a) and (b) shall complete the requirements of the degree within two years from first enrolment.

8. (a) A candidate admitted under Section 7(e) above is required to abandon the DipSocScRes upon conferment of the MA(Applied) in Social Science Research.
(b) A candidate who has been awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing is required to abandon the PGCertAdvNurs upon conferment of the MA (Applied) in Nursing.

9. Practical work shall be carried out in agencies approved by the Head of the appropriate School and under the personal supervision of practitioners approved by the appropriate Programme Director.

10. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*
(a) The thesis shall be presented by 28 February in the year following the candidate's first enrolment for it.
(b) The thesis shall be examined in accordance with Section 24(h) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, provided that the Head of the appropriate School may approve the appointment of a member of the staff of Victoria University of Wellington as the external examiner if such an appointment is considered to be appropriate in terms of the nature of the thesis being examined.
(c) The awards of distinction and merit shall be made on the combined results of the papers and assessment of practical skills in Part 2 of the degree, and the examination of the thesis.

11. (a) A candidate who passes two papers of the degree and decides not to proceed further shall be awarded a Graduate Certificate in Arts (Applied) endorsed in Nursing, Midwifery, Recreation and Leisure Studies, or Social Science Research.
(b) A candidate who passes four papers of the degree and decides not to proceed further shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied) endorsed in Nursing, Midwifery, Recreation and Leisure Studies, or Social Science Research.

12. (a) A candidate who holds a Graduate Certificate in Arts (Applied), endorsed in Nursing, Midwifery, Recreation and Leisure Studies or Social Science Research may subsequently at the discretion of the Director of the programme proceed with further papers for the MA(Applied).
(b) A candidate admitted under 12(a) above who subsequently passes two or six further papers shall be required to abandon the Graduate Certificate upon conferment of the Diploma or Degree.

(c) A candidate who holds a Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied), endorsed in Nursing, Midwifery, Recreation and Leisure Studies or Social Science Research may subsequently at the discretion of the Director of the programme proceed with further papers for the MA(Applied).
(d) A candidate admitted under 12(c) above who subsequently passes four further papers shall be required to abandon the Graduate Diploma upon conferment of the Degree.

Schedule to the MA(Applied) Statute

See the appropriate postgraduate or MA(Applied) prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
1. MA(Applied) in Midwifery					
MIDW 509	*Special Topic*	30			
MIDW 510	*Special Topic*	30			
MIDW 512	*Practicum 1*	30			NURS 512
MIDW 513	*Midwifery Knowledge – Analysis and Critique*	30			NURS 513
MIDW 514	*Midwifery Practice in Complex Maternity Care*	30			MIDW 516 in 2000 or 2001
MIDW 515	*Health Research in Nursing and Midwifery*	30			NURS 515
MIDW 516	*Special Topic*	30			NURS 516
MIDW 517	*Special Topic*	30			NURS 517
MIDW 518	*Clinical Inquiry: Evidence for Practice*	30			NURS 518
MIDW 519	*Historical Inquiry in Midwifery*	30			
MIDW 521	*Health Policy and Ethics*	30			NURS 521
MIDW 522	*Practicum 2*	30			NURS 522
MIDW 531	*Nursing, Midwifery and Health Services in Aotearoa/ New Zealand*	30			NURS 531
MIDW 532	*Educational Theory and Caring Pedagogy*	30			NURS 532
MIDW 533	*Health, Language and Culture*	30			NURS 533
MIDW 555	*A Research Paper in Midwifery*	30			
MIDW 593	*Thesis*	60			
2. MA(Applied) in Nursing					
NURS 509	*Special Topic*	30			
NURS 510	*Special Topic*	30			

Schedule to the MA(Applied) Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
NURS 511	*Nursing Knowledge – Analysis and Critique*	30			
NURS 512	*Practicum 1*	30			
NURS 515	*Health Research in Nursing and Midwifery*	30			
NURS 516	*Special Topic*	30			
NURS 517	*Special Topic*	30			
NURS 518	*Clinical Inquiry: Evidence for Practice*	30			
NURS 519	*Historial Inquiry in Nursing*	30			
NURS 521	*Health Policy and Ethics*	30			
NURS 522	*Practicum 2*	30			
NURS 531	*Nursing, Midwifery and Health Services in Aotearoa/ New Zealand*	30			
NURS 532	*Educational Theory and Caring Pedagogy*	30			
NURS 533	*Health, Language and Culture*	30			
NURS 534	*Mental Health Care in Complex Contexts*	30			
NURS 535	*People in Life-Challenging Situations – Palliative Care Nursing*	30			
NURS 536	*Trauma and Emergency Care in Complex Contexts*	30			
NURS 537	*Gerontological Care in Complex Contexts*	30			
NURS 538	*People in Life-Challenging Situations - Cancer Nursing*	30			NURS 535 passed before 2002
NURS 555	*A Research Paper in Nursing*	30			
NURS 593	*Thesis (equivalent to 2 papers)*	60			

3. MA(Applied) in Recreation and Leisure Studies

RECN 511	*Leisure*	30
RECN 512	*Practicum*	30
RECN 515	*Methods*	30
RECN 517	*Special Topic*	30
RECN 521	*Culture and Power*	30
RECN 522	*Advanced Practical Work*	30
RECN 524	*Strategic Policy Development*	30
RECN 526	*Special Topic*	30
RECN 555	*A Research Paper in Recreation and Leisure Studies*	30

Schedule to the MA(Applied) Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
RECN 593	*Thesis (equivalent to 2 papers)*	60			
4. MA(Applied) in Social Science Research					
SSRE 511	*Processes and Organisation of Research*	30			
SSRE 512	*Social Research Practicum 1*	30			
SSRE 516	*Special Topic*	30			
SSRE 517	*Special Topic*	30			
SSRE 521	*Strategies and Techniques of Research*	30			
SSRE 522	*Social Research Practicum 2*	30			
SSRE 593	*Thesis (equivalent to 2 papers)*	60			

CertArts(Applied) and DipArts(Applied)

Statute for the Graduate Certificate in Arts (Applied) and the Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied) shall be granted to those who follow the prescribed course of study and who pass the required assessment and fulfil the other conditions prescribed herein.
2. Before enrolling for the Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma a candidate shall have met the entry requirements listed in Section 1 of the MA(Applied) statute.
3. A candidate who has been awarded a Graduate Certificate in Arts (Applied) is required to abandon that qualification upon the award of a Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied).
4. The course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall comprise two papers (60 pts), selected from Part 1 of the MA(Applied) Schedule, in one of the subject areas listed in Section 2(c) of the MA(Applied) Statute, as approved by the Director of the appropriate programme.
5. The course of study for the Graduate Diploma shall comprise four papers (120 pts), selected from the MA(Applied) Schedule constituting Part 1, in one of the subject areas listed in Section 2(c) of the MA(Applied) Statute, as approved by the Director of the appropriate programme.
6. Every candidate shall complete the course requirements for the Graduate Certificate within two years of first enrolment, and the course requirements for the Graduate Diploma within four years of first enrolment, provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Deputy Dean.
7. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington.

DipArts

Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Arts

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Arts shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand, or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study for the Diploma, or
   (iii) on the recommendation of the Head of School as specified in subsection 4(a) below, have been granted permission by the Associate Dean (Students) to enrol, being in the final year of study for a degree as specified in subsection (a) above; and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, completing in-course work at an appropriate standard and passing the required examinations.
3. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of at least one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Every candidate shall complete the requirements for the Diploma within four years of first enrolment for it, provided that in special cases this period may be extended by the Associate Dean (Students).
4. (a) The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the head of a school offering a subject in which the candidate is enrolled for at least 46 pts. These 46 pts must be in a discipline offered within the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences or a subject area offered as a BA major, except for 'Science Subjects'.
   (b) The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of at least 116 points at the 200 to 500 level, including at least 72 points at the 300 level or above, from papers offered for BA, BA(Hons), BMus, BMus(Hons), MA, MA(Applied), and MEd. The Head of School may approve the inclusion of up to 30 points from papers offered for other Bachelors, Honours or Masters degrees, provided that it constitutes part of a coherent course of study.
5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Diploma who fails in any paper, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that paper, in accordance with the provisions of Section 11 of the Examination Statute.
6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, papers totalling no more than 48 pts passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Arts may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students), be credited to the Diploma.
7. Except with the permission of the Associate Dean (Students) a candidate shall not obtain credit for the Diploma for any paper previously credited to or currently being presented for another degree or diploma.

8. The prescriptions of the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington.
9. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree or diploma.

BEd

The regulations and prescriptions for the Bachelor of Education degree were last published in the 1999 Calendar because teaching for the degree ceased at the end of that year. Any students who were unable to complete the degree by the end of 1999 should seek advice from the Head of the School of Education as to the best course of action to follow.

BEd(Tchg)EC*

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood*

** The addition of the words "Early Childhood" to the title of this degree is subject to approval.*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and has thereafter followed the prescribed course of study at Wellington College of Education (WCE) and Victoria University of Wellington, meeting mandatory requirements, performing the required practical work, and passing the appropriate assessments and examinations.

   Note: To be admitted to the BEd(Tchg)EC, a student must meet both University and WCE entry requirements, which include the Teacher Registration Board requirement to have personal qualities suitable for becoming a teacher.

2. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of papers (the prescriptions for which shall be defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington and Programme Handbooks of Wellington College of Education) selected from the schedule to this statute and from the schedules to any other first degree of this University and having a total point value (as assigned in the said schedules) of not less than 360 of which at least 222 points shall be for papers numbered 200-399.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table:

   Education Studies
   (i) At least 102 points in EDUC papers including EDUC 153, 154, 253, 355, 356
   Curriculum Knowledge and Practice
   (ii) At least 160 points in CUST papers including at least 20 points from CUST 300-399
   Teaching and Professional Studies
   (iii) At least 80 points in TEAP papers including at least 30 points from TEAP 300-399
   Personal Studies

(iv) At least one elective paper selected from the schedule to any first degree.

4. The statute for any other degree shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree.

Cross-Credits

5. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences and in accordance with section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, the BEd(Tchg)EC degree may include up to 160 points in papers also awarded to at most two other qualifications.

   In any such case, the papers credited to the BEd(Tchg)EC degree shall have a total point value of at least 360. In addition, the combined programme of study for the BEd(Tchg)EC and the other qualification(s) shall satisfy all of the requirements of sections 1-4 of this statute and meet the following conditions:

   (i) **Papers at 200 level or above, minimum points**
   In addition to the minimum number of points at 200-level or above needed for the BEd(Tchg)EC (222), the combined programme shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other qualification(s).

   (ii) **Papers at 300 level or above, minimum points**
   In addition to the minimum number of 300-level points needed for the BEd(Tchg)EC (90), the combined programme shall include at least as many further points at 300 level (or above, if appropriate) as are required for the other qualification(s).

   (iii) **Outside papers, maximum points**
   The number of points from papers outside the BEd(Tchg)EC schedule and the relevant schedule(s) for the other qualification(s) may not exceed the total number of points allowed from outside the relevant schedule(s) for the other qualification(s).

Transition from Earlier Regulations

6. Candidates who began their course of study for BEd under the regulations in force before 1998 may transfer to the BEd(Tchg)EC degree.

Transition from other Early Childhood Qualifications

7. A candidate who has been awarded a Diploma of Teaching (ECE) from any of the institutions for teacher training listed below may enrol for the BEd(Tchg)EC and be credited with up to 240 points in EDUC, CUST, TEAP, and Personal Studies papers, as the Associate Dean (Students) may determine, provided they hold provisional registration as teachers:
   Auckland College of Education; Christchurch College of Education; Dunedin College of Education; Hamilton Teachers' College; Massey University College of Education; Palmerston North College of Education; University of Waikato; Wellington College of Education.
8. A candidate who has been awarded a 2-year Kindergarten Diploma of Teaching may enrol for the BEd(Tchg)EC and may be credited with CUST 111, 112, TEAP 112, 113, 212, 213 and such additional specified or unspecified credit, as the Associate Dean (Students) may determine, up to a total of 150 pts.
9. A candidate who has been awarded an early childhood qualification deemed equivalent to the Diploma of Teaching by NZQA, or a Diploma of Teaching from

an institution other than those listed in Section 7 above, and which is eligible for Teacher Registration Board registration, may be credited with CUST 111, 112, TEAP 112, 113, 212, 213 and such additional specified or unspecified credits, as the Associate Dean (Students) may determine, up to a total of 110 pts.

Schedule to the BEd(Tchg)EC Statute

Note: CUST and TEAP papers listed in the BEd(Tchg)EC Schedule are available only to students enrolled for BEd(Tchg)EC.

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
CUST 111	*Te Whāriki*	20			
CUST 112	*Children's Well-being and Belonging*	20		CUST 111	
CUST 113	*Whakapapa: Our Living Cultures*	20			
CUST 211	*The Communicating Child*	20	CUST 111		
CUST 212	*The Expressive Child*	20	CUST 111		
CUST 213	*Te Ao Māori*	20	CUST 113		
CUST 214	*An Inclusive Early Childhood Curriculum*	20	CUST 113, 213		CUST 312
CUST 311	*The Thinking Child*	20	CUST 211, 212		
EDUC 153	*The Discovery of Early Childhood*	20			EDUC 111, 151
EDUC 154	*Understanding Children*	20			EDUC 112, 114, 152
EDUC 253	*The Early Years Debates*	22	Any one of EDUC 151, 152, 153, 154, 111 or 112		
EDUC 355	*Quality Programmes in Early Childhood*	20	EDUC 253, CUST 311		EDUC 352
EDUC 356	*The Social Contexts of Learning and Development in Early Childhood*	20	EDUC 253, CUST 211, 212		EDUC 252, 254, 357
TEAP 112	*Introduction to the Early Childhood Teaching Profession*	12			TEAP 111
TEAP 113	*Early Childhood Centre Experience Year 1*	8		TEAP 112	TEAP 111
TEAP 212	*Developing Professional Partnerships in Early Childhood Education*	10	CUST 111, 112, TEAP 112, 113		TEAP 211
TEAP 213	*Early Childhood Centre Experience Year 2*	20	TEAP 112, 113	TEAP 112	TEAP 211
TEAP 312	*Early Childhood Centre Experience Year 3*	8	TEAP 211 or TEAP 212 & 213; CUST 211, 212, 213		TEAP 311
TEAP 313	*Becoming Professional (ECE)*	22	TEAP 211 or TEAP 212 & 213; CUST 211, 212, 213	CUST 214, 311; EDUC 355, 356; TEAP 312	TEAP 311
TEAP 314	*Professional Early Childhood Teaching Portfolio*	60	DipTchg(ECE) from a recognised tertiary institution		TEAP 212, 213, 311, 312, 313

MEd

Statute for the Degree of Master of Education

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Education shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, and satisfied the subject requirement for Education listed in Section 4 of the BA Statute, or
   (ii) qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching), or Bachelor of Education, or
   (iii) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree and either hold a Diploma of Teaching from an approved institution for teacher training, or have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of adequate educational training and experience to proceed with the proposed course for the degree, or
   (iv) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, or
   (v) qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies or the Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies, or
   (vi) qualified for the award of the Advanced Diploma in Teaching, or
   (vii) if enrolling for an MEd in Special Needs Resource Teaching, qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies (Special Needs Resource Teaching) or Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies (Special Needs Resource Teaching), and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Head of the School of Education.

   Note: A candidate who has qualified for the Diploma of Teaching and any Higher Certificate of Education or Higher Diploma of Teaching may discuss with the Head of School the possibility of preparing for admission to a MEd degree.
2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by the statute for not less than two years, meeting mandatory requirements and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. Every candidate shall complete the course requirements for the degree within six years of first enrolment for it provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Head of School.
4. The course of study for the MEd shall:
   (a) comprise *either* eight papers *or* five papers and a thesis (EDUC 588 or EDUC 593) to the value of three papers; and
   (b) include the papers listed for one of the following areas, in conjunction with elective papers, as approved by the Head of School:

Areas of the Curriculum

Two papers from

EDUC 534	Psychology and Education of Literacy Learning
EDUC 543	Technology and Society
EDUC 555	Ideas in Mathematics Education

EDUC 585	Ideas in Science Education
LALS 503	Studies in Literacy
LALS 531	Language in Education

Provided that not more than one LALS paper may be included in a Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies.

Career Development and Counselling Studies

EDUC 535	Counselling Principles and Practice
EDUC 526	Career Development and Vocational Assessment

Curriculum and Assessment

EDUC 521	Curriculum, Learning and Assessment
EDUC 547	Assessment and Evaluation in Action

Difference and Diversity in Education

EDUC 548	Difference and Diversity: Frameworks
EDUC 505	Theoretical Foundations of Educational Studies

Early Childhood Education

EDUC 528	Early Childhood Care and Education
EDUC 557	Developmental Issues in Early Childhood Education

Educational Leadership and Management

EDUC 502	Contemporary Education Policy (New Zealand)
EDUC 553	Educational Leadership and Management

Educational Policy

EDUC 501	Contemporary Education Policy (Comparative)
EDUC 502	Contemporary Education Policy (New Zealand)

Higher and Adult Education

EDUC 558	Higher Education
EDUC 527	Policies and Practices in Higher and Postcompulsory Education

Human Development and Counselling Studies

EDUC 545	Developmental and Educational Psychology
EDUC 535	Counselling Principles and Practice

Mäori Education

EDUC 529	Mäori Education
EDUC 541	Research as Praxis: Mäori and Pacific Nations Education

Mäori Teacher Education

EDUC 542	Whakaakoranga Mäori: Mäori Learning and Pedagogies
and either	
EDUC 541	Research as Praxis: Mäori and Pacific Nations Education
or	
EDUC 529	Mäori Education

Pacific Nations Education

EDUC 525	Education for the Indigenous People of the Pacific
EDUC 541	Research as Praxis: Mäori and Pacific Nations Education

Special Education

EDUC 550	Issues in Special Education
EDUC 551	Special Education Practice

Special Needs Resource Teaching

EDUC 563	Special Needs Resource Teaching: School and Community Contexts
EDUC 564	Special Needs Resource Teaching: Professional Practice Portfolio

Teaching and Learning

EDUC 559	Cooperative and Strategic Models for Teaching and Learning

and one of:

EDUC 521	Curriculum, Learning and Assessment
EDUC 524	Peace Education
EDUC 547	Assessment and Evaluation in Action

Theory and Research in Education

EDUC 532	Research Methods in Education
EDUC 505	Theoretical Foundations of Educational Studies

5. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of papers selected from the schedule to this statute or from the schedules of other Honours or Masters statutes.
6. Except with the permission of the Head of the School of Education all candidates shall normally complete the compulsory core papers for their chosen area of specialisation in the first two years of enrolment for the degree.
7. Except with the permission of the Head of School candidates enrolling in the three-paper thesis (EDUC 588 or EDUC 593) shall have previously passed EDUC 532 Research Methods in Education.

   Note: Under special circumstances a thesis candidate may be permitted to enrol concurrently in EDUC 532 and the thesis (EDUC 588 or EDUC 593), with the approval of the candidate's supervisor and the Head of School.

8. A candidate who passes four papers including the core papers for at least one of the areas of specialisation set out in Section 4 of this statute and who decides not to proceed with the MEd may, with the approval of the Head of School, be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies.
9. A candidate who passes the two core papers for one of the areas of specialisation set out in Section 4 of this statute and who decides not to proceed with the MEd or Postgraduate Diploma may, with the approval of the Head of School, be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies.

10. (a) A candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies or a Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies who is eligible to proceed with the MEd but has elected not to do so may, at the discretion of the Head of School, be admitted to the MEd at a later date.
    (b) A candidate admitted to the MEd under Section 10(a) who completes the requirements for the MEd shall be required to abandon the PGDipEdStud or PGCertEdStud upon conferment of the degree.
11. Candidates shall not obtain pts for, nor present themselves for examination in, any paper already passed, or currently being presented for another degree or diploma.
12. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with Distinction" or "with Merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*
13. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington.
14. A candidate for the MEd, with the approval of the heads of the schools concerned, may substitute up to two papers from those prescribed for any other Honours or Masters programme.

Schedule to the MEd Statute

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
EDUC 501	*Contemporary Education Policy (Comparative)*	30		
EDUC 502	*Contemporary Education Policy (New Zealand)*	30		
EDUC 505	*Theoretical Foundations of Educational Studies*	30		EDUC 513 in 2000, EDUC 405
EDUC 513	*Special Topic*	30		
EDUC 514	*Child Abuse and Neglect*	30		EDUC 414
EDUC 521	*Curriculum, Learning and Assessment*	30		EDUC 421
EDUC 522	*Educational Policy: Historical Perspectives*	30		
EDUC 524	*Peace Education*	30		EDUC 424
EDUC 525	*Education for the Indigenous People of the Pacific*	30		
EDUC 526	*Career Development and Vocational Assessment*	30		EDUC 426
EDUC 527	*Policies and Practices in Higher and Postcompulsory Education*	30	EDUC 558	
EDUC 528	*Early Childhood Care and Education*	30		EDUC 428
EDUC 529	*Māori Education*	30		
EDUC 530	*Educational Administration and Employment Relations*	30		
EDUC 531	*Distance Education and the Management of Isolated Schools*	30		EDUC 431
EDUC 532	*Research Methods in Education*	30		EDUC 416
EDUC 534	*Psychology and Education of Literacy Learning*	30		EDUC 408
EDUC 535	*Counselling Principles and Practice*	30		EDUC 409
EDUC 541	*Research as Praxis: Māori and Pacific Nations Education*	30		

EDUC 542	*Whakaakoranga Māori: Māori Learning and Pedagogies*	30

Schedule to the MEd Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
EDUC 543	*Technology and Society*	30		TCED 401
EDUC 545	*Developmental and Educational Psychology*	30		EDUC 404
EDUC 547	*Assessment and Evaluation in Action*	30		
EDUC 548	*Difference and Diversity: Frameworks*	30		EDUC 448; EDUC 513 (96-98)
EDUC 550	*Issues in Special Education*	30		EDUC 450
EDUC 551	*Special Education Practice*	30		
EDUC 553	*Educational Leadership and Management*	30		
EDUC 555	*Ideas in Mathematics Education*	30		MATH 471
EDUC 557	*Developmental Issues in Early Childhood Education*	30		EDUC 457
EDUC 558	*Beyond School: Adults and Radical Education*	30		EDUC 458
EDUC 559	*Cooperative and Strategic Models for Teaching and Learning*	30		EDUC 582 (97-98)
EDUC 561	*Special Needs Resource Teaching: Students in Contexts*	30		SNRT 801; EDUC 583 in 1999
EDUC 562	*Special Needs Resource Teaching: Classroom Contexts*	30		SNRT 802; EDUC 586 in 1999
EDUC 563	*Special Needs Resource Teaching: School and Community Contexts*	30		SNRT 803
EDUC 564	*Special Needs Resource Teaching: Professional Practice Portfolio*	30		SNRT 804
EDUC 582	*Special Topic*	30		
EDUC 583	*Special Topic*	30		
EDUC 585	*Ideas in Science Education*	30	EDUC 584	SCED 401
EDUC 586	*Special Topic*	30		
EDUC 587*	*Research Paper (1 paper)*	30		
EDUC 588	*Education Thesis (3 papers)*	90		
EDUC 589*	*Education Research Project (2 papers)*	60		
EDUC 592*	*Education Thesis (4 papers)*	120		
EDUC 593	*Education Thesis by Action Research (3 papers)*	90		
LALS 503	*Studies in Literacy*	30		
LALS 531	*Language in Education*	30		

** Not available to new enrollees*

PGCertEdStud and PGDipEdStud

Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies and the Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies shall be granted to those who follow the prescribed course of study and who pass the required assessment and fulfill the other conditions prescribed herein.
2. Before enrolling for the Postgraduate Certificate or the Postgraduate Diploma a candidate shall have met either
   (i) the entry requirements listed in Section 1 of the MEd statute, or

(ii) if enrolling in the Special Needs Resource Teaching strand, the entry requirements listed in Section 1 of the DipSNRT statute.

3. A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies is required to abandon that qualification upon the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies.
4. The course of study for the Postgraduate Certificate shall comprise the two papers for one of the specialist areas listed in Section 4(b) of the MEd Statute.
5. The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma shall comprise the two papers for one of the specialist areas listed in Section 4(b) of the MEd Statute, and two additional papers selected from the MEd Schedule, approved by the Head of the School of Education.
6. The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies (Special Needs Resource Teaching) shall comprise EDUC 561, 562, 563, 564.
7. Every candidate shall complete the course requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate within two years of first enrolment, and the course requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma within four years of first enrolment, provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Head of the School of Education.
8. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington.
9. A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies, with the approval of the Head of the School concerned, may substitute one paper from those prescribed for any other Honours or Masters programme.

DipSNRT

Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Special Needs Resource Teaching

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. Before enrolling for the Diploma a candidate shall have
   (a) (i) qualified for the award of a Bachelor's degree and a Diploma of Teaching, or
   (ii) qualified for the award of the Advanced Diploma of Teaching, or
   (iii) qualified for the award of the Diploma of Teaching and the Diploma in Education of Students with Special Teaching Needs, or
   (iv) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, and
   (v) had a minimum of three years' work experience of a kind acceptable to the Programme Director and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate by the Programme Director.
2. The Diploma shall be granted to those who follow the course of study prescribed by the statute and who meet the mandatory requirements.
3. The course of study for the Diploma shall comprise four papers, SNRT 801, 802, 803, 804.
4. Every candidate shall complete the course requirements for the Diploma within four years of first enrolment, provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Head of the School of Education.
5. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington.

DipCLA

Statute for the Diploma in Curriculum, Learning and Assessment

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. Before enrolling for the Diploma a candidate shall have
   (a) (i) qualified for the award of the Diploma of Teaching from an approved institution for teacher training and
   (ii) had a minimum of three years' teaching experience, or
   (iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of qualification for entry to the Diploma through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Diploma by the Head of the School of Education.
2. The Diploma shall be granted to those who follow the course of study prescribed by the statute and who meet the mandatory requirements.
3. The course of study for the Diploma shall comprise: EDUC 327, EDUC 810, EDUC 521 or EDUC 547, and one 300-level EDUC paper selected from Part A of the Schedule to the BA Statute, and one 500-level EDUC paper selected from the Schedule to the MEd Statute.
4. Candidates will pass both 300-level papers before undertaking study at 500 level except with the permission of the Head of School.
5. Every candidate shall complete the course requirements for the Diploma within four years of first enrolment, provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Head of School.
6. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington.

BMus

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Music shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, meeting mandatory requirements, passing the appropriate examinations, completing to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Music such practical work as may be prescribed, and participating to the satisfaction of the Head of the School in approved choral or instrumental work within the University during enrolment for the degree.
2. Subject to this statute the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of papers (the prescriptions for which shall be defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington), selected from the schedule to this statute, and having a total points value of not less than 360. At least 180 pts shall be for papers numbered 200-399.
3. The BA Statute shall apply with the necessary modifications where a candidate wishes to take any paper which is also a subject of examination for that degree.

Prospective candidates for this degree, who have not previously been enrolled at a university, should obtain a free copy of the Guide to Study *from Student Recruitment and Course Advice.*

Subject Requirements

4. The personal course of study of every candidate shall satisfy the requirements, as set out in the following table, for one of the options listed therein.

Option	*Requirements*
(a) History and Literature of Music	(i) MUSI 108, 107 *or* 207; (ii) at least 18 pts from MUSI 161, 262, 263; (iii) MUSI 241 *or* 341, 242 *or* 342, 243 *or* 343, 244 *or* 344, 245 *or* 345 with at least 48 pts at 300 level. The Head of the School of Music may approve the substitution of MUSI 371 or 372 (*or*, in exceptional cases, of up to 24 other approved MUSI pts) for one of the papers listed in (iii). (iv) sufficient pts selected from the following schedule to complete the requirements of Section 2 of this statute provided that not more than 96 approved pts not otherwise taken for BMus may be substituted from the Schedule to the BA Statute.
(b) Composition	MUSI 103, 107 *or* 207, 108, 203, 216, 303, at least 18 pts from MUSI 141, 151, 171, 241/341, 242/342, 243/343, 244/344, 245/345, and sufficient pts, selected from the following schedule to complete the requirements of Section 2 of this statute provided that not more than 48 approved pts not otherwise taken for BMus may be substituted from the Schedule to the BA Statute.
(c) Performance	MUSI 102, 107 *or* 207, 108, 202, 302, at least 36 pts from MUSI 141, 151, 171, 241/341, 242/342, 243/343, 244/344, 245/345, and sufficient pts selected from the following schedule to complete the requirements of Section 2 of this statute provided that not more than 48 approved pts (or in the case of candidates in voice 96 such pts) not otherwise taken for BMus may be substituted from the Schedule to the BA Statute.

Note: Candidates intending to go on to BMus(Hons) should note the prerequisites contained in Section 2 of the BMus(Hons) Statute.

Cross-Credits

5. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences and in accordance with section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, the BMus degree may include up to 160 points in papers also awarded to at most two other qualifications.

In any such case, the papers credited to the BMus degree shall have a total point value of at least 360. In addition, the combined programme of study for the BMus and the other qualification(s) shall satisfy all of the requirements of sections 1-4 of this statute and meet the following conditions:

(i) **Papers at 200 level or above, minimum points**
In addition to the minimum number of points at 200 level or above needed for the BMus (180), the combined programme shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other qualification(s).

(ii) **Papers at 300 level or above, minimum points**
In addition to the minimum number of 300-level points needed for the BMus (48), the combined programme shall include at least as many further points at 300 level (or above, if appropriate) as are required for the other qualification(s).

(iii) **Outside papers, maximum points**
The number of points from papers outside the BMus and BA schedules and the relevant schedule(s) for the other qualification(s) may not exceed the total number of points allowed from outside the relevant schedule(s) for the other qualification(s).

Note: Candidates whose other course of study is a first degree will be granted up to 160 pts. Candidates whose other course of study is not a first degree (e.g. a diploma) will be granted a smaller number of points as described in the Schedule to the Credit Transfer Statute. Enquiries regarding eligibility under this section should be addressed to the Faculty Administration Manager, Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Schedule to the BMus Statute

See Papers and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the Prospectus of the School of Music for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
MUSI 102*	*Musical Performance*	36		MUSI 108 and 18 other MUSI pts	May not enrol in or credit MUSI 191 or 192 after passing MUSI 102*
MUSI 103	*Composition*	36		MUSI 108	
MUSI 104	*Introduction to Music Technology*	18		MUSI 108	
MUSI 105	*Basic Musical Techniques*	18			
MUSI 107	*Musicianship*	18			
MUSI 108	*Materials of Music*	18			
MUSI 126	*European Languages for Singers*	18			
MUSI 132	*Composition for the Classroom*	18			
MUSI 141	*Western Music 900-2000*	18			
MUSI 161	*Intro to World Music*	18			
MUSI 171	*New Zealand Music*	18			
MUSI 181	*Ragtime to Rap*	18			

Schedule to the BMus Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
MUSI 191*	*Preparatory Musical Performance*	18			
MUSI 192*	*Preparatory Musical Performance*	18	MUSI 191		
MUSI 193	*Accompanying*	12		MUSI 102 (piano)	
MUSI 194	*Orchestral Studies*	12		MUSI 102	
MUSI 195	*Second Instrument Study*	18		MUSI 102, 202 or 302	
MUSI 202*	*Musical Performance*	44	At least a B- pass in MUSI 102, MUSI 108 and 36 other MUSI pts		
MUSI 203	*Composition*	44	MUSI 108, MUSI 103		
MUSI 204	*Electronic Composition*	22	MUSI 104		
MUSI 207	*Musicianship (Conducting)*	22	MUSI 107		
MUSI 216	*Instrumentation*	44	At least one of MUSI 103, 108, 203		
MUSI 218	*Materials of Music*	22	MUSI 108		
MUSI 226**	*Chamber Music*	22		MUSI 202	
MUSI 241	*Music in the Medieval and Renaissance Eras*	22	MUSI 108, 141		MUSI 341
MUSI 242	*Music in the Baroque Era*	22	MUSI 108, 141		MUSI 342
MUSI 243	*Music in the Classical Era*	22	MUSI 108, 141		MUSI 343
MUSI 244	*Music in the Romantic Era*	22	MUSI 108, 141		MUSI 344
MUSI 245	*Western Music 1900-1950*	22	MUSI 108, 141		MUSI 345
MUSI 262	*Pacific Islands Music and Dance*	22	MUSI 161 or ANTH 104 or MAOR 123 or 18 approved pts		MUSI 362
MUSI 263	*Music of Asia*	22	MUSI 161 or 162 or 18 approved pts		
MUSI 264	*Special Topic*	22	MUSI 161 or 18 relevant pts		
MUSI 265	*Indonesian Gamelan*	22	MUSI 161 or 18 approved 100-level pts		MUSI 264 in 2000
MUSI 293	*Accompanying*	15		MUSI 202 (piano)	
MUSI 294	*Orchestral Studies*	15		MUSI 202	
MUSI 295	*Second Instrument Study*	22	At least a B- pass in MUSI 195	MUSI 202 or 302	
MUSI 302*	*Musical Performance*	72	Solo performance: at least a B- pass in MUSI 202, 107, and at least 108 other MUSI pts; Conducting: at least a B- pass in MUSI 207, 218, and at least 108 other MUSI pts		
MUSI 303	*Composition*	48	MUSI 203, 218		
MUSI 304	*Electronic Composition*	24	MUSI 204		MUSI 306
MUSI 326**	*Chamber Music*	24	MUSI 226	MUSI 302	

Schedule to the BMus Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
MUSI 341	*Music in the Medieval and Renaissance Eras*	24	MUSI 141, 218 and at least 22 pts from MUSI 242-245		MUSI 241
MUSI 342	*Music in the Baroque Era*	24	MUSI 141, 218 and at least 22 pts from MUSI 241-245		MUSI 242
MUSI 343	*Music in the Classical Era*	24	As for MUSI 342		MUSI 243
MUSI 344	*Music in the Romantic Era*		As for MUSI 342		MUSI 244
MUSI 345	*Western Music 1900-1950*	24	MUSI 141, 218 and at least 22 pts from MUSI 241-244		MUSI 245
MUSI 361	*Ethnomusicology: Technique and Theory*	24	MUSI 262 or 263		
MUSI 362	*Pacific Islands Music and Dance*	24	MUSI 161 or MAOR 123 and 22 approved 200-level pts		MUSI 262
MUSI 371	*Special Topic*	24	MUSI 108		
MUSI 372	*Historical Performance Practice*	24	At least 18 pts in music history papers		MUSI 371 in 1996, 1998, 2000
MUSI 393	*Accompanying*	16		MUSI 302 (piano)	
MUSI 394	*Orchestral Studies*	16		MUSI 302	
MUSI 395	*Second Instrument Study*	24	At least a B- pass in MUSI 295	MUSI 302	

** All candidates wishing to enrol in Musical Performance courses must consult the Head of the School of Music not later than the date set out in the Enrolment Statute. The following options have been approved: carillon, classical guitar, harpsichord, lute, pianoforte, organ, voice and any standard orchestral instrument. Applications to present other standard instruments must be made to the Head of the School of Music by the same date.*

*** Entry to MUSI 226/326 shall be limited to candidates presenting standard chamber music instruments.*

BMus Honours

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours shall before enrolment have
   (a) qualified for admission to BMus, and
   (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Music, subject to appeal to the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree, and
   (c) satisfied the prerequisites listed in Section 2 for the subject presented.

   Note: For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Admission Statute.

2. (a) The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are:

Subject	*Prerequisites*
Composition	The subject requirements (Section 4(b) of the BMus Statute) for BMus in Composition
History and Literature of Music	The subject requirements (Section 4(b) of the BMus Statute) for BMus in the History and Literature of Music
Performance	The subject requirements (Section 4(b) of the BMus Statute) for BMus in Performance

(b) The personal course of study of every candidate shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table for one of the subjects listed therein.

Subject	*Requirements*
Composition	*Either* one paper from MUSI 407-417 and three practical examinations from MUSI 421-427 *or* two papers from MUSI 407-418 and two practical examinations
History and Literature of Music	MUSI 413, and three further papers from MUSI 407-419, 489
Performance	*Either* one paper from MUSI 407-417 and three practical examinations from MUSI 431-434 *or* two papers from MUSI 407-418 and two practical examinations

3. (a) The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than one year, meeting the mandatory requirements, passing the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in Section 2, completing to the satisfaction of the Head of School such practical work as may be prescribed, and participating in approved choral or instrumental work within the University during enrolment for the degree.

(b) Every candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolment for it, provided that in special cases this period may be extended by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

4. The Head of School may at his or her discretion grant exemption from any prerequisite prescribed by this statute, except Section 1(a) and (b).

5. (a) Where in addition to examination scripts practical examinations are prescribed by this statute the award shall be made on the combined results. Each practical examination shall be of the value of one paper.

(b) The courses of practical training and the practical examinations in Performance shall at any time be limited to the options approved for the purpose by the Head of School, and each candidate in Performance shall present one of those options.

6. Classes of Honours
The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

Schedule to the BMus Honours Statute

See Section 2 of this Statute for the papers required, and see the School of Music postgraduate prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title	Pts	Corequisites
MUSI 407	*A 20th Century Composer*	30	
MUSI 409	*Music Education*	30	
MUSI 410	*Ethnomusicology*	30	
MUSI 411	*Criticism of Music*	30	
MUSI 413	*Western Music Studies 1*	30	
MUSI 414	*Western Music Studies 2*	30	
MUSI 415	*Music in New Zealand*	30	
MUSI 416	*Theories of Analysis*	30	
MUSI 417	*Acoustics*	30	
MUSI 418	*Special Topic*	30	
MUSI 421	*Composition: Instrumental/Vocal*	30	
MUSI 422	*Electronic Composition*	30	
MUSI 423	*Composition: Theatrical*	30	
MUSI 424	*Composition: School Music*	30	
MUSI 425	*Arrangements and Orchestrations*	30	
MUSI 426	*A Combination of Two Halves taken from MUSI 421-425*	30	
MUSI 427	*Special Topic*	30	
MUSI 431	*Performance: Solo*	30	
MUSI 432	*Performance: Period 1*	30	
MUSI 433	*Performance Skills*	30	
MUSI 434	*Performance: Ensemble*	30	
MUSI 489	*Research Essay*	30	At least 30 pts from MUSI 407-416

MMus

Statute for the Degree of Master of Music

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Music shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to the BMus degree in this university, or
   (ii) qualified for admission to the BMus(Hons) degree and been accepted as a candidate for the degree in one of the subjects described in Section 2, provided that a candidate who is eligible for the award of Third Class Honours only shall not be enrolled for MMus except with the permission of the Head of the School of Music, or
   (iii) enrolled as a candidate for the BMus(Hons) and obtained approval of the Head of the School of Music for concurrent enrolment as a candidate for

MMus, provided that such a candidate shall not be admitted to the MMus degree without qualifying for admission to the BMus(Hons) degree, or

(b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of School, subject to appeal to the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.

2. (a) The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are:

Subject	*Prerequisites*
Composition	The subject requirements (Section 4(b) of the BMus Statute) for BMus in Composition
History and Literature of Music	The subject requirements (Section 4(b) of the BMus Statute) for BMus in the History and Literature of Music
Performance	The subject requirements (Section 4(b) of the BMus Statute) for BMus in Performance

(b) The personal course of study of every candidate for Part 1 shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table for one of the subjects listed therein.

Subject	*Requirements*
Composition	*Either* one paper from MUSI 407-417 and three practical examinations from MUSI 421-427 *or* two papers from MUSI 407-418 and two practical examinations
History and Literature of Music	*Either:* (a) a satisfactory thesis (MUSI 591) worth 100%; *or* (b) a thesis (MUSI 593) worth 75% and one paper chosen from MUSI 407-418; *or* (c) a research project (MUSI 595) worth 50% and two papers chosen from MUSI 407-418. The Head of School may approve the substitution of another paper at 400 or 500 level for one of the papers in (b) or (c) above.
Performance	*Either* one paper from MUSI 407-417 and three practical examinations from MUSI 431-434 *or* two papers from MUSI 407-418 and two practical examinations

3. **Admission to MMus Part 2**

The course of study for MMus consists of Part 1 and Part 2, both parts being in the same subject. Part 1 consists of a course of study and examinations in a subject as specified in BMus(Hons) Section 2, and part 2 consists of a course of study as described in Sections 4-9. The personal course of study of every candidate for MMus Part 1 shall consist of papers selected from the schedule to the BMus Honours statute.

(a) Candidates admitted under Section 1(a)(i) shall offer both Parts. Except with the permission of the Head of the School of Music, candidates will not be enrolled for Part 2 unless their course work for Part 1 is at least at B- level.
(b) Candidates qualified for admission to the BMus(Hons) degree who offer the same subject as for the BMus(Hons) degree may be admitted directly to Part 2 and shall not offer Part 1.
(c) Other candidates for direct admission to MMus (Part 2) shall, before enrolment, have
  (i) qualified for admission to a BMus(Hons) degree of another New Zealand university, or
  (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
(d) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for BMus(Hons) who has not yet been awarded the degree in that subject and who is eligible under this statute to enrol in a course of study for both Parts of the MMus degree may transfer to such a course of study at any date before the closing date for receipt of applications from returning students for the following year. For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to MMus shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study, including Part 1, for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for BMus(Hons) from which the transfer is made.

4. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of normally not less than two years if Part 1 is included and of not less than one year otherwise, meeting the mandatory requirements and sitting the appropriate examinations. In exceptional cases approved by the Deputy Dean a candidate may complete both Part 1 and Part 2 in one calendar year.
5. The personal course of study of every candidate for MMus Part 2 shall total a minimum of 120 points and shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table for one of the subjects listed therein. All courses of study must be approved by the Head of School.

Subject	*Requirements*
Composition	*Either* (a) an original composition or compositions of a scope approved by the Head of School (MUSI 592) worth 100%; *or* (b) an original composition or compositions of a scope approved by the Head of School (MUSI 593) worth 75% and one paper chosen from MUSI 407-418, 489. The Head of School may approve the substitution of another paper at 400 or 500 level for the paper in (b) above.

History and Literature of Music	*Either* (a) an original composition or compositions of a scope approved by the Head of School (MUSI 592) worth 100%; *or* (b) an original composition or compositions of a scope approved by the Head of School (MUSI 593) worth 75% and one paper chosen from MUSI 407-418, 489. The Head of School may approve the substitution of another paper at 400 or 500 level for the paper in (b) above.
Performance	(a) a solo recital (MUSI 501) worth 50%; *and* (b) MUSI 502 (worth 25%): *either* (i) an ancillary solo recital *or* (ii) a performance of one of the following: a major operatic role; a concerto; a major chamber work *or* a comprehensive examination on orchestral excerpts on the major instrument; *and* (c) one paper chosen from MUSI 407-418, 489 (worth 25%) The Head of School may approve the substitution of another paper at 400 or 500 level for the paper in (c) above.

6. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study (PCS) Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*

   In the case of candidates in Composition, for "thesis" read "composition(s)" in the PCS Statute sections 24 and 25.

   In the case of candidates in Performance, for "thesis" read: "requirements under section 5 of the MMus" in the PCS Statute section 24(a), (d) and (h) (where the examiners appointed for the recital programme(s)/ performance may differ from the examiners appointed for the research essay/examination); and for "thesis" read "research essay" in section 24(e) (where the candidate must also present a list of the works to be performed in the recital programme(s)/performance under 5(a) and (b) above).

7. In the case of candidates in Performance,
   (a) a pass must be achieved in all three sections. Having received the reports of the examiners for all three sections the Head of School shall forward the result of the examination, with the examiners' reports, to the Manager, Faculty Administration, who shall advise the candidate of the result;
   (b) if the examiners consider the research essay or examination to be not of a sufficient standard for acceptance for the degree they may recommend that the research essay be returned to the candidate for revision or that the candidate be asked to sit the examination again at a later date;

(c) where the examiners judge one or both of the recital programme(s)/ performance as required under section 5(a) and (b) above to be not suitable for acceptance for the degree, candidates will not normally be allowed to present their work for re-examination. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Deputy Dean may permit a candidate to present the solo recital and/or major ensemble work for re-examination.

8. The requirements for MMus Part 2 shall be completed within four years of the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the Deputy Dean may, in special circumstances, approve an extension of this period.

MAPA and DipAPA

Statute for the Degree of Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs and the Graduate Diploma in Asia-Pacific Affairs

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs shall before enrolment have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree with First or Second Class Honours or equivalent, or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Degree.
2. The Degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, passing all the required papers.
3. Each full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the year after the candidate's first enrolment for it, and each part-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the second year after the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the period in either case may, under special circumstances, be extended by the Deputy Dean.
4. The personal course of study of every candidate for the Degree shall consist of a coherent programme of study in two Parts, as follows:

   Part 1
   (a) POLS 588 - World Politics (60 pts)
   (b) two approved 400-level POLS papers

   Part 2
   POLS 579 - Extended Research Essay in Asia-Pacific Affairs (60 pts)
5. No candidate who fails POLS 588 World Politics shall be permitted to enrol in Part 2 of the degree.
6. Papers credited to the MAPA or DipAPA shall not be cross credited to or from any other qualification.
7. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit" are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*
8. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree and who decides not to proceed to Part 2 shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in Asia-Pacific Affairs.

(b) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree but fails Part 2 of the degree, shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in Asia-Pacific Affairs.

9. (a) A candidate who holds a Graduate Diploma in Asia-Pacific Affairs may subsequently at the discretion of the Director of the programme be admitted to Part 2 of the Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs.
   (b) A candidate admitted to Part 2 of the degree under Section 9(a) who passes Part 2 shall be required to abandon the DipAPA upon conferment of the degree of Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs.

MIR and DipIR

Statute for the Degree of Master of International Relations and the Graduate Diploma in International Relations

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of International Relations shall before enrolment have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree with First or Second Class Honours or equivalent, or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Degree.
2. The Degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, passing all the required papers.
3. Each full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the year after the candidate's first enrolment for it, and each part-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the second year after the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the period in either case may, under special circumstances, be extended by the Deputy Dean.
4. The personal course of study of every candidate for the Degree shall consist of a coherent programme of study in two Parts, as follows:

   Part 1
   (a) POLS 588: World Politics (60 pts)
   (b) two approved 400-level papers

   Part 2
   POLS 589: Extended Research Essay in International Relations (60 pts)

5. No candidate who fails POLS 588 World Politics shall be permitted to enrol in Part 2 of the degree.
6. Candidates shall not obtain credit for, nor present themselves for examination in, any paper already passed, or currently being presented, for another degree or diploma, or where the paper it is restricted against is presented for another degree or diploma.
7. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit" are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*

8. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree and who decides not to proceed to Part 2 shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in International Relations.
   (b) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree but fails Part 2 of the degree, shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in International Relations.
9. (a) A candidate who holds a Graduate Diploma in International Relations may subsequently at the discretion of the Director of the programme be admitted to Part 2 of the Master of International Relations.
   (b) A candidate admitted to Part 2 of the degree under Section 9(a) who passes Part 2 shall be required to abandon the DipIR upon conferment of the degree.

MMHS

Statute for the Degree of Master of Museum and Heritage Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Museum and Heritage Studies shall, before enrolment, have:
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree, or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of qualifications for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Board of Studies.
2. The Degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, passing all the required papers.
3. The requirements of the degree shall be completed within six years of the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the Deputy Dean may, in special circumstances, approve an extension of that period.
4. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of the following:

Compulsory core papers	RECN 511 Leisure (30 pts) RECN 512 Practicum (30 pts) RECN 515 Research Methods (30 pts) MHST 501 The Social Construction of Knowledge and Heritage (30 pts) MHST 502 Advanced Practicum (30 pts)
and either	MHST 593 Thesis (60 pts) and 30 pts from approved 400- or 500-level papers
or	MHST 555 Research Paper (30 pts) and 60 pts from approved 400- or 500-level papers

5. Papers credited to the Master of Museum and Heritage Studies shall not be credited to or from any other qualification.
6. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit" are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*

MNZS and DipNZS

Statute for the Degree of Master of New Zealand Studies and the Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of New Zealand Studies and Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Studies shall before enrolment have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree with First or Second Class Honours or equivalent, or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Board of Studies.
2. The Degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, passing all the required papers.
3. Each full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the Degree by 28 February in the year after the candidate's first enrolment for it, and each part-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the fourth year after the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the period in either case may, under special circumstances, be extended by the Deputy Dean.
4. The personal course of study of every candidate for the Degree shall consist of a coherent programme of study in two Parts, as follows:

   Part 1
   (a) NZST 510 (30 pts) and NZST 511 (30 pts) *(subject to approval)*
   (b) 60 points from approved 400-level or 500-level papers

   Part 2
   NZST 512 - Thesis in New Zealand Studies (60 points).
5. No candidate who fails Part 1 of the MNZS shall be permitted to enrol in Part 2 of the degree.
6. Papers credited to the MNZS or DipNZS shall not be cross credited to or from any other qualification.
7. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit" are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*
8. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree and who decides not to proceed to Part 2 shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Studies.
   (b) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree but fails Part 2 of the degree, shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Studies.
9. (a) A candidate who holds a Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Studies may subsequently at the discretion of the Director of the programme, be admitted to Part 2 of the Master of New Zealand Studies.
   (b) A candidate admitted to Part 2 of the degree under Section 9(a) who passes Part 2 shall be required to abandon the DipNZS upon conferment of the degree of Master of New Zealand Studies.

BNurs

The regulations and prescriptions for the Bachelor of Nursing degree were last published in the 1993 Calendar because teaching for the degree ceased at the end of that year. Any students who were unable to complete the degree by the end of 1993 should seek advice from the Faculty Administration Manager, Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, as to the best course of action to follow.

MN(Clinical)*

Statute for the Degree of Master of Nursing (Clinical)

** Subject to approval*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the degree of Master of Nursing (Clinical) shall be a registered nurse and shall, before enrolment,
   (a) (i) have been admitted to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; or
   (ii) have submitted evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
   (b) have at least two years' relevant professional experience; and
   (c) have been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing and Midwifery.
2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, passing all the required papers.
3. The requirements of the degree shall be completed within six years of the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the Deputy Dean may, in special circumstances, approve an extension of that period.
4. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent course of study in four Parts, as follows, provided that at least 120 points must be selected from papers offered by VUW:

   Part 1
   Two papers selected from: SCPCD01, NUPCD07, NUPCD5A, NUPCD5B, NURS 512, 516, 534-538 or from papers offered by VUW or the Waikato Polytechnic for any postgraduate certificate or diploma in nursing (all 30 pts)

   Part 2
   NUPCD17 Advanced Assessment and Clinical Decision Making and *either* NUPCD12 *or* NURS 518 (all 30 pts)

   Part 3
   Either NUPCD01 *or* NURS 511; and *either* NUPCD03 *or* NURS 515 (all 30 pts)

   Part 4
   NURS 593 (60 pts)

5. With the approval of the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing and Midwifery a candidate may substitute in Parts 1-3 equivalent papers from another tertiary institution.

6. The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit" are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.

PGCertAdvNurs

Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing shall be a registered nurse and shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) been admitted to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; or
   (ii) submitted evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
   (b) have at least two years' professional experience; and
   (c) been accepted as a candidate by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing and Midwifery.
2. The Postgraduate Certificate shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the personal course of study as prescribed by this statute, performing the required in-term work, passing all required papers, fulfilling the requirements in Section 3 below.
3. Before the Certificate is awarded a candidate shall have completed, from the commencement of the programme, 1200 clinical hours of paid employment at a senior level in the clinical career structure in either a Cancer, Palliative or Hospice Care Service, Health Services for the Elderly, Mental Health Services, or Trauma and Emergency Health Services; and shall produce evidence thereof to the satisfaction of the Head of School.
4. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of two papers: NURS 512 and one of the following:

NURS 516 (Special Topic)	30 pts
NURS 534 (Mental Health)	30 pts
NURS 535 (Palliative Care)	30 pts
NURS 536 (Trauma & Emergency)	30 pts
NURS 537 (Gerontology)	30 pts
NURS 538 (Cancer Nursing)	30 pts

5. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington.

PGCertHealth

Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health (named specialty)

This statute to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health will either be a registered health professional or a person who can demonstrate professional qualifications relevant to their area of health-related employment and shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) been admitted to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; or

(ii) submitted evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and

(b) have at least two years' professional experience; and

(c) been accepted as a candidate by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing and Midwifery.

2. The Postgraduate Certificate shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the personal course of study as prescribed by this statute, performing the required in-term work, passing all required papers, fulfilling the requirements of Section 3 below.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of two papers:
   HEAL 512 Practicum 1 (30 pts) and one of the following:
   HEAL 516 Special Topic, to be named according to health priority (30 pts)
   HEAL 517 Special Topic, to be named according to health priority (30 pts)
4. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington.

PGCertMid

Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery

This statute to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery will be a registered midwife and shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) been admitted to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; or
   (ii) submitted evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing and Midwifery.
2. The Postgraduate Certificate shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the personal course of study as prescribed by this statute, performing the required in-term work, passing all required papers, fulfilling the requirements in Section 3 below.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of two papers, MIDW 512 and MIDW 514.
4. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington.

MPHist

Statute for the Degree of Master of Public History

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Public History shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours; or

(ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of qualifications for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and

(b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Head of the History Programme.

2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, meeting mandatory requirements and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one academic year, provided that in exceptional circumstances the Deputy Dean may allow a shorter period.
4. The requirements of the degree shall be completed within four years of the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the Deputy Dean may, in special circumstances, approve an extension of that period.
5. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study, as follows:

   PBHY 501 - Issues in Public History 1: What is Public History? (30 pts)
   PBHY 502 - Issues in Public History 2: Presenting the Past (30 pts)
   PBHY 510 - A Research Project (30 pts)
   An elective paper or papers (to the value of 30 pts) approved by the Head of the History Programme
6. A candidate whose work is judged by the Head of the History Programme to be of sufficient merit may be awarded the Master of Public History "with distinction" or "with merit" as laid down in the Personal Courses of Study Statute Part 2 Section 22(b).

MSW, PGDipSW and PGCertSW*

Statute for the Degree of Master of Social Work, Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work and Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work

* These qualifications will not be offered in 2002

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Social Work shall before enrolment have
   (a) either
      (i) qualified for admission to an undergraduate degree plus have relevant experience in a related social work field; or
      (ii) a Diploma in Social Work or Social Services with at least a B+ average and five years social work practice experience; or
      (iii) in exceptional circumstances, produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of School, subject to appeal to the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.

   Note: For specific graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Admission Statute

   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Head of School.

2. (a) The Degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than two academic years passing all the required papers.
   (b) Candidates shall complete the requirements of the MSW within six years of first enrolling for the degree. In special cases the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may extend that period.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate for the MSW will consist of eight papers as follows:

   Part 1
   SWRK 501, SWRK 502, SWRK 503, SWRK 510;

   Part 2
   SWRK 521 *and*
   either SWRK 555 Research Project and two other papers selected from SWRK 500-level papers and approved 400- or 500-level papers offered elsewhere at Victoria University or another university (e.g. Social Policy, Psychology, Education, Criminology);
   or SWRK 593 Thesis (equivalent to 2 papers) and one other paper selected from SWRK 500-level papers and approved 400- or 500-level papers offered elsewhere at Victoria University or another university (e.g. Social Policy, Psychology, Education, Criminology).

   Note: SWRK 520 will be compulsory for students without an accredited first professional qualification in social work.
4. Practical work shall be carried out in agencies approved by the Head of School or their nominee and under the personal supervision of approved practitioners who will generally be social workers. Exceptions to this will only be considered when the student undertaking the practical work already has a social work qualification.
5. A candidate who passes four papers and who decides not to proceed with the MSW may, with the approval of the Deputy Dean, be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work.
6. A candidate who passes two papers and who decides not to proceed with the MSW or the Postgraduate Diploma may, with the approval of the Deputy Dean, be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work.
7. (a) A candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work or a Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work who is eligible to proceed with the MSW but has elected not to do so may, at the discretion of the Deputy Dean, be admitted to the MSW at a later date.
   (b) A candidate admitted to the MSW under Section 7(a) who completes the requirements for the MSW shall be required to abandon the PGDipSW or PGCertSW upon conferment of the degree.
8. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*
   (a) The thesis shall be presented by 28 February in the year following the candidate's first enrolment for it.
   (b) The thesis shall be examined in accordance with Section 24(h) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, provided that the Deputy Dean may approve, on the recommendation of the Head of School, the appointment of a member of

the staff of Victoria University of Wellington as the external examiner if such an appointment is considered to be appropriate in terms of the thesis being examined.

(c) The award of distinction or of merit shall be made on the combined results of the papers, assessment of practical skills and the examination of the thesis.

Schedule to the MSW Statute

Paper	*Title*	Pts
SWRK 501	*Principles and Theories of Social Work*	30
SWRK 502	*Social Work Practice and NZ Society*	30
SWRK 503	*Social Work Practice Research*	30
SWRK 510	*Practicum (60 days supervised practice)*	30
SWRK 520	*Practicum (60 days supervised practice)*	30
SWRK 521	*Social Policy*	30
SWRK 522	*Management*	30
SWRK 523	*Criminal Justice*	30
SWRK 524	*Indigenous Social Work*	30
SWRK 525	*Clinical Practice*	30
SWRK 526	*Health and Mental Health Social Work*	30
SWRK 555	*Research Project*	30
SWRK 593	*Thesis*	60

DipSocWk*

Statute for the Diploma in Social Work

* Not offered in 2002

This statute is be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Social Work shall be matriculated and shall, before enrolment, be accepted by the Head of Social Work.
   (a) as having adequate qualifications or experience in the social services to undertake the course of study, and
   (b) as being likely to benefit from professional training.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed a personal course of study as prescribed by this statute, performing the required practical and in-term work, passing all the required papers. A candidate may be required to attend for oral examination in any part of the course of study.
3. (a) A personal course of study for the Diploma shall consist of two years of full-time study or, with the approval of the Head of School, a longer period of part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements of the Diploma within five years of first enrolling for it, provided that the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may in special cases extend that period.
4. (a) The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of the following papers as specified in the schedule to this statute: SOWK 811, 812, 815, 832 and 835;

either 813, 814 or 817; either 831 or 836; and one of either 834, 837, 838 and 839.

(b) A candidate may, with the approval of the Heads of Schools concerned, substitute one or two papers from another subject as prescribed for an Honours or a Masters degree.

(c) A candidate who has, in the opinion of the Head of the School concerned, already covered the work in any paper shall substitute another paper for it.

(d) In no case shall the total number of papers substituted in accordance with subsections (b) and (c) of this section exceed two.

(e) A candidate shall not transfer to the Diploma any paper previously credited to another degree or diploma.

5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Diploma, who fails in any one paper, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that paper, in accordance with the provisions of Section 11 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Head of School.
6. A candidate who fails twice in a personal course of study shall be permitted to re-enrol for the Diploma only with the approval of the Head of School.
7. A candidate who has been presented with the Certificate in Social Studies and who includes SOWK 813 as part of the Diploma in Social Work is required to abandon the Certificate in Social Studies on presentation of the Diploma.
8. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.

Schedule to the DipSocWk Statute

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
SOWK 811	*Principles and Practices of Social Work*	30		SOWK 812	SOWK 801, 805
SOWK 812	*Social Work Practicum 1*	30		SOWK 811	SOWK 806
SOWK 813	*Social Policy and the Law*	30			SOWK 823
SOWK 814	*Social Policy 1*	30		SOWK 815	SOWK 823
SOWK 815	*Applied Sociology 1*	30		SOWK 814	SOSC 101, SOWK 803, 828
SOWK 817	*Crime in New Zealand – Class, Ethnicity and Sex Issues*	30		SOWK 815	CRIM 511
SOWK 831	*Social Work Practice and Evaluation*	30	SOWK 811, 812, 814, 815	SOWK 832	SOWK 803, 826
SOWK 832	*Social Work Practicum 2*	30	SOWK 811, 812, 814, 815	SOWK 831	SOWK 829
SOWK 834	*Social Policy 2*	30	SOWK 811, 812, 814, 815	SOWK 835	SOWK 825
SOWK 835	*Applied Sociology 2*	30	SOWK 811, 812,	SOWK 834	SOSC 101, SOWK 824, 828
SOWK 836	*Principles and Practices of Intervention with Offenders*	30		SOWK 832	CRIM 521
SOWK 837	*Penal Practice*	30		SOWK 835	CRIM 513, CRIM 312

SOWK 838	*Youth and Crime*	30	SOWK 835	CRIM 514, CRIM 315
SOWK 839	*Victims in the Criminal Justice System*	30	SOWK 835	CRIM 515

MTA and DipTA

Statute for the Degree of Master of Theatre Arts and the Graduate Diploma in Theatre Arts

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the degree of Master of Theatre Arts shall before enrolment have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree, or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Board of Studies of qualification for entry through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Board of Studies.
2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, passing all the required papers.
3. The requirements of the degree shall be completed within four years of the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may, in special circumstances, approve an extension of that period.
4. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent course of study in two Parts, as follows:

   MTA (Directing)

   Part 1

   (a) THEA 501 Drama and Theory (30 pts)
   THEA 511 Directing Method (30 pts; corequisite THEA 512)
   THEA 512 Theatre Craft for Directors (30 pts; corequisite THEA 511)
   (b) THEA 580 Special Topic (30 pts) *or*
   THEA 589 Research Project (30 pts) *or*
   30 points from 400-level *or* 500-level papers approved by the Convener of the Board of Studies

   Part 2

   THEA 521 Directing Actors Project (15 pts)
   THEA 522 Technical Directing Project (15 pts)
   THEA 523 Community or Corporate Directing Project (15 pts)
   THEA 524 Production Attachments (15 pts)
   THEA 525 Major Directing Project (45 pts)
   THEA 526 Research Journal and Seminar Projects (15 pts)
5. (a) With the approval of the Board of Studies, a candidate who can demonstrate expertise in a core subject may substitute one or more elective papers for an equivalent number of core papers.
   (b) With the approval of the Board of Studies, a candidate may substitute for the electives listed in 4(b) an equivalent paper at 400 or 500 level prescribed for another course of study in this University.
6. Papers credited to the Master of Theatre Arts of Graduate Diploma in Theatre Arts shall not be credited to or from any other qualification.

7. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit" are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*
8. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree and who decides not to proceed to Part 2 shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in Theatre Arts.
   (b) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree but fails Part 2 shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in Theatre Arts.
9. (a) A candidate who holds a Graduate Diploma in Theatre Arts may subsequently, at the discretion of the Board of Studies, be admitted to Part 2 of the Master of Theatre Arts.
   (b) A candidate admitted to Part 2 of the degree under Section 9(a) who passes Part 2 shall be required to abandon the DipTA upon conferment of the Degree of Master of Theatre Arts.

DipJapaStud*

Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Japanese Studies

* This programme will not be offered in 2002

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Japanese Studies shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand or produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study for the Diploma.
   (b) been accepted as a candidate.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed in this statute, completing in-course work at an appropriate standard and passing the required examinations.
3. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of at least one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Except with the approval of the Associate Dean (Students) a candidate shall complete the requirements within three years of first enrolling for the Diploma.
4. (a) (i) The personal course of study of each candidate shall consist of papers selected from the schedule to this statute and totalling not less than 120 pts. The personal course of study shall include JAPA 889 – Research Paper and JAPA 801 – Japanese Society.
      (ii) Should a student be judged by the Co-ordinator of Japanese Studies to have insufficient background by way of Japan-related study or experience to embark upon the Research Paper immediately on enrolment for the Diploma the student would be directed first to complete the compulsory JAPA 801 and two other papers before beginning the Research Paper. Such a student will be required to take a minimum of two years to complete the Diploma.
   (b) The Co-ordinator of Japanese Studies shall ensure that the course of study of each candidate constitutes a coherent course of study.
5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma by gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Diploma who fails in any paper, shall

be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that paper in accordance with the provisions of Section 11 of the Examination Statute.

6. Papers included in the schedule to this statute which have already been credited by a candidate for this Diploma to an incomplete qualification may be credited to the Diploma only if abandoned from, and therefore no longer credited to, the original qualification.

DipTchgJapa*

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching Japanese

* This programme will not be offered in 2002

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching Japanese shall, before enrolment, have:
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand, or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of School of adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study for the Diploma, and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Diploma. A normal qualification for acceptance is that the candidate (i) has completed a major in Japanese at a tertiary level; and (ii) has at least two years' teaching experience.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for one academic year as a full-time student or for a longer period as a part-time student, passing all required papers.
3. The personal course of study for the Diploma shall consist of four papers, as follows:
   JAPA 401; JAPA 407; ELIN 805; and one of JAPA 402 or 403 or 404 or 405 or 406.
   The Programme Director may approve the substitution of an equivalent paper for any of the above.
4. Papers credited to the Diploma shall not be cross credited to or from any other qualification.
5. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Diploma, who fails in any one paper, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that paper, in accordance with the provisions of Section 14 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Head of School.

Schedule to the DipTchgJapa Statute

Paper	Title	Pts
ELIN 805	*Language Teaching Methodology*	30
JAPA 402	*Readings in Modern Japan*	30
JAPA 403	*Modern Japanese Literature*	30
JAPA 404	*Japanese Intellectual History*	30
JAPA 405	*Special Topic*	30
JAPA 406	*Special Topic*	30

JAPA 407 *Japanese Linguistics* 30

DipMàori/Tohu Màori

Statute for the Diploma in Mäoritanga/Tohu Mäoritanga

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. Candidates for the Diploma in Mäoritanga shall before enrolment have satisfied the Head of the School of Mäori Studies Te Kawa a Maui that they are likely to benefit from the course of study.
2. Candidates for the Diploma shall follow the course of study prescribed by this statute, meeting mandatory requirements, performing the required practical work and passing the required examinations.
3. (a) Subject to the provisions of subsection (b) the course of study shall consist of MAOR 804 and five papers from the schedule to this statute and include
   (i) MAOR 121; and
   (ii) at least two of MAOR 122, 123, 124, 212, 213, 214, 216; and
   (iii) at least two of MAOR 801, 802, 803;
   providing that a candidate who satisfies the Head of School that they have the required study skills may be exempted from MAOR 804.
   (b) Candidates who have not attained the required level of proficiency in Mäori language for entry to MAOR 121 shall also include MAOR 101 and 102 in their personal courses of study for the Diploma.
4. The prescriptions for the course of study for the Diploma shall be as defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington.
5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Diploma, who fails in any one paper, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that paper, in accordance with the provisions of Section 11 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Head of School.
6. Papers included in the schedule to this statute which have already been credited by a candidate for this Diploma to an incomplete qualification may be credited to the Diploma only if abandoned from and therefore no longer credited to the original qualification.

Note: Faculty policy is that a candidate whose first enrolment at Victoria University was for the Diploma in Mäoritanga will be permitted to cross-credit between the Diploma and the BA all the papers common to both schedules, up to a maximum of 90 pts. Candidates whose first enrolment at Victoria University was for a qualification other than the Diploma will be able to cross-credit a maximum of 36 pts to the Diploma. Enquiries regarding eligibility under this policy should be addressed to the Faculty Administration Manager, Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Schedule to the DipMäori/Tohu Mäori Statute

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites
MAOR 101	*Introduction to Mäori*	18		
MAOR 102	*Elementary Mäori*	18		
MAOR 121	*Te Reo Mäori 1*	36	MAOR 102	
MAOR 122	*The Peopling of Polynesia*	18		
MAOR 123	*Mäori Society and Culture*	18		
MAOR 124	*The Science of the Mäori*	18	18 pts from 100-level Mäori or permission of the Head of School	
MAOR 212	*Culture, Performance and Technology*	22	18 pts in Mäori language and one of MAOR 122, 123, 124	
MAOR 213	*Te Kawa o te Marae*	22	MAOR 121 and one of MAOR 122, 123, 124	
MAOR 214	*Mäori Land and Sea Tenure*	22	As for MAOR 212	
MAOR 216	*Te Tiriti o Waitangi*	22	36 100-level pts	
MAOR 801	*Marae Practice*	18		MAOR 121
MAOR 802	*Waiata Performance*	18		MAOR 121
MAOR 803	*Te Mahi Taonga (Practical Mäori Art)*	18		MAOR 121
MAOR 804	*Tikanga Tuhi (Study Skills)*	9		

DipTchgMàori*

Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching Mäori Language/He Tohu Whakaako i te Reo Mäori

* This programme will not be offered in 2002

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching Mäori Language shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand, or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study for the Diploma; and
   (b) satisfied the Head of the School of Mäori Studies Te Kawa a Maui of sufficient ability in the Mäori language through a process of endorsement by kaumatua, to proceed with the proposed course of study for the Diploma; and
   (c) been accepted as a candidate.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, passing all the required papers.
3. (a) The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of at least one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
   (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements of the Diploma within three years of first enrolling for it, provided that the Associate Dean (Students) may, in special cases, extend that period.

4. The personal course of study for the Diploma shall consist of six papers, as follows:
   MAOR 820; MAOR 821; MAOR 822 or ELIN 805; MAOR 823; MAOR 824; MAOR 222 or LING 211. With the approval of the Head of School, ELIN 803 or LING 223 may be substituted for one of the above.
5. A candidate who has, in the opinion of the Head of School, already covered the work in any paper shall substitute another paper approved by the Head of School.
6. A candidate shall not obtain credit for the Diploma for any paper credited to, or currently being presented for, another degree or diploma.
7. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Diploma, who fails in any one paper, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that paper, in accordance with the provisions of Section 11 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Head of School.

Schedule to the DipTchgMäori Statute

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
MAOR 820	*Te Matatau ki te Reo Mäori (Mäori Language Proficiency)*	20		MAOR 322
MAOR 821	*Te Reo Mäori me öna Ähuatanga (Description of Mäori through the medium of Mäori)*	20		
MAOR 822	*Planning and Development; and Curriculum Studies*	20		EDUC 323
MAOR 823	*Special Topic*	20		
MAOR 824	*Research Paper*	20		
LING 211	*Introduction to Linguistics*	22	36 pts	
LING 223	*Language Learning Processes*	22	36 pts	LING 214
MAOR 222	*Current Issues in Mäori Language*	22		
ELIN 803	*Language Acquisition and Language Use*	30		
ELIN 805	*Language Teaching Methodology*	30		

DipRehbStud*

Statute for the Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies

* Not offered in 2002

This statute is be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies shall be matriculated and shall, before enrolment, have:
   (a) been accepted by the Head of School, and
   (b) (i) been admitted to a degree or diploma of a University in New Zealand; or

(ii) submitted evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience in social or rehabilitation services; and

(c) have at least two years' professional experience or in the case of candidates admitted under 1(b)(ii), at least three years' professional experience.

2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the personal course of study as prescribed by this statute, performing the required practical and in-term work, and passing all the required papers. A candidate may be required to attend for oral examination in any part of the course of study.
3. The duration of the course of study shall be one full-time year of study on a modular basis consisting of 64 contact hours for each of 3 papers REHB 801-803 plus a rehabilitation practicum consisting of a 70-day placement and a supervised rehabilitation project.
4. (a) the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of five papers:

REHB 801	Rehabilitation Policy in Practice	24 pts
REHB 802	Principles and Practices of Rehabilitation	24 pts
REHB 803	Applied Social Research: Culture, Gender, Class, Age and Ability	24 pts
REHB 804	Rehabilitation Project	24 pts
REHB 805	Rehabilitation Practicum	24 pts

(b) a candidate who has passed for a university qualification a paper equivalent to one of the papers listed in the schedule other than REHB 804 and REHB 805, may substitute an alternative paper approved by the Head of School .

5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Diploma, who fails in any one paper, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that paper, in accordance with the provisions of Section 11 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Head of School.
6. A candidate who fails twice in a personal course of study shall be permitted to re-enrol for the Diploma only with the approval of the Head of School.
7. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington.

DipTESOL

Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand, or

(ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies of adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study for the Diploma, and

(b) been accepted as a candidate for the Diploma. A normal qualification for acceptance is that the candidate has at least two years' teaching experience or has been awarded the CertTESOL.

2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for one academic year as a full-time student or for a longer period as a part-time student, meeting mandatory requirements, performing the required practical and in-term work, and passing the appropriate examinations. At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate may be required to attend for an oral examination.
3. Subject to the Statute and except as specifically provided in Section 5, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of ELIN 803, 804 and 805 and one other paper, either ELIN 823 or one paper selected from LALS 501-549, or any other paper approved by the Head of School.
4. Candidates who have not acquired advanced proficiency in a second language, or who do not have recent experience in learning another language, will be required, as part of the requirement for ELIN 803, to undertake an instructional programme in a language of their choice. Exemption from this requirement must be approved by the Head of School.
5. With the approval of the Head of School and subject to the requirements of Section 3 a candidate may include in a personal course of study a paper or papers prescribed in the schedule to the statute of any other degree or diploma.
6. (a) Notwithstanding 6(b), a candidate shall not obtain credit for the Diploma for any paper which he or she has already passed or is currently presenting, for another degree or diploma;

   (b) A candidate who has been presented with the CertTESOL before 2001 is required to abandon that qualification upon presentation of the Diploma.
7. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree or diploma.
8. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study. A candidate completing requirements for the award of the Diploma, who fails in any paper, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that paper, in accordance with the provisions of Section 11 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Head of School.

Schedule to the DipTESOL Statute

Paper	Title	Pts
ELIN 803	*Language Acquisition and Language Use*	30
ELIN 804	*Description of English*	30
ELIN 805	*Language Teaching Methodology*	30
ELIN 823	*Studies in Language Teaching and Learning*	30

Schedule to the DipTESOL Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts
For students enrolled before 1997:		
ELIN 806*	*Language Proficiency*	10
ELIN 807*	*English for Specific Purposes*	10
ELIN 808*	*English Through the Curriculum*	10
ELIN 809*	*Functional Analysis of English*	10
ELIN 810*	*Issues in Language Education*	10
ELIN 816	*Special Topic*	10
ELIN 817	*Special Topic*	10
ELIN 818	*Research Paper*	10
ELIN 820*	*Curriculum Design*	10
ELIN 821*	*Language Testing*	10
ELIN 822*	*Special Topic*	10
**not offered in 2002*		

CertTESOL

Statute for the Graduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages shall before enrolment have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand, or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies of an adequate level of education and experience to undertake the course of study; and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Certificate.
2. The Certificate shall be awarded to those who follow a course of study of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies of Victoria University of Wellington, and either
   (a) fulfil mandatory course requirements and pass the following papers: ELIN 801 (30 pts) and ELIN 802 (30 pts), or
   (b) attain a standard in the DipTESOL deemed by the Head of School to be equivalent to that of the Certificate.
3. The prescriptions for the course of study for the Certificate shall be as defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington.
4. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Certificate through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Certificate, who fails in any one paper, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that paper, in accordance with the provisions of Section 11 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Head of School.
5. The course of study for the Certificate shall normally be completed in one trimester of full-time study or an equivalent period of study.

CertDeafStud (Teaching NZSL)

Statute for the Certificate in Deaf Studies (Teaching NZSL)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. Candidates for the Certificate in Deaf Studies shall be matriculated and shall, before enrolment, have satisfied the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies that they are likely to benefit from the course of study. Applicants will normally be fluent users of NZ Sign Language.
2. Candidates for the Certificate shall follow the course of study prescribed by this statute, meeting mandatory requirements, performing the required practical work and passing the required examinations.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of DEAF 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806.
4. The prescriptions for the course of study for the Certificate shall be as defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington.
5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Certificate through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Certificate, who fails in any one paper, excluding the practicum, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that paper, in accordance with the provisions of Section 11 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Head of School.

Schedule to the CertDeafStud Statute

Paper	Title	Pts
DEAF 801	*Deaf Culture and Society*	20
DEAF 802	*Introduction to Structure and Use of NZ Sign Language*	20
DEAF 803	*Introduction to Learning Sign Language*	20
DEAF 804	*Principles of Teaching NZ Sign Language*	20
DEAF 805	*Curriculum Design and Materials Development*	20
DEAF 806	*Deaf Studies Teaching Practicum*	20

CertEnglProf

Statute for the Certificate of Proficiency in English

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. Candidates for the Certificate of Proficiency in English shall, before enrolment, have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies that they are likely to benefit from the course of study as a preparation for study in a tertiary institution in the following academic year.
2. The Certificate shall be awarded to those who follow a course of study of the English Language Institute of Victoria University of Wellington, meeting mandatory requirements and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. The Certificate shall be awarded after satisfactory completion of a course of at least twelve weeks of full-time study or an equivalent period of part-time study.

The levels of proficiency attained will be described in a separate profile of skills in English.

4. The prescription for the course of study for the Certificate shall be as defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington.

CertCP

Statute for the Certificate in Contemporary Policing

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Certificate, shall before enrolment, have
   (a) qualified for admission to a NZ university;
   (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Programme Director for the Certificate in Contemporary Policing of an adequate level of education and experience to undertake the course of study, and
   (c) been accepted by the Programme Director as a candidate for the Certificate.
2. The Certificate in Contemporary Policing shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed in this statute, completing in-course work at an appropriate standard and meeting required assessment criteria.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Programme Director and made up of a minimum of 116 points as follows:
   (i) EDUC 114 Understanding Human Development and Behaviour
   (ii) FHSS 114 Introduction to Criminal Law and Problem Solving
   (iii) CRIM 214 Introduction to Criminal Behaviour
   (iv) CRIM 215 Contemporary Issues in Policing
   (v) 36 100 level points as agreed by the Programme Director*

   **Note: Under the Credit Transfer Statute 36 UNSP 100-level points will be credited to police personnel who have completed the NZ Police College Certificate in Policing and workplace assessments undertaken during the 2-year period that officers serve as probationary constables (or equivalent approved by the Royal New Zealand Police College and University).*
4. The course of study for the Certificate shall normally be completed by part-time study, and is the equivalent of 2 trimesters of full-time study.
5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Certificate through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study.
6. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington.

Schedule to the CertCP Statute

Paper	*Title*	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
EDUC 114	*Understanding Human Development and Behaviour*	18		EDUC 112, 152
FHSS 114	*Introduction to Criminal Law and Problem Solving*	18		FHSS 114
CRIM 214	*Introduction to Criminal Behaviour*	22	36 points	CRIM 211

CRIM 215	*Contemporary Issues in Policing*	22	CRIM 211 or CRIM 311, LAWS 309214 or (EDUC 114 and FHSS 114) or approved alternative

Faculty of Law

LLB

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, passing the appropriate examinations, and participating in the Moot Court programme of the Faculty of Law to the satisfaction of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
2. The course of study shall consist of 18 papers selected from the Schedule to this statute, together with 108 pts selected from the Schedules of other first degrees of this university.
3. Every personal course of study shall include:
   LAWS 101 The Legal System
   A total of 108 non-law points selected from the Schedules of any first degree in this University
   LAWS 211 The Law of Contract
   LAWS 212 The Law of Torts
   LAWS 213 Public Law
   LAWS 214 Criminal Law
   LAWS 301 Property Law
   Twelve electives selected from the LAWS 300-level papers listed in the Schedule.

   Note: Papers must generally be taken in that order. In particular, a pass in LAWS 101 is required before enrolment in any 200-level paper, although this requirement is generally waived for graduates. The order within 200-level papers may be waived for reasons of timetable constraints for double degree students, and other work-related commitments.

4. (a) At the discretion of the Dean of Students of the Faculty of Law and in accordance with section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, the LLB degree may include up to 160 points in papers also awarded to at most two other qualifications.

   In any such case, the papers credited to the LLB degree shall have a total point value of at least 482, and the combined programme of study for the LLB and the other qualification(s) shall satisfy the requirements of section 2 of this statute and meet the following conditions:

   (i) **Papers at 200-level or above, minimum points**
   In addition to the minimum number of points at 200-level or above needed for the LLB (338), the combined programme shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other qualification(s).

   (ii) **Papers at 300-level or above, minimum points**
   In addition to the minimum number of 300-level points needed for the LLB (210), the combined programme shall include at least as many further points at 300-level (or above, if appropriate) as are required for the other qualification(s).

(iii) **Outside papers, maximum points**
The number of points from papers outside the LLB schedule and the relevant schedule(s) for the other qualification(s) may not exceed the sum of the number of points allowed in the LLB degree from outside the LLB schedule (108) and the corresponding total for the other qualification(s).

(b) A graduate of a New Zealand university (or other universities as approved by the Dean of Students) shall be exempt from the 108 non-law pts requirement and such exemption shall be deemed to be a crediting of those pts as provided for in subsection (a) of this section.

Transition from Earlier Regulations

5. Candidates who began their course of study under the regulations in force before 1995 and who have not yet completed the degree must complete under this statute. A Schedule that details the number of papers which must be taken to complete the degree under this provision is available from the Faculty of Law.

Schedule to the LLB Statute

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
LAWS 101	*Legal System*	36		
LAWS 211	*The Law of Contract*	32		
LAWS 212	*The Law of Torts*	32		
LAWS 213	*Public Law*	32		
LAWS 214	*Criminal Law*	32		
LAWS 301	*Property Law*	30		
LAWS 302	*Advanced Torts*	15	LAWS 212	
LAWS 303	*Advanced Contract*	15	LAWS 211	
LAWS 304	*Restitution*	15		
LAWS 305	*Equitable Obligations*	15		LAWS 312 before 1995
LAWS 306	*Remedies*	15		
LAWS 307	*Sentencing and Penal Policy*	15		LAWS 314 before 1995, CRIM 312, CRIM 513
LAWS 308	*Advanced Criminal Law*	15	LAWS 214	
LAWS 309	*The Criminal Justice System*	15		LAWS 314 before 1995, CRIM 311
LAWS 313	*Māori Customary Law*	15		
LAWS 314	*Property Law (Transitional)*	15		LAWS 394 in 1995, LAWS 395 in 1996 and 1997
LAWS 315	*Advanced Real Property*	15	LAWS 301	
LAWS 316	*Māori Land Law*	15		
LAWS 317	*Natural Resources Law*	15		
LAWS 318	*Resource Management Law*	15		LAWS 356 before 1995
LAWS 319	*Trusts*	15		LAWS 312 before 1995
LAWS 320	*Advanced Public Law*	15		
LAWS 321	*Administrative Law*	15		LAWS 351 before 1995

LAWS 322	*Judicial Review*	15	LAWS 351 before 1995
LAWS 323	*Legislation*	15	
LAWS 324	*Welfare Law*	15	

Schedule to the LLB Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
LAWS 325	*Advanced Environmental Law*	15		LAWS 335 in 1994, LAWS 391 in 1996, LAWS 391 in summer trimester 1996/7
LAWS 326	*Australian Public Law*	15	LAWS 213	
LAWS 327	*Civil Liberties*	15		
LAWS 328	*Privacy Law*	15		LAWS 392 in 1996 and 1997
LAWS 329	*Legal History*	15		LAWS 317 before 1995
LAWS 330	*Jurisprudence*	15		LAWS 316 before 1995
LAWS 332	*Feminist Legal Theory*	15		
LAWS 334	*Ethics and the Law*	15		
LAWS 335	*Law and Economics*	15		
LAWS 340	*International Law*	15		LAWS 315 before 1995
LAWS 341	*International Institutions*	15		
LAWS 342	*International Environmental Law*	15		
LAWS 343	*International Human Rights*	15		
LAWS 345	*Comparative Law*	15		LAWS 313 before 1995
LAWS 347	*Pacific Legal Studies*	15		
LAWS 350	*Introduction to Commercial Law*	15		LAWS 322 before 1995, COML 301
LAWS 351	*Maritime Law*	15		
LAWS 352	*Banking Law*	15		
LAWS 353	*Intellectual Property*	15		
LAWS 354	*International Trade Law*	15		COML 306
LAWS 355	*Industrial Law*	15		COML 302
LAWS 356	*Competition Law*	15		COML 304
LAWS 357	*Consumer Law*	15		
LAWS 358	*Insurance Law*	15		
LAWS 360	*Business Associations*	15		LAWS 352 before 1995, COML 303
LAWS 361	*Advanced Company Law*	15		LAWS 352 before 1995
LAWS 362	*Creditors' Remedies and Insolvencies*	15		
LAWS 363	*Securities Regulations*	15		
LAWS 364	*Sales and Sales Finance*	15		
LAWS 365	*Elements of Taxation*	15		LAWS 357 before 1995
LAWS 366	*Entity Taxation*	15		
LAWS 367	*Business Planning*	15		
LAWS 368	*Issues in Taxation*	15		
LAWS 370	*Introduction to Family Law*	15		LAWS 354 before 1995
LAWS 371	*Child Law*	15		
LAWS 372	*Relationship Property and Succession*	15		LAWS 354 before 1995
LAWS 375	*Conflict of Laws*	15		LAWS 353 before 1995
LAWS 380	*Evidence*	15		LAWS 393 before 1995
LAWS 381	*Civil Procedure*	15		
LAWS 382	*Criminal Procedure*	15		
LAWS 383	*Negotiation and Mediation*	15		

Schedule to the LLB Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
LAWS 384	*Legal Services Clinical Programme*	15		LAWS 395 in 1995 and 1996, LAWS 394 in summer trimester 1996/7 and 1997
LAWS 391	*Dispute Resolution*	15		
LAWS 392	*Indigenous People and the Law: A Comparative Perspective*	15		
LAWS 393	*Bill of Rights*	15		
LAWS 394	*Media Law*	15		
LAWS 395	*IT and the Law: An Introduction*	15		
LAWS 396	*Law and Sexuality*	15		
LAWS 397	*Special Topic*	15		

LLB Honours

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, passing the appropriate examinations, and participating in any Moot Court programme of the Faculty of Law to the satisfaction of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
2. The course of study shall consist of 16 papers selected from the Schedules to the LLB Statute, together with 108 pts selected from the Schedules of other first degrees of this University, together with the requirements set out in 3(b) below.
3. Every course of study shall consist of:
   (a) LAWS 101 The Legal System
   A total of 108 non-law pts selected from the Schedules of any first degree in this University
   LAWS 211 The Law of Contract
   LAWS 212 The Law of Torts
   LAWS 213 Public Law
   LAWS 214 Criminal Law
   LAWS 301 Property Law
   Ten electives selected from the LAWS 300-level papers listed in the Schedule.

   Note: For requirements as to the order in which papers must be taken, see the Note to Section 3 of the LLB Statute.

   (b) (i) LAWS 401 First Honours seminar, to be selected from a list specified from time to time by the Dean (8 pts)
   (ii) LAWS 402 Second Honours seminar, to be selected from a list specified from time to time by the Dean (8 pts)
   (iii) LAWS 489 Research Essay, as set out in Section 4 below (8 pts)
   A supervised research essay on a topic or area approved by the Dean, and demonstrating a high level of competence in research, writing and referencing.
   (iv) 40 pts at 500 level, approved by the Dean as being appropriate for the LLB(Honours) degree.

Note: For the purposes of Section 3(b)(iv) the 500-level papers, whether 2 x 20 or 1 x 40 pts, should contain suitable research components in order to be considered as appropriate for the LLB(Honours) degree.

4. A candidate shall, no later than 1 September in the first year of enrolment for the degree, present for examination a research essay (LAWS 489), provided that in special cases at the discretion of the Dean a candidate may be permitted to present the research essay in some later year. Every candidate shall comply with all requirements in respect of the contribution to legal writing which may be laid down by the Dean or by any supervisor appointed by the Dean.
5. (a) The Board of Examiners shall consist of the full-time and part-time teachers in the Faculty of Law.
   (b) The Board of Examiners shall have the duty of determining the class of Honours to be awarded in each case by taking into account the candidate's standard of performance in the papers prescribed in Section 3(a), in the Honours work prescribed in Section 3(b) and in any viva voce examination which may be held.
6. (a) There shall be the following classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division) and Second Class Honours (second division).
   (b) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if all the requirements for the award have been completed within three years of the candidate's first enrolment for the degree, provided that this period may at any time be extended by the Dean.
7. A candidate whose work is of a standard lower than that required for Honours, or who has not completed the course of study within the period prescribed in this statute, may be required to transfer to a course of study for LLB.
   Such a candidate shall, without payment of a fee, receive such pts towards LLB as the Dean of Research may determine.
8. At the discretion of the Dean of Students of the Faculty of Law and in accordance with section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, the LLB(Hons) degree may include up to 160 points in papers also awarded to at most two other qualifications.

Transition from Earlier Regulation

9. Candidates who began their course of study under the regulations in force before 1997 and who have not completed the degree must complete under this statute. A candidate who, before 1997, completed papers at 400 level or 500 level may receive such pts for this purpose as the Dean may determine.

LLM

Statute for the Degree of Master of Laws

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to the degree of LLB(Hons) or LLB, *or*
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean of Students, of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *and*
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree.

2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed under this statute, completing in-course work at an appropriate standard and passing the required examinations.
3. Every full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree within one year of enrolment, and every part-time student shall complete the requirements of the degree within three years of enrolment, provided that in special cases these periods may be extended by the Dean.
4. The course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Dean.
5. The course of study of every candidate shall contain at least 120 pts in accordance with either Section 6 or Section 7 below.
6. A candidate may take the degree by thesis, in which event the candidate shall complete LAWS 581 Advanced Legal Study (10 pts) and LAWS 591 LLM Thesis (110 pts).
7. A candidate may take the degree by coursework, in which case the course of study of every candidate shall consist of at least 120 pts as follows:
   (a) LAWS 581 Advanced Legal Study (10 pts); *and*
   (b) LAWS 582 Masters Legal Writing (30 pts); *and*
   (c) 40 further pts from the papers offered at 500 level in the Law Faculty; *and*
   (d) (i) 40 further pts from the papers offered at 500 level in the Law Faculty *or*
   (ii) 40 further pts from approved papers at 400 or 500 level in other university programmes *or*
   (iii) a combination of (i) and (ii) above;

   provided that in special cases the Dean may approve appropriate papers offered at 500 level in the Law Faculty in substitution for the requirements of (a) and (b) above.
8. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the degree through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study. A candidate who has failed any paper shall be permitted to re-enrol for the degree only with the approval of the Dean.
9. The Master of Laws may be awarded with Honours in accordance with Section 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
10. The study prescriptions shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.
11. Subject to Section 7 above, the statute for any other degree, diploma or certificate shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree, diploma or certificate.
12. The subjects of examination referred to in Section 7 above are all to be studied to a level appropriate to mastery of the subject, indicating advanced coverage of key legal principles, relevant domestic, comparative and other sources of law, the development of current issues, appropriate originality, and a thorough grasp of the core propositions under analysis. The subjects are:

    LAWS 501 - Judicial Review (40 pts)
    Issues in the judicial regulation of public and private power.

    LAWS 502 - Banking Law (40 pts)
    The legal regulation of banking and financial institutions.

LAWS 503 - Comparative Law (40 pts)
Selected analysis and comparison of legal issues between different legal systems.

LAWS 504 - Conflict of Laws (40 pts)
The analysis and application of laws where more than one legal system might be involved in a transaction or dispute.

LAWS 505 - Public Law (40 pts)
The law relating to the state and other forms of public power and authority.

LAWS 506 - Criminology (40 pts)
The analysis of the key objectives and functions of the criminal justice system, including punishment and rehabilitation.

LAWS 507 - Family Law (40 pts)
The law relating to marital and family relations, whether de jure or de facto.

LAWS 508 - Insurance Law (40 pts)
Legal issues in relation to all forms of insurance and protection against loss or harm.

LAWS 509 - International Law (40 pts)
Issues concerning the law and practice between states and other international organisations and institutions with international legal personality and effect.

LAWS 510 - Jurisprudence (40 pts)
The analysis, theory and philosophy of law and power.

LAWS 511 - Property Law (40 pts)
The law relating to all forms of personal and real property.

LAWS 512 - Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate (40 pts)
Legal issues concerning commercial entities with legal personality.

LAWS 513 - The Law of Contract (40 pts)
The study of current issues in contract law.

LAWS 514 - Law of Sales (40 pts)
Current issues in the development of the law relating to sales and sales financing.

LAWS 515 - Law Reform (40 pts)
Proposals and analyses of issues relating to the reform of aspects of the law.

LAWS 516 - Taxation (40 pts)
The study of all forms of direct and indirect taxation by governments, domestically and comparatively.

LAWS 517 - Law of Torts (40 pts)
Issues relating to public and private legal liability and damages for actions which cause harm.

LAWS 518 - Law of Trusts and Estate Planning (40 pts)
Current issues in trust and estate planning law.

LAWS 519 - Administrative Law (40 pts)
The legal regulation of the administrative aspects and functions of government and other forms of public power.

LAWS 520-529 - Special Topic (20 pts, to be prescribed by the Dean of Law)

Note: Approval will not ordinarily be given for candidates to take Special Topic papers 520-529 where the same or substantially similar, papers have been taken as part of another degree.

LAWS 530-539 - Special Topic (40 pts, to be prescribed by the Dean of Law)

LAWS 540-580 - Special Topic (20 pts, to be prescribed by the Dean of Law)

Note: Approval will not ordinarily be given for candidates to take Special Topic papers 540-580 where the same or substantially similar, papers have been taken as part of another degree.

LAWS 581 - Advanced Legal Study (10 pts)
The practice and study of methods of legal research including written and electronic sources and other means of researching in law, and of seminars, expression, argument and writing.

LAWS 582 - Masters Legal Writing (30 pts)
Supervised research on an approved topic.

CertLaw

Statute for the Certificate in Law

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Certificate in Law shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to the degree of LLB(Hons) or LLB, *or*
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean of Law of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course for the Certificate; *and*
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Certificate.
2. The Certificate shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed under this statute, completing in-course work at an appropriate standard and passing the required examinations.
3. The course of study for the Certificate shall consist of at least one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Every student shall complete the requirements for the Certificate within three years of first enrolment for it, provided that in special cases this period may be extended by the Dean.
4. (a) The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Dean.
   (b) The course of study of every candidate shall consist of at least 5 papers at the 200-500 level from papers offered for the LLB, LLB(Hons), LLM, provided that:
   (i) unless the Dean determines otherwise, at least 3 papers must be at 300 level; and
   (ii) up to 2 papers may be taken from approved papers in other university programmes.
5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Certificate through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study.

6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, not more than two papers passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Certificate in Law may, subject to Section 4 above, be credited to the Certificate.
7. Except with the permission of the Dean of Students, a candidate shall not obtain credit for the Certificate for any paper previously credited to or currently being presented for another degree, diploma or certificate.
8. The prescriptions of the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.
9. Subject to Section 6 above, the statute for any other degree, diploma or certificate shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree, diploma or certificate.

DipLaw

Statute for the Diploma in Law

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Law shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to the degree of LLB(Hons) or LLB, *or*
   (ii) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree at a university in New Zealand and have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean of Law of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course for the Diploma; *or*
   (iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean of Law, of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *and*
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Diploma.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed under this statute, completing in-course work at an appropriate standard and passing the required examinations.
3. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of at least one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Every student shall complete the requirements for the Diploma within three years of first enrolment for it, provided that in special cases this period may be extended by the Dean.
4. (a) The course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Dean.
   (b) The course of study of every candidate shall consist of at least 5 papers at the 200-500 level from papers offered for the LLB, LLB(Hons), LLM, provided that:
   (i) unless the Dean determines otherwise, at least 3 papers must be at 500 level; and
   (ii) up to 2 papers may be taken from approved papers in other university programmes.
5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study.
6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, not more than two papers passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Diploma in Law may, subject to Section 4 above, be credited to the Diploma.

7. Except with the permission of the Dean of Law, a candidate shall not obtain credit for the Diploma for any paper previously credited to or currently being presented for another degree, diploma or certificate.
8. The prescriptions of the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.
9. Subject to Section 6 above, the statute for any other degree, diploma or certificate shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree, diploma or certificate.

Law Profession Admission Programme

The requirement for candidates seeking admission as barristers and solicitors is satisfactory completion of a block course of practical training lasting 13 weeks. This course is taught and administered by the Institute of Professional Legal Studies, PO Box 5041, Wellington. Application for any given year is made the previous year.

Faculty of Science

BSc

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Science shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, meeting mandatory requirements and passing the appropriate examinations.
2. Subject to this statute, and except as otherwise specifically provided, the personal course of study of each candidate shall consist of papers (the prescriptions for which shall be defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington) selected from the schedule to this statute, or the schedules of any other first degree of Victoria University, and having a total point value of not less than 360, of which
   (a) at least 270 points shall be from papers listed in the schedule to this statute (except that up to 48 points from other degree schedules may be included in this total where they are taken to satisfy a major subject requirement as specified in Section 5 of this statute);
   (b) at least 180 points shall be from papers numbered 200-399 and include 120 from papers in the BSc schedule,
   (c) at least 72 points shall be from papers numbered 300-399 in the BSc schedule.

   With the approval of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science on the recommendation of the Head of School concerned, a candidate may include in their personal course of study papers from the Schedule to the degree of BSc(Hons). For the purposes of this statute, such papers shall be regarded as if they were numbered in the range 300-399 and listed in the schedule to the Statute, except that they may not be used to satisfy any requirement that specifies a particular paper at 300-level or papers numbered within a range narrower than 300-399.

   Note: Prospective candidates for this degree who have not previously been enrolled at a university should obtain a free copy of the Guide to Study *and the* Science at Victoria *booklet from Student Recruitment and Course Advice.*
3. The statutes for degrees other than BSc shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for those degrees.
4. Where a paper involves practical work, a candidate shall not be credited with a pass in the paper without having attained a satisfactory standard in the practical work. However a candidate may, at the discretion of the Head of the School concerned, be exempted from the practical work of a paper provided that the Head of the School is satisfied the candidate has previously attained within this University such a satisfactory standard.

   Note: Practical work means work carried out in a laboratory in timetabled class hours or at such other times as are stipulated by the School concerned. With the permission of the Head of the School this may be replaced by or supplemented by field work.

5. Every candidate shall present one or more major subjects for the BSc by satisfying the requirements set out in the following table, provided that,
   (a) no paper numbered 300-399 may be counted towards more than two major subjects and
   (b) No more than 30 pts of papers numbered 300-399 may be counted towards more than one major subject.

Subject	*Minimum Requirements*
Biology	BIOL 111, 113, 114, at least 60 points chosen from BIOL papers numbered 200-299; and 60 points chosen from BIOL papers numbered 300-399
Cell and Molecular Bioscience	(a) BIOL 111, 113, 114; CHEM 104; (b) BIOL 239, 240, 241, 252, 261, 262; (c) BIOL 339, 340, 361, 362 and at least 9 points from BIOL 334, 335, 341, 342
Chemistry	(a) Any *four* of CHEM 301, 302, 303, 305 and 306 (b) CHEM 201, 202, 203, 204, 205 and 206
Chemistry and Technology	(a) CHEM 303, CHEM 306 and any two of CHEM 301, 302, 305; (b) CHEM 201, 202, 203, 204, 205 and 206.
Computer Science	(a) 60 300-level points from COMP 301-350 (b) COMP 201, 202, 203 (c) 58 points of MATH, STAT, OPRE or QUAN papers (other than MATH 103, MATH 104, and QUAN 103), including either MATH 214 or 22 points above 100 level approved by the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences
Ecology and Biodiversity	BIOL 111, 113, 114, STAT 193, BIOL 214, 224, 227, 228, 242, 327, 328, and 329
Electronic and Computer Systems	(a) PHYS 340, PHYS 341 (b) 30 points from COMP 301, COMP 305, COMP 306 (c) 12 further approved points from PHYS 300 or COMP 300 papers
Environmental Studies	(a) ECON 130; STAT 193 or an equivalent background in Statistics; 18 points from: BIOL 132, 100-level CHEM, ESCI 111, ESCI 132, PHYS 131 (b) One course from MAOR 214, MAOR 215, PUBL 207, or an approved paper in environmental law or political science (c) (i) ENVI 314 / GEOG 314; BIOL 214 / GEOL 214 (ii) One of BIOL 327, 328 and 371
Geography	At least 92 points in GEOG papers numbered 200-399, and a minimum of 48 points in GEOG papers numbered 300-399

Geology	GEOL 361, 362 and 363 and their corequisite field papers, GEOL 341 and 342, plus an additional 15 points in GEOL at 300 level
Geophysics	(a) GPHS/MATH 323, MATH 207, and either MATH 209 or (210 and 222), PHYS 209, 215 (b) *Either* (i) GPHS/GEOL 367, 368, 344, ESCI 111, GEOL 113 *or* (ii) MATH 322 (c) At least 60 points taken from the 300-level courses in (a) and (b) above and from MATH 301, OPRE 352, GEOL 341, 362, 366, PHYS 304, 305, STAT 331
Interdisciplinary	48 300-level points from the BSc schedule approved by the Associate Dean (Students)
Linguistics	(a) LING 221, 325 and one further paper from LING 321-399 (b) One approved paper in a language other than English, or in logic or in computer science (with the exception of COMP 130). A candidate whose language in the home or school is not English will be exempted from this requirement.
Management Science	(a) OPRE 351, OPRE 352 (b) MGMT 206 or OPRE 251 (c) One of MGMT 314, 315, 316 (d) 22 further points from MGMT 200-399
Marine Biology	BIOL 111, 113, 114, 214, 224, 227, 228, 242, 271, 272, STAT 193, BIOL 329, 371, and 372
Mathematics	(a) 92 points from papers numbered MATH 200-399, excluding MATH 271 and MATH 371, of which at least 48 points must be from papers numbered MATH 300-399 (b) One of MATH 113, 206 (c) One of MATH 114, 207, 214
Mathematics Education*	(a) MATH 371 and a further 68 points from MATH, OPRE or STAT papers numbered 200-399 of which at least 24 points must be from MATH, OPRE or STAT papers numbered 300-399 (b) One of MATH 113, 206 (c) One of MATH 114, 207, 214 **This major may not be offered in future years*
Operations Research	(a) OPRE 251, MATH 214; (b) at least 48 points from OPRE 300-399

Physics	(a) PHYS 304, 305, 307 and 309 (b) *Either* one of PHYS 339, 340, 341 *or*, with the approval of the Head of the School of Chemical and Physical Sciences, one of MATH 301, 322 (c) PHYS 214, 215 and a further 22 points from PHYS 200-299
Psychology	66 points from PSYC papers numbered 200-299 and 72 points from PSYC papers numbered 300-399
Statistics	(a) STAT 231 (b) STAT 331 and at least 24 further points from STAT 300-399

Cross-Credits

6. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science and in accordance with Section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, the BSc degree may include up to 160 points also awarded to at most two other qualifications.

   In any such case, the papers credited to the BSc degree shall have a total point value of at least 360, and the combined programme of study for the BSc and the other qualification(s) shall satisfy all of the requirements of sections 1-5 of this statute and meet the following conditions:

   (i) **Papers at 200 level or above, minimum points**
   In addition to the minimum number of points at 200 level or above needed for the BSc (180), the combined programme shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other qualification(s).

   (ii) **Papers at 300 level or above, minimum points**
   In addition to the minimum number of 300-level points needed for the BSc (72), the combined programme shall include at least as many points at 300 level (or above, if appropriate) as are required for the other qualification(s).

   (iii) **Outside papers, maximum points**
   The number of points from papers outside both the BSc Schedule and the relevant schedule(s) for the other qualification(s) may not exceed the sum of the number of points allowed in the BSc degree from outside the BSc Schedule (90) and the corresponding total for the other qualification(s), except that papers worth up to 48 additional points from other degree schedules may also be included where they are taken to satisfy a major subject requirement as specified in section 5 of the BSc statute.

   Note: Candidates whose other course of study is a first degree will be granted up to 160 points. Candidates whose other course of study is not a first degree (e.g. a diploma) will be granted a smaller number of points. Enquiries regarding eligibility under this section should be addressed to the Manager, Student and Academic Services, Faculty of Science.

Direct Entry to Papers Numbered 200-299

7. In Chemistry, Mathematics and Physics, notwithstanding anything contained in this statute, a candidate who has attained a sufficiently high standard before matriculating may, with the permission of the Head of School, enrol in a paper of level 200-299 without having passed the prerequisite at level 100-199 in the same subject. If the paper is passed at the higher level, the candidate shall not be credited with the paper at the lower level. If the examiner certifies that the candidate,

although failing in the higher-level paper, attained the standard of a pass in the lower-level paper then such a pass will be credited.

Transition from Earlier Regulations

8. When an amendment to the BSc statute results in a change of requirements for candidates who have not yet completed the degree, they may complete it according to previous regulations as specified by Section 26 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute provided they do so within five years of the date on which the earlier regulations ceased to be in force.

Schedule to the BSc Statute

See Papers and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the appropriate School Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ARCH 181	*Architectural Technologies*	18			
ARCH 222	*Sustainable Architecture*	20	72 pts		ARCH 282 in 1995 and 1998-2000; ARCH 382 in 1997
BIOL 111	*Cell Biology*	18			
BIOL 113	*Biology of Plants*	18			BOTY 111
BIOL 114	*Biology of Animals*	18			ZOOL 111, BMSC 114
BIOL 115	*Evolution and Human Biology*	18			
BIOL 116	*Human Reproduction, Evolution and Sexuality*	15			BMSC 116
BIOL 132	*Biodiversity and Conservation*	18			
BIOL 214	*Physical and Biological Processes in Ecology*	22	STAT 193; 36 pts from 100-level BIOL (excluding BIOL 132) or GEOL 111 or ESCI 111 or GEOG 111 or GEOG/ENVI 114	BIOL 242	BIOL 314, GEOL 213, 214
BIOL 219	*NZ Flora & Fauna*	15	72 pts		BIOL 201
BIOL 221	*Human Nutrition*	22	72 pts		
BIOL 224	*Population Processes in Ecology*	18	36 pts from the BSc Schedule; and STAT 193 or (with approval of the Head of School) an acceptable background in statistics		
BIOL 227	*Plants and Algae: Function and Diversity*	22	BIOL 113 or BOTY 111		BOTY 211
BIOL 228	*Animal Diversity*	22	BIOL 114 or ZOOL 111		BIOL 217, 218, ZOOL 211
BIOL 231	*Science and Society*	22	72 pts		SCED 201
BIOL 239	*Proteins and Enzymes*	18	CHEM 103 *or* 104		BCHM 221, BMSC 209, BIOL 209
BIOL 240	*Metabolism*	18	BIOL 111; CHEM 103 *or* 104		BCHM 222, BMSC 210, BIOL 210

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
BIOL 241	*Heredity and Gene Expression*	18	BIOL 111		BCHM 212, BIOL 211, 311, BMSC 211
BIOL 242	*Field Ecology and Landscape Evolution*	11	36 pts from 100-level BIOL, GEOG, GEOL, ENVI, or ESCI	BIOL / GEOL 214	GEOL 213, 242
BIOL 243	*Physiology and Pharmacology*	18	BIOL 111, 114; CHEM 103 *or* 104		PHSI 211, 212, 213, BMSC 213, BIOL 213
BIOL 244	*New Zealand Natural History*	22	36 pts from BIOL 111, 113, 114, 115; *or* with permission of the Head of School a comparable background in Biology.		
BIOL 252	*Cell and Developmental Biology*	18	BIOL 111, 114		BMSC 212, BIOL 212
BIOL 261	*Lab Techniques for the Molecular Biosciences (I)*	12	CHEM 103 *or* 104; BIOL 111		BIOL 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, BMSC 261
BIOL 262	*Laboratory Techniques for the Molecular Biosciences (II)*	12	CHEM 103 *or* 104; BIOL 111		BIOL 209, 210, 211, 212, 213
BIOL 271	*Introductory Marine Biology*	11	Any 72 pts		
BIOL 272	*Field Marine Biology*	11	BIOL 113 or 114; STAT 193; or permission of the Head of School		
BIOL 327	*Plant Ecology and Conservation*	30	BIOL / GEOL 214 or permission of the Head of School		
BIOL 328	*Animal Ecology and Behaviour*	30	BIOL / GEOL 214 or permission of the Head of School		BIOL 318, ZOOL 314
BIOL 329	*Evolution*	24	240 pts, including at least 30 pts at 300-level in the biological sciences, earth sciences or philosophy; or permission of Head of School		
BIOL 334	*Cell and Immunobiology*	9	18 pts from BIOL 239, 240, 241, 252, 243		PHSI 314, BIOL 304, BMSC 304
BIOL 335	*Advanced Physiology*	18	BIOL 243		PHSI 312 and 313, BIOL 305, BMSC 305
BIOL 339	*Cellular Regulation*	18	BIOL 239, 240		BCHM 314, BIOL 309 BMSC 309
BIOL 340	*Genes and Genomes*	18	BIOL 241		BCHM 313; BIOL 310; BMSC 310
BIOL 341	*Genetics*	9	BIOL 241		BIOL 311, BMSC 312
BIOL 342	*Human Molecular Genetics*	9	BIOL 341	BIOL 340	BIOL 311, BMSC 353
BIOL 361	*Laboratory Techniques for the Molecular Biosciences (III)*	18	BIOL 261, 262		BIOL 303, 304, 305, 309, 310, 311, BMSC 361

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
BIOL 362	*Laboratory Techniques for the Molecular Biosciences (IV)*	18	BIOL 261, 262		BIOL 303, 304, 305, 309, 310, 311
BIOL 371	*Marine Ecology*	30	BIOL / GEOL 214 or permission of the Head of School		BIOL 313, 323
BIOL 372	*Marine Animal Resources*	30	BIOL 217 or 228, 271, 272		BIOL 320, 325, ZOOL 309
CHEM 103	*Concepts of Chemistry*	18			CHEM 130
CHEM 104	*Principles of Chemistry*	18			CHEM 102
CHEM 191	*Introductory Chemistry*	18	Admission only by permission of the Head of School		CHEM 102, 103, 104, 130, 190
CHEM 201	*Organic Chemistry*	18	36 pts of 100-level Chemistry including CHEM 104		CHEM 221
CHEM 202	*Inorganic and Materials Chemistry*	18	as for CHEM 201		CHEM 222
CHEM 203	*Physical and Process Chemistry*	18	as for CHEM 201		CHEM 222 and 223
CHEM 204	*Spectroscopy and Structural Analysis*	11	as for CHEM 201		CHEM 224
CHEM 205	*Chemical Synthesis – Laboratory Component*	15	as for CHEM 201		
CHEM 206	*Chemical Methods and Processes – Laboratory Component*	15	as for CHEM 201		
CHEM 225	*Analytical Chemistry*	11	36 pts of Chemistry including CHEM 104		
CHEM 301	*Organic Chemistry*	18	CHEM 201, 204		CHEM 371
CHEM 302	*Inorganic and Materials Chemistry*	18	CHEM 202, 204		CHEM 372
CHEM 303	*Physical and Process Chemistry*	18	CHEM 203	CHEM 201	CHEM 365, 372
CHEM 305	*Chemistry Synthesis Laboratory*	18	CHEM 201, 204 and 205		
CHEM 306	*Chemical Materials and Methods Laboratory*	18	CHEM 202, 204 and 206		
CHEM 309	*Biological and Medicinal Chemistry*	9	CHEM 201 and at least 11 pts from CHEM 204, BIOL 239, BMSC 209		
COMP 102	*Intro to Computer Program Design*	18			
COMP 103	*Intro to Data Structures and Algorithms*	18	COMP 102		
COMP 201	*System and Program Development*	22	COMP 103, MATH 114		
COMP 202	*Formal Methods of Computer Science*	22	COMP 103, MATH 114	COMP 201	

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
COMP 203	*Computer Organisation*	22	COMP 103, MATH 114		
COMP 301	*Software Engineering Principles*	15	COMP 201		
COMP 302	*Database Systems*	15	COMP 201		
COMP 303	*Design and Analysis of Algorithms*	15	COMP 201, 202, MATH 214		
COMP 304	*Programming Languages*	15	COMP 201, 202		
COMP 305	*Operating Systems*	15	COMP 201, 203		
COMP 306	*Data Communications*	15	COMP 201, 203		
COMP 307	*Introduction to Artificial Intelligence*	15	COMP 201, 202, (PHIL 203 or LING 211 or 22 pts of MATH 200-399)		
COMP 308	*Computer Graphics*	15	COMP 201		
COMP 348	*Special Topic*	15	Permission of the Head of School		
COMP 349	*Special Topic*	15	STAT 131, OPRE 251, COMP 102 or a comparable background		
COMP 389	*Software Engineering Project*	15	COMP 301		
ENVI 114	*Environment and Resources: the Foundations*	18			GEOG 114
ENVI 214	*Environment and Resources: New Zealand Perspectives*	22	ENVI 114/GEOG 114, GEOG 111		GEOG 214
ENVI 314	*Advanced Environment and Resources*	24	ENVI 214/GEOG 214		GEOG 314
ESCI 111	*Earth Systems and Global Change*	18			GEOL 111
ESCI 132	*Antarctica: Unfreezing the Continent*	18			GEOL 132
FINM 371	*Financial Mathematics*	24	MATH 113 or QUAN 111, 44 200-level pts in MATH, OPRE, STAT, ECON, MOFI or QUAN		FINM 365, 861, QUAN 371
GEOG 111	*Fundamentals of Geography*	18			GEOG 101
GEOG 112	*Geography of the Asia-Pacific Basin*	18			
GEOG 114	*Environment and Resources: the Foundations*	18			ENVI 114
GEOG 212	*Development Concepts in East Asia*	22	GEOG 112 or approved paper		
GEOG 213	*Physical Environmental Processes*	22	GEOG 111 and either GEOG/ ENVI 114 or ESCI 111 or 18 100-level pts from GEOL or BIOL	GEOG 223	GEOG 203
GEOG 214	*Environment and Resources: New Zealand Perspectives*	22	GEOG 111 and GEOG/ENVI 114		ENVI 214

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
GEOG 215	*Introduction to GIS and Spatial Analysis*	22	72 100-level pts		
GEOG 216	*Urban and Population Geography*	22	GEOG 111 and either GEOG 112 or 115 or GEOG/ENVI 114		GEOG 202
GEOG 223	*Physical Environmental Processes: Field Methods*	11	GEOG 111 and either GEOG/ENVI 114 or ESCI 111 or 18 100-level pts from GEOL or BIOL		GEOG 203
GEOG 311	*Geography of New Zealand and Australia*	24	44 200-level GEOG pts or 22 200-level GEOG pts and 22 pts in another approved subject		GEOG 301
GEOG 312	*Development Experience in Southeast Asia*	24	GEOG 212 and 22 other GEOG 200-level pts		GEOG 302
GEOG 314	*Advanced Environment and Resources*	24	GEOG 214/ENVI 214		ENVI 314
GEOG 315	*Advanced Geographic Information Systems*	24	GEOG 215 and 22 further approved 200-level pts		
GEOG 316	*Geographies of Globalisation*	24	22 200-level pts in GEOG		
GEOG 318	*Geomorphic Systems*	24	44 200-level pts in GEOG, GEOL or, with approval, BIOL	GEOG 323	GEOG 313
GEOG 319	*Atmospheric and Coastal Systems*	24	44 200-level pts in GEOG, GEOL, or with approval, BIOL	GEOG 323	GEOG 313
GEOG 323	*Advanced Physical Environmental Processes*	12	GEOG 213 and 223 *or* 33 200-level pts in a field science		GEOG 318 in 1998, GEOG 304
GEOL 113	*Fundamentals of Geology*	18			GEOL 112
GEOL 214	*Physical and Biological Processes in Ecology*	22	STAT 193; 36 pts from 100-level BIOL (excluding BIOL 132) or GEOL 111 or ESCI 111 or GEOG 111 or GEOG/ENVI 114	GEOL 242	GEOL 213, BIOL 214, 314
GEOL 221	*Understanding the Stratigraphic Record*	11	GEOL 111 *or* (ESCI 111 and GEOL 113)		GEOL 202
GEOL 222	*Life Through Time*	11	GEOL 111 or (ESCI 111 and GEOL 113) or (ESCI 111 and 18 100-level BIOL pts)		GEOL 202
GEOL 223	*Earthquakes and Earth Structure*	11	GEOL 111 or GEOL 112 or (ESCI 111 and GEOL 113)		GEOL 201
GEOL 224	*Minerals and Rocks in a Dynamic Earth*	11	GEOL 112 or (ESCI 111 and GEOL 113)		GEOL 201

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
GEOL 241	*Introductory Field Geology*	11	36 pts from ESCI 111, GEOL 111, 112, 113	22 pts from 200-level GEOL	
GEOL 242	*Field Ecology and Landscape Evolution*	11	36 pts from 100-level BIOL, GEOG, GEOL, ENVI or ESCI	GEOL 214	GEOL 213, BIOL 242
GEOL 341	*Structural Field Geology*	12	GEOL 201, 202, 241; 36 pts in CHEM, MATH or PHYS (not including PHYS 130, or 131 or 132 if passed after 1982 or CHEM 131 or 191 or MATH 103 or 104)		GEOL 321
GEOL 342	*Sedimentary Field Geology*	12	GEOL 201, 202, 241		GEOL 322
GEOL 343	*Volcanic Field Geology*	12	As for GEOL 341		GEOL 321
GEOL 344	*Field Geophysics*	12	72 pts from MATH 113, 114, 122, PHYS 114, 115 and 44 pts from GEOL 201, 202, 241, MATH 206, 207, 209, PHYS 209, 214, 215, STAT 131, 231, GPHS 311, 323		GPHS 344
GEOL 351	*New Zealand Field Geology*	15	GEOL 201, 202, 241; or with permission of the Head of School a comparable background in Geology		
GEOL 352	*Advanced NZ Field Geology*	15	GEOL 351		
GEOL 361	*Paleoenvironments and Sedimentary Basin Analysis*	15	GEOL 221 or 202	GEOL 342	GEOL 332
GEOL 362	*Structural Geology*	15	GEOL 223 or 201	GEOL 341	GEOL 331
GEOL 363	*Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology*	15	GEOL 224 or 201		GEOL 333
GEOL 364	*Petroleum and Coal Geology*	15	GEOL 221 or 202		GEOL 322
GEOL 365	*Quaternary Geology*	15	GEOL 221 or 202 or GEOG 213 or GEOL/BIOL 214		GEOL 332
GEOL 366	*Global Tectonics*	15	GEOL 223 or 201		GEOL 331
GEOL 367	*Gravity, Magnetism and Earth Deformation*	15	18 pts from MATH 113, 114, 122 or PHYS 114, 115; and 22 pts from 200-level GEOL, PHYS or MATH	GEOL 344	GEOL 311, GPHS 311, 367
GEOL 368	*Seismic Methods*	15	As for GEOL 367		GEOL 311, 368, GPHS 311

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
GPHS 323	*Mathematics for Earth Sciences*	24	MATH 206 and (MATH 207 or 209 or 210 or 222)		May not do any topic for both GPHS 323 and MATH 322; MATH 323
GPHS 344	*Field Geophysics*	12	As for GEOL 344		GEOL 344
GPHS 367	*Gravity, Magnetism and Earth Deformation*	15	As for GEOL 367		GEOL 311, 367, GPHS 311
GPHS 368	*Seismic Methods*	15	As for GEOL 367		GEOL 311, 368, GPHS 311
INET 101	*Introduction to Internet Technology*	18			
LING 211	*Introduction to Linguistics*	22	36 pts		
LING 221	*Sociolinguistics*	22	36 pts		
LING 223	*Language Learning Processes*	22	36 pts		
LING 224	*Interpersonal Communication*	22	LALS 101 or 54 pts		COMM 202
LING 321	*Discourse and Meaning*	24	LING 211 or 221		
LING 322	*New Zealand English*	24	LING 211		
LING 323	*Psycholinguistics*	24	LING 211 or PSYC 122		
LING 324	*Special Topic*	24	LING 211		
LING 325	*Linguistic Analysis*	24	LING 211		LING 220, 320
MACS 130	*From Zero to Infinity*	18			
MAOR 124	*The Science of the Mäori: Te Pütaiao o te Mäori*	18	18 pts from 100-level Mäori or permission of Head of School		
MATH 103	*Introductory Calculus*	18			QUAN 101, 103, 111; may not concurrently enrol in MATH 113 or credit MATH 103 after passing MATH 113 or 115
MATH 104	*Introductory Discrete Mathematics*	18			May not enrol concurrently in MATH 114 or credit MATH 104 after passing MATH 114 or 116
MATH 113	*Calculus 1*	18			MATH 115
MATH 114	*Discrete Mathematics 1*	18			MATH 116
MATH 122	*Applied Mathematics*	18			
MATH 206	*Calculus 2*	22	MATH 113 and 114		
MATH 207	*Linear Algebra*	22	MATH 114		MATH 215
MATH 210	*Numerical Methods, Dynamical Systems and Chaos*	11	MATH 114 and (MATH 103 or a comparable background in Calculus with approval of the Head of School)		MATH 209
MATH 214	*Discrete Mathematics 2*	22	MATH 114		
MATH 222	*Differential Equations*	11	MATH 113 and 114		MATH 209

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
MATH 271	*The Mathematical Experience*	22	MATH 103 or 104 or with permission of the Head of School a comparable background in maths		
MATH 301	*Calculus 3*	24	MATH 206 or 209 or 222		
MATH 308	*Geometry*	12	MATH 113	MATH 207	MATH 217
MATH 309	*Mathematical Logic*	24	PHIL 203 or 22 200-level pts in MATH or COMP		
MATH 311	*Algebra*	24	MATH 207 or 214		MATH 302, 303
MATH 312	*Analysis*	24	MATH 206 and 207		MATH 304, 305
MATH 314	*Combinatorics*	12	MATH 207 or 214		
MATH 322	*Applied Mathematics*	24	MATH 206 and (MATH 207 or 209 or 210 or 222)		
MATH 323	*Mathematics for Earth Sciences*	24	MATH 206 and (MATH 207 or 209 or 210 or 222)		May not do any topic for both MATH 323 and MATH 322; GPHS 323
MATH 371	*Mathematics Education*	24	MATH 271 or 22 approved 200-level MATH pts		
MATH 380	*Special Topic*	24	22 approved 200-level MATH pts		
MATH 381	*Special Topic*	12	As for MATH 380		
MATH 382	*Special Topic*	12	As for MATH 380		
OPRE 251	*Operations Research*	22	STAT 131 and 18 further approved 100-level MATH pts; or a comparable background in mathematics, statistics, and computing approved by the Head of School		
OPRE 351	*Operations Research*	24	OPRE 251 and 22 approved 200-level pts in mathematics or statistics		
OPRE 352	*Simulation and Stochastic Models*	24	OPRE 251; STAT 131; COMP 102 (or a comparable background in programming)		
OPRE 358	*Special Topic*	12	22 approved pts from papers at 200 or 300 level		
OPRE 359	*Special Topic*	12	22 approved 200- or 300-level pts		
PHIL 203	*Introduction to Logic*	22	36 pts		
PHIL 311	*Logic*	24	PHIL 203		

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
PHIL 316	*Philosophy of Mind*	24	44 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399 or permission of the co-ordinator		
PHIL 318	*Philosophy of Science*	24	44 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399 or permission of the co-ordinator		
PHIL 319	*Philosophy of Biology*	24	44 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399 or permission of the co-ordinator		
PHYS 114	*Physics 1A*	18			PHYS 101, 102, 111, 112
PHYS 115	*Physics 1B*	18	PHYS 114 or a comparable background in Physics approved by the Head of School		PHYS 101, 103, 111
PHYS 130	*Introductory Physics*	18			May not concurrently enrol in PHYS 114 or 115 or credit PHYS 130 after passing any of PHYS 101, 102, 103, 111, 112, 114, 115
PHYS 131	*Energy and the Environment*	18			
PHYS 132	*Introductory Astronomy*	18			
PHYS 209	*Physics of the Earth and Planets*	11	PHYS 114 or 102; MATH 113		
PHYS 214	*Physics 2A*	22	PHYS 114 or 102 or a comparable background in physics approved by the Head of School	MATH 113 and 114	PHYS 207
PHYS 215	*Physics 2B*	22	PHYS 115 or 103; MATH 113 and MATH 114		PHYS 204
PHYS 216	*Professional Skills*	11	36 100-level pts in PHYS or CHEM		PHYS 233, TECH 201
PHYS 234	*Digital Electronics*	11	PHYS 115 or 103 or 130	MATH 114	
PHYS 235	*Analogue Electronics*	11	PHYS 115 or a comparable background in physics approved by the Head of School; MATH (104 or 114)		PHYS 233
PHYS 304	*Electromagnetism and Classical Fields*	15	PHYS 204 or 215; MATH 206		
PHYS 305	*Thermal Physics*	15	PHYS 205 or 215; MATH 206		

PHYS 307	*Quantum, Atomic and Nuclear Physics*	15	PHYS 207 or 214; MATH 206

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
PHYS 309	*Solid State and Nuclear Physics*	15	PHYS 214, MATH 113, 114		
PHYS 339	*Experimental Techniques*	15	One of PHYS 214, 215, 216, 233		
PHYS 340	*Microprocessor and Interface Electronics*	15	PHYS 234		
PHYS 341	*Analogue Electronics and Instrumentation*	15	PHYS 233 or 235, MATH 206		
PSYC 121	*Intro to Psychology 1*	18			
PSYC 122	*Intro to Psychology 2*	18			
PSYC 221	*Social Psychology*	18	PSYC 121		
PSYC 231	*Cognitive Psychology*	18	PSYC 122		PSYC 222
PSYC 232	*Research Methods in Psychology*	12	PSYC 121 or 122, and STAT 193 or STAT 131 or QUAN 102 or an equivalent approved paper		PSYC 325
PSYC 233	*Brain and Behaviour*	18	PSYC 122		PSYC 231 before 2002
PSYC 234	*Developmental Psychology*	18	PSYC 121		PSYC 324 before 2003
PSYC 321	*Abnormal Psychology*	24	PSYC 232; 18 additional pts from PSYC 200-299*		
PSYC 322	*Memory*	24	PSYC 232; PSYC 231 or PSYC 233*		
PSYC 324	*Topics in Developmental Psychology*	24	PSYC 232, 234*		
PSYC 326	*Language, Thought and Social Behaviour*	24	As for PSYC 321*		
PSYC 327	*Neuropsychology*	24	PSYC 232; PSYC 231 or 233*		
PSYC 331	*Perception*	24	PSYC 232, 233*		PSYC 224
PSYC 332	*Behaviour Analysis*	24	PSYC 232, 233*		PSYC 222
PSYC 333	*Topics in Social Psychology*	24	PSYC 232, 221*		
PSYC 334	*Industrial and Organisational Psychology*	24	As for PSYC 321*		
PSYC 335	*Special Topic*	24	As for PSYC 321*		
PSYC 336	*Special Topic*	24	As for PSYC 321*		
QUAN 102	*Statistics for Business*	18			May not credit QUAN 102 after passing STAT 193
QUAN 201	*Introduction to Econometrics*	22	18 100-level ECON pts, QUAN 102 (or STAT 131 or 193), QUAN 111 (or 103 or one of MATH 103-116)		
QUAN 202	*Business and Economic Forecasting*	22	(QUAN 102 or STAT 193), (QUAN 111 or any two of MATH 113, 114)		QUAN 302

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
QUAN 301	*Econometrics*	24	ECON (201 or 202), (QUAN 201 or STAT 231)		
QUAN 303	*Applied Econometrics*	24	(QUAN 201 or STAT 231 or STAT 291), (ECON 201 or 202)		
QUAN 304	*Financial Econometrics*	24	(QUAN 201 or STAT 231), (ECON 201 or MOFI 201 or 202)		
QUAN 371	*Financial Mathematics*	24	MATH 113 or QUAN 111; 44 200-level pts in MATH, OPRE, STAT, ECON, MOFI or QUAN		FINM 365, 861, 371
SCED 201	*Biology and Society*	22	72 pts		BIOL 231
SCED 301	*Science Education*	24	44 relevant 200-level pts		
STAT 131	*Probability and Decision Modelling*	18			May not enrol in or credit STAT 131 after passing STAT 231. Concurrent enrolment in STAT 231 only by permission of the Head of School
STAT 193	*Statistics for Natural and Social Sciences*	18			May not enrol in STAT 193 after passing STAT 231. Concurrent enrolment in STAT 231 only by permission of Head of School
STAT 231	*Statistics*	22	MATH 113, 114 and STAT 131; or comparable background in mathematics and statistics approved by the Head of School		May not subsequently enrol in STAT 193, QUAN 102 or STAT 131 (concurrent enrolment in these only by permission of the Head of School)
STAT 291	*Applied Statistics*	22	STAT 193 or a comparable background in statistics (with permission of the Head of School)		
STAT 331	*Statistics*	24	MATH 206, 207, STAT 231		
STAT 333	*Probability*	24	MATH 206, STAT 231		
STAT 338	*Special Topic*	24	22 approved pts at 200 or 300 level		
STAT 339	*Special Topic*	24	As for STAT 338		

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
STAT 392	*Sample Surveys*	24	STAT 193 or equivalent background; 44 approved pts at 200 or 300 level		
TECH 101	*Technology in the Modern World*	18			
TECH 102	*Foundations of Digital Technology*	18			

**Students who enrolled in 100-level PSYC papers prior to 2002 have the option of enrolling for 300-level PSYC papers under the previous (pre-2002) prerequisite arrangement. That is, PSYC 232 plus 44 additional pts from papers numbered PSYC 200-299.*

Conjoint BCA/BSc Programme

Statute for the Conjoint BCA/BSc Programme

Note: For details see Statutes for the Faculty of Commerce and Administration. The regulations facilitate the study of the BCA and BSc degrees in combination.

BSc Honours

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours shall before enrolment have:
   (a) qualified for admission to a degree of this University except as provided in Section 2, and
   (b) obtained 48 points numbered 300-399 in papers listed in the Schedule to the BSc Statute, and
   (c) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of School concerned, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree, and
   (d) satisfied the prerequisites listed in Section 3 for the subject presented.

   Note: For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Admission Statute.

2. (a) With the approval of the Associate Dean (Students), a candidate who has attained a very high standard in the papers numbered 200-399 required by Section 2 of the BSc Statute may enrol for this degree.
   (b) If in such a case the examiners certify that the candidate, though failing in the examination for BSc(Hons), nevertheless reached a sufficient standard for BSc, the candidate shall be deemed to have qualified for the BSc degree.
3. (a) The personal course of study of each candidate shall consist of papers selected from the schedule to this statute, 300-level papers from the schedules to other degrees to the extent permitted by the prescriptions for the subjects for BSc(Hons), and substitute papers selected in accordance with the provisions of this statute.

(b) The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are:

Subject	*Prerequisites*
Cell and Molecular Bioscience	BIOL 361 and 362, 45 points from BIOL 334, 335, 339, 340, 341, 342.
Chemistry (four papers)	CHEM 201, 202, 203, 204, 205 and 206; at least 72 points in 300-level CHEM including CHEM 305, 306 and any two of CHEM 301, 302, 303
Computer Science (four papers)	60 points in approved papers numbered 300-350 in Computer Science
*Ecology and Biodiversity (four papers)	60 points in approved BIOL papers numbered 300-399; STAT 193
*Ecology and Health (four papers)	60 points in approved BIOL or BMSC papers numbered 300-399; STAT 193 or equivalent
Geography (four papers)	48 points in approved papers numbered 300-399 in Geography
Geology (six half papers and a project)	60 points in approved papers numbered 300-399 in Geology and 24 points from GEOL 341-344
Geophysics (six half papers and a project)	60 points in approved papers numbered 300-399 from the following subjects: Geology, Physics, Mathematics
Industrial and Organisational Psychology (four papers)	At least 72 points in PSYC papers 301-399
Logic and Computation (eight half papers)	48 points in approved 300-level papers in Mathematics or Computer Science
*Marine Biology (four papers)	60 points in approved BIOL papers numbered 300-399; STAT 193
Mathematics (eight half papers)	48 points in approved papers from 300-level MATH, not including MATH 371
Physical Geography (four papers)	48 points in approved papers numbered 300-399 in Geography
Physics (eight half papers)	(a) PHYS 304, 305, 307, 309 (b) Either one of PHYS 339, 340, 341 or, with the approval of the Head of the School of Chemical and Physical Sciences, one of MATH 301, 322
Psychology (four papers)	At least 72 points from PSYC papers numbered 301-399
Statistics and Operations Research (four papers)	At least 48 points from OPRE 351, OPRE 352, STAT 331, STAT 333

**subject to approval*

(c) The prescriptions for the above subjects are as defined in the University Calendar.

4. (a) A candidate shall follow a course of study of one year (but with the approval of the Head of School concerned, a part-time student may extend it to two

years), meeting mandatory requirements and sitting the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in Section 3. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the Head of School.

(b) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for MSc, who has complied with the statute for the appropriate Bachelor's degree with Honours, may be permitted to take out a Bachelor's degree with Honours in place of the Master's degree. For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to BSc(Hons) shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for MSc from which the transfer is made.

Note: Candidates whose MSc programme does not comply with the corresponding BSc(Hons) programme should discuss with the appropriate Head of School what further work may be required.

5. In exceptional circumstances the Head of the School concerned may exempt a candidate from prerequisites or other similar conditions other than those required under Section 1(a) and (b).

Substitution of papers

6. *The provisions concerning the substitution of papers for Honours degrees are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.*

A candidate for BSc(Hons) may substitute papers from those prescribed for BSc(Hons), BA(Hons), LLM, MCA Part 1, MBSc and MSc.

Classes of Honours

7. *The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.*

Note: An extension of the period will be granted if it is clear that the period exceeds two years because of circumstances beyond the control of the candidate.

Schedule to the BSc Honours Statute

See Papers and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the appropriate School Postgraduate Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
BIOL 403	*Evolution*	30	BIOL 311 or 329 or approval of the Head of School	
BIOL 404	*Environment and Conservation Management*	30		
BIOL 420	*Conservation Ecology*	30	300-level Ecology or approval of the Head of School	
BIOL 421	*Human Ecology*	30	60 pts from approved papers	
BIOL 422	*Ecology*	30		
BIOL 423	*Marine Biology*	30		
BIOL 430	*Genetics and Molecular Biology*	30	45 pts from BIOL 334, 335, 339-342, or 72 pts from BIOL 303-305, 309-311, or an approved combination of 300-level BMSC papers	BIOL 401, BCHM 403
BIOL 431	*Cell Biology*	30	As for BIOL 430	BIOL 406

BIOL 432	*Physiology and Pharmacology*	30	As for BIOL 430	BIOL 407, PHSI 405

Schedule to the BSc Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
BIOL 433	*Human and Clinical Biochemistry*	30	As for BIOL 430	BCHM 404
BIOL 489	*Research Project*	30		
BMAR 489	*Research Project*	30		
CBIO 489	*Research Project*	30		
CHEM 407	*Special Topics in Chemistry and Chemical Technology*	30		
CHEM 408	An approved paper as prescribed for one of CHEM 301, 302 or 303 *plus* an approved 15 point 400-level TECH or PHYS paper	30		
CHEM 410	*Organic and Bio-organic Chemistry*	30	CHEM 301	
CHEM 411	*Inorganic and Physical Chemistry*	30	CHEM 302, 303	
CHEM 489	*Research Project*	30		
* COMP 411	*Computer Architecture*	15		
* COMP 412	*Advanced Operating Systems*	15	COMP 305	
* COMP 413	*Distributed Systems*	15	COMP 305, 306	
* COMP 414	*Advanced Networking*	15	COMP 306	
* COMP 421	*Artificial Intelligence*	15	COMP 307	
* COMP 422	*Advanced Artificial Intelligence*	15	COMP 421	
* COMP 423	*Artificial Intelligence Programming*	15	COMP 307	
* COMP 424	*Artificial Neural Systems*	15		
* COMP 425	*Computational Logic*	15	PHIL 203	
* COMP 426	*Formal Software Development*	15		
* COMP 431	*Compiler Design*	15	COMP 203, 304	
* COMP 432	*Functional Programming*	15	COMP 304	
* COMP 442	*Issues in Databases and Information Systems*	15	COMP 302	
* COMP 451	*Hypertext Systems*	15		
* COMP 453	*Human Computer Interaction*	15		
* COMP 462	*Object Oriented Paradigms*	15		
* COMP 463	*Advanced Software Engineering*	15	COMP 301	
* COMP 471	*Special Topic*	15		
* COMP 472	*Special Topic*	15		
* COMP 473	*Special Topic*	15		
COMP 489	*Research Project*	30		
EBIO 489	*Research Project*	30		
ECOH 489	*Research Project*	30		
* ECON 406	*Economic Dynamics A*	15	48 ECON / QUAN / OPRE 300-level approved pts	
* ECON 407	*Economic Dynamics B*	15	ECON 406 or an approved background in Economics and Mathematics	
* ECON 408	*Advanced Econometric Theory*	15	QUAN 301 or equivalent	
* ECON 409	*Advanced Applied Econometrics*	15	ECON 408	
* ECON 508	*Topics in Advanced Econometric Theory*	15	ECON 409	
* ECON 509	*Topics in Advanced Applied Econometrics*	15	ECON 409	
* FINM 467	*Actuarial Statistics*	15	STAT 331 or STAT 333	
GEOG 404	*Geography of Development Studies*	30		

Schedule to the BSc Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
GEOG 406	*Geography of Place, Power and Identity*	30		
GEOG 408	*Special Research Topic*	30		
GEOG 409	*New Zealand Resource Management*	30		
GEOG 410	*Urban Studies*	30		
GEOG 411	*Special Topic*	30		
GEOG 412	*Economic and Political Change in Europe*	30		
GEOG 414	*Environment and Business*	30		
*GEOL 402	*Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology*	15	GEOL 333	
*GEOL 403	*Stratigraphy and Palaeontology*	15	GEOL 332	
*GEOL 404	*Special Topic*	15	Appropriate 300-level GEOL papers	
*GEOL 406	*Petroleum Geology*	15	GEOL 332	
*GEOL 407	*Tectonics and Structure*	15	GEOL 331	
*GEOL 408	*Special Topic*	15		
*GEOL 411	*Exploration Geophysics*	15	GEOL 311	
*GEOL 412	*Quaternary Geology*	15	GEOL 332 *or* GEOL 214 and GEOG 318	
GEOL 489	*Project*	30		
GPHS 402	*Special Topic*	30		
*GPHS 420	*Intro to Dynamical Meteorology*	15	MATH 323	
*GPHS 421	*Mid-latitude Weather Systems*	15		
*GPHS 422	*Radiation and Thermodynamics for Meteorology*	15		
*GPHS 423	*Cloud Physics and Boundary Layer Meteorology*	15		
*GPHS 424	*Satellite Meteorology*	15		
*GPHS 430	*Special Topic*	15		
*GPHS 431	*Special Topic*	15		
*GPHS 441	*Origin and Evolution of the Solid Earth*	15		GPHS 405, PHYS 406, 441
*GPHS 445	*Introduction to Seismology*	15	MATH 323	GPHS 409
*GPHS 446	*Advanced Seismology*	15	MATH 323	GPHS 409
*GPHS 447	*Introduction to Geomagnetism*	15		GPHS 408, 442, PHYS 406, 442, 447
*GPHS 448	*Advanced Topics in Geomagnetism*	15		GPHS 408, 443, 444
GPHS 489	*Project*	30		
*MATH 431	*Combinatorics 1*	15		
*MATH 432	*Combinatorics 2*	15		
*MATH 433	*Model Theory*	15		
*MATH 434	*Set Theory*	15		
*MATH 435	*Computability and Complexity*	15		
*MATH 436	*Algebra 1*	15		
*MATH 437	*Algebra 2*	15		
*MATH 441	*Analysis 1*	15		
*MATH 442	*Analysis 2*	15		

Schedule to the BSc Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
*MATH 444	*Nonstandard Analysis*	15		
*MATH 450	*Geometry 1*	15		
*MATH 451	*Geometry 2*	15		
*MATH 452	*Topology 1*	15		
*MATH 453	*Topology 2*	15		
*MATH 461	*Differential Equations*	15		
*MATH 462	*Chaotic Dynamics*	15		
*MATH 463	*Wavelets*	15		
*MATH 468	*Fluid Mechanics*	15		
MATH 480	*Special Topic*	30		
MATH 481	*Special Topic*	30		
*MATH 482	*Special Topic*	15		
*MATH 483	*Special Topic*	15		
*MATH 488	*Project*	15		MATH 489
MATH 489	*Project*	30		MATH 488
*OPRE 454	*Operations Research Applications*	15	OPRE 352, STAT 333 desirable	
*OPRE 455	*Network Applications in OR*	15	OPRE 351	
*OPRE 456	*Optimisation in OR*	15	OPRE 352, MATH 206	
*ORST 457	*Stochastic Models*	15	OPRE 352, STAT 333 desirable	
*ORST 482	*Special Topic 1*	15		
*ORST 483	*Special Topic 2*	15		
*ORST 487	*Project 1*	15		
*ORST 488	*Project 2*	15		
ORST 489	*Project*	30		
PHYG 401	*Geomorphology and its Application*	30		
PHYG 403	*Special Topic*	30		
PHYG 404	*Hydrology and Water Resources*	30		
PHYG 412	*Natural Hazards*	30		
PHYG 413	*Coastal Processes and Management*	30		
PHYG 489	*Research Project*	30		
*PHYS 411	*Quantum Mechanics*	15		PHYS 403, 322
*PHYS 412	*Theoretical Physics*	15		PHYS 403
*PHYS 413	*Condensed Matter Physics A*	15		PHYS 404
*PHYS 414	*Condensed Matter Physics B*	15		PHYS 404
*PHYS 415	*Electromagnetism*	15		PHYS 410
*PHYS 416	*Relativity and Electrodynamics*	15		PHYS 410
*PHYS 417	*Astrophysics*	15		
*PHYS 418	*Special Topic*	15		
*PHYS 420	*Signal Processing A*	15		
*PHYS 421	*Signal Processing B*	15		
*PHYS 422	*Instrumentation*	15		
*PHYS 423	*Electronics*	15		
*PHYS 424	*Approved PHYS 300-level paper not previously taken*	15		
*PHYS 425	*Approved PHYS 300-level paper not previously taken*	15		

Schedule to the BSc Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
*PHYS 441	*Origin and Evolution of the Solid Earth*	15		PHYS 406, GPHS 405, 441
*PHYS 447	*Introduction to Geomagnetism*	15		PHYS 442, GPHS 408, 442, 447
*PHYS 490	*Research Project A*	15		PHYS 489
*PHYS 491	*Research Project B*	15		PHYS 489
PSYC 401	*Theory and History of Psychology*	30		
PSYC 402	*Social Psychology*	30		
PSYC 403	*Personality and Social Cognition*	30		
PSYC 404	*Adult and Child Abnormal Psychology: Theory and Research*	30		
PSYC 405	*Industrial Psychology*	30		
PSYC 406	*Psychophysics*	30		
PSYC 408	*Perception*	30		
PSYC 409	*Learning*	30		
PSYC 410	*Research Topic*	30		
PSYC 411	*Applied Experimental Psychology*	30		
PSYC 412	*Psychology Applied to Criminal Justice*	30		
PSYC 413	*Cognitive Psychology*	30		
PSYC 414	*Health Psychology*	30		
PSYC 415	*Developmental Psychology*	30		
PSYC 416	*Organisational Psychology*	30		
PSYC 417	*Cognitive Neuropsychology*	30		
PSYC 418	*Language and Communication*	30		
PSYC 419	*Gender Issues in Psychology*	30		
PSYC 420	*The Psychology of Work*	30		
PSYC 421	*Psychology and the Law*	30		
PSYC 422	*Special Topic in Drugs, Brain and Behaviour*	30		
PSYC 423	*Special Topic in Industrial and Organisational Psychology*	30		
PSYC 424	*Research Topic in Industrial and Organisational Psychology*	30		
PSYC 425	*Special Topic*	30		
PSYC 426	*Special Topic*	30		
PSYC 450	*Clinical Assessment and Intervention with Adults, Youth and Children*	30		
SCED 401	*Ideas in Science Education*	30		EDUC 585
*STAT 434	*Statistical Inference*	15	STAT 331, STAT 333 desirable	
*STAT 435	*Time Series*	15	STAT 331 or 333	
*STAT 436	*Forecasting*	15	Approved 48 pts from 300-level OPRE, QUAN or STAT	
*STAT 437	*Probability*	15	STAT 333, MATH 301 or 305 desirable	
*STAT 438	*Applied Statistics*	15	STAT 331	
TCED 401	*Technology and Society*	30		EDUC 543

** Half paper*

MSc

Statute for the Degree of Master of Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Science shall before enrolment have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of this University and satisfied the prerequisites listed in Section 4, *or*
   (ii) qualified for admission to the BSc(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours, *or*
   (iii) qualified for admission to the BSc(Hons) degree with Third Class Honours, or for the award of the DipAppSc, DipEnvStud, DipFinMath or DipORS, and been accepted as a candidate by the Head of School, *or*
   (iv) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
   (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of School, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean (Students), of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.
2. The course of study for MSc consists of Part 1 and Part 2, both Parts being in the same subject.
   (a) Candidates admitted under Section 1(a)(i) shall offer both Parts.
   (b) Candidates qualified for admission to the BSc(Hons) degree who offer the same subject as their BSc(Hons) degrees may be admitted directly to Part 2 and shall not offer Part 1.
   (c) Except with the approval of the Associate Dean (Students), direct admission to Part 2 shall be in the subject of the qualification under Section 1(a)(ii), (iii), or (iv), or in a subject from which a paper was included in the personal course of study for that qualification.
   (d) Notwithstanding anything in subsection (c), and on completion of such work as may be stipulated by the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences,
   (i) a person qualified for admission to the BSc(Hons) degree may be admitted directly to Part 2 in Science Education;
   (ii) a person qualified for admission to the BSc(Hons) degree in Mathematics may be admitted directly to Part 2 in Mathematics Education or Statistics and Operations Research;
   (iii) a person qualified for admission to the BSc(Hons) degree in Statistics and Operations Research may be admitted directly to Part 2 in Mathematics Education.
   (e) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for BSc(Hons) in any subject, who has not yet been examined for the degree in that subject, and who is eligible under this statute to enrol in a course of study for both Parts of the MSc degree in that subject, may transfer to such a course of study at any date before the closing date for receipt of applications for enrolment from returning students for the following year. For the purposes of this statute a candidate

transferring to MSc shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study, including Part 1, for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for BSc(Hons) from which the transfer is made.

3. Except with the permission of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science, a candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than two years if Part 1 is included and of not less than one year otherwise. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the Head of School.
4. (a) The personal course of study of each candidate for MSc Part 1 shall consist of papers selected from the Part 1 schedule to this statute, 300-level papers from the schedules to other degrees to the extent permitted by the prescriptions for the subjects for MSc, and substitute papers selected in accordance with the provisions of this statute.
   (b) The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are:

Subject	*Prerequisites*
Cell and Molecular Bioscience	BIOL 361 *and* 362, 45 points from BIOL 334, 335, 339, 340, 341, 342 *or* an approved combination of 300-level BMSC papers
Chemistry	138 points in approved papers numbered 200-399 normally in Chemistry including at least 60 points at 300 level
Computer Science	60 points in approved papers numbered 300-349 in Computer Science
*Ecology and Biodiversity (four papers)	60 points in approved BIOL papers numbered 300-399; STAT 193
*Ecology and Health (four papers)	60 points in approved BIOL, BMSC papers numbered 300-399; STAT 193 or equivalent
Geography	48 points in approved papers numbered 300-399 in Geography
Geology	60 points in approved papers numbered 300-399 in Geology and 24 points from GEOL 341-344
Geophysics	48 pts in approved papers numbered 300-399 from the following subjects: Geology, Physics, Mathematics
Industrial and Organisational Psychology	At least 72 points in PSYC papers numbered 301-399
*Marine Biology (four papers)	60 points in approved BIOL papers numbered 300-399; STAT 193
*(*Subject to approval)*	
Mathematics	*Either* 72 points in approved MATH, STAT or OPRE papers numbered 300-399 *or* PHIL 203 and 311 and 48 pts from MATH 301 302, 303, 304, 305, 314; *or*, for a candidate who substitutes a paper from another subject, 24 points from papers numbered 300-399 in that other subject and 48 points in approved MATH, STAT or OPRE papers numbered 300-399

Physical Geography	60 points in approved papers numbered 300-399 in Geography; or GEOG 304, and a further 24 approved 300-level points from the schedule to the BSc Statute
Physics	(a) PHYS 304, 305, 307, 309 (b) Either one of PHYS 339, 340, 341, or with the approval of the Head of the School of Chemical and Physical Sciences, one of MATH 301, 322
Psychology	At least 72 points from PSYC papers numbered 301-399
Statistics and Operations Research	At least 48 points from OPRE 351, OPRE 352, STAT 331, STAT 333

**Subject to approval*

(c) The prescriptions for the above subjects are as defined in the University Calendar.

(d) The Part 1 examination shall consist of papers as laid down in the prescription for one of the above subjects, with such substitutions as may be approved in accordance with Section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

5. In exceptional circumstances the Head of the School concerned may exempt a candidate from the subject prerequisites listed in Section 4(b).

Substitution of papers

6. *The provisions concerning the substitution of papers in MSc Part 1 are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.*

A candidate for MSc may substitute papers from those prescribed for BSc(Hons), BA(Hons), LLM, MCA Part 1, MBSc and MSc.

MSc Part 2

7. A candidate shall follow a prescribed course of study in one of the subjects listed in Section 4, meeting mandatory requirements and, with the approval of the Head of School, *either*

(a) presenting a thesis under the conditions prescribed herein; *or*

(b) being examined in such combination of papers, or papers and thesis, or papers and research project(s), or research project(s) as shall be approved by the Head(s) of the School(s) concerned.

Papers taken under this option shall be taken from the Part 2 schedule to this statute.

The Head(s) of the School(s) concerned shall determine at enrolment the value of marks for the thesis, research project(s) and papers provided that, if a thesis is presented, it shall contribute at least 60% of the total marks for Part 2.

8. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*

(a) All work for Part 2 shall be completed, and the thesis, if there is one, shall be presented, within one year and six months from the date of first re-enrolment after completion of Part 1, or from the date of first enrolment for the degree

for a candidate admitted directly to Part 2. For part-time students the period may be extended pro rata for a maximum of three years.

(b) A candidate in Geology shall hand in with the thesis a representative collection of any specimens illustrating the thesis. The specimens will be lodged in the School of Earth Sciences. The collection must include all palaeontological type specimens and analysed rocks and minerals collected by the candidate. Cataloguing and labelling must comply with School procedure.

Note: In administration of Section 24(f) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science shall, if need be, take account of action being taken under Section 9 of the MSc Statute. An extension will be granted only if it is clearly necessary because of exceptional circumstances affecting the progress of the research or difficulties in completing within the specified period because of the need to study part-time.

9. *For personal courses of study which include both Parts the provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.*

A full-time candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours in a subject only by completing all the requirements for Honours within two and a half years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject. This period may at any time be extended by the Associate Dean (Students) after consultation with the Head of School. For part-time students the period may be extended pro rata for a maximum of five years.

Note: Approval of an extension of the eligibility period will usually also require approval under Section 24(f) of the Personal Courses of Study (PCS) Statute for extension of time for the presentation of a thesis. Extension of the period will be granted if it is clearly necessary because of circumstances beyond the control of the candidate. A candidate refused extension under Section 21(f) of the PCS Statute may still be granted an extension under Section 24(f) of the PCS Statute and so be able to qualify for the award of the degree without Honours.

10. For a course of study including both Parts the School concerned shall determine the value of marks in each Part, provided that each Part shall contribute at least 40% of the total.

Schedule to the Statute for MSc Part 1

See Papers and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the appropriate School Postgraduate Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title	Pts
BIOL 580	*Research Preparation*	30
BMAR 580	*Research Preparation*	30
CBIO 580	*Research Preparation*	30
CHEM 580	*Research Preparation*	30
COMP 489	*Research Project*	30
EBIO 580	*Research Preparation*	30
ECOH 580	*Research Preparation*	30
GEOG 580	*Research Preparation*	30
GEOL 580	*Research Preparation*	40

Schedule to the Statute for MSc Part 1 (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts
GPHS 580	*Research Preparation*	24
ORST 489	*Project*	24
PHYG 580	*Research Preparation*	30
PHYS 490	*Research Project A*	15
PHYS 491	*Research Project B*	15

Also all papers listed in the Schedule for BSc(Hons) except those numbered 489.

Schedule to the Statute for MSc Part 2

See Papers and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the appropriate School Postgraduate Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title
MATH 548	*Special Topic in Mathematics*
MATH 549	*Special Topic in Mathematics*
MATH 592	*Advanced Course of Study in Mathematics*
ORST 511	*Special Topic in Statistics and Operations Research*
ORST 512	*Special Topic in Statistics and Operations Research*
ORST 513	*Special Topic in Statistics and Operations Research*
ORST 514	*Special Topic in Statistics and Operations Research*
ORST 588	*Project*
ORST 589	*Project*

BBmedSc

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Science shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, meeting mandatory requirements and passing the appropriate examinations, and completing to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Biological Sciences such practical work as may be prescribed.
2. Subject to this statute and except as otherwise specifically provided, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of papers (the prescriptions for which shall be defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington) selected from the schedules to this statute or the schedule to the BSc. The papers shall have a total point value of not less than 360 points of which at least 180 shall be for papers numbered 200-399.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall include the papers listed in Part 1 and those in one of the options in Part 2.

Part 1

BIOL 111
BMSC 114, 117
CHEM 103, 104
PSYC 122
Either STAT 193 *or* MATH 113
BMSC 210, 211, 213, 261

Part 2

In addition the personal course of study for the particular options shall include the following:

Molecular Pharmacology and Medicinal Chemistry:

BMSC 209, 305, 354
CHEM 201, 204, 205, 301, 305, 309

At least 18 points from other 300-level BMSC papers, BIOL 231 or PSYC 327

Plus further points from papers, approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences, for any first degree offered by Victoria University, up to a total (including Part 1) of not less than 360 points.

Human Genetics:

BMSC 116, 202, 209, 309, 310, 312, 353, 361

At least 18 points from 300-level BMSC papers

Plus further points from papers, approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences, for any first degree offered by Victoria University, up to a total (including Part 1) of not less than 360 points.

Molecular Pathology:

BMSC 116, 202, 301, 304, 305, 310, 323, 361

Plus further points from papers, approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences, for any first degree offered by Victoria University, up to a total (including Part 1) of not less than 360 points.

4. The statutes for degrees other than the BBmedSc shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for those degrees.

Cross-Credits

5. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science and in accordance with Section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, the BBmedSc degree may include up to 160 points also awarded to at most two other qualifications.

   In any such case, the papers credited to the BBmedSc degree shall have a total point value of at least 360, and the combined programme of study for the BBmedSc and the other qualification(s) shall satisfy all the requirements of sections 1-4 of this statute and meet the following conditions:

   (i) **Papers at 200 level or above, minimum points**
   In addition to the minimum number of points at 200 level or above needed for the BBmedSc (180), the combined programme shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other qualification(s).

(ii) **Papers at 300 level or above, minimum points**
In addition to the minimum number of points at 300 level needed for the BBmedSc (90), the combined programme shall include at least as many further points at 300 level (or above, if appropriate) as are required for the other qualification(s).

(iii) **Outside papers, maximum points**
The number of points from papers outside the BBmedSc and BSc Schedules and the relevant schedule(s) for the other qualification(s) may not exceed the sum of the number of points allowed in the BBmedSc degree from outside the BBmedSc and BSc Schedules (46) and the corresponding total for the other qualification(s).

Direct Entry to Courses Numbered 200-299

6. Not withstanding anything contained in this statute, Section 7 of the BSc Statute shall apply to the BBmedSc Statute.

Transition from Earlier Regulations

7. When an amendment to the BBmedSc statute results in a change of requirements for candidates who have not yet completed the degree, they may complete it according to previous regulations as specified by Section 26 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute provided they do so within five years of the date on which the earlier regulations ceased to be in force.

Schedule to the BBmedSc Statute

See Papers and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the appropriate School Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	*Title*	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
BMSC 114	*Introduction to Human Biology*	18		BIOL 114, ZOOL 111
BMSC 116	*Human Reproduction, Evolution and Sexuality*	15		BIOL 116
BMSC 117	*The Biology of Disease*	15		
BMSC 202	*Introduction to Pathology*	11	BIOL 111, BMSC 114, 117	
BMSC 209	*Proteins and Enzymes*	18	CHEM 103, 104	BIOL 209, 239, BCHM 221
BMSC 210	*Metabolism*	18	BIOL 111, CHEM 103, 104	BCHM 222, BIOL 210, 240
BMSC 211	*Heredity and Gene Expression*	18	BIOL 111	BCHM 212, BIOL 211, 241
BMSC 212	*Cell and Developmental Biology*	18	BIOL 111, BMSC 114	BIOL 212, 252
BMSC 213	*Physiology and Pharmacology*	18	BIOL 111, BMSC 114, CHEM 103, 104	BIOL 213, 243, PHSI 211, 212, 213
BMSC 261	*Biomedical Laboratory Techniques*	12	BIOL 111, CHEM 103, 104	BIOL 209, 210, 239, 240
BMSC 301	*Microbiology*	15	BMSC 117, 210	
BMSC 304	*Cell and Immunobiology*	9	BMSC 213	BIOL 304, PHSI 314
BMSC 305	*Advanced Physiology*	18	BMSC 213	BIOL 305, PHSI 312, 313
BMSC 309	*Cellular Regulation*	18	BMSC 209, 210	BIOL 309, 339, BCHM 314
BMSC 310	*Genes and Genomes*	18	BMSC 211	BIOL 310, 340, BCHM 313
BMSC 312	*Genetics*	9	BMSC 211	BIOL 311, 341
BMSC 323	*Systems Pathology*	15	BMSC 202, 305	

Schedule to the BBmedSc Statute

Paper	*Title*	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
*BMSC 353	*Human Molecular Genetics*	9	BMSC 312	BIOL 311, 342
BMSC 354	*Pharmacology*	15	BMSC 210, 213	
BMSC 361	*Advanced Biomedical Laboratory Techniques*	18	BMSC 261	
CHEM 309	*Biological and Medicinal Chemistry*	9	CHEM 201 and at least 11 pts from CHEM 204, BIOL 239, BMSC 209	

** BMSC 310 is a corequisite of this paper*

BIT

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Technology

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study and Credit Transfer Statutes. Within the context of this statute the use of the term Associate Dean is understood to refer to either the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science or the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Information Technology shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute.
2. Subject to this statute and except as provided in Section 9 hereof and the Credit Transfer Statute, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of papers (the prescriptions for which shall be defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington) with a total point value of not less than 480, of which at least 320 shall be from papers numbered 200-499 and of these at least 175 shall be from papers numbered 300-499.
3. The statutes of any other first degree of this University shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for any of those degrees.
4. Where a paper involves practical work, a candidate shall not be credited with a pass in the paper without having attained a satisfactory standard in the practical work. However, a candidate may, at the discretion of the Head of School concerned, be exempted from the practical work of a paper provided that the Head of School is satisfied the candidate has previously attained such a satisfactory standard.

   Note 1: Practical work means work carried out in a laboratory in timetabled class hours or at such other times as are stipulated by the School concerned. With the permission of the Head of the School this may be replaced or supplemented by field work.

5. Before the degree can be awarded a candidate shall have completed approved work placement of 800 hours beginning after the second year of study and located in information technology led industries. Candidates will produce evidence of their work placement to the satisfaction of the Programme Director.

6. Every personal course of study shall include

Part 1
COMP 102, COMP 103, INFO 101, MATH 114, MGMT 101, TECH 102

Part 2
BITT 301, 302, 401 and 489, COMP 204, INFO 212 and 213

Note 2: Each student will be advised of the process of selecting papers and planning a course to ensure that prerequisites for any required subject are met.

7. Every candidate shall present one or more specialisations for the BIT by satisfying the requirements set out in the following:

Computer System Engineering
COMP 305, PHYS 340, TECH 431, and four further papers chosen from COMP 301, 306, 310, 413, 414, PHYS 341, TECH 420, 421, 422, 423, 432, 433 and 434 of which at least 30 points must be above 300 level.

Information Systems
INFO 214, 311, 312, 313, 314, 415 and four further papers chosen from ELCM 201, 202, 301, 302, 306, INFO 404, 409, 416, COMP 453. It is highly recommended that students wanting to specialise in Information Systems take FCOM 110.

Internet Computing
COMP 413, 417, 305, 306 and four further papers from COMP 302, 310, 311, ELCM 306, COMP 414, 415, 416, 418, 442, 444, 453 and ELCM 401 of which at least 30 points must be above 300 level.

Software Engineering
COMP 201, 202, 203, 301, 302, 466, 467 and a further paper chosen from COMP 304, 310, 311, 426, 453, 462 (or another paper approved by the Programme Director).

8. Students can choose additional papers in their area of specialisation or in another specialisation or from any other papers offered in the University to a degree total of 480 points.
9. Where, in the opinion of the relevant Head of School, a candidate has achieved in another course of study a standard equivalent to that required in any compulsory paper and cannot obtain credit in respect of that under Section 10 hereof or the Credit Transfer Statute, the candidate shall be exempted from that paper and shall substitute an approved paper of at least the equivalent number of points.

Cross-Credits

10. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science or the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration and in accordance with Section 12 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, the BIT degree may include up to 160 points also awarded to at most two other qualifications.

In any such case, the papers credited to the BIT degree shall have a total point value of at least 480, and the combined programme of study for the BIT and the other qualification(s) shall satisfy all of the requirements of sections 1-9 of this statute and meet the following conditions:

(i) **Papers at 200 level or above, minimum points**
In addition to the minimum number of points at 200 level or above needed for the BSc (300), the combined programme shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other qualification(s).

(ii) **Papers at 300 level or above, minimum points**
In addition to the minimum number of 300-level points needed for the BIT (168), the combined programme shall include at least as many points at 300 level (or above, if appropriate) as are required for the other qualification(s).

(iii) **Outside papers, maximum points**
The number of points from papers outside the BIT Schedule and the relevant schedule(s) for the other qualification(s) may not exceed the sum of the number of points allowed in the BIT degree from outside the BIT Schedule (82) and the corresponding total for the other qualification(s).

Note: Candidates whose other course of study is a first degree may be granted up to 160 points. Candidates whose other course of study is not a first degree (e.g. a diploma) may be granted a smaller number of points as described in the schedule to the Credit Transfer Statute. Enquiries regarding eligibility under this subsection should be addressed to the Manager, Student and Academic Services, Faculty of Science.

Awarding of the BIT with Honours

11. The BIT may be awarded with Honours to a candidate whose work is judged to be of sufficient merit. The following classes of honours may be awarded: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division) and Second Class Honours (second division). To be eligible for the award of honours, a candidate would normally have completed the third and fourth year papers in two consecutive years.

Schedule to the BIT Statute

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
BITT 301	*IT Project Management*	15	Part 1 of the BIT plus INFO 212 and 213	
BITT 302	*Ethical and Legal Issues*	15	250 pts from the BIT schedule	
BITT 401	*Case Studies in Information Technology*	15	360 pts from the BIT schedule	
BITT 489	*Project*	30	360 pts from the BIT schedule.	
COMP 102	*Introduction to Computer Program Design*	18		
COMP 103	*Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithms*	18	COMP 102	
COMP 201	*System and Program Development*	22	COMP 103, MATH 114	
COMP 202	*Formal Methods of Computer Scence*	22	COMP 103, MATH 114	
COMP 203	*Computer Organization*	22	COMP 103, MATH 114	
COMP 204	*Digital Network Technology*	22	COMP 103, MATH 114, TECH 102	
COMP 301	*Software Engineering Principles*	15	COMP 201	
COMP 302	*Database Systems*	15	COMP 201	

Schedule to the BIT Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
COMP 303	*Design & Analysis of Algorithms*	15	COMP 201 and 202, MATH 214	
COMP 304	*Programming Languages*	15	COMP 201 and 202	
COMP 305	*Operating Systems*	15	COMP 201 and 203	
COMP 306	*Data Communications*	15	COMP 201 and 203	
COMP 307	*Introduction to Artificial Intelligence*	15	COMP 201, 202, (PHIL 203 or PSYC 223 or LING 221 or 22 pts from MATH 200-399)	
COMP 310	*System and Network Programming*	15	COMP 201, 203 and 204	
COMP 311	*User Interface Design*	15	COMP 201	
COMP 413	*Distributed Systems*	15	COMP 305 and 306	
COMP 414	*Advanced Networking*	15	COMP 306	
COMP 415	*Network Management*	15	COMP 303 and 306	
COMP 416	*Information Theory*	15	COMP 303 and 306	
COMP 417	*Internet Technology*	15	COMP 301	
COMP 418	*Security*	15	COMP 301	
COMP 426	*Formal Software Development*	15		
COMP 442	*Issues in Databases and Information Systems*	15	COMP 302	
COMP 443	*Distributed Object Databases*	15	COMP 301	
COMP 444	*Data Mining and Warehousing*	15	COMP 301	
COMP 451	*Hypertext Systems*	15		
COMP 453	*Human Computer Interaction*	15		
COMP 462	*Object-Oriented Paradigms*	15		
COMP 463	*Advanced Software Engineering*	15	COMP 301	
COMP 466	*Advanced Software Requirements and Design*	15	COMP 301	
COMP 467	*Software Construction, Evolution and Quality*	15	COMP 301	
ELCM 201	*Foundations of e-Commerce*	22	INFO 101	
ELCM 202	*Principles and Applications in Multimedia I*	22	ELCM 201	
ELCM 301	*Business to Business e-Commerce*	24	ELCM 201	
ELCM 302	*Principles and Applications in Multimedia II*	24	ELCM 202	
ELCM 306	*Internet Computing Databases*	24	INFO 212 and 213	
ELCM 401	*Multimedia*	15	ELCM 302 or COMP 311	
INET 101	*Introduction to Internet Technology*	18		
INFO 101	*Foundations of Information Systems*	18		
INFO 212	*System Analysis and Design*	22	INFO 101	
INFO 213	*Database Management*	22	INFO 101	
INFO 214	*Systems Implementation*	22	INFO 212	
INFO 311	*Information Resources Management*	24	22 200-level INFO pts	
INFO 312	*Advanced Database Programming*	24	INFO 212 and 213	
INFO 313	*Information Services Management*	24	INFO 213	
INFO 314	*Special Topic*	24	24 300-level INFO pts	
INFO 404	*Emerging Information Technologies*	15	48 300-level ELCM or INFO pts	

INFO 409	*Special Topic in Information Systems*	15

Schedule to the BIT Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
INFO 415	*Manufacturing Information Systems*	15	INFO 212 and 213	
INFO 416	*IT Business Development*	15	INFO 212 and 213	
MATH 114	*Discrete Mathematics 1*	18		MATH 116; may not credit QUAN 101 or 111 in addition to more than one of MATH 113, 114 or subsequently credit QUAN 103
MATH 214	*Discrete Mathematics 2*	22	MATH 114	
MGMT 101	*Introduction to Management*	18		
PHYS 340	*Microprocessor and Interface Electronics*	15	PHYS 234	
PHYS 341	*Analogue Electronics and Instrumentation*	15	PHYS 233 or 235; MATH 206	
TECH 102	*Foundations of Digital Technology*	18		
TECH 420	*Signal Processing A*	15	MATH 206	PHYS 420
TECH 421	*Digital Signal Processing*	15	MATH 206	
TECH 422	*Instrumentation*	15	PHYS 340 and 341	PHYS 422
TECH 423	*Electronics*	15	PHYS 340 and 341	PHYS 423
TECH 431	*Communication Systems Engineering*	15	MATH 206	
TECH 432	*Advanced Digital Design*	15	MATH 206	
TECH 433	*Embedded Real-time Systems*	15	MATH 206	
TECH 434	*Sensors and Transducers*	15	MATH 206	

BScTech

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and Technology

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Science and Technology shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter:
   (i) followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, meeting mandatory requirements and passing the appropriate examinations, and completing to the satisfaction of the Director of Studies of the BScTech such practical work as may be prescribed;
   (ii) performed the period of approved work placement to the satisfaction of the Director of Studies of the BScTech.
2. Subject to this statute and except as otherwise specifically provided, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of papers (the prescriptions for which shall be defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington) selected from the schedule to this statute and the schedules of any other first degree of this University. At least 390 points must be selected from the schedule to this statute or from the schedule to the BSc degree. The papers shall have a total point value of not less than 480, of which at least 318 shall be for papers numbered 200-499.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall include the papers listed in Part 1 and at least one of the options in Part 2.

Part 1
TECH 101, 201, 202, 301, 401, 409, 410

Part 2
In addition the personal course of study for the particular options shall include the following:

Advanced Materials
CHEM 103, 104, MATH 113, 114, PHYS 114, 115
CHEM 202, PHYS 214
Either (CHEM 203 and 204 and 206) *or* (PHYS 215 and MATH 206)
Either (CHEM 302 and 303 and 306) *or* (PHYS 304 and 305 and 307 and 309)
PHYS 339
Either CHEM 411 *or* (PHYS 413 and 414)
TECH 411, 412

Chemical Products and Processes
CHEM 103, 104
Either MATH 113 *or* 114 *or* 103 *or* 104
Either PHYS 114 *or* 115 *or* 130 *or* 131
CHEM 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206
CHEM 301, 302, 303, 305, 306
Either CHEM 410 *or* 411
TECH 411, 412

Electronics and Instrumentation
COMP 102, 103, MATH 113, 114, PHYS 114, 115
COMP 201, 203, MATH 206, PHYS 215, 234, 235
PHYS 309, 339, 340, 341
TECH 420, 421, 422, 423

4. The statutes for degrees other than the BScTech shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for those degrees.
5. The BScTech degree may be awarded with honours to a candidate whose work is judged to be of sufficient merit. The following classes of honours may be awarded: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division) and Second Class Honours (second division). The class of honours shall be determined on the basis of the candidate's performance in the 400 level papers (excluding TECH 410); to be eligible for the award of honours, a candidate must complete the 400 level papers in not more than two consecutive years.

Cross-Credits

6. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science and in accordance with Section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, the BScTech degree may include up to 160 points also awarded to at most two other qualifications.

In any such case, the papers credited to the BScTech degree shall have a total point value of at least 360, and the combined programme of study for the BScTech and the other qualification(s) shall satisfy all of the requirements of sections 1-5 of this statute and meet the following conditions:

(i) **Papers at 200 level or above, minimum points**
In addition to the minimum number of points at 200 level or above needed for the BScTech (210), the combined programme shall include at least as many further such points as are required for the other qualification(s).

(ii) **Papers at 300 level or above, minimum points**
In addition to the minimum number of 300-level points needed for the BScTech (78), the combined programme shall include at least as many points at 300 level (or above, if appropriate) as are required for the other qualification(s).

(iii) **Outside papers, maximum points**
The number of points from papers outside the BScTech and BSc Schedules and the relevant schedule(s) for the other qualification(s) may not exceed the sum of the number of points allowed in the BScTech degree from outside the BScTech and BSc schedules (90) and the corresponding total for the other qualification(s).

Exemptions

7. At the discretion of the Director of Studies of the BScTech, a candidate who has previously completed a period of industry experience may be exempted from the work placement requirement.

Direct Entry to Papers Numbered 200-299

8. Not withstanding anything contained in this statute, Section 7 of the BSc Statute shall apply to the BScTech Statute.

Transition from Earlier Regulations

9. When an amendment to the BScTech statute results in a change of requirements for candidates who have not yet completed the degree, they may complete it according to previous regulations as specified by Section 26 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute provided they do so within five years of the date on which the earlier regulations ceased to be in force.

Schedule to the BScTech Statute

See Papers and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the appropriate School Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
TECH 101	*Technology in the Modern World*	18		
TECH 102	*Foundations of Digital Technology*	18		
TECH 201	*Professional Studies*	11	TECH 101; 36 100-level pts in PHYS or CHEM	PHYS 216
TECH 202	*Product and Processing Technology*	22	As for TECH 201	
TECH 301	*Technology Marketing and Management*	18	TECH 201, 202	
TECH 401	*Research Project*	30		

Schedule to the BScTech Statute

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
TECH 409	*Management of Technological Projects*	15		MMMS 501, 509
TECH 410	*Work Placement*	18		
TECH 411	*Materials and Technology A*	15	30 pts of 300-level PHYS and / or CHEM	
TECH 412	*Materials and Technology B*	15	As for TECH 411	
TECH 420	*Signal Processing A*	15	MATH 206	PHYS 420
TECH 421	*Signal Processing B*	15	MATH 206	PHYS 421
TECH 422	*Instrumentation*	15	PHYS 340 and 341	PHYS 422
TECH 423	*Electronics*	15	PHYS 340 and 341	PHYS 423

MCompSc

Statute for the Degree of Master of Computer Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Computer Science shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) *either*
      (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree;
   or (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
   (b) produced evidence of adequate preparation in computer science, either through the completion of an appropriate degree or diploma; or through adequate professional experience; *and*
   (c) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Board of Studies of the MCompSc.
2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed a personal course of study prescribed by this statute and approved by the Board of Studies for the MCompSc for not less than two years, meeting mandatory requirements and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. Every candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree within six years of first enrolment for it provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Associate Dean (Students).
4. (a) The course of study for the MCompSc degree shall consist of 12 half papers made up from an approved combination of COMP 400- or 500-level half papers plus COMP 588 (full paper).
   (b) *The general provisions concerning the substitution of papers in the MCompSc are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.*
   With the permission of the Board of Studies of the MCompSc, a candidate may substitute papers from (i) 400- or 500-level papers in subjects other than Computer Science, (ii) 300-level papers in Computer Science, (iii) in exceptional circumstances, 300-level papers in subjects other than Computer Science.

No more than six half papers may be substituted for, of which not more than three may be substituted by 300-level papers to a maximum of 45 points.

5. Candidates shall not obtain points for, nor present themselves for examination in, any paper already passed, or currently being presented for another degree or diploma.
6. The award of distinction or merit shall be made on the combined results of papers and assessment of practical skills as demonstrated in COMP 588.
7. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the University Calendar.

MConBio and PGCertNZCon*

Statute for the Degree of Master of Conservation Biology and the Postgraduate Certificate in New Zealand Conservation

** Subject to approval*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Conservation Biology or the Postgraduate Certificate in New Zealand Conservation shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree or certificate by the Joint Board of Studies.
2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, meeting mandatory requirements and passing the required papers.
3. A candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree within two years of first enrolling for it, provided that the Associate Dean (Students) may in special cases extend that period.
4. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study in two Parts, as follows:

   Part 1
   (a) BIOL 420 Conservation Ecology (30 pts)
   (b) BIOL 424 New Zealand Conservation Practice (30 pts)
   (c) One other paper (30 pts) from BIOL 404, 421, 422, 423, ENVI 502, 504, 505, or another paper approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences

   Part 2
   A course of study at Macquarie University (Sydney, Australia), complementary in content to that in Part 1, totalling the equivalent of 90 points and comprising:
   (a) BIOL 860 Wildlife Project
   (b) BIOL 861 Wildlife Practicum
   (c) One further paper approved by the Head of School

(d) One other paper from GSE 804 Ecological Processes, GSE 826 Ecotourism for Sustainable Development, BIOL 364 Biodiversity and Microorganisms, BIOL 350 Aboriginal Impacts

5. A candidate must obtain a pass in each paper.
6. Candidates shall not obtain credit for, nor present themselves for examination in, any paper already passed, or currently being presented, for another degree or diploma.
7. A candidate whose work is judged by the Joint Board of Studies to be of sufficient merit may be awarded the Master of Conservation Biology "with distinction" or "with merit" as laid down in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Section 22(b).
8. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree and who either decides not to proceed to Part 2, or who fails Part 2, shall be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in New Zealand Conservation.
   (b) A candidate who passes Part 2 of the degree and who either decides not to proceed with Part 1 or who fails Part 1 of the degree shall be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Australian Conservation by Macquarie University.
9. (a) A candidate who holds a Postgraduate Certificate in either New Zealand or Australian Conservation may subsequently at the discretion of the Joint Board of Studies be permitted to enrol for the remainder of the programme for the degree of Master of Conservation Biology.
   (b) A candidate who is awarded the degree of Master of Conservation Biology shall be required to abandon the Postgraduate Certificate in either New Zealand or Australian Conservation.

MConSc

Statute for the Degree of Master of Conservation Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master Conservation Science shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree; or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Head of the School concerned; and
   (c) met the following prerequisites before enrolment in specific areas of the qualification will be permitted:
   Biological Conservation (if admitted under Section 1(a)(i) above) no fewer than 48 points in approved 300-level papers.

   Note: For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Admission Statute.

2. (a) The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than two academic years, meeting mandatory requirements, performing the practical work, and passing the examinations in the subject of Biological Conservation.

(b) A candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolling for it, provided that the Associate Dean (Students) may in special cases extend that period.
(c) The prescriptions for the above subjects shall be as defined in the University Calendar.

3. The Associate Dean (Students) may, at his or her discretion, grant exemption from any prerequisite or similar condition prescribed by this statute, except Section 1(a).
4. Each course of study for the degree shall consist of the following components:
   (a) three papers (90 pts);
   (b) a skills and techniques paper requiring practical work (30 pts);
   (c) one unit of practice, having the value of one paper (30 pts);
   (d) a thesis having the value of three papers (90 pts).
5. (a) A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of the School concerned, substitute one paper from another subject as prescribed for an Honours or a Masters degree.
   (b) A candidate who has, in the opinion of the Head of the School concerned, already covered the work in any paper shall substitute another paper for it.
   (c) In no case shall the total number of papers substituted in accordance with subsections (a) and (b) of this section exceed two.
   (d) A candidate shall not transfer to the degree any course or paper previously credited to another degree or diploma.
6. Practical work shall be carried out in approved agencies under the personal supervision of practitioners approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences.
7. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination and the award of distinction are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*
   (a) The thesis shall be presented within twelve months from the date of first enrolment for it. For part-time students the period may be extended pro rata to a maximum of two years.
   (b) The thesis shall be examined in accordance with Section 24(h) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, provided that the Head of the School concerned may approve the appointment of a member of the staff of Victoria University of Wellington as the external examiner if such an appointment is considered to be appropriate in terms of the nature of the thesis being examined.
   (c) The award of distinction shall be made on the combined results of the papers, assessment of practical skills and the examination of the thesis.

MDevStud and DipDevStud

Statute for the Degree of Master of Development Studies and the Diploma in Development Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Development Studies shall, before enrolment have

(a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours; or
(ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science of qualifications for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
(b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Convener of the Board of Development Studies.

2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, meeting mandatory requirements and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. Every full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the year after the candidate first enrolled, and every part-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the second year after first enrolment, provided that the period in either case may, under special circumstances, be extended by the Convener of the Board of Development Studies.
4. Where a candidate wishes to take a paper which is also scheduled for another degree, the statutes for that degree shall apply, with the necessary modifications.
5. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study in two Parts, as follows:

Part 1
Four papers
(a) DEVE 501 Development Theory and Practice (30 pts)
(b) At least one of: ANTH 412, DEVE 502, DEVE 503, GEOG 404, MAOR 407, POLS 445 (30 pts each), ECON 414 and 415 (15 pts each)
(c) Not more than two other papers (60 points) from BIOL 404, GEOG 406, 409, 414, PHYG 401, 403, 404, POLS 414, 444, SOSC 403, or another approved paper

Part 2
DEVE 589 Research Paper in Development Studies equivalent to two Honours papers (60 pts)

6. A candidate must obtain a pass in each paper and in the Research Paper to which will apply the conditions laid down in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 3: Masters Degrees by Thesis 24 (a), (b), (d), (e), (f) and (g).
7. Candidates shall not obtain credit for, nor present themselves for examination in, any paper already passed, or currently being presented, for another degree or diploma.
8. A candidate whose work is judged by the Convener of the Board of Development Studies to be of sufficient merit may be awarded the Master of Development Studies "with distinction" or "with merit" as laid down in the Personal Courses of Study Statute Section 22(b).
9. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree and who decides not to proceed to Part 2 shall be awarded a Diploma in Development Studies.
(b) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree but fails Part 2, shall be awarded a Diploma in Development Studies.

10. (a) A candidate who holds a Diploma in Development Studies may subsequently at the discretion of the Convener of the Board of Development Studies be admitted to Part 2 of the Master of Development Studies.
    (b) A candidate admitted to Part 2 of the degree under Section 10(a) who passes Part 2 shall be required to abandon the DipDevStud upon conferment of the degree of Master of Development Studies.

MEnvStud

Statute for the Degree of Master of Environmental Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Environmental Studies shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a tertiary education institution in New Zealand; or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Convener of the Board of Environmental Studies.
2. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than two academic years and not more than four academic years, meeting mandatory requirements and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. The course of study for the Master of Environmental Studies degree shall consist of the following, subject to the approval of the Convener of the Board of Environmental Studies and as deemed necessary by the Convener in order for the candidate to demonstrate an appropriate level of competency in the field of environmental studies:
   (a) ENVI 502 Contemporary Environmental Resource Management (30 pts)
   (b) ENVI 593 Thesis (60 pts)
   (c) ENVI 512 Practicum 1 (30 pts), unless the student has significant related work experience, in which case an additional paper from those below may be substituted
   (d) Any four of the following (30 pts each):
   ENVI 503 Environmental and Planning Law
   ENVI 504 Environmental Economics and Public Policy
   ENVI 505 Māori Environmental and Resource Management
   ENVI 506 Environment and Conservation Management
   ENVI 522 Practicum 2
   An approved 400- or 500- level paper from another subject or subjects, subject to the approval of the Convener of the Board of Environmental Studies.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the Diploma in Environmental Studies, and has passed ENVI 502 for the Diploma, and who wishes to be enrolled for the Master of Environmental Studies may, with the approval of the Convener of the Board of Studies, credit ENVI 502 towards the Master of Environmental Studies. If any further papers from the Diploma are to be credited towards the Masters degree by such a candidate, then the candidate will be required to abandon the Diploma on conferment of the degree of Master of Environmental Studies.

5. The prescriptions for the above course of study shall be as defined in the University Calendar.
6. Practical work shall be carried out in approved organisations under the personal supervision of practitioners approved by the Convener of the Board of Environmental Studies.
7. *The provisions concerning the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination, are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 3.*
8. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" and "with merit" are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Section 22(b).*

GradDipSc

Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Science (hereafter, the Diploma) shall, before enrolment, have:
   (a) qualified for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Science, or
   (b) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree and produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School concerned, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Science.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed under this statute, completing required course work at an appropriate standard and passing the required examinations.
3. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of at least two trimesters of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Every student shall complete the requirements for the diploma within four years of first enrolment for it, provided that in special cases the Associate Dean may extend this period.
   Note: The actual time taken to complete the Diploma will depend on the need to pass prerequisites and the timetabling of papers. No guarantee is given that every specialisation can be completed within two trimesters.
4. (a) The course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Associate Dean (Students) including:
      (i) a research project of 30 points;
      (ii) at least 90 points from papers numbered 200-579 offered for the BSc, BSc (Hons) or MSc degrees, except that, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students), up to 48 approved points may be selected from other programmes offered at this University;
      (iii) of these 90 points, at least 48 points must be at 300 level or above.
   (b) The Diploma will be endorsed with at most one particular specialisation if it meets one of the following sets of requirements:

Subject	*Requirements*
Cell and Molecular Bioscience	One approved BIOL paper numbered 400-488 and CBIO 889 project

Chemistry	One approved CHEM paper numbered 400-488 and CHEM 889 project
Computer Science	Two approved COMP papers numbered 400-488 and COMP 889 project
Conservation Biology	One approved BIOL paper numbered 400-488 and BIOL 889
Ecology and Biodiversity	One approved ECOL or BIOL paper numbered 400-488 and EBIO 889 project
Electronics	Two papers from PHYS 420-423 and PHYS 889 project
Geography	One approved GEOG paper numbered 400-488 and GEOG 889 project
Geology	Two approved GEOL papers numbered 400-488 and GEOL 889 project
Geophysics	Two approved papers numbered 400-488 and GPHS 889 project
Hydrology	PHYG 404 and ESCI 889 project
Logic and Computing	30 points from COMP, MATH or PHIL papers numbered 400-488 and LOCO 889 project
Marine Biology	One approved ECOL or BIOL paper numbered 400-488 and BMAR 889 project
Mathematics	Two approved MATH papers numbered 400-488 and MATH 889 project
Meteorology	GPHS 420, 421, 422, 423, 424 and GPHS 889 project
Modelling with Differential Equations	MATH 461, MATH 462 and MATH 889 project
Petroleum Geology and Geochemistry	GEOL 406 and GEOL 889 project
Physical Geography	One approved PHYG paper numbered 400-488 and ESCI 889 project
Physics	Two approved PHYS papers numbered 400-488 and PHYS 889 project
Psychology	One approved PSYC paper numbered 400-488 and PSYC 889 project
Statistics and Operations Research	Two approved ECON, FINM, OPRE, ORST, STAT papers numbered 400-488 and ORST 889 project
Volcanology	Two approved GEOL papers numbered 400-488 and ESCI 889 project

5. A candidate shall qualify for award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study. A candidate who has already passed for some other qualification one or more of the papers required for a particular specialisation will be given the appropriate exemptions and allowed to substitute an approved paper or papers if necessary to meet the points requirement of Section 4(a).

6. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington.
7. The statute for any other degree, diploma or certificate shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree, diploma or certificate
8. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, papers passed for a Certificate of Proficiency may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, be credited to the Diploma.

DipCompSc

Statute for the Diploma in Computer Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Computer Science shall, before enrolment, have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand; or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science of being otherwise suitably qualified; and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, meeting mandatory requirements, performing the practical work, and obtaining a pass in all the appropriate papers.
3. Except with the approval of the Associate Dean (Students), a candidate shall complete the requirements within five years of first enrolling for the Diploma.
4. (a) A candidate shall not transfer to the Diploma any paper previously credited to another degree or diploma, nor may the candidate's personal course of study include such a paper.
   (b) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, no more than two papers passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Diploma in Computer Science may be credited to the Diploma.
5. Every personal course of study for the Diploma shall consist of eight approved papers selected from COMP papers at the 200-300 level and half papers at the 400 level (other than COMP 489) and must include at least five papers at the 300-500 level. With permission from the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences, students may substitute appropriate papers from other subjects for up to two COMP papers.
6. All prerequisites and corequisites of papers must be complied with. The Head of the School may at his or her discretion grant exemption from individual prerequisites for papers offered for the Diploma where justified by appropriate study or experience.
7. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree or diploma.
8. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington.

Note: The total points for the course of study will vary between 96 and 141 depending on the number of papers taken at each level. For the purpose of this Diploma 400- and 500-level half papers are each counted as 15 pts.

DipEnvStud

Statute for the Diploma in Environmental Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Environmental Studies shall, before enrolment have
   (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand; or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science of being otherwise suitably qualified; and
   (b) satisfied the individual prerequisites for the papers included in the personal course of study; and
   (c) been accepted as a candidate.
2. The Head of School may at his or her discretion grant exemption for individual prerequisites for papers offered for the Diploma.
3. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed in this statute, meeting mandatory requirements, performing the practical work, and passing the appropriate examinations.
4. The course of study for the Diploma shall normally consist of one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study. Except with the permission of the Associate Dean (Students) a candidate shall complete the requirements within three years of first enrolling for the Diploma.
5. Every personal course of study for the Diploma shall consist of the following, subject to the approval of the Convener of the Board of Environmental Studies, and as deemed necessary by the Convener in order for the candidate to demonstrate an appropriate level of competency in the field of environmental studies:
   (a) ENVI 502 Contemporary Environmental Resource Management (30 pts)
   (b) one of:
      ENVI 503 Environmental and Planning Law (30 pts)
      ENVI 504 Environmental Economics and Public Policy (30 pts)
   (c) two further papers (30 pts each) selected from:
      ENVI 505 Māori Environmental and Resource Management
      ENVI 506 Environment and Conservation Management
      ENVI 889 Research Project
      A paper not already selected from 5(b) above
      A 400- or 500-level paper from another subject or subjects approved by the Convener of the Board of Environmental Studies.
6. The personal course of study for each candidate shall be subject to the approval of the Convener of the Board of Environmental Studies.
7. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the Head of School.
8. A candidate may be required to attend for oral examination.
9. (a) A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma on performance in the Diploma course as a whole.
   (b) A failure in any individual paper shall not preclude an award of the Diploma being made.
   (c) Every candidate shall be examined in each paper in the year of enrolment for that paper, except that with the approval of the Associate Dean (Students)

the period for the completion of the Project may be extended by up to one year.

10. (a) A candidate shall not transfer to the Diploma any paper previously credited to another degree or diploma, nor may the candidate's personal course of study include such a paper.
    (b) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, one paper passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Diploma in Environmental Studies may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science, be credited to the Diploma.
11. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree or diploma.
12. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington.

DipORS

Statute for the Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics shall be granted to candidates who have followed the prescribed course of study at Victoria University of Wellington and fulfilled the other conditions hereinafter prescribed.
2. Before enrolling for the Diploma a candidate shall have
   (a) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand; and
   (b) (i) passed at least one paper in mathematics or statistics or operations research at the 300 level; or
   (ii) in the judgment of the Graduate Studies Committee of the Institute of Statistics and Operations Research be otherwise suitably qualified to undertake the course of study; and
   (c) been accepted as a candidate.
3. The Head of School may at his or her discretion grant exemption from any prerequisite or similar condition prescribed by this statute except Section 2(a).
4. The course of study for the Diploma shall normally consist of one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study. Except with the approval of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science a candidate shall complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling for the Diploma.
5. Each candidate's personal course of study shall include ORST 889 Project, and an approved combination of three papers or equivalent (including one paper or equivalent at the 400 or 800 level) from those listed under the Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics in the Statistics and Operations Research section of the Papers and Prescriptions section of the Calendar.
6. (a) Whether candidates qualify for award of the Diploma shall be determined on the basis of their performance in the Diploma course as a whole.
   (b) A failure in any individual paper shall not preclude an award of the Diploma being made.
   (c) In the case of a part-time student a failure in any paper in the first year shall not preclude enrolment in the second year.

(d) Candidates shall be examined for each paper in the year in which they are enrolled for that paper.

7. (a) Candidates shall not transfer to the Diploma any paper previously credited to another degree or diploma, nor may their personal courses of study include such a paper.
   (b) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, papers totalling no more than 48 points passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students), be credited to the Diploma.
8. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree or diploma.
9. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington.

PGDipClinPsyc

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. **Admission to the Course**
   (a) A candidate for provisional admission to the Diploma shall have completed the requirements for a Bachelor's degree in Psychology. For purposes of this Statute, provisional admission is intended to guarantee the candidate a place in the Diploma subject to Section 1(b) below.
   (b) A candidate for final admission to the Diploma shall
      (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in Psychology or Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Psychology, or have completed the coursework for Part 1 of MA or MSc, or have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science of being otherwise suitably qualified; and
      (ii) have passed four Psychology papers at 400 level (or their equivalent) as required by the Head of the School of Psychology; and
      (iii) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Psychology, subject to appeal to the Dean of Science, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.
2. **Structure of the Course**
   The course of study shall consist of the following papers:
   (a) First Year:
   PSYC 561 Practicum (60 pts)
   (b) Final year:
   PSYC 504 Clinical Criminal Justice Psychology (30 pts)
   PSYC 562 Advanced Practicum (120 pts)
   PSYC 551 Advanced Topics in Clinical Research and Practice (30 pts)
3. **Duration of the Course**
   A candidate shall follow a course of study for the Diploma for not less than two years and must complete it within three years. Enrolment for a longer period is only permitted under exceptional circumstances with the approval of the Dean of Science on advice from the Head of School.

4. **Assessment/Examining**
   A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma by meeting mandatory requirements and gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study. This will include an examination in the final year that includes an assessment of the candidate's performance in clinical settings and an oral examination involving an external clinically-qualified academic examiner.

   The final examination for the Diploma is exempt from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Examinations Statute. In the event that a candidate for this examination is prevented by illness or injury from attending any or all parts of the examination, and on reporting the illness or injury as specified in Section 6 of the Examination Statute, the candidate will be offered an alternative examination date. Such a date will be arranged by the Director of the Diploma on notification from the student that he or she is now well enough to re-sit the examination. Similarly, a student who having sat part or all of the same examination considers that his or her performance in the examinations has been impaired by illness or injury, provided that it is reported as specified in Section 6 of the Examination Statute, will also be offered another examination date. In all cases, the candidate will re-sit the examination in its entirety.
5. **Award with Distinction or Merit**
   The Diploma may be (i) awarded 'with Distinction' if, in the opinion of the examiners, including the external examiner, the combined papers are at an A or A+ standard overall or (ii) awarded 'with Merit' if, in the opinion of the examiners, including the external examiner, the combined papers are at an A- or B+ standard overall.
6. **Concurrent Course**
   (a) A candidate for the Diploma shall have enrolled for or completed the degree of MSc Part 2 by thesis, MA or PhD, by the beginning of the course for the Diploma.
   (b) Candidates who have not completed the degree referred to in Section 6 (a) above shall not enrol for the final year of the course of study for the Diploma unless their theses have been submitted for examination.
7. **Variations**
   The Associate Dean (Students), on recommendation from the Clinical Director, may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not fully comply with these regulations.

Inter-Faculty qualifications and Doctorates

Intermediate Courses for Programmes in other Universities

Engineering: Canterbury

Students intending to apply for entry to professional studies in Engineering may complete their intermediate programme at Victoria University of Wellington by enrolling in the following papers:
CHEM 103 or CHEM 104, PHYS 114 and 115, MATH 122, 113 and 114, and one further 18 point paper. Students who gain over 75% in Bursary Chemistry or Physics may, with the permission of the Dean of Engineering at Canterbury, be able to substitute other papers for one or two of the standard CHEM or PHYS papers listed above. A student wishing to apply only for entry to the Electrical Engineering programme may substitute another paper for the standard CHEM paper.

Foundation Studies Programme

Victoria's Foundation Studies Programme consists of two certificates, each involving one trimester of full-time study: Certificate of Proficiency in English (see under English as a Second Language in Section D of this Calendar) and Certificate of University Proficiency (below).

CertUnivProf

Statute for the Certificate of University Proficiency

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Certificate of University Proficiency shall before enrolment have
   (a) (i) completed the equivalent of year 12 at a New Zealand secondary school to a satisfactory standard, or
   (ii) produced evidence that they are suitably qualified and will benefit from enrolling in the programme, and
   (b) demonstrated evidence of English language proficiency, normally through successful completion of the Certificate of English Proficiency, a TOEFL score of 550, an IELTS band score of 6.0, a pass in CPE or CAE, or equivalent, and
   (c) been accepted for the Certificate by the Programme Manager.

   Note: Details of the standard referred to in 1.(a)(i) can be obtained from the International Centre.
2. The Certificate of University Proficiency shall consist of one trimester of full-time study.
3. The Certificate of University Proficiency shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed in this statute, passing such assignments, presentations, and other course work as may be required.

4. The course of study for the Certificate of University Proficiency shall comprise CUPR 001 and a further three papers selected from CUPR 002 – CUPR 010.
5. (a) Whether a candidate qualifies for the award of the Certificate shall be determined on the basis of their performance in the Certificate programme as a whole.
   (b) A failure in one paper other than CUPR 001 shall not preclude an award of the Certificate being made.
6. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington.
7. Students who satisfactorily complete the Certificate of University Proficiency will satisfy the minimum requirements for entry to the University.

Certificate of Proficiency Statute

1. Subject to this statute and to the Admission Statute any person may be enrolled for any course which is offered for another academic qualification and may receive a Certificate of Proficiency on passing the prescribed examinations.
2. A candidate for a Certificate of Proficiency shall, in the same way as a candidate for any other academic qualification, enrol, pay fees, keep terms and sit such examinations as are specified in the relevant statute.

   Note: Student Allowances are not available for papers taken for Certificate of Proficiency unless they are taken for another university's degree.
3. The Examination Statute and Personal Courses of Study Statute shall apply, with the necessary modifications, to any candidate enrolling for a Certificate of Proficiency.
4. A candidate who has passed in a paper for a Certificate of Proficiency may at a later date have this paper credited towards another academic qualification provided that the necessary conditions for that qualification were fulfilled at the time when the paper was passed for a Certificate of Proficiency.

Transitional Certificate Statute

1. A candidate for a Transitional Certificate shall
   (a) have qualified for admission to a degree in this University; *and*

   Note: Graduates of other universities may take a Transitional Certificate paper on being granted admission ad eundem: see Admission Statute.

   (b) with the approval of the Head of the School concerned, be enrolled in a paper prescribed for a Transitional Certificate; and
   (c) follow a course of study of not less than one year, keeping terms and passing the prescribed examinations; and
   (d) comply with such of the prerequisites for that course as shall be specified in each case by the Head of School.
2. The amount of practical work in a course shall be as determined by the Head of School.

3. The award of a Transitional Certificate shall have the effect of meeting the requirements of whichever of the following the relevant Head of School or Convener of Board of Studies shall determine is appropriate:

Statute	*Section*
BA(Hons)	1
MA	1
MA(Applied)	1(a)
MBSc	1
MCA	1
MEd	1(a)
BMus(Hons)	1
MBA	1(a)
BBSc(Hons)	1
BSc(Hons)	1
MSc	1

   and shall have no other purpose or effect whatever.
4. A candidate who has been awarded a Transitional Certificate shall be required to complete the degree to which it leads within five years of the award of the Certificate, provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Associate Dean (Students) of the relevant Faculty.
5. A candidate shall not be enrolled or examined in more than one subject for a Transitional Certificate in any one year.
6. The subjects for examination shall be those prescribed for the degrees of BA(Hons), MA, MA(Applied), BMus(Hons), MBA, MBSc, MCA, BBSc(Hons), BSc(Hons) and MSc.
7. The prescription for each subject will normally be papers such as would, together with any relevant papers already passed by the candidate, satisfy the usual entry requirements to the relevant degree. Provided that in any specific case this may be varied by publication of a distinct prescription in the University Calendar.

PhD

Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

1. A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall
   (a) have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's or Master's degree with First or Second Class Honours or a Masters degree with Merit or Distinction at a university in New Zealand; or
   (b) have attained the standard of First or Second Class Honours in a Certificate of Proficiency examination for a Bachelor's degree with Honours (having previously qualified for admission to such a degree with Third Class Honours); or
   (c) have attained the standard of First or Second Class Honours in a Certificate of Proficiency examination for a Master's degree (having been previously admitted to a Master's degree); or
   (d) produce evidence to the satisfaction of the relevant Dean of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course for the degree.

2. The degree is awarded for a thesis which demonstrates the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, and which is a significant contribution to the knowledge or understanding of a field of study.
   (a) The thesis shall normally be based on research carried out under supervision during the candidate's period of enrolment. The thesis shall be an integrated report and if it consists of several studies or cases their relationship to one another shall be demonstrated. The report may consist of either published or unpublished material or a combination of both.
   (b) Intending candidates who are established researchers, and who do not already hold a doctoral level qualification, may apply for permission to submit a thesis based upon previously published work. In such cases the thesis shall be an integrated report that demonstrates the relationship between the previously published work and any other materials of which it consists.

   Note: Where some or all of the published material included in Section 2 is co-authored, the candidate must provide a detailed statement of each author's contribution to such work, and contact details of co-authors.
3. An intending candidate shall apply to the Manager of the appropriate Faculty Student Administration Office for provisional registration as a candidate for the degree, using the prescribed form. Applications from those not eligible under Section 1(a), (b) or (c) must be accompanied by the evidence specified in Section 1(d). Applications under Section 2(b) must be accompanied by copies of the published work, and information on how it may be developed into a thesis.

   The Manager, Faculty Student Administration Office, shall forward the application to the Head of the relevant School who shall make a recommendation to the relevant Dean as to whether or not the application should be approved.
4. The relevant Dean shall determine whether the application for provisional registration shall be approved, and if it is approved shall determine the date of provisional registration (which shall not be earlier than the commencement of the course by the candidate) and shall appoint two supervisors. These supervisors may share responsibilities for the supervision in which case they will be co-supervisors. In other cases there will be one supervisor who plays a leading role (the principal supervisor) and the other supervisor (the secondary supervisor) will play a relatively minor role.
5. Registration shall be subject to confirmation by the relevant Dean within fifteen months from the date of provisional registration. On the recommendation of the supervisor(s), registration may be confirmed at any time within this period. The date of confirmed registration shall be the date of provisional registration or such later date as the relevant Dean may decide.

   Note: For candidates admitted under Section 2(b), registration shall normally be confirmed at the time of enrolment.
6. A candidate pursuing a course for the degree shall enrol each year (within one month of the due date) and pay the prescribed supervision fee and such other fees as may be applicable.
7. A candidate shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University, usually full-time, to the satisfaction of the administrative supervisor and the supervisors for a period of at least two calendar years from the date of registration. This period is reduced to one calendar year for candidates admitted under

Section 2(b). During that time the candidate shall work on the course under the immediate supervision of the supervisors, provided that

(a) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the relevant Dean;

(b) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the relevant Dean may determine;

(c) research requiring the use at first hand of documents or books not available within the University may be undertaken in an approved institution outside the University, for such period or periods and on such conditions as may be determined from time to time by the relevant Dean;

(d) the relevant Dean on application from a candidate who is unable to fulfil the conditions of registration for a specified period of time may grant a suspension of registration for that period.

A candidate shall communicate with the supervisors before commencing work on the thesis, and must thereafter fulfil the requirements laid down by the supervisors in respect of this work including any school rulings approved by the relevant Dean. (Such rulings may include the length of the thesis and provision of specimens illustrating the thesis. See Section 13 of the Library Statute regarding the format of the thesis etc.)

8. The relevant Dean shall determine the minimum period of registration and conditions of studentship for each candidate.

(a) In the ordinary case the candidate will be full-time and the minimum period of registration will be two calendar years.

(b) For candidates admitted under Section 2(b) the minimum period of registration shall be one full-time calendar year or its part-time equivalent.

(c) In determining the minimum period of registration for other cases, the relevant Dean shall take account of any employment or other regular activities in which the candidate is engaged and shall not approve registration unless satisfied that the nature and extent of these commitments are such as to justify an expectation that the candidate will present the thesis within a period of five years from registration. The minimum period of registration for such candidates will be more than two calendar years and not more than four calendar years.

Note: Except for candidates admitted under Section 2(b), a course of full-time advanced study and research means that, throughout the calendar year, a candidate shall regard the PhD work as a full-time occupation provided that

(a) a candidate may take such statutory, recreational and other holidays, and undertake such domestic duties as are normally regarded as consistent with a full-time occupation, and

(b) with the approval of the supervisors and the administrative supervisor a candidate may engage in other work for a total of not more than 600 hours during any calendar year. If the work is of an academic nature this will include time for any preparation, marking or other necessary ancillary activities. The work may be undertaken in a block of not more than 13 weeks full-time employment in which case the candidate shall apply to suspend registration for that 13 week period.

9. Supervisors shall submit to the administrative supervisor and the Manager, Faculty Student Administration Office, a copy of the half-yearly report. If progress is

reported to be unsatisfactory the relevant Dean may, subject to any submission or appeal a candidate may make, terminate the registration.

10. When the candidate has completed the course, application may be made at any time to the Manager, Faculty Student Administration Office, for examination (subject to Section 11 hereof). The application shall be accompanied by (a) three copies of the thesis in each of which is bound a short abstract and (b) a certificate from the supervisors that the candidate has pursued the course in accordance with the requirements of this statute.
11. The thesis shall be presented within five years from the date of registration except that candidates admitted under Section 2(b) shall submit their thesis after not more than three full-time years or its part-time equivalent. This period may be extended by the relevant Dean where good cause is shown provided however that any extension beyond seven years may be granted only in exceptional circumstances.
12. The thesis shall be examined by three examiners. At least one of these examiners should normally be from outside New Zealand (overseas examiner) and at least one should be from another New Zealand university (New Zealand examiner). Where appropriate, the third examiner should be a member of the Victoria University staff (the internal examiner), but only in exceptional circumstances should this be the principal supervisor or a co-supervisor. Examiners shall be nominated by the appropriate Dean and approved by the Convener of the PhD Subcommittee and shall be persons of standing in the field being examined and shall normally have experience of PhD supervision and examining.
13. (a) A copy of the thesis shall be submitted to each examiner. After consideration of the thesis the examiners will report in writing to the appropriate Dean. An oral examination will be conducted in faculties where it is an obligatory part of the examination, and in other faculties when it is requested by the administrative supervisor or by one of the examiners for reasons consistent with the agreed stated purpose of the oral in that faculty, or by the candidate.
    (b) It is the responsibility of the appropriate Dean to organise the oral examination. An oral examination shall normally be conducted by the New Zealand examiner and the internal examiner, with the Dean, or their nominee, acting as chair. The principal supervisor or the co-supervisors will normally be present but not as part of the examining panel.
    (c) The written reports of the examiners on the thesis shall be made available to the candidate not less than five days before the oral examination. In the event that there is an unconditional recommendation that the degree be awarded or declined the examiners' reports shall be made available when the candidate is notified of the result. At the request of the internal examiner and one external examiner the candidate may be required to take a written examination. The Dean shall, after consultation with the examiners, make a report on the whole examination to the Convener of the PhD Subcommittee, who shall recommend whether the degree be awarded. When the awarding of the degree is approved, one copy shall be returned to the candidate and two copies deposited in the University Library.
14. In special circumstances, for example where the candidate is under a co-supervision arrangement with another university, the Convener of the PhD Subcommittee may approve a variation of the examination procedures.

15. If the examiners consider that the thesis is not entirely suitable for acceptance for the degree they may recommend that it be returned to the candidate with permission to re-submit it within a specified period. A re-examination shall be by the same examiners, provided that, in exceptional circumstances which in the opinion of the Convener of the PhD Subcommittee render it necessary, one or more of the examiners may be replaced.
16. The relevant Dean may on the application of the candidate or the supervisors at any time before the submission of the thesis, or on the recommendation of the examiners after the submission of the thesis, approve the enrolment of the candidate in a subject for an appropriate Master's degree instead of the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, where the statute for such Master's degree provides that the degree may be taken by thesis and where the candidate does not already hold that degree in the same subject in this University. Where approval is granted, the candidate shall be deemed to have been registered for the Master's degree from the date of provisional registration for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, and any thesis which has been already submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy may be accepted in fulfilment of the requirements for the Master's degree.
17. The relevant Dean may, on the application of any candidate for a Master's degree, at any time before the submission of a thesis for that degree, approve the enrolment of the candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, instead of the Master's degree. Where approval is granted, the candidate shall be deemed to have been registered for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy from the date of registration for the Master's degree.

LitD

Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Literature

1. A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be a graduate of the Victoria University of Wellington or of the University of New Zealand, or have been admitted *ad eundem statum*.
2. No person shall become a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature until five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.
3. The degree shall be awarded for substantial published work that has made original contributions of special excellence in a field of the humanities or social sciences. In special circumstances approved by the Convener, Academic Committee unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.
4. A candidate for the degree shall forward to the Academic Policy Manager an application accompanied by the fee prescribed in the Fees Statute.
5. (a) Every application shall be accompanied by three copies of the published work on which the candidature is based.
   (b) If conjoint work is submitted the candidate's share in that work shall be fully stated. The degree will not be conferred in respect of conjoint work only.
   (c) The candidate shall certify that none of the material has been accepted for a degree or diploma in this or any other university or is being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other university.

   Note: Candidates must include with their application four copies of a list of those publications which are being submitted for examination. Details of the full requirements are obtainable from the Academic Policy Manager.

6. Upon receiving an application for the degree the Academic Policy Manager shall request the Convener, Academic Committee to appoint an *ad hoc* committee of not fewer than three persons, including the Heads of the relevant Schools, unless such a person is the candidate for the degree. This committee shall report to the Convener, Academic Committee (i) whether or not it is appropriate for this University to examine the submission on the grounds of subject matter, and (ii) whether or not the work submitted is *prima facie* worthy of examination for the degree. If it recommends that the submission be examined, the *ad hoc* committee shall recommend the names of suitable examiners.
7. If the Convener, Academic Committee determines that the examination shall proceed the candidate's work shall be submitted to three examiners who shall:
   (a) report on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and
   (b) recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiners may recommend that the candidate be allowed to re-present the work in a revised form or supplemented by additional published work. A representation shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
8. The *ad hoc* committee appointed under Section 6 shall make a report on the whole examination to the Convener, Academic Committee who will decide whether the degree should be awarded.
9. One copy of the work submitted shall be retained by the University and deposited in the Library.

Note: Only in exceptional circumstances will applications be accepted from candidates who have had no association with Victoria University of Wellington.

DMus

Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Music

1. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Music shall be a graduate of the Victoria University of Wellington or of the University of New Zealand, or have been admitted *ad eundem statum*.
2. No person shall become a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Music until five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.
3. The degree shall be awarded for substantial published work showing special excellence in Musical Composition. The term publication shall include public performance or commercial recording of a work. In special circumstances approved by the Convener, Academic Committee unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.
4. A candidate for the degree shall forward to the Academic Policy Manager an application accompanied by the fee prescribed in the Fees Statute.
5. (a) Every application shall be accompanied by three copies of the published work on which the candidature is based.
   (b) The candidate shall certify that none of the material has been accepted for a degree or diploma in this or any other university or is being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other university.

Note: Candidates must include with their applications four copies of a list of those publications which are being submitted for examination. Details of the full requirements are obtainable from the Academic Policy Manager.

6. Upon receiving an application for the degree the Academic Policy Manager shall request the Convener, Academic Committee to appoint an *ad hoc* committee of not fewer than three persons, including the Head of the School of Music, unless the Head of School is the candidate for the degree. This committee shall report to the Convener, Academic Committee whether or not the work submitted is *prima facie* worthy of examination for the degree; and if so recommend the names of suitable examiners.
7. If the Convener, Academic Committee determines that the examination shall proceed the candidate's work shall be submitted to three examiners who shall:
   (a) report on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to music; and
   (b) recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiners may recommend that the candidate be allowed to re-present the work in a revised form or supplemented by additional published work. A representation shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
8. The *ad hoc* committee appointed under Section 6 shall make a report on the whole examination to the Convener, Academic Committee who will decide whether the degree should be awarded.
9. One copy of the work submitted shall be retained by the University and deposited in the Library.

Note: Only in exceptional circumstances will applications be accepted from candidates who have had no association with Victoria University of Wellington.

DSc

Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Science

1. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Science shall be a graduate of the Victoria University of Wellington or of the University of New Zealand, or have been admitted *ad eundem statum*.
2. No person shall become a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Science until five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.
3. The degree shall be awarded for substantial published work that has made original contributions of special excellence in some branch of pure or applied science. In special circumstances approved by the Convener, Academic Committee unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.
4. A candidate for the degree shall forward to the Academic Policy Manager an application accompanied by the fee prescribed in the Fees Statute.
5. (a) Every application shall be accompanied by three copies of the published work on which the candidature is based.
   (b) If conjoint work is submitted the candidate's share in that work shall be fully stated. The degree will not be conferred in respect of conjoint work only.
   (c) The candidate shall certify that none of the material has been accepted for a degree or diploma in this or any other university or is being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other university.

Note: Candidates must include with their application four copies of a list of those publications which are being submitted for examination. Details of the full requirements are obtainable from the Academic Policy Manager.

6. Upon receiving an application for the degree the Academic Policy Manager shall request the Convener, Academic Committee to appoint an *ad hoc* committee of not fewer than three persons, including the Heads of the relevant Schools, unless such a person is the candidate for the degree. This committee shall report to the Convener, Academic Committee (i) whether or not it is appropriate for this University to examine the submission on the grounds of subject matter, and (ii) whether or not the work submitted is *prima facie* worthy of examination for the degree. If it recommends that the submission be examined, the *ad hoc* committee shall recommend the names of suitable examiners.
7. If the Convener, Academic Committee determines that the examination shall proceed the candidate's work shall be submitted to three examiners who shall:
   (a) report on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and
   (b) recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiners may recommend that the candidate be allowed to re-present the work in a revised form or supplemented by additional published work. A representation shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
8. The *ad hoc* committee appointed under Section 6 shall make a report on the whole examination to the Convener, Academic Committee who will decide whether the degree should be awarded.
9. One copy of the work submitted shall be retained by the University and deposited in the Library.

Note: Only in exceptional circumstances will applications be accepted from candidates who have had no association with Victoria University of Wellington.

LLD

Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Laws

1. A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be a graduate of the Victoria University of Wellington or of the University of New Zealand, or have been admitted *ad eundem statum*.
2. No person shall become a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws until five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.
3. The degree shall be awarded for substantial published work of originality and high standard which entitles the candidate to an authoritative standing in a field of law. In special circumstances approved by the Convener, Academic Committee unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.
4. A candidate for the degree shall forward to the Academic Policy Manager an application accompanied by the fee prescribed in the Fees Statute.
5. (a) Every application shall be accompanied by three copies of the published work on which the candidature is based.
   (b) If conjoint work is submitted the candidate's share in that work shall be fully stated. The degree will not be conferred in respect of conjoint work only.

(c) The candidate shall certify that none of the material has been accepted for a degree or diploma in this or any other university or is being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other university.

Note: Candidates must include with their application four copies of a list of those publications which are being submitted for examination. Details of the full requirements are obtainable from the Academic Policy Manager.

6. Upon receiving an application for the degree the Academic Policy Manager shall request the Convener, Academic Committee to appoint an *ad hoc* committee of not fewer than three persons, including the Heads of the relevant Schools, unless such a person is the candidate for the degree. This committee shall report to the Convener, Academic Committee whether or not the work submitted is *prima facie* worthy of examination for the degree; and if so recommend the names of suitable examiners.
7. If the Convener, Academic Committee determines that the examination shall proceed the candidate's work shall be submitted to three examiners who shall:
   (a) report on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and
   (b) recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiners may recommend that the candidate be allowed to re-present the work in a revised form or supplemented by additional published work. A representation shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
8. The *ad hoc* committee appointed under Section 6 shall make a report on the whole examination to the Convener, Academic Committee who will decide whether the degree should be awarded.
9. One copy of the work submitted shall be retained by the University and deposited in the Library.

Note: Only in exceptional circumstances will applications be accepted from candidates who have had no association with Victoria University of Wellington.

IMPORTANT NOTICE: Readers are referred to the disclaimer set out at the beginning of the Calendar

Section D

Papers & Prescriptions

In this section information about each paper is given as follows:

Code and title e.g.	**ACCY 303 - Auditing**
Prescription e.g.	The theory and practice of auditing, with special reference to the interrelationships between auditing and financial accounting and internal control systems.
Points value e.g.	24 pts
Prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions*, identified as (P), (C) and (X) respectively e.g.	(P) ACCY 222
Period of year (trimester) taught e.g.	2 / 3

**Note:* *Where a paper is restricted against another paper, the restriction is shown in the Calendar in the schedule to the relevant degree and in the Papers and Prescriptions section. However, where the other paper has not been taught for seven or more years that restriction is deleted from the Calendar. Nevertheless such restrictions still apply and students whose records reach back more than seven years should check with the Head of the School concerned if they are proposing to enrol in a paper where the content may overlap a paper passed in that earlier period.*

Read carefully the Statutes in Sections B and C relating to your course of study.

Consult the separately published School or Faculty prospectuses for full details of staffing, availability, and content of the papers listed here, and for lists of the required books. Prospectuses may be obtained, free of charge, from Schools.

Most papers provide for tutorials or laboratory or practical work in addition to lectures. Be sure to obtain information about the times of such work when selecting a course of study. In most cases, details are available from the timetable supplied with enrolment packs or on the University's web site.

Accounting

For the requirements for the BCA, BTM, GradDipCom, BCA(Hons), MCA, and other qualifications, refer to the relevant Statute in Section C of this Calendar.

ACCY 111 - Accountancy

The preparation, use and social impact of accounting information, both within organisations and in external reporting.

18 pts · 1/3, 2/3 · (X) ACCY 101

ACCY 211 - Accounting for Tourism

Selected aspects of financial accounting control and finance, with special reference to the tourism and hospitality industry.

22 pts · (P) ACCY 111
Not offered in 2002

ACCY 221 - Financial Accounting 1

Application of the concepts discussed in ACCY 111 to particular areas of external reporting, including revenue recognition and current and fixed assets. Interpretation of financial statements.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) ACCY 111, either ECON 110 or 130; (X) ACCY 101, 202

ACCY 222 - Financial Accounting 2

Issues in accounting for liabilities and owners' equity. Accounting for overseas operations and for changing prices.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) ACCY 221; (X) ACCY 202

ACCY 223 - Management Accounting

The theory and practice of cost and management accounting.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) ACCY 111, either ECON 110 or 130; (X) ACCY 203

ACCY 224 - Mäori Resource Management

The management of resources which are Mäori owned and/or controlled. Legal, cultural and financial aspects will be considered. Also taught as MAOR 215.

22 pts · (P) 18 MAOR language pts and one of ACCY 111, ECON 130, MAOR 123; (X) ACCY 206, MAOR 215
Not offered in 2002

ACCY 302 - Advanced Management Accounting

An in-depth analysis of selected topics in cost and management accounting.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) ACCY 223, QUAN 102

ACCY 303 - Auditing

The theory and practice of auditing, with special reference to the interrelationships between auditing and financial accounting and internal control systems.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) ACCY 222

ACCY 305 - Taxation

The theory and practice of taxation in New Zealand.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) ACCY 222 or 223

ACCY 306 - Financial Statement Analysis

Advanced study covering demand for and supply of financial statement information; properties of numbers derived from financial statements; increasing financial statement information; decisions based on financial statement information.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) MOFI 201 and ACCY 221; (X) MOFI 304

ACCY 307 - Government Accounting and Finance

The theoretical basis of government accounting. Budgetary theory. The budgetary system of New Zealand government. Accounting for local authorities and public enterprise.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) ACCY 222 or 223

ACCY 308 - Advanced Financial Accounting

Current issues in financial accounting and reporting. Alternative measurement bases from accounting and economics. The traditional framework of financial statements and other means of reporting.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) ACCY 222

ACCY 309 - International Accounting Topics

Examines accounting standards setting and corporate financial reporting practices in selected countries. It also covers accounting issues affecting multinational enterprises such

as foreign exchange translations, transfer pricing, segment reporting, financial statement analysis and harmonisation of accounting standards

24 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) ACCY 222 or MOFI 201

ACCY 314 - Accounting and Society

The study of accounting in a social and political context. Topics include accounting and the environment, ethics, industrial relations, social responsibility and philosophy.

24 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 22 pts in 200-level ACCY papers

ACCY 315 - Advanced Mäori Resource Management

The nature of hapu (sub-tribal), iwi (tribal) and runanga (multi-tribal) decision-making and planning; measurement, analysis and compilation problems in the presentation of statements of periodic activity and of position of hapu, iwi or runanga.

24 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) ACCY 224 or MAOR 215
Not offered in 2002

ACCY 316 - Advanced Taxation

Examination of international taxation, income concepts and goods and services tax.

24 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) ACCY 305

ACCY 317 - Accounting Information Systems*

A study of the systems that support the business measurement, financial reporting and compliance objectives of an organisation. Identification, analysis and control of risks associated with the use of information technology in accounting information systems. Introduction to systems audit and assurance.

24 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 22 pts from ACCY 200-299, INFO 101
**Subject to approval*

ACCY 401 - Methodology in Accounting

Methodological examination of theoretical and empirical research in accounting.

15 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) MMCA 401

ACCY 402 - Current Issues in Management Accounting

A survey of recent management accounting literature relating to the behavioural dimensions of management accounting and focusing on the design of reporting systems.

15 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) ACCY 223, and either ACCY 302 or ACCY 314

ACCY 403 - Applied Management Accounting

Examination of selected theoretical and empirical studies from the psychological and behavioural accounting literature. Design of experiments and analysis of data sets.

15 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) ACCY 402

ACCY 404 - Governmental Accounting and Finance

An examination of funding, financial management, performance measurement, external reporting and audit in central and local government.

15 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) ACCY 307 or ACCY 308

ACCY 405 - Foundations of Public Sector Accounting

Examination of fundamental notions such as accountability, distributive justice, property rights and obligations, constitutional constraints on executive power and the nature of the accounting entity.

15 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) ACCY 404

ACCY 406 - Auditing

Current issues in audit theory and practice including a review of case law affecting auditors' liability to injured third parties for audit negligence

15 pts · 1 / 3

ACCY 407 - History of Accounting Thought

The paper traces the evolution of accounting and accounting thought and relates the historical developments to present day accounting theory and practice.

15 pts · 2 / 3

ACCY 408 - Special Topic

15 pts · 2 / 3

ACCY 409 - Special Topic

2002: International Accounting. This paper deals with an evaluation of environmental factors - such as cultural, social, political, legal and economic - affecting accounting

concepts and standards. It also identifies and analyses the differences in financial and control activities of multinational enterprises and those of domestic companies.

15 pts · 1 / 3

ACCY 410 - Advanced Taxation

Analysis of New Zealand income taxation laws with specific reference to business taxpayers, financing of business enterprises and cross-border transactions, and the Goods and Services Tax.

15 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) ACCY 222

ACCY 411 - Applied Taxation

Research paper on a selected aspect of the New Zealand taxation system.

2 / 3 · (P) ACCY 410

ACCY 412 - Current Issues in Financial Accounting

A critical examination of policy issues related to accounting professionalism, the determination of a body of knowledge, and the scope and control of financial reporting practices.

15 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) ACCY 308

ACCY 413 - Accounting, Organisations and Society

An examination of the ethical, social and cultural bases underlying the technical dimension of accounting. The paper focuses on the values and assumptions underlying accounting systems at both the micro and macro levels of society.

15 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) ACCY 308 or ACCY 307

ACCY 423 - Studies in Auditing

Examination and review of the theory and practice of auditing in New Zealand with special reference to the exercise of auditor judgement in the context of both evaluation of internal control systems and assessment of financial reporting.

15 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) ACCY 308

ACCY 425 - Studies in Taxation

Examination and review of the theory and practice of taxation in New Zealand with special reference to concepts on income, general deduction provisions and taxation of corporate entities.

15 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) ACCY 308

ACCY 501 - Current Research in Accounting A

A critical examination of recent literature in two fields of current research interest. Candidates are assessed on both their knowledge of the field covered in the paper and their general knowledge of accounting research literature.

15 pts · (P) Part 1 of Accounting subject for MCA; (C) ACCY 502

ACCY 502 - Current Research in Accounting B

A critical examination of recent literature in two fields of current research interest. Candidates are assessed on both their knowledge of the field covered in the paper and their general knowledge of accounting research literature.

15 pts · (P) Part 1 of Accounting subject for MCA; (C) ACCY 501

ACCY 503 and ACCY 504 - Research Proposal

These papers will be taught as a single paper. Candidates are required to prepare a detailed proposal for a substantial research project.

15 pts · (P) Part 1 of Accounting subject for MCA

Anthropology

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

ANTH 101 - Foundations of Society and Culture

Anthropological interpretations of the development, adaptation and diversity of social and cultural systems.

18 pts · 1 / 3

ANTH 102 - Social and Cultural Diversity

An introductory comparative analysis of society and culture with reference to ethnographic examples from various parts of the world.

18 pts · 2 / 3

ANTH 201 - Topics in Social and Cultural Organisation

Exploration of aspects of social and cultural organisation in cross-cultural perspective.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) ANTH 101 and 102 *or* 36 approved pts

ANTH 204 - Topics in Modern Anthropological Thought

A general introduction to modern anthropological ideas and approaches to the study of society and culture.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) ANTH 101, 102

ANTH 208 - Topics in Cognition and Symbolism

An examination of the anthropological approaches to selected issues in the fields of language and cognition, symbolism and mythology, religion and ritual, illustrated by examples from various parts of the world.

22 pts · (P) As for ANTH 201
Not offered in 2002

ANTH 209 - Topics in Economic and Political Anthropology

An examination of various anthropological approaches to selected issues in the fields of politics, economics and social change illustrated by ethnographic examples from various parts of the world.

22 pts · (P) As for ANTH 201
Not offered in 2002

ANTH 211 - Topics in Gender

An examination of the anthropology of gender in different cultures.

22 pts · (P) As for ANTH 201
Not offered in 2002

ANTH 308 - Tradition and Transformation

An examination of the transformation of social systems with reference to particular ethnographic examples.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 22 200-level ANTH pts

ANTH 309 - Ideology and Social Structure

An examination of the relationship between ideology and social structure, with reference to a particular ethnographic region.

24 pts · (P) 22 200-level ANTH pts
Not offered in 2002

ANTH 310 - A History of Anthropological Thought

A survey of the development of anthropological theory, methods and institutions with reference to particular traditions and key figures in the development of the discipline.

24 pts · (P) 22 200-level ANTH pts
Not offered in 2002

ANTH 311 - Research in Anthropology

An exploration of the nature of anthropological research, with particular reference to the methodological issues and techniques.

24 pts · (P) 22 200-level ANTH pts
Not offered in 2002

ANTH 312 - Selected Ethnographic Issues

A comparison of selected cultures in relation to current anthropological issues.

24 pts · (P) 22 200-level ANTH pts
Not offered in 2002

ANTH 313 - The Study of Complex Societies

A consideration of anthropological approaches to the study of complex societies with reference to selected issues and examples.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 22 200-level ANTH pts

ANTH 314 - Special Topic

A study of relations of family and household throughout the life cycle, drawing case studies from a range of societies including New Zealand.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 22 200-level ANTH pts

ANTH 315 - Selected Topic

2002: Sexual Meanings. An exploration of the insights that can be gained on sexuality by viewing it through an anthropological lens, emphasising the relationship of sexuality to its social, cultural, and historical context, and an examination of ways in which the study of sexuality can inform understandings of questions of general anthropological import.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 22 200-level ANTH pts

Anthropology for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year

ANTH 406 - Special Topic

ANTH 407 - Ideas and Approaches

ANTH 408 - Ethnographic Research

ANTH 409 - Perspectives and Problems

ANTH 410 - Current Directions in Anthropological Thought

ANTH 411 - Topics in Social and Cultural Anthropology

ANTH 412 - Anthropological Perspectives on Development

ANTH 489 - Research Essay

Anthropology for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Applied Finance

Master of Applied Finance, Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Analysis and Postgraduate Diploma in Treasury Management

For the requirements for the MAF, PGDFA and PGDTM, see Statutes in Section C of this Calendar.

MMAF 501 - New Zealand Capital Markets
A survey of the institutions, markets and instruments of the NZ fixed interest, money, equity, derivatives and foreign exchange environment, informed by the insights of modern finance theory. Includes fixed interest pricing and trading, the financial economics of monetary mechanisms in their relationship with the markets, pricing and trading of equities, derivatives trading and their use, spot and forward foreign exchange trading, and the raising of equity and debt capital both at home and abroad.
20 pts · 1 / 3

MMAF 502 - Corporate Finance
An in-depth review of the interface between corporate finance and the markets, from the vantage point of the corporate treasurer. Cash flow analysis, discounting in various forms, the cost of capital, the process of setting risk premiums, and internal use of capital. Principles of corporate value, the role of debt and taxation, the valuation of cash flows and companies. Long term financing. Takeovers, mergers and acquisitions.
20 pts · 2 / 3

MMAF 510 - Asian Capital Markets
A survey of the institutions, markets and instruments of the Asian equity, fixed interest, money, derivatives and foreign exchange environment, informed by the insights of modern finance theory, and with special reference to the emerging capital markets of South East Asia. The paper contains an introduction to pricing techniques and calculations in an operational framework.
20 pts

MMAF 511 - International Corporate Finance
Financial economics of exchange rates. The international monetary and banking system, euromarkets, reference rates, further work on debt raising. Financial management under volatile exchange rates: translation, transactions and economic exposures. Optimal foreign exchange hedging policies. Multinational capital management. International portfolio choice.
20 pts

MMAF 512 - Treasury Management
The corporate treasury environment and its place and role within the organisation. Practical risk management for interest rates and foreign exchange within the overall corporate exposure. Use of derivatives for such purposes. Long term funding and origination techniques. Performance measurement, philosophy and techniques.
20 pts

MMAF 513 - Treasury Operations
Risk control framework for treasury and financial market activities. Operational risk management. Treasury processing risk: types and sources, identification, documentation, quantification, and overall control. Clearing systems. Treasury reporting systems. Tax aspects, audit requirements, overall accountability.
20 pts

MMAF 514 - Derivatives
Forwards and futures, options, synthetics, exotics and associated products. Pricing from the first principles and from no arbitrage methodology. Use in portfolio hedging and in open position taking. Contexts covered include equity, fixed interest, commodity and foreign exchange. Trading conventions and techniques.
20 pts

MMAF 515 - Financial Institutions Management
The identification, measurement and management of risk in a financial institution, including credit risk as well as interest rate or foreign exchange risk. Documentation, the asset and liability management environment. Strategic policy of banks and other financial institutions. Performance criteria. Cost of funds, lending and liquidity analysis. Capital adequacy and the internal use of equity and other prudential requirements.
20 pts · 2 / 3

MMAF 516 - Portfolio Design and Investment
Principles of portfolio diversification, mean variance analysis, models of capital market equilibrium: CAPM and equivalent martingale no-arbitrage risk premium processes, factor models. Portfolio insurance using derivatives. Fund performance measurement.
20 pts · 2 / 3

MMAF 521 - Macroeconomic Processes and Financial Management
Financial markets and financial management in the macroeconomic setting. A general review of the theory of macroeconomics; monetary, interest rate and exchange rate mechanisms, business cycles, economic growth and wealth accumulation.
20 pts · 1 / 3

MMAF 522, 523, 524, 525 - Special Topics
20 pts

MMAF 526 - Law and Finance
Issues in corporate authority, financial instruments, use of corporate information, corporate liability, risk management, prudential supervision, securities regulation and other sensitive areas for financial organisations. The paper is product-oriented, dealing with specific legal issues that affect the everyday business of the financial sector.
20 pts

MMAF 550 - Research Paper
A report representing the application of principles derived from the coursework to the analysis and solution of a real world corporate finance problem. Alternatively, an in-depth literature survey of a particular class of such problems, the solutions proposed in the Finance and any other relevant literatures, and the contextual applicability of such solutions to New Zealand or other designated economic environments.
40 pts · 1 / 3, 2 / 3, 3 / 3

Applied Linguistics and TESOL

Applied Linguistics for MA (by thesis or by coursework)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

LALS 501 - Research Methodology in Applied Linguistics
The design and analysis of various types of research in applied linguistics. The focus is on the ability to evaluate published research reports and to design small-scale empirical studies of one's own.

LALS 502 - Second Language Acquisition
A study of the processes of second language development, including the comparison with first language acquisition, developmental sequences, universals, conditions for learning, language learners' language etc.

LALS 503 - Studies in Literacy
A survey and analysis of theory, research and practice associated with literacy development. In any one year the paper focuses on one or more specific issues such as reading acquisition, writing pedagogy, critical literacy, assessment.

LALS 504 - Language Testing
The design, development and analysis of language tests and other procedures to assess the achievement and proficiency of second language learners.

LALS 505 - Language Curriculum Development
A survey of past and current practice in the design of instruction for language learning. The paper aims at the critical analysis of goal setting, of learner and teacher roles, of the design of instructional material and of programme evaluation methods.

LALS 506-507 - Special Topics

LALS 508 - Teaching and Learning Vocabulary
A survey of the role played by direct learning and meaning focused activities in the teaching and learning of vocabulary, drawing on research in both first and second language learning.
(X) LALS 506 passed in 1998-2000

LALS 531 - Language in Education
Exploration of the teaching and learning of language in the education system, and of the use of language in teaching and learning, with an emphasis on practical and policy issues in teaching.

LALS 532 - Discourse and Stylistics
The analysis of the discourse structure and style of spoken interaction and/or written text in specific contexts. Such specific contexts may include everyday conversation, classroom interaction, literary text, legal discourse, medical discourse and/or media discourse.

LALS 533 - Language Policy
The study of general theoretical frameworks for the development of language policy and the methodologies associated with language planning, leading to a consideration of the development of language policy in New Zealand.

LALS 534 - Topics in the Description of English
The study of topics selected from the phonetics, phonology, morphology, lexicon, syntax and discourse of English. The paper may include description of distinctive aspects of different regional and sociolinguistic varieties of English, including spoken and written New Zealand English.

LALS 535-536 - Special Topics

LALS 588 - Research Paper in Applied Linguistics
The collection, analysis and interpretation of data relating to a research question arising from coursework.

Graduate Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

ELIN 803, 804, 805 and one other paper, either ELIN 823, or one paper selected from ELIN 501-580, or any other paper approved by the Head of School.

Note: ELIN 816-818 will be available only for those students enrolled before 1997, according to demand.

ELIN 803 - Language Acquisition and Language Use
This paper addresses the nature of language learning and the various contexts in which language learning takes place. It is designed to help teachers understand the language learning process at different stages of proficiency and in different contexts and to indicate what action they might take to foster the process. It also explores current issues in language education internationally from a social and cultural perspective.

ELIN 804 - Description of English
This paper includes study of the formal systems of English at the levels of phonology, vocabulary, grammar and discourse, and the use of these systems to serve particular communicative functions relevant for learners of English. The paper is intended to help teachers of English plan and evaluate the content of courses.

ELIN 805 - Language Teaching Methodology
This paper examines the important principles of language teaching and learning through to their practical application in the teaching of listening, speaking, reading and writing, and in curriculum design, assessment and evaluation. During the paper, class members are involved in developing materials and units of work, solving teaching problems and evaluating materials, and observing and analysing teaching practice.

ELIN 816-817 - Special Topics

ELIN 818 - Research Paper

ELIN 823 - Studies in Language Teaching and Learning
This paper examines the planning, monitoring and evaluation of instruction, and emphasises the practical application of research to curriculum design, classroom teaching and assessment. The paper gives special attention to the development of vocabulary, grammar and discourse.

Graduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

ELIN 801 - Introduction to Language Teaching
This paper introduces the planning and implementation of appropriate classroom language teaching activities, and addresses issues in managing classrooms for effective second and foreign language learning.

ELIN 802 - TESOL Classroom Practice
This paper provides an introduction to classroom practice in TESOL. Activities include supervised observation of and participation in an ESOL course, and keeping a journal for self-review.

Architecture

ARCH 101 - Communication Studies*
The principal focus of the paper is the basic skills of communication studies primarily in support of further architectural papers in related fields. The skills and knowledge prescribed are: oral and written presentation skills, basic skills of freehand drawing, orthographic and perspective drawing, reprography and model making.
18 pts · 1/3
**Subject to approval*

ARCH 111 - Architectural Design
Studio-based design projects introduce architectural languages, ordering principles, aesthetics, and technologies, including human environmental needs. Projects are sequential and focus on particular architectural elements and issues including: surfaces, interior space, pathways, structure, facades, and symbolism, and the thermal, visual and aural properties of spaces. Design ideas are developed using carefully crafted drawings, three-dimensional models and other interpretations of environmental qualities.
18 pts · 2/3 · (X) ARCH 212 passed before 1996

ARCH 171 - History of Architecture
Introduction to the pioneering period of contemporary architecture with special emphasis on European, North American and New Zealand architecture of the nineteenth century.

18 pts · 1 / 3

ARCH 172 - History of Architecture
This paper will study the development of modern architecture in the 20th century with specific references to European, North American and New Zealand examples.

18 pts · 2 / 3

ARCH 181 - Architectural Technologies
Introduction to technology-centred philosophies of architecture, generic technologies of environmental science, structure and construction in architecture, and scientific and technological contexts within which architecture is developed. Reference will be made to historical as well as contemporary technologies.

18 pts · 1 / 3

ARCH 201 - Communication
Models of the communication process; factors influencing effective communication; verbal and visual communication skills; freehand drawing, instrumental drawing, photography; presentation techniques and reprographics.

20 pts · 1 / 3 · (X) ARCH 202, BBSC 201

ARCH 211 - Architectural Design
Studio-based design projects examine architectural languages, ordering principles, aesthetics, and technologies, including human environmental needs. Projects are sequential and focus on particular architectural elements and issues including: geometry and abstract composition, human inhabitation and experience, physical and cultural contexts; thermal, visual and aural properties of spaces. Design ideas are developed using carefully crafted drawings, three-dimensional models (including computer models) and other interpretations of environmental qualities.

20 pts · 1 / 3 · (X) ARCH 212 passed before 1996

ARCH 212 - Architectural Design
A series of architectural design projects applying evaluative and critical processes in architectural design, building environmental design methods and designing with a client brief. Principles of people-environment relationships; satisfaction and comfort; heat, light, sound.

20 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) ARCH 211; (X) ARCH 234

ARCH 222 - Sustainable Architecture
An introduction to the ideas, issues and concepts of sustainable architecture. The principal focus of the paper is the creation of nurturing and environmentally and ecologically supportive domestic scale architecture, but the paper also explores other topics which impinge on sustainability and the built environment.

20 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 72 pts; (X) ARCH 282 in 1995 and 1998-2000, ARCH 382 in 1997

ARCH 241 - Construction
Principles of construction; materials used in construction; the building process and its influence on the assembly of a building enclosure.

20 pts · 1 / 3 · (X) ARCH 242, BBSC 241

ARCH 244 - Building Quantities and Estimating
The use of measured quantities as a management tool; standard methods of measurement; schedule of quantities; variations; preparation of building estimates and tenders; determination of unit rates, margins, components, and escalation clauses. Also taught as BBSC 244.

20 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) ARCH 241 or BBSC 241; (X) BBSC 244

ARCH 251 - Structures
Basic requirements for structural systems; structural form and proportion; equilibrium; strength of materials; bending and shear; combined stresses; elasticity, plasticity and ductility; elastic deformation; buckling; structural design principles, elementary soil mechanics. Also taught as BBSC 251.

20 pts · 2 / 3 · (X) ARCH 252, BBSC 251

ARCH 261 - Building Economics
Economic problems and the tools of economic analysis; demand; supply; competition; structure, profitability and production of the New

Zealand building and construction industry; the impact of Government policy; investment evaluation and life costing of buildings. Also taught as BBSC 261.

20 pts · 1/3 · (X) BBSC 261

ARCH 271 - History of Architecture

This paper will investigate the architecture of the Romanesque, Gothic and Renaissance worlds. Attention will be given to the major masterpieces which define the high points of these eras.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) ARCH 171 or 172 or 181

ARCH 272 - Architectural Theory and Criticism

The development of thought about architecture since the renaissance, principally in published texts. Architectural theory is investigated as a mode of cultural production with allegiance to its own traditions but influenced by wider cultural conditions.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) ARCH 171 or 172; 40 pts at 200-level; (X) ARCH 274, 281 passed in 1990, ITDN 371 passed in 1994

ARCH 273 - Building Heritage Conservation

An introduction to building conservation with emphasis on New Zealand's architectural heritage. Principles, precedents and issues regarding historic preservation and adaptive reuse.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) 40 200-level ARCH or BBSC pts; (X) ARCH 281 passed 1995-98 or ITDN 373 passed 1995-98

ARCH 281 - Special Topic

20 pts

ARCH 282 - Special Topic 2002: Fire Safety Design

This paper examines the basic principles of design to ensure the safety of people in buildings during fire, the implications for building form, layout and interiors of escape route design, statutory requirements, Acceptable Solutions for Fire Safety and alternative solution as means of compliance, their scope and limitations.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) ARCH 241 or BBSC 241 or IDDN 331 or ITDN 331

ARCH 301 - Communication in Practice

Development of graphic and verbal communication skills appropriate to professional practice in the building industry; introduction to communication strategies for different groups; planning and execution of drawings and reports; presentation techniques and reprographics. Also taught as BBSC 301.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) Core papers in Second Year BArch or BBSc; (X) ARCH 204, 205, 281 passed in 1993, BBSC 301

ARCH 302 - Graphic Communication

Communication in early stages of planning and design; interpersonal and group communication in architecture; drawing as a way of design thinking; presentation of design ideas.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) ARCH 312; (X) ARCH 301 passed before 1996

ARCH 311 - Architectural Design

A studio programme incorporating themes of landscape, inhabitation/reinhabitation, interior/exterior, public/private, urban space. Explicit and critical architectural vocabulary referring to idea, precedent, site, and place. Generating, interpreting and representing architecture.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) ARCH 212; (X) ARCH 213, 314

ARCH 312 - Architectural Design

A studio programme which addresses the technological implications of use, building performance, meaning, form, and aesthetics in contemporary architecture. Projects will examine the technological contexts and systems of building within which buildings are conceived, constructed, and inhabited.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) ARCH 311; (C) ARCH 341; (X) ARCH 343 passed before 1996

ARCH 321 - Building Performance

Methods for evaluating building performance; determination and evaluation of user needs; design of new or refurbished buildings to meet user needs. Also taught as BBSC 321.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) ARCH 431, 451 or BBSC 331; (C) BBSC 341 (BBSc students only); (X) ARCH 382 passed in 1990, 384 passed 1991-1995, BBSC 321

ARCH 332 - Environmental Control

Detailed study of environmental science topics. Topics selected to date include: light, energy, building aerodynamics, healthy buildings, ecological issues in design. Also taught as BBSC 332.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) ARCH 312 or BBSC 331; (X) BBSC 332

ARCH 333 - Lighting Design and Technology

Detailed study of architectural lighting design. Principles and applications of light, colour, vision and perception; visual comfort and performance; daylight and electric light sources; lighting systems and luminaires; system integration and lighting design.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) ARCH 212 or BBSC 231 or ITDN 234

ARCH 341 - Construction

Principles of construction technology, thermal performance, weather-proofing, movement tolerances; construction sequence; constraints of fabrication; construction detailing and specification; production information. Also taught as BBSC 341.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) ARCH 241 or BBSC 241; (X) ARCH 243, BBSC 341

ARCH 343 - Construction Studies

Development of particular construction techniques or technologies introduced in other construction papers. This paper provides opportunity for students to research, analyse and comment critically on a self-selected tutor-approved aspect of alternative or innovative building technologies. Also taught as BBSC 343.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) ARCH 341 or BBSC 341; (X) BBSC 343

ARCH 351 - Structures

Indeterminate structures; approximate elastic analysis; nature of loads on buildings; earthquake resistance; design methods for timber, steel and reinforced concrete. Also taught as BBSC 351.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) ARCH 251 or BBSC 251; (X) ARCH 253, BBSC 351

ARCH 352 - Structural Systems

Development of particular topics of interest introduced in other structural papers. Topics covered include: computer-aided analysis; historical development of structural forms; use of structure to enhance architectural quality; tensile structures; earthquake risk buildings. Also taught as BBSC 352.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) ARCH 351 or BBSC 351; (X) BBSC 352

ARCH 363 - Management Principles and Practice

Principles of management, organisational development, basic finance and quantitative analysis; communication in management; application of basic principles to the management of projects. Also taught as BBSC 363.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) 60 200-level pts in Architecture, Building Science or Design; (X) ARCH 262, 361, BBSC 363

ARCH 371 - Ideas and Forms of Cities

An architectural introduction to the ideas and forms of cities. Particular attention will be given to the view of cities as complex cultural and historical artefacts, and to the manner in which city forms can be interpreted as basic statements of the human conditions of which they are a part.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) ARCH 171 or 172 or 18 approved DESN/ARTH pts; 40 200-level pts; (X) ARCH 272 passed before 1996

ARCH 372 - Architecture and Critical Theory

An examination of contemporary critical theories of culture and their implications for architecture and architectural history. Topics include cultural production and reproduction, formulations of the end of modernity, gender issues, and the post-colonial condition.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) ARCH 272

ARCH 373 - Urban Design History and Theory

Lectures and seminars examine the theories and practices of urban architecture and urban design. A critical review of 20th century paradigms for urban form focuses on the relationship between city centre and urban fringe. Analyses of contemporary urban morphology emphasise the changing role and character of public open space in New Zealand towns and cities.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) ARCH 171 or 172; 40 200-level pts; (X) ARCH 315

ARCH 379 - History of Architecture

An examination of the paradigm shifts in Western architecture. A discussion of masterpieces and themes in architecture - Ancient, Cartesian and Dynamic worlds.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) ARCH 271 or 272; (X) ARCH 372 passed before 1996, ARCH 471 passed in 1996

ARCH 381 - Special Topic 2002: Gender, Architecture and the Interior

An examination of contemporary theories of gender and sexuality in relation to histories of architecture and the interior. Topics include domesticity and domestic architecture, formulations of power and subjugation, decoration and beauty, masculinities and femininities.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) 60 200-level pts

ARCH 382 - Special Topic

20 pts

ARCH 389 - Independent Study

Independent student work undertaken on an approved course of study.

20 pts · 1/3, 2/3 · (P) 40 200-level ARCH pts

ARCH 403 - Computer Applications

Computers in architectural practice; graphics, simulation and time-based media in architectural representation; design and management applications of computer program customisation.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) ARCH 341 or BBSC 303; (X) ARCH 303 passed before 1999, BBSC 403

ARCH 411 - Architectural Design

A studio paper addressing questions of architectural design within contemporary institutional contexts, and investigating architecture as a form of cultural criticism. Value judgements and priorities are considered in relation to complex and innovative design projects.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) ARCH 312; (X) ARCH 311 passed before 1996

ARCH 412 - Architectural Design

Several autonomous studio programmes address specialised topics within architecture e.g. urban design, interior architecture, construction technology. Topics focus on staff research and practice interests. Themes and content vary from year to year.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) ARCH 411

ARCH 431 - Services

Design and integration of the main mechanical and electrical services within the fabric and structure of buildings, with the main focus on heating, ventilating and air conditioning, vertical transportation, electrical power, lighting, fire protection and water supply services.

10 pts · 1/3 · (P) ARCH 312; (X) ARCH 331

ARCH 441 - Construction Studies

Advanced construction theory and practice with particular regard to the building envelope of urban, multistorey or multicellular buildings; sustainable design; building conservation; detail design.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) ARCH 341; (X) ARCH 341 passed before 1996

ARCH 451 - Structural Systems

Lateral and gravity load resisting systems; building configuration; interactions between structural and non-structural components; earthquake risk buildings; base isolation and special structures. Development of particular topics of structural interest.

10 pts · 1/3 · (P) ARCH 351; (X) ARCH 351 passed before 1996

ARCH 461 - Professional Practice

Professionalism, design management, project delivery, consent and contract procedures; law relating to architectural practice.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) ARCH 363 or BBSC 363; (X) ARCH 362

ARCH 463 - Project Management

An examination of management development in architecture. Practice and project delivery strategies; quality assurance systems and contractual procedures; current issues in architectural practice and the building and construction industry.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) ARCH 363 or BBSC 363; (X) ARCH 361

ARCH 481 - Architectural Design

A student-initiated design project. Students propose a design idea or issue to be developed in depth. With the advice and approval of the studio faculty, the student defines and undertakes a suitable architectural project. While the project may have a more theoretical or a more practical emphasis, in all instances the student is expected through design to critically explore the issue in depth and to prepare a comprehensive visual documentation of the project proposed.

40 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) Fourth Year core papers; (X) ARCH 388

ARCH 489 - Architectural Research
Student-initiated research into a focused architectural topic. Exploration of research techniques which may include research by design. The work is developed under the direction of a tutor.

20 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) Fourth Year core papers; (X) ARCH 389 passed before 1996

Architectural Studies for BA

Major subject requirements
See Section 4 of the BA Statute. For course details, see under the appropriate subject headings.

Master of Architecture

A satisfactory thesis (ARCH 591) presented in accordance with the MArch Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Art History

Major subject requirements
See Section 4 of the BA Statute

ARTH 111 - Introduction to Art History before 1800
This paper provides an introduction to the contexts, meanings and functions of art from its origins to 1800. ARTH 111 is complemented by ARTH 112.

18 pts · 1/3 · (X) ARTH 103

ARTH 112 - Introduction to Art History after 1800

ARTH 112 complements ARTH 111. It provides an introduction to the contexts, meanings and functions of art from 1800 to the present.

18 pts · 2 / 3 · (X) ARTH 103

ARTH 213 - Art in Aotearoa New Zealand

A survey of the art of New Zealand from pre-European contact to the present.

22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) ARTH 103 *or* ARTH 111 and 112; (X) ARTH 102

ARTH 214 - Art in the Pacific

This paper is an introductory survey of art and visual culture in the Pacific region from the pre-colonial era to the present. It focuses primarily on Polynesia, Melanesia and Micronesia, but also includes the indigenous art of Aotearoa New Zealand and Australia.

22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) ARTH 103 *or* ARTH 111 and 112 *or* PASI 101

ARTH 216 - Byzantine and Medieval Art

A survey of early Christian, Byzantine and western medieval art from AD 300 to 1350.

22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) As for ARTH 213; (X) ARTH 333

ARTH 217 - The Renaissance

A survey of Renaissance art, 1400-1600.

22 pts · (P) As for ARTH 213; (X) ARTH 220, ARTH 330
Not offered in 2002

ARTH 218 - The Baroque

A survey of European art, 1600-1750.

22 pts · (P) As for ARTH 213; (X) ARTH 221
Not offered in 2002

ARTH 219 - Modernism and Postmodernism

A survey of 20th century art, with emphasis on Europe and America.

22 pts · (P) As for ARTH 213; (X) ARTH 332
Not offered in 2002

ARTH 222 - Neoclassicism to Impressionism

An introduction to European art from 1750 to c1900. Particular attention is paid to French and British art, both academic and avant-garde.

22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) As for ARTH 213

ARTH 225 - Religious Art and Architecture: Imaging the Divine East and West

This paper looks at the religious art and architecture in a number of religious traditions. Topics include the Hindu temple, Buddhist imagery, Christian art, Islamic architecture and art, and Jewish iconography. The paper includes visits to Te Hau-ki-Turanga and religious buildings in the region. Also taught as RELI 225.

22 pts · (P) As for ARTH 213; (X) RELI 225
Not offered in 2002

ARTH 310 - Topics in Colonial Art

This paper investigates issues in colonial art in New Zealand and Australia. Comparisons are made with the colonial experience elsewhere, particularly in the United States.

24 pts · (P) 44 200-level ARTH pts
Not offered in 2002

ARTH 311 - Topics in Contemporary New Zealand Art

This paper investigates issues that have shaped contemporary art practice in New Zealand from 1945 to the present.

24 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 44 200-level ARTH pts

ARTH 315 - Topics in 18th Century Art

This paper focuses on the arts in France from the Rococo to the Revolution, investigating France as a cultural paradigm.

24 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 44 200-level ARTH pts

ARTH 316 - Topics in 19th Century Art

This paper investigates the critical histories of 19th century art, exploring such areas as: art and social change, new technologies, and global imperialism.

24 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 44 200-level ARTH pts

ARTH 317 - Topics in 20th Century Art

This paper investigates 20th century art through a range of debated issues such as: the relationship between art and power, notions of 'primitivism' and the 'other', and representations of the body.

24 pts · (P) 44 200-level ARTH pts
Not offered in 2002

ARTH 318 - 'Primitivism' and Post-Colonialism
The first part of this paper investigates various appropriations of the 'primitive' in early modernist art and culture, looking closely at their role in the transformation of Western art and the construction of modern identity. The second part examines post-colonial critiques of modernist 'primitivism' and looks at related developments in art and culture after World War II in the context of global decolonisation.

24 pts · (P) 44 200-level ARTH pts; (X) ARTH 335 in 2000
Not offered in 2002

ARTH 335 - Special Topic
2002: this paper investigates key issues in Renaissance art such as: art and art commentary; art and its markets; art and antiquity; art and gender and art and science.

24 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 22 200-level ARTH pts

For other papers related to art history see entries under Architecture, Classics and Mäori Studies. MAOR 312 - The Arts of the Mäori may be substituted for an ARTH paper at 300 level.

Art History for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year. MAOR 402 may be substituted. Students considering proceeding to apply for entry to the MA are strongly advised to include ARTH 489 Research Essay in their Honours programme.

ARTH 401 - Art History Methodology
A study of the approaches art historians have developed from art history's beginnings as a recognised academic discipline in the 19th century to the present. This is a compulsory paper for Art History Honours.

ARTH 402 - Theory and Context in Art History
A study of the theories and contexts which have shaped art history.

ARTH 403 - Collections-based Topic
History of Prints: a paper based on art collections in Wellington institutions, particularly those of the Alexander Turnbull Library and the Museum of New Zealand Te Papa Tongarewa. Student numbers may need to be restricted in any one year.

ARTH 404 - Applied Topic in Art History
Art and its Markets: an investigation of the structures of the art world: dealers, collectors, and museums; and of policy and practice as it relates to art.

ARTH 405 - Special Topic
2002: The Cultures of Collecting. The phenomenon of collecting is universal throughout history and across every society. The paper encourages a critical reading of the literature on the history and psychology of collecting, requiring students to compile case studies.

ARTH 489 - Research Essay

Art History for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Asian Studies

Major subject requirements
See Section 4 of the BA Statute

ASIA 101 - Introduction to Asia
The paper provides students with a general introduction to the cultures and civilisations of northeast, southeast and south Asia.

18 pts · 2 / 3

ASIA 102 - Introduction to the Civilisation of Nusantara
An introductory survey of aspects of the cultures and civilisation, both ancient and contemporary, of Nusantara, a region in Southeast Asia including Indonesia (except for

Irian Jaya), Malaysia, Brunei and the Philippines. Aspects of cultures and civilisation include history, religion, music and art.

18 pts
Not offered in 2002

ASIA 201 - Introduction to the Study of Asia

An interdisciplinary introduction to the study of aspects of the region of Asia. The paper is thematic in structure. Particular concepts and ideas (time and its usages, centre and periphery, colonialism and postcolonialism) are examined within a variety of Asian contexts and traditions.

22 pts · (P) 18 approved pts
Not offered in 2002

ASIA 202 - Malay World and Civilisation

A consideration of a wide spectrum of topics pertaining to the lives of the indigenous communities, particularly that of the Malays, in Malaysia. Issues of ethnicity, class and development in Malaysia, the role of the government in nation building and the impact of rapid social change, modernisation and globalisation on the lives of the peoples in general are also discussed.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 36 pts

ASIA 203 - Modern Korean Society

This paper offers a study of contemporary Korean society through secondary sources drawn from a variety of social science disciplines and literature. Topics to be discussed include colonialism, nationalism, democratisation and political change, class conflict and social change, literature and popular culture, and gender issues.

22 pts · (P) ASIA 101 or 18 approved pts
Not offered in 2002

ASIA 204 - Special Topic

This paper introduces students to a particular geographical or thematic aspect of Asian states and societies.

22 pts · (P) ASIA 101 or 18 approved pts
Not offered in 2002

ASIA 205 - Selected Topic on Contemporary Asia

An examination of selected aspects of contemporary societies and cultures, including business and legal cultures, in one or more regions of Asia. The emphasis is on current conditions and practices in the field or fields studied.

22 pts · (P) ASIA 101 or 18 approved pts
Not offered in 2002

ASIA 206 - Introduction to Asian Economic History

A survey of Asian economic history from the mid-19th century to the present day. The topics covered include the causes of economic growth, the development of business structures and government-based relations, international economic relations including Asia's relations with New Zealand, and the origins of the economic crisis of the late 1990s. The paper deals with Japan, China, other parts of east Asia, and India. Also taught as ECON 204.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 ASIA, ECON, HIST, CHIN, JAPA, GEOG or POLS pts; (X) ECHI 201, ECON 204

ASIA 301 - Selected Topics in the Study of Asia

The paper provides the context within which students formulate and answer questions in the field of Asian Studies. These questions derive from interdisciplinary perspectives to which students are introduced.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) ASIA 101 and 44 approved pts

ASIA 302 - Selected Topic: Directed Individual Study

A supervised programme of research and study on selected themes in Asian Studies.

24 pts · (P) 44 approved pts and permission of the Programme Director
Not offered in 2002

ASIA 303 - Selected Topics in the Study of Modern Nusantara

This paper presents a range of literary works produced by writers deeply familiar with life and society in the Nusantara cultural region during the 19th and 20th centuries. The explicit subjects of these texts is the sociopolitical situation of the world of Nusantara as that world comes into a renewed and revitalised sense of itself either during or in the wake of Nusantara's colonial period.

24 pts · (P) ASIA 101 or 102 *and* 44 approved pts
Not offered in 2002

Refer to the Asian Studies prospectus for details of papers approved for accreditation towards an Asian Studies Major.

Asian Studies for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute.

ASIA 401 - Methods and Issues in Asian Studies
An examination of a variety of disciplinary, conceptual and methodological issues relating to Asian Studies, with particular emphasis on interdisciplinary skills.

ASIA 402 - Studies in Contemporary Research on Asia
This paper focuses on one or more topics such as the construction of cultural and national identities; the interaction of law, religion and politics; the social impact (including the impact on women) of growth and economic reform; science, technology and sustainable development; and law, commerce, and public policy in newly industrialising states.

ASIA 489 - Research Essay

Up to two papers in other subject areas may be included in the Asian Studies Honours programme, with the approval of the Convener of the Board of Asian Studies. The following papers are among those that will be available for inclusion by suitably qualified students: GEOG 404; HIST 408, 415; JAPA 401-406; POLS 416, 443, 444; RELI 405-407, 409. Other papers may also be approved on a case by case basis.

Asian Studies for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA statute.

Biological Sciences

Major subject requirements

Major subject requirements for BSc in Biology, Cell and Molecular Bioscience, Ecology and Biodiversity, Marine Biology: see Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

Major subject requirements for BA in Science subjects: see Section 4 of the BA Statute.

BIOL 111 - Cell Biology
Structure and function of pro- and eukaryotic cells, an introduction to biological chemistry, cell ultrastructure and metabolism, cell division and development.
18 pts · 1 / 3

BIOL 113 - Biology of Plants
Current topics and issues in plant science presented at an introductory level. The focus of the paper is on evidence for and against explanations of some of the most topical and interesting questions in Botany today, particularly those that relate to human issues and environment. The paper provides a broad plant biology background for all biology majors, and a foundation for Ecology and Biodiversity majors.
18 pts · 2 / 3 · (X) BOTY 111

BIOL 114 - Biology of Animals
An introduction to animal structure and function. This course is largely based on the biology of mammals with a strong emphasis on human biology but comparison is made throughout with other animals.
18 pts · 2 / 3 · (X) ZOOL 111, BMSC 114

BIOL 115 - Evolution and Human Biology
An introduction to theories of evolution, human evolution and biology. The paper explores principles of reproduction and inheritance, the processes involved in the natural regulation of populations, population genetics and evolution. It also examines human evolution, the ecological basis and context in which humans have continued to evolve, some other consequences of evolving as they have, and the relationships of humans with their environment.

18 pts
Not offered in 2002

BIOL 116 - Human Reproduction, Evolution and Sexuality

Human evolution. The biology and psychology of human sexuality: gender and sexual identity, sex determination, courtship, mate choice and reproduction. The paper considers reproductive technologies and medical interventions to assist fertility. The paper introduces basic aspects of human anatomy, physiology, genetics and psychology, and is thus a stepping-stone to advanced papers in these subjects. Also taught as BMSC 116.

15 pts · 1/3 · (X) BMSC 116

BIOL 132 - Biodiversity and Conservation

Selected case studies in the ecology, evolution, management and conservation of the earth's ecosystems and the biota that inhabit them, with examples drawn from within both New Zealand and worldwide.

18 pts · 2/3

BIOL 214 - Physical and Biological Processes in Ecology

An introduction to the basic concepts and techniques in ecology, focusing on physical and biological processes in aquatic and terrestrial environments (including soils), climate change, and ecosystem functioning. Also taught as GEOL 214.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) STAT 193; 36 pts from 100-level BIOL (excluding BIOL 132) or GEOL 111 or ESCI 111 or GEOG 111 or GEOG/ENVI 114; (X) BIOL 314, GEOL 213, 214

BIOL 219 - New Zealand Flora and Fauna

The ecology, biogeography and evolution of the New Zealand flora and fauna.

15 pts · 3/3 (22 Jan - 9 Feb 2002) · (P) 72 pts; (X) BIOL 201

BIOL 221 - Human Nutrition

A study of selected issues in human nutrition as they affect social groups and the individual, with particular reference to those of New Zealand.

22 pts · (P) 72 pts
Not offered in 2002

BIOL 224 - Population Processes in Ecology

An introduction to the study of biological populations, including the definition, description, and identification of populations, demography, population regulation, the Hardy-Weinberg principle and genetic change, and natural, kin, and sexual selection.

18 pts · 2/3 · (P) 36 pts from the BSc Schedule; STAT 193 or (with approval of Head of School) an acceptable background in statistics

BIOL 227 - Plants and Algae: Function and Diversity

Plant and algal physiology and structure with emphasis on adaptations of the whole organism; diversity and evolution of photosynthetic organisms (including blue-green bacteria, algae, and plants) and fungi.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) BIOL 113 *or* BOTY 111; (X) BOTY 211

BIOL 228 - Animal Diversity

Diversity, form, and function of animals; an overview of the taxonomic diversity of all animals; focused study of selected terrestrial and aquatic taxa, including annelids, molluscs, arthropods, and vertebrates.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) BIOL 114 *or* ZOOL 111; (X) BIOL 217, 218, ZOOL 211

BIOL 231 - Science and Society

Contemporary biological technologies and societal values; case studies; the complexities of the biology/society relationship.

22 pts · (P) 72 pts; (X) SCED 201
Not offered in 2002

BIOL 239 - Proteins and Enzymes

The structure, function and biological properties of proteins, including catalysis and its regulation; contemporary techniques for the isolation and characterisation of proteins and enzymes. Also taught as BMSC 209.

18 pts · 1/3 · (P) CHEM 103 *or* 104; (X) BCHM 221, BMSC 209, BIOL 209

BIOL 240 - Metabolism

The mechanisms and roles of metabolic processes in the interconversion of molecules in animals, plants and micro-organisms. Also taught as BMSC 210.

18 pts · 1/3 · (P) BIOL 111; CHEM 103 *or* 104; (X) BCHM 222, BMSC 210, BIOL 210

BIOL 241 - Heredity and Gene Expression

An introduction to the structure and behaviour of chromosomes, genes and DNA; and to the processes of heredity and the mechanisms by which genetic information is transmitted and expressed in animals (including humans), plants and micro-organisms. Introduction to DNA technologies. Also taught as BMSC 211.

18 pts · 2/3 · (P) BIOL 111; (X) BCHM 212, BIOL 211, 311, BMSC 211

BIOL 242 - Field Ecology and Landscape Evolution

An introduction to field techniques in the physical and biological environment. Also taught as GEOL 242.

11 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 pts from 100-level BIOL, GEOG, GEOL, ENVI, or ESCI; (C) BIOL 214/GEOL 214; (X) GEOL 242, 213
Field trip in February before term commences (8 days) or Easter (8 days)

BIOL 243 - Physiology and Pharmacology

Included in this paper will be the study of the functioning and roles of the central and peripheral nervous and hormonal systems in control of cardiovascular and respiratory activity, digestion and absorption; metabolic responses to different environmental and energy demands; sensory systems; muscular physiology, etc. The emphasis is on mammalian physiology with particular reference to human functions. The elements of pharmacology are introduced in the context of modulation of normal function. Also taught as BMSC 213.

18 pts · 2/3 · (P) BIOL 111 and 114, CHEM 103 *or* 104; (X) PHSI 211, 212, 213, BMSC 213, BIOL 213

BIOL 244 - New Zealand Natural History

A comprehensive introductory field survey of New Zealand's ecosystems, plants and animals; their Gondwana ancestry; biota unique to New Zealand such as kiwi, tuatara, *Peripatus* and Kauri; and habitats from coastal to beech and podocarp forests, subtropical to alpine, marine and recent volcanic communities. Studies will include impact of introduced species, and conservation programmes, including programmes to save rare species and repair damaged ecosystems.

22 pts · 3/3 and 1/3 · (P) 36 pts from BIOL 111, 113, 114 or 115 or with permission of the Head of School, a comparable background in Biology.

BIOL 252 - Cell and Developmental Biology

This paper expands on topics introduced in first year cell biology, covering the structure and behaviour of cells in terms of underlying molecular events, and the role of cells in the physiology and development of the whole organism. Also taught as BMSC 212.

18 pts · 1/3 · (P) BIOL 111, 114; (X) BMSC 212, BIOL 212

BIOL 261 - Laboratory Techniques for the Molecular Biosciences (I)

Techniques for characterising genetic phenomena at the organismal and molecular levels. Measurement of organ function *in vivo* and *in vitro.*

12 pts · 1/3 · (P) BIOL 111, CHEM 103 *or* 104; (X) BIOL 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, BMSC 261

BIOL 262 - Laboratory Techniques for the Molecular Biosciences (II)

Experimental techniques related to isolation and characterisation of proteins and enzymes and cells and to the study of their functions.

12 pts · 2/3 · (P) BIOL 111, CHEM 103 *or* 104; (X) BIOL 209, 210, 211, 212, 213

BIOL 271 - Introductory Marine Biology

An introductory paper focussing on marine biology, to complement the physical and chemical marine ecological content of BIOL 214. This paper introduces students to: marine biological diversity; nutritional and reproductive strategies in the sea; trophic relationships, food webs and energy cycling; threats to diversity; marine conservation issues.

11 pts · 1/3 · (P) Any 72 pts

BIOL 272 - Field Marine Biology

An introduction to marine communities and marine field work. The paper introduces ecological aspects of the plankton, soft shores, hard shores, subtidal benthos and macroalgae. Participants will be introduced to appropriate techniques for sampling and analysis. An individual research project is required.

11 pts · 1/3 · (P) STAT 193; BIOL 113 *or* 114, *or* permission of the Head of School

BIOL 327 - Plant Ecology and Conservation

Modern approaches to plant evolutionary, population, community, and ecosystem ecology, and their relevance to plant conservation. Emphasis ranges from theoretical ecology through techniques of experimentation, sampling, and data analysis.

30 pts · 1/3 · (P) BIOL/GEOL 214 or permission of the Head of School

BIOL 328 - Animal Ecology and Behaviour

The ecology and behaviour of animals, covering factors that affect numbers and distribution; species interactions; evolutionary and behavioural ecology, including sociobiology; and applied aspects such as human ecology, pest control, and conservation.

30 pts · 2/3 · (P) BIOL/GEOL 214 or permission of the Head of School (X) BIOL 318, ZOOL 314

BIOL 329 - Evolution

Origin and development of concepts about biological history including the establishment of modern experimental methods for understanding pattern and process in the origin of new species.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 240 pts, including at least 30 300 level pts in the biological or earth sciences or philosophy; or permission of Head of School

BIOL 334 - Cell and Immunobiology

The cellular and molecular basis of the immune system, its organisation, reactions and controls in health and disease, immunopharmacology, immunochemistry; immunological methods in research; interactions between the immune, endocrine and nervous systems. Topics on the activation, differentiation and control of specific cell functions - the cell surface, receptors, ion metabolism and cell cycling.

9 pts · 4/4 · (P) 18 pts from BIOL 239, 240, 241, 243, 252; (X) PHSI 314; BIOL 304, BMSC 304

BIOL 335 - Advanced Physiology

Cellular, organismal and integrative physiology of the mammalian cardiovascular, respiratory, neuromuscular, renal and endocrine systems. Topics include neuroendocrine and pharmacological control of the circulation, exercise physiology, coronary blood flow, and pulsatile hormone release and control target cell function.

18 pts · 1/3 · (P) BIOL 213 or 243; (X) PHSI 312, 313, BIOL 305, BMSC 305

BIOL 339 - Cellular Regulation

The overall theme is a consideration of molecular processes which affect normal cell structure, function, communication and replication. Abnormalities, including cancer, are also described. Also taught as BMSC 309.

18 pts · 2/3 · (P) BIOL 239, 240; (X) BCHM 314, BIOL 309, BMSC 309

BIOL 340 - Genes and Genomes

Recombinant DNA technology, biotechnology, gene organisation, expression and evolution in higher organisms. Also taught as BMSC 310.

18 pts · 1/3 · (P) BIOL 241; (X) BCHM 313, BIOL 310, BMSC 310

BIOL 341 - Genetics

Advances in transmission genetics and cytogenetics; genetics of quantitative traits, selected aspects of behavioural genetics. Also taught as BMSC 312.

9 pts · 1/4 · (P) BIOL 241; (X) BIOL 311, BMSC 312

BIOL 342 - Human Molecular Genetics

The human genome. Molecular effects of genetic lesions. Inborn errors of metabolism. Treatments for genetic diseases. Prenatal diagnosis. Human cytogenetics. Genetics of cancer in humans. Also taught as BMSC 353.

9 pts · 2/4 · (P) BIOL 341; (C) BIOL 340; (X) BIOL 311, BMSC 353

BIOL 361 - Laboratory Techniques for the Molecular Biosciences (III)
Techniques for characterising genetic phenomena at the organismal and molecular levels. Measurement of organ function *in vivo* and *in vitro.*

18 pts · 1/3 · (P) BIOL 261, 262; (X) BIOL 303, 304, 305, 309, 310, 311

BIOL 362 - Laboratory Techniques for the Molecular Biosciences (IV)
Experimental techniques related to isolation and characterisation of proteins and enzymes and cells and to the study of their functions.

18 pts · 2/3 · (P) BIOL 261, 262; (X) BIOL 303, 304, 305, 309, 310

BIOL 371 - Marine Ecology
An advanced paper in marine plant biology and marine ecology. Topics include: macroalgae and marine flowering plants, their biology, distributions, and ecological importance; and marine community ecology, including community structure and interactions within soft and hard shores, the deep sea and hydrothermal vents, coral reefs, and the plankton.

30 pts · 1/3 · (P) BIOL/GEOL 214 or permission of the Head of School; (X) BIOL 313, 323

BIOL 372 - Marine Animal Resources
The biology, form, and function of selected New Zealand marine invertebrate groups with special emphasis given to species of economic or cultural significance; the biological, ecological, legal, and economic background to fisheries, fisheries management and aquaculture worldwide and in New Zealand.

30 pts · 2/3 · (P) BIOL 217 *or* 228; 271, 272; (X) BIOL 320, 325, ZOOL 309

Biomedical Science

Major subject requirements

BBmedSc: For majors in the following subjects see Section 3 of the BBmedSc Statute:

Molecular Pharmacology and Medicinal Chemistry

Human Genetics

Molecular Pathology

BMSC 114 - Introduction to Human Biology
An introduction to the human animal. This paper is largely based on the biology of mammals with a strong emphasis on human biology but comparison is made throughout with other animals.

18 pts · 2/3 · (X) ZOOL 111, BIOL 114

BMSC 116 - Human Reproduction, Evolution and Sexuality
Human evolution. The biology and psychology of human sexuality: gender and sexual identity, sex determination, courtship, mate choice, and reproduction. The paper considers reproductive technologies and medical interventions to assist fertility. The paper introduces basic aspects of human anatomy, physiology, genetics, and psychology, and is thus a stepping-stone to advanced papers in these subjects. Also taught as BIOL 116.

15 pts · 1/3 · (X) BIOL 116

BMSC 117 - The Biology of Disease
The nature and origin of disease. Economic and health issues. Bacteria, viruses, prions; structure, identification and classification. Genetics and mechanisms of infectivity, pathogenesis, virulence and host susceptibility, immunity, epidemiology. Control strategies, new techniques. New organisms. Invertebrate and fungal parasites. Ecological, cultural aspects of disease.

15 pts · 2/3

BMSC 202 - Introduction to Pathology
Introduction to mechanisms of disease, including inflammation, malignancy, degeneration and infection.

11 pts · 3/4 · (P) BIOL 111, BMSC 114, 117

BMSC 209 - Proteins and Enzymes
The structure, function and biological properties of proteins, including catalysis and its regulation; contemporary techniques for the isolation and characterisation of proteins and enzymes. Also taught as BIOL 239.

18 pts · 1/3 · (P) CHEM 103, 104; (X) BCHM 221, BIOL 209, 239

BMSC 210 - Metabolism

The mechanisms and roles of metabolic processes in the inter-conversion of molecules in humans, animals and micro-organisms. Also taught as BIOL 240.

18 pts · 1/3 · (P) BIOL 111, CHEM 103, 104; (X) BCHM 222, BIOL 210, 240

BMSC 211 - Heredity and Gene Expression

An introduction to the structure and behaviour of chromosomes, genes and DNA; and to the processes of heredity and the mechanisms by which genetic information is transmitted and expressed in humans and other animals. Some discussion of the genetics of plants and micro-organisms is included. Introduction to DNA technologies. Also taught as BIOL 241.

18 pts · 2/3 · (P) BIOL 111; (X) BCHM 212, BIOL 211, 241

BMSC 212 - Cell and Developmental Biology

This paper expands on topics introduced in first-year cell biology, covering the structure and behaviour of cells in terms of underlying molecular events and the role of cells in the physiology and development of the whole organism. Also taught as BIOL 252.

18 pts · 1/3 · (P) BIOL 111, BMSC 114; (X) BIOL 212, 252

BMSC 213 - Physiology and Pharmacology

Included in this paper will be the study of the functioning and roles of the central and peripheral nervous and hormonal systems in control of cardiovascular and respiratory activity, digestion and absorption, metabolic responses to different environmental and energy demands; sensory systems; muscle physiology, etc. The emphasis is on mammalian physiology with particular reference to human functions. The elements of pharmacology are introduced in the context of modulation of normal function. Also taught as BIOL 243.

18 pts · 2/3 · (P) BIOL 111, BMSC 114, CHEM 103, 104; (X) PHSI 211, 212, 213, BIOL 213, 243

BMSC 261 - Biomedical Laboratory Techniques

Theory and practice of fundamental laboratory techniques.

12 pts · 1/3 · (P) CHEM 103, 104, BIOL 111; (X) BIOL 209, 210, 239, 240, 261

BMSC 301 - Microbiology

Basics of microbial biology. Classes of bacteria and viruses. Bacterial and viral genetics and metabolism.

15 pts · 3/4 · (P) BMSC 117, 210

BMSC 304 - Cell and Immunobiology

The cellular and molecular basis of the immune system, its organisation, reactions and controls in health and disease; immunopharmacology, immunochemistry; immunological methods in research; interactions between the immune, endocrine and nervous systems. Topics on the activation, differentiation and control of specific cell functions - the cell surface, receptors, ion metabolism and cell cycling.

9 pts · 4/4 · (P) BMSC 213; (X) PHSI 314, BIOL 304

BMSC 305 - Advanced Physiology

Cellular, organismal and integrative physiology of the mammalian cardiovascular, respiratory, neuromuscular, renal and endocrine systems. Advanced topics include neuroendocrine and pharmacological control of the circulation, exercise physiology, coronary blood flow, and pulsatile hormone release and control target cell function.

18 pts · 1/3 · (P) BMSC 213; (X) BIOL 305, PHSI 312, 313

BMSC 309 - Cellular Regulation

The overall theme is a consideration of molecular processes that affect normal cell structure and function. Abnormalities, including cancer, are also described. Also taught as BIOL 339.

18 pts · 2/3 · (P) BMSC 209, 210; (X) BCHM 314, BIOL 309, 339

BMSC 310 - Genes and Genomes

Recombinant DNA technology, biotechnology, gene organisation, expression and evolution in higher organisms. Also taught as BIOL 340.

18 pts · 1/3 · (P) BMSC 211; (X) BCHM 313, BIOL 310, 340

BMSC 312 - Genetics
Advances in transmission genetics and cytogenetics; genetics of quantitative traits; selected aspects of behavioural genetics. Also taught as BIOL 341.

9 pts · 1/4 · (P) BMSC 211; (X) BIOL 311, 341

BMSC 323 - Systems Pathology
A description of the pathogenesis, morphology, and complications of common benign and malignant diseases.

15 pts · 4/4 · (P) BMSC 202, 305

BMSC 353 - Human Molecular Genetics
The human genome. Molecular effects of genetic lesions. Inborn errors of metabolism. Treatments for genetic diseases. Prenatal diagnosis. Human cytogenetics. Genetics of cancer in humans. Also taught as BIOL 342.

9 pts · 2/4 · (P) BMSC 312; (C) BMSC 310, (X) BIOL 311, 342

BMSC 354 - Pharmacology
Drug targets, interactions and transport. Biotransformations and drug metabolism. Measurement techniques. Models for quantification of drug distribution, adsorption and elimination. Formulation. Case studies.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) At least 25 pts from BIOL 240, 243, BMSC 210, 213, CHEM 203, 204, 225

BMSC 361 - Advanced Biomedical Laboratory Techniques
Theory and practice of contemporary laboratory techniques.

18 pts · 1/3 · (P) BMSC 261

CHEM 309 - Biological and Medicinal Chemistry
Review of intracellular chemistry and molecular recognition. Structures, function and mechanistic chemistry of proteins, polysaccharides and nucleic acids. Bioinorganic chemistry. Mode of action of typical therapeutic agents. Methods in drug design/discovery. Case studies of selected therapeutic agents.

9 pts · 1/3 · (P) CHEM 201 and at least 11 pts from CHEM 204, BIOL 239, BMSC 209

Books and Print Culture

FHSS 221 - Print, Communication and Culture
An introduction to the history of the book and print in western, eastern and indigenous cultures and its relationship to oral, manuscript and electronic media. Topics include book design and technological change, readers and reading spaces, censorship and oppression, packaging and advertising, and the reinvention of the book in the digital age. This paper also offers an overview of New Zealand print culture, including its relationship to Māori oral culture, and provides an opportunity for hands-on experience in the letterpress printing laboratory at Wai-te-ata Press.

22 pts · 3/3 · (P) 36 pts

Building Management

Graduate Diploma of Building Management
Graduate Certificate of Building Management

The papers are offered in distance education mode and attendance on campus is not required. Tutorial support is provided by telephone, fax and e-mail. The Study Guide for each paper is structured in topics for self-paced learning over one trimester. Each topic comprises notes interspersed with exercises, readings and material on computer disk, cassette or other media to support individual study and assigned practical work.

Part 1: GCPM 801 and GDPM 811 and two other papers from Part 1

GCPM 801 - Management Practices in the Construction Industry

This paper examines the forces for change in the current construction industry environment in New Zealand and possible management responses. Topics include the need for change; a profile of the New Zealand construction industry in an internationally competitive market; the role and influence of industry stakeholders; and workplace best practice and quality management.

1/3, 2/3, 3/3

GCPM 802 - Construction Industry Financial Management

This paper focuses upon the overall financial position and capacity of a construction company. Topics include: accounting as part of managerial decision-making systems; major accounting reports - statement of financial position, profit and loss (income) statements, and cash flow; analysis methods such as ratio analysis; profit; liquidity, and financial stability; balance day adjustments; best practice and financial prequalification in construction and building.

2/3, 3/3

GCPM 803 - Building Cost Planning

This paper considers the characteristics of the construction industry; the effect of design constraints and variables on total building costs; the principle and practice of planning the cost of a building during the design stages and the theory and techniques of life cycle costing in the cost planning process.

1/3, 2/3, 3/3

GCPM 804 - Special Topic

GDPM 811 - Construction Industry Human Resources

This paper examines organisational behaviour in ongoing and temporary project organisations, creation of effective working relationships, communication, negotiation skills and arbitration, recruitment and staff development, stress management and workplace reform. Topics include: workplace planning as asset management; recruitment and selection of staff training development and career development; employee relations which embrace occupational health and safety, and equal employment opportunity, legislation, and industrial relations; communications; and the challenge of leadership.

1/3, 2/3, 3/3

GDFM 812 - Built Facility Management

This paper considers the role of the facility manager and the tasks of managing built facilities to meet organisational requirements. Topics include identification of organisational expectations; changing work patterns; user participation and the use of serviceability tools; building quality assessment; consultant briefing and outsourcing; life costing and asset management for operating property.

1/3, 2/3, 3/3

GDPM 813 - Construction Project Planning

This paper examines project planning requirements and techniques applicable in the building, construction and property industries. Topics include an introduction to planning; bar charts; Critical Path Method (CPM) and Project Evaluation Review Technique (PERT); resource planning; line diagrams and Line of Balance planning; cash flow forecasting; time/cost trade-offs; decision theory; and computer packages for construction project planning and control.

1/3, 2/3, 3/3

GDPM 814 - Construction Contract Law

The issues which affect building and construction contracts are examined. Topics include an introduction to the law of contract; standard forms of contract; parties and contractual obligations; latent conditions; variations to agreement and contracts; extensions of time; liability, indemnities and insurance; dispute resolution; breach of contract; determination; remedies outside the contract.

2/3, 3/3

GDFM 815 - Building Project Evaluation

This paper examines development appraisal and other techniques used in the economic evaluation of building projects. Topics include the development process; property, investment, feasibility studies, property markets; financing projects; taxation and risk analysis.

1/3, 2/3, 3/3

GDFM 816 - Building Performance Assessment

This unit examines the impact of building performance on creating appropriate work environments. Topics include methods for evaluating building performance; physiological factors, satisfaction and comfort; environmental factors of light, sound, temperature, humidity and air quality; structural considerations; building systems and services; building serviceability tools and methods to determine user needs and occupancy requirements.

1/3, 2/3, 3/3

GDPM 817 - Special Topic

Part 2: GDPM 821 or GDFM 822 and three other papers from either or both of Parts 1 or 2

GDPM 821 - Investigation Project or Case Study in Building Management

This paper comprises a project or major case study allocated to, or proposed by, the student that is relevant to her/his workplace and project environment. The project or case study entails research investigation involving an analysis and interpretation of data, or a critical review and interpretation of literature on a selected topic, and provides an opportunity for the practical application and integration of the professional background and skills studied in other papers in the diploma programme.

1/3, 2/3, 3/3

GDFM 822 - Investigation Project or Case Study in Facility Management

As for GDPM 821. It is recommended that students take GDPM 821 prior to taking this paper.

1/3, 2/3, 3/3

GDPM 823 - Project Evaluation and Monitoring

An examination of different approaches and techniques of building project evaluation and monitoring and their application in New Zealand and overseas.

Not offered in 2002

GDPM 824 - Special Topic

GDFM 825 - Special Topic

Building Science

BBSC 201 - Communication

Models of the communication process; factors influencing effective communication; verbal and visual communication skills; freehand drawing, instrumental drawing, photography; presentation techniques and reprographics.

20 pts · 1/3 · (X) ARCH 201, 202

BBSC 231 - Environmental Science

Climatic analysis of buildings. Thermal, visual, acoustic and aerodynamic principles of buildings and building elements. Environmental performance specification.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) ARCH 181 or 18 approved MATH/PHYS pts; (X) ARCH 212 passed before 1996, ARCH 234

BBSC 241 - Construction

Principles of construction; materials used in construction; the building process and its influence on the assembly of a building enclosure.

20 pts · 1/3 · (X) ARCH 241, 242

BBSC 244 - Building Quantities and Estimating

The use of measured quantities as a management tool; standard methods of measurement; schedule of quantities; variations; preparation of building estimates and tenders; determination of unit rates, margins, components, and escalation clauses. Also taught as ARCH 244.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) BBSC 241 or ARCH 241; (X) ARCH 244

BBSC 251 - Structures

Basic requirements for structural systems; structural form and proportion; equilibrium; strength of materials; bending and shear; combined stresses; elasticity, plasticity and ductility; elastic deformation; buckling; structural design principles, elementary soil mechanics. Also taught as ARCH 251.

20 pts · 2/3 · (X) ARCH 251, 252

BBSC 261 - Building Economics
The economic problems and the tools of economic analysis; demand; supply; competition; structure, profitability and production of the New Zealand building and construction industry; the impact of Government policy; investment evaluation and life costing of buildings. Also taught as ARCH 261.

20 pts · 1/3 · (X) ARCH 261

BBSC 271 - History of Building Technology
The historical, social and economic development of construction methods, materials and systems; the scientific and industrial revolutions; trends in the development of building in New Zealand.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) ARCH 171 or 172 or 181

BBSC 281-282 - Special Topics
20 pts each

BBSC 301 - Communication in Practice
Development of graphic and verbal communication skills appropriate to professional practice in the building industry; introduction to communication strategies for different groups; planning and execution of drawings and reports; presentation techniques and reprographics. Also taught as ARCH 301.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) Core papers in Second Year BBSc or BArch; (X) ARCH 204, 205, 281 passed in 1993, ARCH 301

BBSC 303 - Computer Applications
Computers in architectural practice; hardware and software; graphics, simulation and animation; information management systems; design and management applications.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) BBSC 241 or ARCH 241; (X) ARCH 303

BBSC 321 - Building Performance
Methods for evaluating building performance; determination and evaluation of user needs; design of new or refurbished buildings to meet user needs. Also taught as ARCH 321.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) BBSC 331 or ARCH 431, 451; (C) BBSC 341 (BBSc students only); (X) ARCH 382 passed in 1990, 384 passed 1991-1995, ARCH 321

BBSC 331 - Environmental Science
Predicting the environmental performance of buildings and building elements. Introduction to building environmental control systems.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) BBSC 231

BBSC 332 - Environmental Control
Detailed study of environmental science topics. Topics selected to date include: light, energy, building aerodynamics, healthy buildings, ecological issues in design. Also taught as ARCH 332.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) BBSC 331 or ARCH 312; (X) ARCH 332

BBSC 341 - Construction
Principles of construction technology, thermal performance, weather-proofing, movement tolerances; construction sequence; constraints of fabrication; construction detailing and specification; production information. Also taught as ARCH 341.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) BBSC 241 or ARCH 241; (X) ARCH 243, 341

BBSC 343 - Construction Studies
Development of particular construction techniques or technologies introduced in other construction papers. This paper provides opportunity for students to research, analyse and comment critically on a self-selected tutor-approved aspect of alternative or innovative building technologies. Also taught as ARCH 343.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) BBSC 341 or ARCH 341; (X) ARCH 343

BBSC 351 - Structures
Indeterminate structures; approximate elastic analysis; nature of loads on buildings; earthquake resistance; design methods for timber, steel and reinforced concrete. Also taught as ARCH 351.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) BBSC 251 or ARCH 251; (X) ARCH 253, 351

BBSC 352 - Structural Systems
Development of particular topics of interest introduced in other structural papers. Topics covered include: computer-aided analysis; historical development of structural forms, use of structure to enhance architectural qual-

ity; tensile structures; earthquake risk buildings. Also taught as ARCH 352.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) BBSC 351 or ARCH 351; (X) ARCH 352

BBSC 363 - Management Principles and Practice

Principles of management, organisational development, basic finance and quantitative analysis; communication in management; application of basic principles to the management of projects. Also taught as ARCH 363.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) 60 200-level pts in Architecture, Building Science or Design; (X) ARCH 262, 361, 363

BBSC 381-382 - Special Topics

20 pts each

BBSC 389 - Independent Study

Independent student work undertaken on an approved course of study.

20 pts · 1/3, 2/3 · (P) 40 200-level BBSC pts

Building Science for BBSc with Honours or MBSc Part 1

An approved personal course of study consisting of four 400-level BBSC papers or their equivalent.

BBSC 401 - Research Method

Principles of methods of research; applications in building science; practical work in laboratory techniques and instrumentation; statistical analysis of experiments; computer applications; experimental design, research and reporting.

30 pts · 1 + 2/3

BBSC 402 - Building Studies

Any two approved papers selected from BBSC 300-399 or ARCH 300-499 to the value of 30 points, in which the candidate has not previously been credited with a pass.

30 pts · 1 + 2/3

BBSC 403 - Numerical Methods in Building Technology

Operating systems; data management; the use of numerical methods and selected computer applications in building science and technology.

30 pts · 1 + 2/3

BBSC 431 - Lighting of Buildings

Vision and visual perceptions; examination of ways in which people's responses are affected by the nature of lighting; control of sunlight and daylight within buildings; applications of modern artificial light sources; the specification of qualitative aspects of lighting.

30 pts · 1 + 2/3

BBSC 432 - Buildings and Energy

Study of the energy performance of buildings; exploration of the interaction between energy and architecture with respect to planning, design, operation and management of buildings.

30 pts · 1 + 2/3

BBSC 433 - Architectural Aerodynamics

Study of airflows in and around buildings; building climatology; basic aerodynamics and wind tunnel testing; wind loads and structural response; comfort criteria; natural ventilation; predictive methods.

30 pts · 1 + 2/3

BBSC 441 - Advanced Construction Studies

A directed paper in an individually selected and approved topic relating to the Construction Technology scene in New Zealand.

30 pts · 1 + 2/3

BBSC 442 - Building Materials Performance

The theoretical and practical bases for understanding the cause and effect of building failures and their diagnosis; methods of analysis and diagnosis of failures; synthesis of suitable responses to building failure situations.

30 pts · 1 + 2/3

BBSC 443 - People, Fire and Buildings

Cause, effect and behaviour of fire; response of building occupants to fires; methods of prevention and control of fire and protection of human life. Contents and rationale of the current New Zealand fire code.

30 pts · 1 + 2/3

BBSC 451 - Structural Design Forms
Design methods; connections, interactions between structural and non-structural components; analysis of differing structural forms; domestic scale design; unusual structural types.
30 pts · 1 + 2 / 3

BBSC 452 - Building Response to Earthquake and Wind
Nature of earthquake damage; behaviour of structural types in earthquake and windstorms; mixing of structural types; fixings and claddings; services etc; ductile detailing; choice of structural materials.
30 pts · 1 + 2 / 3

BBSC 481 - Special Topic 2002: Computer-Mediated Communication in Construction
Use of computers as aids to architectural design and management including product modelling, XML, Web-enabled CAD programs, animation and interactive 3D web-based communication media, information management and computer graphics.
30 pts · 1 + 2 / 3

Master of Building Science Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (ARCH 592) presented in accordance with the MBSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. One or two papers (ARCH 501, ARCH 502) may also be required.

Business Administration

Master of Business Administration

For the requirements for the MBA, refer to the Statute in Section C of this Calendar.

Part 1: Discipline Foundations

MMBA 501 - Accounting and Finance
An introduction to the concepts of financial accounting, management accounting, and finance. Content of financial statements; concepts of value and profit; cost behaviour and cost-volume-profit relationships; cost allocation principles; appraising investments.
12 pts

MMBA 502 - Commercial Law
The implications of commercial law for business organisations. Particular emphasis will be placed on the law of contract, the law of organisations, and administrative law with respect to business decision-making.
12 pts

MMBA 503 - Economics, Organisation and Markets
The paper focuses on providing students with a conceptual appreciation of the modern literature in industry organisation and applied microeconomics, and on demonstrating how this body of literature can be used in thinking about a wide range of management problems.
12 pts

MMBA 505 - Organisational Behaviour
An overview of organisational behaviour and its relevance to management. Specific areas include: individual, interpersonal and group behaviour and performance; organisational structure, design and change; communication; leadership; decision-making; managerial roles.
12 pts

MMBA 507 - Information Systems
An introduction to information systems with an emphasis on understanding how computers can be used effectively in organisations. The paper explores information technology, the organisational implications of technology, and the management of information systems.
12 pts

MMBA 508 - Problem Solving and Decision Analysis
A multiple-perspective approach to the framing and solution of problems, and an introduction to the use and application of quantitative methods employed in managerial decision-making.

12 pts

Part 2: Foundations of Management

(All 20 points except where stated)

MMBA 517 - Accounting and Financial Management
This paper provides a managerial emphasis to the study of selected aspects of finance, management accounting and financial accounting.

MMBA 518 - Marketing Management
An analysis of the marketing function in organisations. The concepts required for development of a marketing plan including products and services, pricing, promotion and distribution.

MMBA 519 - Managing People and Organisations
This paper has three components, each of which focuses on problems associated with managing people in organisations.

MMBA 520 - Operations Management and Statistics
Management of operating sectors of manufacturing or service organisations, with emphasis on operations strategy, capacity, inventory, and quality. Statistical methods and techniques relevant to operations and other areas of management.

Part 3: Strategic Management

(All 20 points except where stated)

MMBA 534 - Strategic Management 1
An examination of the strategic issues and tasks faced by general managers, determining the purpose and direction of the organisation, establishing objectives, and formulating strategies to achieve them, taking account of changes in the environment and the organisation's total competence.

MMBA 535 - Strategic Management 2
This paper develops material from MMBA 534 with particular emphasis on the issue of implementation of corporate strategy.

Part 4: Electives

Students choose from the range of elective papers described below. Papers offered in any year will reflect the changing needs of business, the specialisations and availability of staff, and student demand.

(All 20 points except where stated)

MMBA 531 - An Introduction to Research in Business

MMBA 532 - A Business Research Paper or Project
A research project in a selected area of management (carries the weight of 2 other electives).

40 pts · (P) MMBA 531

MMBA 533 - Business Environment

MMBA 540 - Asia Business Environment

MMBA 541 - Strategic Modelling

MMBA 544 - Small Business (Plans)

MMBA 551 - Management Accounting and Control Systems

MMBA 552 - International Accounting/ Financial Management

MMBA 553 - Project Management
Theory and practice of the management of projects in organisations. The system development cycle; organisational and behavioural issues; systems and procedures for scheduling, resource allocation, control, and evaluation of projects.

(X) MMBA 572 (1996-98)

MMBA 555 - Marketing Communications
The principles of advertising and communications including mass media advertising, sales promotion, direct marketing, and dealing with an advertising agency. This paper examines how marketing communications are formulated within a buyer context, and how media elements including direct marketing techniques support the positioning strategy and integrate with the marketing mix.

MMBA 557 - International Marketing

MMBA 558 - International Business

MMBA 559 - Managing Service Operations

MMBA 562 - Organisational Analysis

MMBA 563 - Business Decision Systems

MMBA 565 - Innovation and Entrepreneurship

MMBA 570 - Special Topic
Marketing Futures

MMBA 571-572 - Special Topics

MMBA 573 - Special Topic
Consultancy and Organisational Development

MMBA 574 - Special Topic
The Impact of Information Technology on National and Global Communications

MMBA 575 - Special Topic

MMBA 576 - Special Topic
Corporate Finance

MMBA 577 - Special Topic

MMBA 578 - Special Topic
Risk Management and Insurance

MMBA 579 - Special Topic

MMBA 601 - Advanced Business Law
Company and partnership law; the law as it relates to the issuing of securities; competition law; selected areas such as the law of sale of goods, chattels transfer, hire purchase, negotiable instruments, insurance, and the effects of insolvency.

MMBA 602 - Management Accounting
An in-depth analysis of selected topics in cost and management accounting.

MMBA 603 - Financial Accounting
Application of basic accounting concepts to particular areas of financial reporting including income tax, fixed assets, inventories, debentures, leases and equity.

MMBA 604 - Advanced Financial Accounting
Current issues in financial accounting and reporting. Alternative measurement bases from accounting and economics. The traditional framework of financial statements and other means of reporting.

MMBA 605 - Auditing
The theory and practice of auditing, with special reference to the inter-relationships between auditing and financial accounting and internal control systems.

MMBA 606 - Taxation
This paper examines the impact of the theory and practice of taxation on selected business entities and transactions.

MMBA 607-608 - Special Topics in Accounting
Approved personal courses of study in Accounting.

Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration

For the requirements for the PGDipBusAdmin refer to the Statutes in Section C of this Calendar.

GDBA 824 - Management/Market Research
An examination and evaluation of the role of research and analysis in managerial problem solving and decision-making; focusing on a selection of research methodologies and statistical methods used in management and marketing; and developing skills in problem solving, research design, collection and analysis of data, research evaluation and reporting.
20 pts

GDBA 825 - Managing People
An examination of problems and issues related to managing people in organisations.
20 pts

GDBA 831 - Strategic Human Resources Management
An advanced study of aspects of people, work and organisations, from the perspective of human resource management; examining the relationships between the management of human resources, strategic and operating management, organisational structures, styles and culture, and organisational effectiveness; the impact of internal and external environment influences on the management of people and work.
20 pts

GDBA 832 - Marketing Strategy and Policy
A study of key aspects of strategic marketing; the process of marketing planning in developing, evaluating and implementing marketing strategies in complex environments; in international markets, in mature product and service markets; and in new product development.
20 pts

GDBA 833 - Strategic Operations Management
A paper focusing on decisions about operating programs and policies at senior management level, with emphasis given to the special problems of designing, producing and delivering services as opposed to physical goods; exploring the specific tasks faced by managers in a variety of service-producing organisations. Particular attention is given to developing an understanding of the strategic links between the operations, human resources and marketing functions in service organisations and their implications for organisational structure and the implementation of strategy.
20 pts

GDBA 834 - Strategic Management
An integrating paper which focuses on the strategic management of the enterprise; decision-making at top management level; key strategic concepts and frameworks; the processes of corporate policy development, planning and implementation of strategic alternatives; and control. The paper will address both the effect of the external environment on strategy formulation, and the role that strategy plays in marshalling the organisation's internal resources.
20 pts

GDBA 839 - Strategic Issues in Business Administration

Current issues in the strategic management of organisations, including issues relating to human resources, marketing, and operations.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) Completion of the DipBusAdmin

Not offered in 2002

Cell and Molecular Bioscience

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute (science subjects) and Section 5 of the BSc Statute. See under Biological Sciences for undergraduate papers in Cell and Molecular Bioscience.

Cell and Molecular Bioscience for BSc with Honours

Three papers chosen from BIOL 430, 431, 432, 433 and a research project (CBIO 489).

BIOL 430 - Genetics and Molecular Biology

Advances in the study of DNA, genes, genomes, chromosomes and heredity.

(P) 45 pts from BIOL 334, 335, 339-342 or 72 pts from BIOL 303-305, 309-311 or an approved combination of 300-level BMSC papers; (X) BIOL 401, BCHM 403

BIOL 431 - Cell Biology

Advances in cellular structure, function and behaviour including aspects of developmental biology.

(P) As for BIOL 430; (X) BIOL 406

BIOL 432 - Physiology and Pharmacology

Advances in physiological and pharmacological sciences at the molecular, cellular, and organismal levels, including integrative physiology of organ systems, the mechanistics of drug interactions with biological systems, pharmacokinetics, and the structural design, targeting, and biological reactivity of molecular probes and enzymes.

(P) As for BIOL 430; (X) BIOL 407, PHSI 405

BIOL 433 - Human and Clinical Biochemistry
Biochemistry of normal function and of pathological conditions, methods of clinical analysis; biochemical basis of therapeutics and biochemical pharmacology.

(P) As for BIOL 430; (X) BCHM 404

CBIO 489 - Research Project
A research project on a topic approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences.

Cell and Molecular Bioscience for MSc Part 1

Three papers chosen from the Schedule of papers for Cell and Molecular Biosciences for BSc with Honours, plus CBIO 580 Research Preparation.

Cell and Molecular Bioscience for MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (CBIO 591) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Graduate Diploma in Science (Cell and Molecular Bioscience)

For requirements see Section 4 of the Graduate Diploma in Science Statute.

Chemistry

Major subject requirements
BA or BSc

See Section 4 of the BA Statute (science subjects) and Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

CHEM 103 - Concepts of Chemistry
An introduction to chemical principles by their application to selected topics of current interest.

18 pts · 1/3 · (X) CHEM 130
(Note: Students who have already passed CHEM 102 or 104 may not credit this paper.)

CHEM 104 - Principles of Chemistry
The principles and theories of chemistry, atomic and molecular structure, bonding, energetics, and chemical reactions.

18 pts · 2/3 · (X) CHEM 102

CHEM 191 - Introductory Chemistry
An introduction to the basic concepts and laboratory skills required of students seeking an introductory knowledge of chemistry or wanting to acquire the background knowledge for entry into CHEM 103.

18 pts · 3/3
(Note: Students who have already passed CHEM 103, 104, or 130 may not credit this paper.)

CHEM 201 - Organic Chemistry
The chemistry of functional groups in organic chemistry including aromatic families of compounds and the influence of electronic factors on reactivity are explored. The impact of molecular shape and chirality on reactivity is followed by a discussion of the principles of mechanistic chemistry that is then used to explore carbocation and carbanion chemistry.

18 pts · 1+2/3 · (P) 36 pts of 100-level chemistry including CHEM 104; (X) CHEM 221

CHEM 202 - Inorganic and Materials Chemistry
The principles and application of the chemistry of the elements, including molecular and solid state chemistry, structure determination and applied chemistry; the chemistry of materials including those associated with advanced technologies.

18 pts · 1+2/3 · (P) As for CHEM 201; (X) CHEM 222

CHEM 203 - Physical and Process Chemistry
The physical chemistry of solids, liquids and gases; electrochemistry, chemical phase equilibria, thermodynamics and kinetics; the application and importance of chemistry and technology in industry; and new product and process development.

18 pts · 1+2/3 · (P) As for CHEM 201; (X) CHEM 222, 223

CHEM 204 - Spectroscopy and Structural Analysis
The theory and application of spectroscopic methods for the analysis of molecular struc-

tures. Nuclear magnetic resonance, mass spectrometry, ultraviolet and infrared spectroscopy will be examined.

11 pts · 1/3 · (P) As for CHEM 201; (X) CHEM 224

CHEM 205 - Chemical Synthesis - Laboratory Component

The synthesis and purification of molecules and compounds; functional group transformations; physical, chemical and spectroscopic characterisation; multi-step synthesis scheme to introduce the nature of research involving organic and inorganic bench chemistry.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) As for CHEM 201

CHEM 206 - Chemical Methods and Processes - Laboratory Component

Experimental methods and procedures in chemistry; measurements and characterisation of chemical properties and systems; chemical processes and their emulation.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) As for CHEM 201

CHEM 225 - Analytical Chemistry

This paper covers the major methods of chemical analysis used by analytical chemists. The emphasis in the lectures and practical work is on the analysis of real samples and the solving of practical and environmental problems.

11 pts · 2/3 · (P) As for CHEM 201

CHEM 301 - Organic Chemistry

Advanced topics in organic chemistry including nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy in structure elucidation, pericyclic reactions, reaction intermediates, organometallics in synthesis, retrosynthetic analysis, and terpene biosynthesis.

18 pts · 1+2/3 · (P) CHEM 201 and 204; (X) CHEM 371

CHEM 302 - Inorganic and Materials Chemistry

Advanced topics in molecular and solid state inorganic chemistry including bio-inorganic, organometallic and materials chemistry, and techniques associated with the elucidation of chemical structure and reactivity.

18 pts · 1+2/3 · (P) CHEM 202 and 204; (X) CHEM 372

CHEM 303 - Physical and Process Chemistry

Advanced topics in physical and process chemistry including kinetics, electrochemistry and thermodynamics and their applications; research & development and industrial chemical processes utilising inorganic and organic chemical products; resource utilisation and opportunities for the development of chemistry-based industry.

18 pts · 1+2/3 · (P) CHEM 203; (C) CHEM 201; (X) CHEM 365, 372

CHEM 305 - Chemistry Synthesis Laboratory

The synthesis and purification of compounds with identification and analysis employing spectroscopic methods. This programme provides for the development of advanced laboratory skills and the use of sophisticated laboratory techniques designed to illustrate research principles and methodology, largely in organic chemistry.

18 pts · 1/3 · (P) CHEM 201, 204, 205

CHEM 306 - Chemistry Materials and Methods Laboratory

An introduction to advanced techniques and instrumentation used in modern inorganic chemistry, materials science and physical chemistry. The emphasis will be on synthetic methods and spectroscopic techniques for structure determination and material characterisation, and chemical process technology.

18 pts · 2/3 · (P) CHEM 202, 204, 206

CHEM 309 - Biological and Medicinal Chemistry

See listing under Biomedical Science.

Chemistry for BSc with Honours

Three papers in an approved combination and a research project (CHEM 489).

CHEM 407 - Special Topics in Chemistry and Chemical Technology

CHEM 408 - An approved paper

As prescribed for one of CHEM 301, 302 or 303 plus an approved 15 point 400-level TECH or PHYS paper

CHEM 410 - Organic and Bio-organic Chemistry
(P) CHEM 301

CHEM 411 - Inorganic and Physical Chemistry
(P) CHEM 302 and 303

CHEM 489 - Research Project
A research project, having the value of one paper.

Chemistry for MSc Part 1

Three papers in an approved combination chosen from the schedule of papers for Chemistry for BSc with Honours, CHEM 407-411, and CHEM 580 Research Preparation.

Chemistry for MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (CHEM 591) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Graduate Diploma in Science (Chemistry)

For requirements see Section 4 of the Graduate Diploma in Science Statute.

Chinese

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

CHIN 111 - Chinese 1: Modern Standard Chinese
Elementary spoken and written Chinese including translation at sight from and into Chinese, and an introduction to the cultural heritage of the Chinese people.
36 pts · 1+2 / 3

CHIN 112 - Introduction to Chinese Civilisation
This is a survey paper introducing some of the salient features of Chinese civilisation from prehistoric times to the present century. Topics to be addressed include literature, thought and scholarship, religious beliefs, art, and the cultural and social achievements of the main dynasties.
18 pts · 1 / 3

CHIN 211 - Chinese Language 2A
An integrated language paper with emphasis on oral and written proficiency, including translation at sight from and into Chinese from selected texts.
22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) CHIN 111

CHIN 212 - Chinese Language 2B
As for CHIN 211, with more advanced study of language and translation.
22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) CHIN 211

CHIN 213 - Modern Chinese Literature
Selected 20th century poems, plays and short stories studied in their social and historical context. Emphasis is given to the craft of literary translation.
22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) CHIN 211

CHIN 311 - Chinese Language 3A
This paper develops listening, reading, speaking and writing skills in modern standard Chinese, and provides practice in translation.
24 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) CHIN 212

CHIN 312 - Chinese Language 3B
The further study of language skills with emphasis given to short story reading, translation both from and into Chinese, and communication in Chinese.
24 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) CHIN 311

CHIN 313 - Classical Chinese Language and Literature
An introductory paper in the classical language, employing selected historical and philosophical texts from the pre-Qin and Han periods. Students are also instructed in the use of a range of sinological reference materials.
24 pts · 1+2 / 3 · (P) CHIN 212

Classical Studies

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

CLAS 101 - Greek Literature, Myth and Society

A study of significant texts of Greek literature, the myths behind the texts, and the societies which the texts reflect. Special emphasis is placed on Homeric epic, tragedy and comedy.

18 pts · 1 / 3

CLAS 102 - Greek Art

A survey of the history and development of Greek art and architecture in its social context from the Dark Ages to the end of the Hellenistic period.

18 pts · 2 / 3

CLAS 104 - Greek History: Government and Society

A survey of Greek history from Mycenaean times to the Roman conquest.

18 pts · 1 / 3

CLAS 105 - Roman History: Government and Society

A survey of Roman social and political history from 150 BC to AD 117.

18 pts · 2 / 3

CLAS 202 - Etruscan and Roman Art

A survey of the history of Etruscan and Roman art including architecture, sculpture, painting and mosaic from 1000 BC to AD 400 with more detailed study of the period from Augustus to Hadrian (27 BC to AD 138). Co-taught with CLAS 302.

22 pts · (P) 36 pts; (X) CLAS 302
Not offered in 2002; offered in alternate years

CLAS 203 - Greek and Roman Drama

A study of the Greek and Roman dramatists with special emphasis on the theatrical techniques of the authors and the means of production in the ancient theatre. This paper is taught in conjunction with CLAS 303.

22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 36 pts; (X) CLAS 303

CLAS 204 - Greek Mythology

A study of Greek myth, including such topics as creation myths, the origin of the human race, the gods and the heroes. Attention is paid to comparison with the mythology of other cultures. Co-taught with CLAS 304.

22 pts · (P) 36 pts; (X) CLAS 304
Not offered in 2002; offered in alternate years

CLAS 207 - Roman Social History

A study of the main features of Roman social history from the time of Augustus to AD 200. Topics include class structure, law, education, the family, slavery, poverty and public entertainment. Co-taught with CLAS 307.

22 pts · (P) 36 pts; (X) CLAS 307
Not offered in 2002; offered in alternate years

CLAS 208 - Greek Society

A study of the main features of Greek society with special emphasis on Athens of the Classical period. Topics include the life cycle, population, class structure, economy, democracy, slavery, warfare and festivals. Co-taught with CLAS 308.

22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 22 pts; (X)CLAS 308

CLAS 209 - Bronze Age Aegean Art and Archaeology

A survey of the archaeology of mainland Greece and the Aegean from the origins of settled life to the Greek 'Dark Age', with more detailed study of the architecture, pottery, painting, and sculpture of Minoan and Mycenaean civilisation. Co-taught with CLAS 309.

22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 36 pts; (X) CLAS 309

CLAS 210 - Greek and Roman Epic

The development of the Classical Epic, including Homer, Vergil, and other Greek and Roman authors of epic. Co-taught with CLAS 310.

22 pts · (P) 36 pts; (X) CLAS 310
Not offered in 2002; offered in alternate years

CLAS 211 - Myth and Storytelling

A study of the diverse functions of myth and storytelling in Greek and Roman literature and society, and the intersection of mythical and rational modes of thought. Co-taught with CLAS 311.

22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 36 pts; (X) CLAS 311

CLAS 212 - Special Topic

Co-taught with CLAS 312.

22 pts · (P) 36 pts; (X) CLAS 312
Not offered in 2002

CLAS 302 - Etruscan and Roman Art

A survey of the history of Etruscan and Roman art including architecture, sculpture, painting and mosaic from 1000 BC to AD 400 with more detailed study of the period from Augustus to Hadrian (27 BC to AD 138). Co-taught with CLAS 202: reading supplementary to that for CLAS 202 is required, and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject is expected in in-term work and the final examination.

24 pts · (P) 2 papers from CLAS, GREE or LATI 200-299, CRIT 201; (X) CLAS 202
Not offered in 2002; offered in alternate years

CLAS 303 - Greek and Roman Drama

A study of the Greek and Roman dramatists with special emphasis on the theatrical techniques of the authors and the means of production in the ancient theatre. Co-taught with CLAS 203: reading supplementary to that for CLAS 203 is required, and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject is expected in in-term work and the final examination.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 2 papers from CLAS, GREE or LATI 200-299, CRIT 201; (X) CLAS 203

CLAS 304 - Greek Mythology

A study of Greek myth, including such topics as creation myths, the origin of the human race, the gods and the heroes. Attention is paid to comparison with the mythology of other cultures. Co-taught with CLAS 204: reading supplementary to that for CLAS 204 is required, and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject is expected in in-term work and the final examination.

24 pts · (P) As for CLAS 303; (X) CLAS 204
Not offered in 2002; offered in alternate years

CLAS 307 - Roman Social History

A study of the main features of Roman social history from the time of Augustus to AD 200. Topics include class structure, law, education, the family, slavery, poverty and public entertainment. Co-taught with CLAS 207: reading supplementary to that for CLAS 207 is required, and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject is expected in in-term work and the final examination.

24 pts · (P) As for CLAS 303; (X) CLAS 207
Not offered in 2002; offered in alternate years

CLAS 308 - Greek Society

A study of the main features of Greek society with special emphasis on Athens of the Classical period. Topics include the life cycle, population, class structure, economy, democracy, slavery, warfare and festivals. Co-taught with CLAS 208: reading supplementary to that for CLAS 208 is required, and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject is expected in in-term work and the final examination.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) As for CLAS 303

CLAS 309 - Bronze Age Aegean Art and Archaeology

A survey of the archaeology of mainland Greece and the Aegean from the origins of settled life to the Greek 'Dark Age', with more detailed study of the architecture, pottery, painting and sculpture of Minoan and Mycenaean civilisation. Co-taught with CLAS 209: reading supplementary to that for CLAS 209 is required, and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject is expected in in-term work and the final examination.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) As for CLAS 303; (X) CLAS 209

CLAS 310 - Greek and Roman Epic

The development of the Classical Epic, including Homer, Vergil, and other Greek and Roman authors of epic. Co-taught with CLAS 210: reading supplementary to that for CLAS 210 is required, and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject is expected in in-term work and the final examination.

24 pts · (P) As for CLAS 303; (X) CLAS 210
Not offered in 2002; offered in alternate years

CLAS 311 - Myth and Storytelling

A study of the diverse functions of myth and storytelling in Greek and Roman literature and society, and the intersection of mythical and rational modes of thought. Co-taught with CLAS 211: reading supplementary to that for CLAS 211 is required, and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject is expected in in-term work and the final examination.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) As for CLAS 303; (X) CLAS 211

CLAS 312 - Special Topic
Co-taught with CLAS 212: reading supplementary to that for CLAS 212 is required, and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject is expected in in-term work and the final examination.

24 pts · (P) As for CLAS 303; (X) CLAS 212
Not offered in 2002

CLAS 320 - Greek Field Trip
A study of various Greek archaeological sites with special emphasis on sites in Crete. Co-taught with CLAS 420.

24 pts · 3/3 · (P) As for CLAS 303; (X) CLAS 420
Note: A maximum of 16 students can be accepted for this and CLAS 420 in any year. An extra fee beyond that for a 24-point paper will apply. Applications are due in March; forms are available from the Classics Administration Assistant.

Classical Studies for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

CLAS 401 - Literary Genre

CLAS 402 - Art

CLAS 404 - History and Historiography

CLAS 405 - Research Essay

CLAS 406 - Special Topic
Not offered in 2002

CLAS 420 - Greek Field Trip
A study of various Greek archaeological sites with special emphasis on sites in Crete.

3/3 · (X) CLAS 320
Note: A maximum of 16 students can be accepted for this and CLAS 320 in any year. An extra fee beyond that for a 30-point paper will apply. Applications are due in March; forms are available from the Classics Administration Assistant.

Classical Studies for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Commerce and Administration

For the requirements for the BCA, BCA(Hons) and MCA, refer to the Statute for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

Faculty Papers

FCOM 110 - The New Zealand Commercial Environment
Sets the context for the BCA degree, acquainting students with the environment that businesses operate in and the sorts of issues that New Zealand firms will face as they strive to be competitive in the 21st century. The paper introduces vital aspects of public and private-sector operations which can be studied in more depth in later years.

18 pts · 1/3, 3/3

FCOM 201 - Special Topic
2002: Argument Analysis for Commerce. This paper provides students with the means to interpret accurately and analyse the natural language arguments that they are likely to encounter. The types of arguments considered will include deductions, enumerative inductions and analogies. The paper will also consider the nature of arguments used in scientific hypothesis testing. Students will be given opportunities to apply the techniques taught in this paper to material relevant to the study of commerce.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 72 pts including 36 from the BCA Schedule
Not offered in 2002

Faculty Special Topics*

FCOM 101-103 - Special Topics
18 pts

FCOM 202-203 - Special Topics

22 pts · (P) 72 100-level BCA pts
** Not offered in 2002*

MMCA 401 - Methodology
This paper aims to provide an insight into the philosophical basis of the social science methodologies which underlie the methods used in the disciplines of Commerce and Administration.

15 pts · 1 / 3

Commercial Law

For the requirements for the BCA, BTM, Grad DipCom, BCA(Hons), and other qualifications, refer to the Statute for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

COML 111 - Law for Business*
A general introduction to the legal issues encountered by business enterprises including the formation and management of business entities, employment law, intellectual property and fair trading, anticompetitive trade practices, issues in tax law and the law relating to electronic commerce.

18 pts 2 / 3.
**Subject to approval*

COML 203 - Legal Environment of Business
An overview of the legal system with an emphasis on its impact on the business environment, including elements of contract, real property, administrative law and the legislative process.

22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 18 pts; (X) COML 101, LAWS 101

COML 301 - Law of Special Contracts
Selected areas from the law of contract, including sale of goods, chattels transfer, hire purchase, credit contracts, negotiable instruments, suretyship, bailments, carriage of goods, insurance and commercial arbitration; the effects of insolvency.

24 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) COML 203 or LAWS 101; (X) LAWS 322 (done prior to 1995), LAWS 350, LAWS 352 (1995 or after)

COML 302 - Labour Law
The law governing the relationship between employees and employers; collective bargaining and organisations of workers in New Zealand; and selected areas of international and comparative Labour Law.

24 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) (COML 111 and any 22 200-level BCA pts) or COML 203 or LAWS 101 or 22 INRC pts; (X) LAWS 355

COML 303 - Law of Organisations
The law of business organisations.

24 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) COML 203 or LAWS 101; (X) LAWS 352 (done prior to 1995), LAWS 360, LAWS 361

COML 304 - Competition Law
The law relating to restrictive trade practices, and business acquisitions under the Commerce Act 1986.

24 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) (COML 111 and any 22 200-level BCA pts) or COML 203 or LAWS 101; (X) LAWS 356 (1995 or after)

COML 305 - Law of Contractual Obligations
The law relating to the obligations in commercial transactions with an emphasis on contract and agency law, including special contractual relationships arising from statutory intervention.

24 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) COML 203 or LAWS 101; (X) COML 201, LAWS 211

COML 306 - Law of International Business
This paper examines the law and practice affecting international business, including New Zealand's multilateral trading relationships, the law affecting international commercial transactions including international sales, methods of doing business abroad and the international protection of intellectual property rights.

24 pts • 2 / 3 • (P) (COML 111 and any 22 200-level BCA pts) or COML 203 or IBUS 201 or LAWS 101; (X) LAWS 354 (1995 or after)

COML 307 - Special Topic 2002: Aspects of the Law of e-Commerce
Selected aspects of the law relating to e-Commerce, including building an electronic business, consumer payment and protection, cross-border concerns and tax implications.

24 pts · (P) (COML 111 and any 22 200-level BCA pts) or COML 203 or LAWS 101

May not be offered in 2002

COML 308 - Marketing Law
This paper examines selected legal issues relating to the marketing of goods and services, including laws governing the protection of intellectual property, the control of anti-competitive trade practices, fair trading, privacy and consumer law.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) (COML 111 and any 22 200-level BCA pts) or COML 203 or LAWS 101

COML 309 - Banking Law & Regulation in New Zealand
The aim of this paper is to provide an in-depth knowledge of the laws and regulations governing the composition and supervision of banks in New Zealand, the relationship between a bank and its customers and the various domestic and international transactions facilitated by banks.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) (COML 111 and any 22 200-level BCA pts) or COML 203 or LAWS 101; (X) COML 307 1996-2000, LAWS 352 1995 onwards

COML 401 - Advanced Competition Law A
An examination of the legal issues involved in formulating competition policy together with a study of the control of undesirable trade practices through the New Zealand Commerce Act 1986.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) 24 pts of 300-level COML

COML 402 - Advanced Competition Law B
Further consideration of competition law with emphasis on business acquisitions, competition law in certain overseas jurisdictions and a study of selected legal problems arising from competition law.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) COML 401

COML 403 - Special Topic 2002: Issues in Banking Law and Regulation in New Zealand.
The aim of this paper is to provide an in-depth knowledge of a number of selected current issues of law and regulation governing the composition and supervision of banks and the relationship between bank and customer in New Zealand.

15 pts · 2/3

COML 404 - Special Topic 2002: Issues in Consumer Law
The laws which protect the interests of consumers in the purchase of goods, services, credit, land, and investments - issues of policy, development and interpretation.

15 pts · 2/3

COML 405 - Special Topic
Not offered in 2002

COML 421 - Law of Commercial Transactions
Examination and review of selected areas from the law relating to international and domestic trade and finance, business finance, and secured financing.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) COML 303

COML 425 - Advanced Law of Contractual Obligations
Examination and review of the law of contract with special emphasis on recent developments in law, doctrine and theory. The paper includes comparative analysis and is set within a general law of obligations framework.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) COML 303

Communications Studies

For the requirements for the BCA, CertMBUS and other qualifications, refer to the Statute for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

COMM 101 - Introduction to Communications and Information Management
An introduction to Information Management as a key aspect of personal and organisational communication. This paper introduces students to the skills and knowledge necessary

for library and internet-based research for the academic or business environment. It covers conceptual aspects of knowledge and the use of communications and information technology for the organisation, storage and retrieval of knowledge.

1/3, 2/3

COMM 201 - Introduction to Communications

The theory and practice of communications in the organisational environment. Focuses on the interpersonal, organisational, international and technological aspects of communication in commerce.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) COMM 101 or 54 pts

COMM 202 - Interpersonal Communication

This paper introduces students to the study of interpersonal communication from a linguistic perspective and within an organisational communication framework. Interpersonal communication between people of different cultures and genders in different workplace environments will be considered. This paper is also taught as LING 224.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) LALS 101 or 54 points; (X) LING 224

COMM 301 - Organisational Communication

This paper is an exploration of communication processes in organisations. It will cover current issues and theories in organisational communication. Topics include general themes such as interpersonal and group processes, culture and inter-group processes; communication patterns and networks, as well as specific timely issues such as communication and change, gender and communication, and leadership and communication. Also taught as MGMT 308.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 22 200-level COMM or MGMT pts; (X) MGMT 308

COMM 302 - Technology and Communications

Studies information and communication technologies and the ways in which they can be used in the organisation for effective communication. The course covers technologies such as information storage and retrieval systems, fibre optics, teleconferencing and

global telecommunications, intranets, extranets, email, groupware, and the virtual organisation.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 22 200-level COMM or MGMT pts

Communications for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Master of Communications

For the requirements for the MComms refer to the Statute in Section C of this Calendar.

(All 22.5 points except where stated)

COMM 501 - Communications Theory
Surveys diverse theories of communications as they relate to new and emerging communications technologies. Students learn about theory-building; apply and critique communication theories in the new media environment; and gain an appreciation for the social and technological context of communication theory.

COMM 502 - Developments in Information Technology (IT)
Surveys the components of information technology and how they are combined and utilised. The paper focuses on new developments in information technology and relates these to the development of New Zealand as an information society. Students will: explore the basic principles and concepts of Information Technology and its component technologies; examine the implications of IT for conventional communication processes; discuss new developments in IT and the research issues which arise. Students will be encouraged to explore the relevance of information technology in their own personal and professional circumstances.

COMM 503 - Impact of Information Technology on National and Global Communications
Examines developments in national and global communications and the directions information technology is taking. Students will develop an understanding of the technical, cultural, market and policy processes that reflect the impact of information technology on communication processes and will be able to construct scenarios for their own field of professional interest. The paper identifies critical societal changes as a consequence of technology directions.

COMM 504 - Communications Research
Surveys contemporary communications research methods. It focuses especially on quantitative and qualitative research techniques of use in government, business and society, including statistics, survey research and content analysis.

COMM 505 - Design Issues and New Media
Examines the design of communications systems that use information technology. It addresses the question of how to select appropriate media and studies the issues involved in interweaving new communications technologies with conventional communications across cultural contexts. The paper will include case studies and design exercises in different media and consider emerging design issues.

COMM 506 - Education and Information Technology
Explores the design and delivery of education for the future that can be accessed anytime, from anywhere and by anyone. The paper will be taught via the Internet and students will explore a range of technologies that extend from the conventional classroom to the virtual class using multimedia, the Internet, virtual reality and hyperreality. The aim is to integrate these technologies in education and training.

COMM 507-509 - Selected Topics in Communications
These papers may be offered from time to time depending on opportunities for collaborative teaching with other departments and visiting specialists.

COMM 517 - Special Topic
An approved paper from another university.

COMM 589 - Research Project (equivalent to two papers)
An approved research project requires the student to conduct original research into the application of communications to a substantial area of personal or professional interest to the student.

45 pts

Comparative Literature

CRIT 201 - European Tragedy
The origins and development of European Tragedy from the time of Aristotle to the present day, as exemplified in a number of important literary works from several languages in translation.

22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 36 pts

CRIT 202 - European Romanticism
The origins and development of European Romanticism, as exemplified in a number of important literary works from several languages in translation and with some reference to other art forms.

22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 36 pts

Computer Science

Major subject requirements BA or BSc

See Section 4 of the BA Statute (Science subjects) and Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

COMP 102 - Introduction to Computer Program Design
An introduction to the principles of Computer Science. The paper focuses on programming and the design of programs, algorithms and data structures.

18 pts · 1 / 3

COMP 103 - Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithms
Program specification and design; properties of algorithms; data structures.

18 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) COMP 102

INET 101 - Introduction to Internet Technology
This paper presents a range of concepts that serve to introduce the disciplines of computer science and software engineering. The concepts are presented within the context of applications designed to organise and present information on the Internet. On completion of the paper students will be able to use a selection of modern information technology tools.

18 pts · 2 / 3

MACS 130 - From Zero to Infinity
Topics from the development of ideas in the mathematical and computing sciences up to the present day, such as the origins of counting systems; the history of infinity; chaos theory; development of social statistics; the limits of computing.

18 pts · 1 / 3
This paper is subject to resource availability and student demand

COMP 201 - System and Program Development
A paper on software development and information management including object-oriented design, large-scale system construction, and an introduction to software engineering.

22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) COMP 103, MATH 114

COMP 202 - Formal Methods of Computer Science
This paper introduces a number of fundamental topics in Computer Science, including: regular and context free languages and their recognisers; the Chomsky hierarchy and Turing Machines; operational semantics of simple programming languages; program translation and equivalence; program specification and verification.

22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) COMP 103, MATH 114; (C) COMP 201

COMP 203 - Computer Organisation
This paper introduces the common physical components of a computer, and their interconnection. It studies the process of program execution, the fundamentals of assembly

language programming, data representation, computer arithmetic, and machine instruction set design.

22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) COMP 103, MATH 114

COMP 204 - Digital Network Technology

This paper provides a basic overview of the technology and protocols used in current and future networks. The emphasis is on understanding the fundamentals of how a network functions and how a network impacts the design of a software system.

22 pts · (P) MATH 114, TECH 102, COMP 103

Not offered in 2002

COMP 301 - Software Engineering Principles

The organisation, management, analysis, design and implementation of large-scale computer systems.

15 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) COMP 201

COMP 302 - Database Systems

Fundamental principles underlying databases and database management systems.

15 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) COMP 201

COMP 303 - Design and Analysis of Algorithms

A study of techniques for designing algorithms and for investigating their accuracy and efficiency.

15 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) COMP 201, 202, MATH 214

COMP 304 - Programming Languages

A study of various languages chosen to illustrate significant aspects of programming language design and implementation.

15 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) COMP 201, 202

COMP 305 - Operating Systems

The design and architecture of modern operating systems with an emphasis on concurrent programming structures.

15 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) COMP 201, 203

COMP 306 - Data Communications

Addresses the principles, architectures and protocols that have gone into the development of modern networks such as the Internet and modern networked applications.

15 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) COMP 201, 203

COMP 307 - Introduction to Artificial Intelligence

An introduction to the concepts and techniques of artificial intelligence. Topics may include knowledge representation, natural language processing, planning, expert systems and symbolic programming languages.

15 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) COMP 201, 202, (PHIL 203 or LING 211 or 22 pts of MATH 200-399)

COMP 308 - Computer Graphics

An introductory study of contemporary three dimensional graphics.

15 pts · (P) COMP 201

Not offered in 2002

COMP 310 - System and Network Programming

This paper covers the basics of operating system and process structures, dealing with asynchronous events, managing concurrent activities and interprocess communication.

15 pts · (P) COMP 201, 203, 204

Not offered in 2002

COMP 311 - User Interface Design

This paper focuses on user interface design and implementation issues. Principles and guidelines will be presented, relevant design processes will be covered, and techniques for testing user interfaces will be presented. The paper will look at a variety of user interface styles and interface devices.

15 pts · (P) COMP 201

Not offered in 2002

COMP 348 - Special Topic

15 pts · (P) Permission of the Head of School

Not offered in 2002

COMP 349 - Special Topic: Simulation and Stochastic Processes

An introduction to simulation, queues and queue networks.

15 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) STAT 131, OPRE 251, COMP 102 or a comparable background

COMP 389 - Software Engineering Project

A practical application through project work of principles developed in COMP 301.

15 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) COMP 301

Computer Science for BSc with Honours

COMP 489 and three papers made up from an approved combination of the following half papers (up to two half papers may be replaced by approved papers, not previously taken, selected from papers numbered 300-399 offered for any degree of the University).

Note: Availability of papers in any year will depend on demand and staff availability.

* indicates half paper (15 pts)

***COMP 411 - Computer Architecture**

***COMP 412 - Advanced Operating Systems**
(P) COMP 305

***COMP 413 - Distributed Systems**
(P) COMP 305, 306

***COMP 414 - Advanced Networking**
(P) COMP 306

***COMP 421 - Artificial Intelligence**
(P) COMP 307

***COMP 422 - Advanced Artificial Intelligence**
(P) COMP 421

***COMP 423 - Artificial Intelligence Programming**
(P) COMP 307

***COMP 424 - Artificial Neural Systems**

***COMP 425 - Computational Logic**
(P) PHIL 203

***COMP 426 - Formal Software Development**

***COMP 431 - Compiler Design**
(P) COMP 203, 304

***COMP 432 - Functional Programming**
(P) COMP 304

***COMP 442 - Issues in Databases and Information Systems**
(P) COMP 302

***COMP 451 - Hypertext Systems**

***COMP 453 - Human Computer Interaction**

***COMP 462 - Object Oriented Paradigms**

***COMP 463 - Advanced Software Engineering**
(P) COMP 301

***COMP 471-473 - Special Topics**

COMP 489 - Research Project
A research project on a topic approved by the Head of School.

COMP 400-level papers for BIT

For requirements see Section 7 of the BIT statute.

COMP 413 - Distributed Systems
15 pts · (P) COMP 305, 306

COMP 414 - Advanced Networking
15 pts · (P) COMP 306

COMP 415 - Network Management
This paper provides an introduction to network management, presenting the motivation, technologies and tools used in the development of network management systems. The paper addresses management architectures, protocols and tools, and provides example solutions from industry.
15 pts · (P) COMP 303, 306
Not offered in 2002

COMP 416 - Information Theory
This paper introduces the principles that support many aspects of data communication. Topics include properties of communication channels, entropy, error

detection and correction, measuring information, Shannon's Channel Coding Theorem, coding and data compression.

15 pts · (P) COMP 303, 306
Not offered in 2002

COMP 417 - Internet Technology
This paper addresses important technologies of modern high performance Internet applications. Issues covered include the impact of bandwidth, caches and proxies, audio and video multicasting, streaming, DHTML and XML, wireless application protocols, digital libraries and agents

15 pts · (P) COMP 301
Not offered in 2002

COMP 418 - Security
The Internet's role as a large, public, distributed system has raised security to an issue of critical importance. This paper examines the fundamentals of cryptography, standard approaches to security such as firewalls, encryption, authentication, and transaction protocols. It also looks at the challenges of large-scale access control and the maintenance of personal privacy.

15 pts · (P) COMP 301
Not offered in 2002

COMP 426 - Formal Software Development

15 pts

COMP 442 - Issues in Databases and Information Systems

15 pts · (P) COMP 302

COMP 443 - Distributed Object Databases
ODMG databases, metadata management, CORBA and DCOM technology for distributed databases, web databases, XML. Particular attention is paid to transaction analysis, concurrency control, security and integrity and query optimisation in database systems.

15 pts · (P) COMP 301
Not offered in 2002

COMP 444 - Data Mining and Warehousing
This paper introduces concepts and techniques of data mining and data warehousing, including concept, principle, architecture, design, implementation, application of data warehousing and data mining. Topics include preprocessing, mining languages and systems, classification, prediction and cluster analysis.

15 pts · (P) COMP 301
Not offered in 2002

COMP 453 - Human Computer Interaction

15 pts

COMP 462 - Object Oriented Paradigms

15 pts

COMP 466 - Advanced Software Requirements and Design
The paper covers basic concepts and principles of software requirements engineering, its tools and techniques, including a survey of methods for modelling software requirements. The paper also covers methods and techniques used in the design of software systems, including both architectural and detailed design. In the requirements and design areas issues such as documentation, reviews and inspections are covered.

15 pts · (P) COMP 301
Not offered in 2002

COMP 467 - Software Construction, Evolution and Quality
This paper begins by covering issues relating to the successful implementation of a software design, including: individual software processes, metrics, the choice of a programming language, the choice of implementation tools, coding styles, code reviews and testing. The paper also looks closely at the maintenance stage of software development, and the issue of quality throughout the entire development process. Issues such as software quality assurance, configuration management and software process improvement are raised.

15 pts · (P) COMP 301
Not offered in 2002

Logic for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and

Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for substitution of papers from another subject.

Logic and Computation for BA with Honours and BSc with Honours

For requirements for both degrees, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for substitution of papers from another subject.

For prescriptions for papers, see entries under Philosophy, Mathematics and Computer Science.

Computer Science for MSc Part 1

Four papers made up from an approved combination of the full and half papers listed in the prescription for Computer Science for BSc with Honours. Up to two half papers may be replaced by approved papers, not previously taken, selected from papers numbered 300-399 offered for any degree of the University.

Computer Science for MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (COMP 591) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Diploma in Computer Science

For requirements see DipCompSc Statute.

Master of Computer Science

For requirements see MCompSc Statute.

Graduate Diploma in Science (Computer Science)

For requirements see Section 4 of the Graduate Diploma in Science Statute.

Graduate Diploma in Science (Logic and Computing)

For requirements see Section 4 of the Graduate Diploma in Science Statute.

Conservation Biology

Master of Conservation Biology

For requirements see MConBio statute. For prescriptions for papers, see under Ecology and Biodiversity.

BIOL 420 - Conservation Ecology

(P) Ecology to advanced undergraduate level or relevant professional experience to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Biological Sciences.

BIOL 421 - Human Ecology

(P) 60 pts from approved BIOL papers at 300-level or equivalent papers or experience in health sciences, ecology or related disciplines with the approval of the Head of School.

BIOL 422 - Ecology

(P) As for BIOL 420

BIOL 423 - Marine Biology

(P) Ecology or marine biology to advanced undergraduate level or relevant professional experience to the satisfaction of the Head of School.

BIOL 424 - New Zealand Conservation Practice

A practical, field-based course in New Zealand's fauna and flora and its conservation. Students visit a range of important field sites to learn about major conservation problems affecting the New Zealand biota. A case study approach is used to examine the conservation

practices of New Zealand conservation scientists and managers.
(P) As for BIOL 422.

BIOL 404 Environment and Conservation Management may be substituted for BIOL 420, 421, 422 or 423 with permission of the Head of School.

Graduate Diploma in Science (Conservation Biology)

For requirements see Section 4 of the Graduate Diploma in Science Statute.

Conservation Science

For supporting undergraduate papers for Conservation Science see entries listed under Biological Sciences.

Master of Conservation Science

BIOL 404, 420, 521 and 532; one paper from ENVI 502, 503, 504, 505 or any other paper numbered 400-599 approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences; and a thesis (BIOL 591).

BIOL 404 - Environment and Conservation Management
Management and administration of biological conservation in New Zealand: conservation practice seen through species and community management case studies. Topics will vary depending on topical issues but may include human values and nature conservation, recreation and tourism, control of introduced biota, legislative controls, conservation of the environment and the national accounting system, impact reporting, recovery and management planning, customary use of native biota, communication and advocacy.
30 pts

BIOL 420 - Conservation Ecology
See entry under Ecology and Biodiversity.

BIOL 521 - Conservation Skills and Techniques
Essential skills for obtaining and interpreting baseline data on a range of organisms - including field methods, use of equipment, measuring instruments, nature and use of genetic methods, reporting.
30 pts

BIOL 532 - Practicum
A placement with an appropriate external agency in which the candidate gains practical experience of some aspects of conservation research, management, administration and policy or advocacy and education, jointly supervised by the University and the agency.
30 pts

Master of Development Studies

For requirements see the MDevStud statute.

DEVE 502 - Development Economics and Social Science
A modular programme focusing on development economics and extending into development anthropology and sociology. Subject to the availability of staff there will be modules on topics such as aid and development practice, the role of non-government organisations (NGOs) and the challenge of emergency relief.

DEVE 503 - Practicum
Supervised practice in a field of development management focusing attention on policy and practice either as part of a special course offered by an approved overseas tertiary institution or in a particular agency or project engaged in development work either in New Zealand or overseas.

DEVE 589 - Research Paper in Development Studies
An investigation of a development issue which may consist of a review of the literature of a special problem, a paper prepared for publication in a development journal of standing, submission of a video, or an innovative application of a computer program. The research may revisit an aspect of a standard problem and will be assessed by what it adds to professional skills or understanding.

Cook Islands Màori Studies

COOK 101 - Introduction to Cook Islands Mäori
An introduction to reading, writing, understanding and speaking Cook Islands Mäori with emphasis on spoken language.
18 pts · (X) RARO / KUKI 101
May be offered 3/3

COOK 102 - Elementary Cook Islands Mäori
18 pts · (P) COOK 101; (X) RARO / KUKI 102
Not offered in 2002

COOK 104 - Cook Islands Society: Past and Present
18 pts
Not offered in 2002

COOK 201 - Cook Islands Korero 1
22 pts · (P) COOK 102; (X) RARO / KUKI 121
Not offered in 2002

COOK 202 - Cook Islands Korero 2
22 pts · (P) COOK 201
Not offered in 2002

Creative Writing

CREW 253 - Poetry Workshop*
A workshop paper in writing poetry which also involves wide reading in the genre.
22 pts · 2 / 3, 3 / 3 · (P) 36 pts and an appropriate standard in written composition; (X) ENGL 253

CREW 254 - Short Fiction Workshop*
A workshop paper in writing short fiction which also involves wide reading in the genre.
22 pts · 1 / 3, 3 / 3 · (P) As for CREW 253; (X) ENGL 254

CREW 255 - Children's Writing Workshop*
This workshop paper offers students the opportunity to develop their skills in writing a range of texts (including stories, poems, plays, and folktale adaptations) for children.
22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) As for CREW 253; (X) ENGL 255

CREW 256 - Creative Writing Workshop*
A special topic in Creative Writing.
22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) As for CREW 253

CREW 257 - Creative Nonfiction Workshop
A workshop paper in writing creative nonfiction (e.g. memoirs, travel writing) which also involves representative reading in the genre.
22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) As for CREW 253

CREW 351 - Masterclass
An advanced creative writing workshop with a distinguished visiting writer.
36 pts · (P) 44 pts and an appropriate standard in written composition
May be offered in 2002

CREW 352 - Creative Writing Workshop*
An advanced creative writing workshop.
2002: Creative Writing in the Marketplace
36 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 44 pts and an appropriate standard in written composition

** Students wishing to enrol in these papers must collect an information sheet and application form from the Administrator, International Institute of Modern Letters (16 Waiteata Rd), and will be required to submit a small portfolio. Closing date for applications: 1 December (1/3 papers); 1 May (2/3 papers); 1 October (3/3 papers).*

Creative Writing for MA

Closing date for applications:
1 November 2001

CREW 551, 552, 553
These papers are internally assessed.

CREW 551 - Workshop

A two-semester workshop requiring an adequate level of attendance, participation and written work.

CREW 552 - Reading Programme

A sequence of regular meetings, requiring adequate attendance and participation, to discuss relevant craft issues, including (for those enrolled in the Scriptwriting stream) an approved programme of industry placements. Students also read or view extensively in a coherent area relevant to their writing for CREW 553. This work is reported on either in formal essays or in an extended Reading Journal, or, with the joint agreement of the Head of the School of English, Film and Theatre and the Director of Creative Writing, through enrolment in one of the SEFT 400-level papers, for which an adequate level of attendance, participation and written work will be required.

CREW 553 - Portfolio

A supervised booklength portfolio; content and form to be approved by the Director of Creative Writing. Typical folios would consist of a collection of short stories, a short novel, a volume of poetry, a memoir, a screenplay, other works for stage or radio.

Criminology

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

CRIM 211 - Introduction to Criminological Thought

An introduction to the study of crime. Topics include the nature and extent of crime; public and police responses; race, gender and class issues in crime; and the purposes of punishment.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 approved pts; (X) CRIM 214

CRIM 212 - Crime in New Zealand

An examination of the extent and causes of, and social response to, specific forms of crime in New Zealand.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) CRIM 211; (X) CRIM 214

CRIM 214 - Introduction to Criminal Behaviour

An alternative prerequisite paper for students who wish to major in criminology, focusing on issues and concepts associated with the study of crime and criminal behaviour. The paper introduces key criminological perspectives, themes and theories, examines crime in New Zealand, and provides an overview of the social context of various types of crime.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 36 pts; (X) CRIM 211, 212

CRIM 215 - Contemporary Issues in Policing

A paper focusing on the role, potential and complexities of public policing. The paper examines the following: police role in society, police history, police powers and responsibilities, organisational culture and renewal within policing, gender dynamics, policing in a multicultural society, community policing, discretionary powers, and the role of police in community crime prevention.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) CRIM 211 *or* CRIM 214 *or* (EDUC 114 and FHSS 114) *or* approved alternative; (X) CRIM 311, LAWS 309

CRIM 311 - Policing and Criminal Justice

Policing practice; the process of prosecution and conviction; the court structure and jurisdiction.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 22 200-level CRIM pts or an approved alternative; (X) CRIM 215, LAWS 309

CRIM 312 - Punishment and Modern Society

The historical development of modern punishment, with particular reference to New Zealand, and its relationship to broader social and political change.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) CRIM 211 or 214

CRIM 313 - Women, Crime and Social Control

The study of women's involvement and experiences within the criminal justice system and its social control implications. Topics include women as offenders, women as victims, and women as criminal justice professionals.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) CRIM 211 or 214

CRIM 314 - Special Topic
2002, 1/3: State and Corporate Crime. A critical examination of the role of the state and powerful organisations in such areas as genocide, war crimes, political corruption, censorship and environmental and corporate crime.
24 pts · 1/3 · (P) CRIM 211 or 214

CRIM 314 - Special Topic
2002, 2/3: Cybercrime and Transnational Security. An exploration of how the internet and other communications media produce new opportunities for crime and its control. Topics covered include: crime as a mediated event, crime in virtual space, regulation of the internet, transnational law enforcement and cyber-policing. The paper reviews individual and national security matters, legislation governing electronic communications, self-governance to global governance strategies, the role of privacy and civil rights and accountability in the policing of cybercrime.
24 pts · 2/3 · (P) CRIM 211 or 214

CRIM 315 - Youth and Crime
The nature and incidence of crimes by and against young people, and formal and informal responses to such crimes.
24 pts · (P) CRIM 211 or 214
Not offered in 2002

CRIM 316 - Criminological Theory
A study of various theories of crime causation and their implications for understanding criminal behaviour.
24 pts · 1/3 · (P) CRIM 211 or 214

CRIM 317 - Researching Crime
An introduction to researching crime and deviance. Topics include the ethics of crime research, ethnicity, gender and political issues in criminological research, and the various methods used in the study of crime.
24 pts · 2/3 · (P) CRIM 211 or 214; (X) CRIM 314 passed in 1999

CRIM 318 - Special Topic
2002: Environmental Criminology. The study of crime, criminals and victimisation in relation to particular places and the way in which criminals carry out their activities spatially.
24 pts · 1/3 · (P) CRIM 211 or 214

Criminology for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

CRIM 413 - Victims in the Criminal Justice System
(X) CRIM 515

CRIM 414 - Issues in Crime Prevention
(X) CRIM 516

CRIM 415 - Psychology and Crime
(P) CRIM 316

CRIM 416 - The Sociology of Punishment

CRIM 417 - Special Topic
(P) CRIM 316

CRIM 418 - Researching Crime
(X) CRIM 417 passed in 1996, CRIM 518

CRIM 419 - Gender and Crime
(X) CRIM 417 passed in 1998

CRIM 420 - Drug Use and Misuse

CRIM 421 - Special Topic
2002: Surveillance, Social Control and Resistance
(P) CRIM 316

CRIM 489 - Research Paper

Criminology for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Deaf Studies

DEAF 101 - Introduction to New Zealand Sign Language
A beginners' paper in NZSL, emphasising acquisition of basic receptive and expressive skills in sign language for everyday communication situations. The paper also includes information about aspects of grammatical structure and Deaf community and culture.

18 pts · 1 / 3

DEAF 102 - Elementary New Zealand Sign Language
This paper further develops beginners' skills in understanding and using NZSL, and extend students' understanding of the Deaf community and culture in New Zealand.

18 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) DEAF 101 or equivalent proficiency in NZSL

Certificate in Deaf Studies (Teaching NZSL)

DEAF 801 - Deaf Culture and Society
This paper examines characteristics of the Deaf community as a linguistic minority by identifying aspects of Deaf identity and Deaf culture.

DEAF 802 - Introduction to Structure and Use of NZ Sign Language
This paper includes an introduction to the phonology, morphology, syntax and use of NZ Sign Language, and its history and variation.

DEAF 803 - Introduction to Learning Sign Language
This paper introduces the nature of sign language acquisition by Deaf children and non-deaf adults, with reference to general research about second language learning processes and contexts.

DEAF 804 - Principles of Teaching NZ Sign Language
The paper includes a review of major principles of language teaching approaches, and introduces techniques for teaching sign languages.

DEAF 805 - Curriculum Design and Materials Development
This paper includes an introduction to the design, preparation and use of appropriate classroom teaching materials for learners of NZ Sign Language at different levels.

DEAF 806 - Deaf Studies Teaching Practicum
The practicum includes classroom practice in teaching NZSL, with the expectation that students apply theoretical learning from previous papers to their teaching work. In addition to teaching, activities include keeping a journal for self-review and teacher observation.

Design

DESN 101 - Drawing and Modelling Fundamentals
Introduction to theory and practice of drawing and modelling. Taught from an explicitly design perspective, emphases are given to expressive conceptual, contextual and formal modes; to visual thinking through making; to the development of hand / eye coordination and a high level of craft; and to visual understanding and skills in a range of media.

18 pts · 1 / 3

DESN 103 - Life Drawing for Designers
Studies of the human figure for 3D design by drawing complex human forms into 'deep' space. Developing a sensitivity to line, tone, shape, form, proportions, and contrasting elements to be found in human form. Exploration of the human figure through gesture, movement and modelling on flat surfaces. Understanding of anatomy on a basic level, using a variety of drawing media and major perceptual drawing modes.

18 pts · 1 / 3, 2 / 3, 3 / 3

DESN 104 - Introduction to Computers for Designers
Introduction to generic concepts and practices of the computer as a design tool. Emphases will be given to its 3D design potential,

and the relationship between computer and manual design ideas and skills.

18 pts · 1 / 3, 2 / 3

DESN 111 - 3D Ideas and Practices of Design

Introduction to generic concepts, vocabularies and practices of 3-dimensional design through a sequence of structured studio projects.

18 pts · 1 / 3

DESN 112 - 2D Principles and Practices of Design

Application of 2-dimensional design principles and practices in fields of study including photography, textiles, graphics and illustration.

18 pts · (P) DESN 111
Not offered in 2002

DESN 113 - 3D Ideas and Practices of Design

Design explorations of concepts, vocabularies and practices of Interior, Industrial, Landscape, Architectural and other 3-dimensional design disciplines through a sequence of structured studio projects.

18 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) DESN 111

DESN 114 - Photography for Design

Study of basic photographic ideas, skills and applications as they apply to the 3-dimensional design fields and using both manual and digital media.

18 pts · 1 / 3, 2 / 3

DESN 131 - Design Technologies, Materials and Processes

Introduction to technologies, materials and processes used in a variety of 3-dimensional design disciplines. Emphases include properties of modern, industrial materials and processes, vernacular technologies, green design issues, and culturally appropriate technologies, materials and processes.

18 pts · 1 / 3

DESN 170 - Mäori Art and Contemporary Mäori Design

An introduction to the *whare whakairo* and an awareness of the *tikanga* surrounding the major Mäori art forms as a means of establishing a *kaupapa* for contemporary development.

18 pts
Not offered in 2002

DESN 171 - History and Theory of Design

A thematic introduction to design history and theory and their relationships to designing and making forms and spaces for inhabitation and use. Emphases will be given to Australasian, Asian, European and North American sources and precedents from a wide range of periods and places.

18 pts · 2 / 3

DESN 172 - Mäori Design Conventions and Social History

A study of major developments in Mäori art and design since the 1950's including the importance of change as a cultural survival mechanism, the traditional base artists have started or departed from, and the cross cultural assimilations involved in their work. Social factors, historical models and the wider New Zealand art and design context will be examined to help account for new directions being taken.

18 pts
Not offered in 2002

DESN 203 - Life Drawing for Designers

Studies of human form represented in space. Exploration of the human figure through gesture, movement and modelling on flat surfaces to develop a sense of rhythm, balance, proportion and form in a variety of environments.

20 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) DESN 103

DESN 204 - Drawing for Design

This paper searches the implicit connections between drawing and design and attempts to translate them explicitly. It develops drawing as an experimental notion and introduces the idea of drawing as a vehicle for research. The focus is on contemporary technical means and theoretical constructs. Drawing is privileged.

20 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) DESN 101 or (C) ARCH 211

DESN 205 - Digital Design 3D Form and Space

A study of the theory and practice of computers as a design tool. Emphases will be given to the creation, manipulation and animation of 3D forms and spaces, including related methods of design presentation.

20 pts · 1/3, 2/3 · (P) DESN 104

DESN 211 - Contemporary Mäori Art and Design

Introduction to contemporary Mäori art and design practice through a multimedia studio based paper.

20 pts · (P) DESN 170
Not offered in 2002

DESN 212 - Product Design

Studio design explorations of how, why and at what costs products are produced. Emphasis is given to design issues bridging Interior, Industrial, Landscape, Architectural and other 3-dimensional design disciplines. Topics include contextual awareness, cross-disciplinary understanding, and limited and mass production technologies.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) DESN 113 or (C) ARCH 211

DESN 213 - Stage and Theatre Design

Survey of concepts, processes and materials used in the stage and theatre design fields. Students will undertake a series of stage and theatre design projects.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) DESN 113 or (C) ARCH 211

DESN 214 - Exhibition Design

Survey of concepts, processes and materials used in the exhibition field. Students will undertake a series of exhibition design projects.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) DESN 113 or (C) ARCH 211 or VCDN 213

DESN 215 - Furniture Design

Survey of concepts, processes and materials used in the furniture industry. Students will undertake a series of furniture design projects.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) DESN 113 or (C) ARCH 211 or VCDN 213

DESN 216 - Urban Furniture Design

The theories and practice of furnishing and lighting outdoor public spaces from the scale of small 'pocket' and residual spaces to streetscapes and urban precincts, explored through a series of studio design projects.

20 pts · (P) DESN 215 or LADN 211 or IDDN 211 or ITDN 211 or ARCH 211
Not offered in 2002

DESN 217 - Land Art and Public Art in Landscape Architecture

Theoretical and practical explorations of art at a variety of scales related to natural and urban settings. Topics include indigenous and contemporary earthworks, sculpture and installation gardens and plazas, civic or public and private art, and art as a means of landscape interpretation and expression.

20 pts · 2/3 · (C) LADN 211 or IDDN 211 or ITDN 211 or ARCH 211

DESN 231 - Photography for Design

An introduction to controlled photographic lighting, both studio and location in relation to resolving visual communication problems of space, form, surface and relationships arising from specific design disciplines.

20 pts · (P) DESN 114
Not offered in 2002

DESN 232 - Printmaking

Exploration of printmaking techniques and development of skills to produce creative images for reproduction.

20 pts · (C) IDDN 211 or ITDN 211 or VCDN 213 or ARCH 211
Not offered in 2002

DESN 233 - Ergonomics

Introduction to basic principles and practices of ergonomics as applied to the architecture and design disciplines. Paper will include laboratory work and experimentation.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) DESN 113 or (C) ARCH 211

DESN 234 - Colour and Lighting

A systematic approach to the phenomena of colour and lighting focusing on their meaning and role in the architecture and design disciplines.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) DESN 111 or ARCH 211

DESN 235 - Time Based Media
An introduction to concepts of sequence and narrative through the manipulation of image, sound, and the application of principles of sequential composition.

20 pts · (P) DESN 104
Not offered in 2002

DESN 236 - Moving Image for Design
Introduction to moving image concepts and methodology.

20 pts · (P) DESN 104 or (C) DESN 113 or ARCH 211; (X) VCDN 382 passed in 1998
Not offered in 2002

DESN 237 - Landscape Analysis and Design
Techniques of landscape design analysis, including aerial photography, satellite imaging, georeferencing, landsurveys, GIS, and field data collection. Introduction to information retrieval and management for design.

20 pts · (P) LADN 211 or IDDN 211 or ITDN 211 or ARCH 211
Not offered in 2002

DESN 271 - History and Theory of Design
A survey of social and cultural art and design history of first nation cultures. Examination of the development of signs and symbols in the South Pacific, against a backdrop of New Zealand Mäori, Polynesian and Pakeha social history and political issues.

20 pts · (P) DESN 171 or ANTH 101 or ARTH 103 or ARCH 171 or 172; (X) DESN 171 passed 1992-99
Not offered in 2002

DESN 272 - New Zealand Design History
Introduction to New Zealand art and design in the 20th century, emphasising influences on its development, the major artists and designers, and their works.

20 pts · (P) DESN 171 or 172 or ARCH 171 or 172
Not offered in 2002

DESN 273 - Artefacts and Ritual in Design
An introduction to the relationships between artefacts and rituals in design from a cross-cultural and aesthetic perspective. The view of artefacts as cultural containers, expressers and generators will be explored and analysed. Various regions and historical time periods will be investigated.

20 pts · (P) DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172 or ANTH 101
Not offered in 2002

DESN 274 - Cultural Landscapes in Design
An exploration of natural and artificial landscapes that have acquired cultural distinctiveness and meaning. Includes an introduction to landscape conservation and built heritage with an emphasis on New Zealand's landscape heritage. Principles, precedents and issues regarding historic preservation and adaptive reuse in cities are covered.

20 pts · (P) DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172
Not offered in 2002

DESN 302 - Visual Communication for Designers
Advanced visual communication ideas and techniques for designers.

20 pts · (P) DESN 204 or ARCH 201
Not offered in 2002

DESN 303 - Life Drawing for Design
Advanced studies of human form building on earlier life drawing papers.

20 pts · (P) DESN 203
Not offered in 2002

DESN 304 - Computer Aided Design
An overview of computer aided design and computer aided manufacturing (CAD/CAM) as they relate to design conceptualisation and production.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) DESN 104

DESN 305 - Drawing for Design
Advanced applications of drawing skills for design purposes.

20 pts · (P) DESN 204 or ARCH 201
Not offered in 2002

DESN 311 - Contemporary Mäori Art and Design
An advanced studio exploring contemporary Mäori art and design practice.

20 pts · (P) DESN 211
Not offered in 2002

DESN 312 - Product Design
Advanced concepts, processes and materials used in the product design industry. Students will undertake a series of product design projects involving advanced research, analysis and resolutions.

20 pts · (P) DESN 212 or (C) IDDN 311 or ITDN 311 or ARCH 311
Not offered in 2002

DESN 313 - Theatre Design
Project-based studio design paper exploring and applying design, history and performance theories. Students will undertake a series of advanced design projects with specific text and sites to be developed in detail in the studio environment.

20 pts · (P) DESN 213
Not offered in 2002

DESN 314 - Exhibition Design
An exploration of the role of the exhibition designer and the boundaries of exhibition design through research, analysis, theory and criticism. Students will undertake a series of exhibition design projects.

20 pts · (P) DESN 214
Not offered in 2002

DESN 315 - Furniture Design
Advanced studies of the concepts, processes and materials used in furniture design. Students will undertake project work in furniture design.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) DESN 215

DESN 316 - Ecological Design
A series of theoretical and practical design projects which focus on conserved natural landscapes. Topics include green and bioclimatic design, sustainable use of landscapes and eco communities, in the context of relevant modern landscape theories such as deep ecology, ecofeminism and modern environmentalism.

20 pts · (P) ARCH 222 or LADN 212 or IDDN 212 or ITDN 212 or ARCH 212
Not offered in 2002

DESN 317 - Design of Communities
Interrelationships of cultural, social, economic, ecological and physical aspects of total community design, with an emphasis on physical development of communities at a variety of scales and in a range of contexts.

20 pts · (P) LADN 212 or IDDN 212 or ITDN 212 or ARCH 212
Not offered in 2002

DESN 331 - Photography for Design
An investigation of underpinning photographic thought and procedures, as they are utilised in the visual resolution of specific design discipline problems.

20 pts · (P) DESN 231
Not offered in 2002

DESN 332 - Printmaking
The production of a limited edition of prints to commercial gallery standard.

20 pts · (P) DESN 232
Not offered in 2002

DESN 333 - Ergonomics
Advanced principles and practices of human factors as applied to specialised products and equipment and to environmental design. Design for special populations such as the young, old, and disabled.

20 pts · (P) DESN 233
Not offered in 2002

DESN 334 - Time Based Media
Extend established narrative and sequential interpretations and structures through an advanced application of theory and practice.

20 pts · (P) DESN 235
Not offered in 2002

DESN 335 - Time Based Media
Research development and creation of a major project.

20 pts · (P) DESN 334
Not offered in 2002

DESN 336 - Moving Image for Design
Research, analysis, structure and production of moving image.

20 pts · (P) DESN 236 or VCDN 382 passed in 1998
Not offered in 2002

DESN 337 - Moving Image for Design
Research, development and creation of an individual project.

20 pts · (P) DESN 336
Not offered in 2002

DESN 341 - Urban Landscape Construction
Advanced principles of construction for hard and soft landscapes; materials used in urban construction; the construction processes; construction details and their relationship to design intentions; production documentation.

20 pts · (P) LADN 212 or IDDN 212 or ITDN 212 or ARCH 212
Not offered in 2002

DESN 381 - Independent Study
Independent student work undertaken on an approved and supervised course of study.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) 40 200-level DESN pts

DESN 382 - Independent Study
Independent student work undertaken on an approved and supervised course of study.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) 40 200-level DESN pts

DESN 383 - Special Topic 2002: Narrative Design
A studio programme which investigates transformation and evolution of empathetic and perceptual responses within three-dimensional form and space, as explored through a range of three-dimensional vehicles of expression such as interior space, architectural form, landscape design, furniture design, product design, set design, and/or exhibition design. Open to design students from all fields.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) IDDN 312 or ITDN 312 or LADN 312 or ARCH 312

DESN 384 - Special Topic 2002: Aesthetics and Symbolism in Design
The intention of this special topic is to introduce themes relevant for understanding the main processes, thoughts and theories of aesthetics and symbolism in architecture and design, from the ancient to contemporary periods.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) ITDN 271 or ARCH 271 or 272

DESN 391 - Overseas Design Field Study
A cross-cultural design exploration of designed objects, spaces and sites with special emphasis on understanding why and how they are uniquely formed by the technological, historical and cultural contexts they are part of and the design inspiration that can be derived from such understanding. The paper has two design components of field analysis and studio project.

40 pts · 3/3 · (P) 80 200-level IDDN, ITDN, LADN, ARCH or BBSC pts

IDDN 211 - Industrial Design
Introduction to the ideas, vocabularies and meanings of industrial design through a sequence of design studio projects. Design generation and expression through a variety of media.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) DESN 113 or (C) ARCH 211

IDDN 212 - Industrial Design
Inquiry into ways of designing products, equipment and furniture for both mass and batch production. Students will develop design skills and thinking through undertaking projects with a contemporary New Zealand and Pacific perspective.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) IDDN 211

IDDN 271 - History of Industrial Design
A study of the historical development of industrial design, and of its social and cultural environments and chronological interactions with other design and art disciplines.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172

IDDN 311 - Industrial Design
Studio projects focus on the theory and practice of resolving and integrating socio-cultural, human factors, technical and manufacturing issues in contemporary industrial design.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) IDDN 212

IDDN 312 - Industrial Design
Studio projects which focus on contemporary theoretical and conceptual issues associated

with the profession and discipline of industrial design, with design as the primary mode of inquiry.

20 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) IDDN 311

IDDN 314 - Whiteware Design

A specialist paper exploring new technologies, materials and concepts for the design of white goods, in the context of the socio-cultural environments within which they are produced.

20 pts · (P) IDDN 311; (X) IDDN 312 passed 1992-1999
Not offered in 2002

IDDN 331 - Materials and Processes

Study of volume and batch production methods and practices, and of properties of modern industrial materials in the context of questions regarding sustainability and culturally appropriate use of materials and processes. Methods of simulation and modelling are explored.

20 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) DESN 233

IDDN 362 - Industrial Design and National Resource Development

An examination of how industrial design can contribute to the development of national resources, with a focus on the development of a national resource of social, economic and cultural significance.

20 pts · (P) 40 200-level IDDN pts
Not offered in 2002

IDDN 371 - Industrial Design Theory and Criticism

Examination of contemporary theories and explorations of visual orders as a basis for understanding design intention and content. Systematic introduction to and critical assessment of philosophical and ideological roots and major designers and precedents on which contemporary thoughts and practices in industrial design are based.

20 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) IDDN 271

IDDN 381 - Independent Study

Independent student work undertaken on an approved course of study.

20 pts · (P) 40 200-level IDDN pts
Not offered in 2002

IDDN 382 - Independent Study

Independent student work undertaken on an approved course of study.

20 pts · (P) 40 200-level IDDN pts
Not offered in 2002

IDDN 383 - Special Topic

The paper focuses on one specific aspect of industrial design. Offerings change from year to year.

20 pts · (P) 40 200-level IDDN pts
Not offered in 2002

IDDN 384 - Special Topic

The paper focuses on one specific aspect of industrial design. Offerings change from year to year.

20 pts · (P) 40 200-level IDDN pts
Not offered in 2002

IDDN 413 - Industrial Design

Fully integrated industrial design projects based on appropriate research questions or issues with design as the primary mode of inquiry.

20 pts · (P) IDDN 312
Not offered in 2002

IDDN 414 - Industrial Design

A studio which explores complex contemporary issues in the field through advanced design studies and projects.

20 pts · (P) IDDN 413
Not offered in 2002

IDDN 415 - Industrial Design

An advanced studio which explores complex contemporary issues in the field through design research, studies and projects.

24 pts · (P) IDDN 489
Not offered in 2002

IDDN 461 - Professional Practice for Industrial Designers

Examination of practices and procedures essential for professionals to engage successfully in the business of industrial design.

20 pts · (C) IDDN 413 or 415
Not offered in 2002

IDDN 485 - Design Thesis

A design research project requiring each student to intelligently and critically

scrutinise a self-selected industrial design idea or question, to understand it through a combination of design research processes, and to produce a result which explicitly and physically demonstrates the student's intellectual understanding and creative design synthesis abilities. The project is expected to have a compelling aesthetic and formal potency, to be explicit in its cultural and social purpose, and to be a fully integrated and comprehensively communicated design.

60 pts · (P) IDDN 415
Not offered in 2002

IDDN 489 - Design Research

A design research-based paper on industrial design topics taught through a combination of seminars, supervised student-initiated research, design studies and design studio projects.

24 pts · 1/3, 2/3 · (P) IDDN 311, 331

ITDN 211 - Interior Architecture

Studio based design projects introducing basic issues and vocabularies in designing interior places and their communication in a variety of media.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) DESN 113 or (C) ARCH 211

ITDN 212 - Interior Architecture

Studio based design projects exploring the integration of artefacts and surface materials in interior places and their relationship to human occupation.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) ITDN 211

ITDN 234 - Human and Environmental Factors

Study of the interaction of people and their immediate environment focusing on ergonomics, activity patterns, perceptual systems, and environmental factors of light, colour, sound, temperature, humidity and air quality. Introduction to environmental and utility services.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) DESN 113

ITDN 271 - History of Interior Architecture

A study of the historical development of interiors and interior architecture, and of their social and cultural environments and chronological interactions with other design and art disciplines.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172

ITDN 311 - Interior Architecture

Studio based design projects introducing design theory and application in relation to socio-cultural systems of perceiving and understanding interior places.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) ITDN 212

ITDN 312 - Interior Architecture

Studio based design projects addressing the impact of technology on interior places in relation to use and inhabitation.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) ITDN 311

ITDN 331 - Material Processes and Construction

Advanced study of the systems of structure and construction, of the properties of materials, and of the processes applied to materials to adapt them to use in the interior of complex buildings and spaces; complex methods of assembly and jointing; selection of materials for specific purposes; construction of assemblies of different materials; influence of appearance and properties of materials in design; the role of the designer in building crafts.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) ITDN 234

ITDN 371 - Interior Architecture Theory and Criticism

Cultural theory and criticism as they apply to interiors and interior architecture, emphasising particularly aesthetics, semiotics and phenomenology and providing frameworks for critically considering interiors through describing, interpreting, evaluating and theorising.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) ITDN 271

ITDN 373 - Interiors and Building Conservation

Principles, precedents and issues involved in designing interiors in buildings with historic and cultural significance. Developing and testing design ideas regarding historic preservation and adaptive re-use of older buildings.

20 pts · (P) 40 200-level IDDN or ITDN or ARCH pts

Not offered in 2002

ITDN 381 - Independent Study
Independent student work undertaken on an approved course of study.

20 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 40 200-level ITDN pts

ITDN 382 - Independent Study
Independent student work undertaken on an approved course of study.

20 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 40 200-level ITDN pts

ITDN 383 - Special Topic
The paper focuses on one specific aspect of design. Offerings change from year to year.

20 pts · (P) 40 200-level ITDN pts
Not offered in 2002

ITDN 384 - Special Topic 2002: Retail Design
Studio based design projects introducing the specialist field of retail design, and issues and vocabulary specific to this area of the design discipline. Retail concepts and the transitory image will be investigated in part one of the paper, while display and ways of seeing will be considered in part two of the paper.

20 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 40 200-level DESN pts

ITDN 413 - Interior Architecture
An advanced series of interior architecture projects based on research, design inquiries and criticism.

20 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) ITDN 312

ITDN 414 - Interior Architecture
A studio which explores complex contemporary issues in the field through advanced design studies and projects.

20 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) ITDN 413

ITDN 415 - Interior Architecture
An advanced studio which explores complex contemporary issues in the field through design research, studies and projects.

24 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) ITDN 489

ITDN 461 - Professional Practice for Interior Architects
Fundamentals of professional business practices and procedures, including organisation management, product planning, production, marketing and financing; designers' practice as independent consultants, and employment in industry; forms of contracts for design consultancy; determination of fees; legal implications of the professional designer, patents and copyrights.

20 pts · 1 / 3 · (C) ITDN 413 or 415

ITDN 485 - Design Thesis
A design research project requiring each student to intelligently and critically scrutinise a self-selected interior architecture idea or question, to understand it through a combination of design research processes, and to produce a result which explicitly and physically demonstrates the student's intellectual understanding and creative design synthesis abilities. The project is expected to have a compelling aesthetic and formal potency, to be explicit in its cultural and social purpose, and to be a fully integrated and comprehensively communicated design.

60 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) ITDN 415

ITDN 489 - Design Research
A design research-based paper on interior architecture topics taught through a combination of seminars, supervised student-initiated research, design studies and design studio projects.

24 pts · 1 / 3, 2 / 3 · (P) ITDN 311, 331

LADN 211 - Landscape Architecture Design
An introduction to the ideas, vocabularies and meanings of landscape architecture through a sequence of design studio projects with an emphasis on ecology, plant materials, site analyses and site construction processes in park design in a range of contexts. Design generation and expression through a variety of media, including digital design.

20 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) DESN 113 or (C) ARCH 211

LADN 212 - Landscape Architecture Design
A series of theoretical and practical studio projects in a range of contexts focusing on claiming and inhabiting a culturally and / or geographically significant site. Emphases on the nature and landscape analysis of unoccupied, occupied and pre-occupied sites, the use of a combination of natural and artificial materials in the design of such sites, and heritage conservation and preservation.

20 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) LADN 211

LADN 231 - Landscape Planting Design
Functional and aesthetic use of plants in the design of New Zealand rural and urban landscapes. Design philosophies are examined and developed through planting design problems. Use of native and foreign plants are explored in terms of geographical, ecological, climatological, hydrological, cultural and aesthetic issues.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) LADN 211 or IDDN 211 or ITDN 211 or ARCH 211

LADN 271 - History and Theory of Landscape Architecture
Introduction to the history and theory of landscape architecture as a discipline and profession, including ideas and precedents from New Zealand, Australasia, Asia, Europe and North America. Emphases on the relationship between design and culture, and the role of historical understanding in design.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172

LADN 311 - Landscape Architecture Design
A studio paper addressing theoretical and practical questions of landscape design within contemporary urban institutional contexts. Emphasis is on creating a sense of place, improving the quality of urban life, supporting commercial and cultural developments, instilling a sense of civic pride, and portraying cities as centres of culture and the hub of social activities. Incorporates both hard and soft site construction materials and processes.

20 pts · (P) LADN 212
Not offered in 2002

LADN 312 - Landscape Architecture Design
Explorations of the relationship between ecology and landscape architecture design in a range of contexts through advanced study of archetypal landscapes, informed by history, contemporary theory and critical studies. Value judgements and priorities are considered in relation to design projects which investigate landscape architecture as a form of cultural criticism.

20 pts · (P) LADN 311
Not offered in 2002

LADN 334 - Landscape Assessment, Management and Legislation
Introduction to landscape architecture evaluations and management policies and practices. Understanding of the legislative context governing the practice of landscape architecture within New Zealand, including national, regional and local planning policies and procedures, environmental law, the Resources Management Act, and the Treaty of Waitangi.

20 pts · (P) LADN 212 or IDDN 212 or ITDN 212 or ARCH 212
Not offered in 2002

LADN 371 - Landscape Architecture Theory and Criticism
An examination of contemporary critical theories of culture and their implications for landscape architecture. Topics include debates on the natural and artificial, New Zealand landscapes as cultural production and reproduction, modernity in landscape architecture, and the post-colonial condition.

20 pts · (P) LADN 271
Not offered in 2002

LADN 381 - Independent Study
Independent student work undertaken on an approved course of study.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) 40 200-level LADN pts
Not offered in 2002

LADN 382 - Independent Study
Independent student work undertaken on an approved course of study.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) 40 200-level LADN pts
Not offered in 2002

LADN 383 - Special Topic
The paper focuses on one specific aspect of design. Offerings change from year to year.

20 pts · (P) 40 200-level LADN pts
Not offered in 2002

LADN 384 - Special Topic

20 pts · (P) 40 200-level LADN pts
Not offered in 2002

LADN 413 - Landscape Architecture Design
A studio based on the design of landscapes in dense existing and new urban contexts. Embraces issues of the natural and artificial,

public and private spaces, urban design as a strategy for landscape intervention, the roles of public art in urban landscapes, the creation of liveable environments, and landscape architecture in the culture of cities.

20 pts · (P) LADN 312
Not offered in 2002

LADN 414 - Landscape Architecture Design
A studio which explores complex contemporary issues in the field through advanced design studies and projects.

20 pts · (P) LADN 413
Not offered in 2002

LADN 415 - Landscape Architecture Design
An advanced studio which explores complex contemporary issues in the field through design research, studies and projects.

24 pts · (P) LADN 489
Not offered in 2002

LADN 461 - Professional Practice for Landscape Architects
An examination of legal and professional frameworks within which landscape architects operate. Included are questions of professionalism, landscape design management, project delivery and consent, contractual procedures, and laws relating to the field.

20 pts · (C) LADN 413 or 415
Not offered in 2002

LADN 485 - Design Thesis
A design research project requiring each student to intelligently and critically scrutinise a self-selected landscape architecture design idea or question, to understand it through a combination of design research processes, and to produce a result which explicitly and physically demonstrates the student's intellectual understanding and creative design synthesis abilities. The project is expected to have a compelling aesthetic and formal potency, to be explicit in its cultural and social purpose, and to be a fully integrated and comprehensively communicated design.

60 pts · (P) LADN 415
Not offered in 2002

LADN 489 - Design Research
A design research-based paper on landscape architecture topics taught through a combination of seminars, supervised student-initiated research, design studies and design studio projects.

24 pts · (P) ITDN 311, 334
Not offered in 2002

VCDN
No VCDN papers will be offered in 2002. See 1999 Calendar for details of papers.

Master of Design

A satisfactory thesis (DESN 591) or design composition (DESN 592) in accordance with the MDes Statute.

Development Studies

For supporting undergraduate papers for Development Studies see entries listed under Economics, Economic History, Geography, Political Science and Sociology.

Master of Development Studies

For requirements see the MDevStud statute.

DEVE 502 - Development Economics and Social Science
A modular programme focusing on development economics and extending into development anthropology and sociology. Subject to the availability of staff there will be modules on topics such as aid and development practice, the role of non-government organisations (NGOs) and the challenge of emergency relief.

DEVE 503 - Practicum
Supervised practice in a field of development management focusing attention on policy and practice either as part of a special course offered by an approved overseas tertiary institution or in a particular agency or project

engaged in development work either in New Zealand or overseas.

DEVE 589 - Research Paper in Development Studies
An investigation of a development issue which may consist of a review of the literature of a special problem, a paper prepared for publication in a development journal of standing, submission of a video, or an innovative application of a computer program. The research may revisit an aspect of a standard problem and will be assessed by what it adds to professional skills or understanding.

Earth Sciences

The School of Earth Sciences administers teaching and research in Geography, Physical Geography, Geology, Geophysics, Development Studies, and Environmental Studies. Details of the specific courses of study may be found elsewhere in this Calendar under those headings, and:

Graduate Diploma in Science (Volcanology) and (Petroleum Geology and Geochemistry) under Geology.

Graduate Diploma in Science (Geophysics), (Hydrology) and (Meteorology) under Geophysics.

ESCI 111 - Earth Systems and Global Change: An Introduction to the Earth Sciences
An introduction to the Earth Sciences concentrating on the interaction of the major components of the physical environment, the solid earth, the atmosphere, the hydrosphere and the biosphere.

18 pts · 1 / 3 · (X) GEOL 111

ESCI 132 - Antarctica: Unfreezing the Continent
This paper offers a broad introduction to Antarctica, covering among other topics its history, weather, geology, fauna and management. Its role in the global climate system is emphasised. This paper is primarily designed for non-science majors.

18 pts · 2 / 3 · (X) GEOL 132

Ecology and Biodiversity

Major subject requirements BA or BSc

See Section 4 of the BA Statute (science subjects) and Section 5 of the BSc Statute. See undergraduate papers in Ecology and Biodiversity under Biological Sciences.

Ecology and Biodiversity for BSc with Honours*

BIOL 422; BIOL 403; one paper chosen from BIOL 420, 421 and 423; and a research project (EBIO 489).

BIOL 403 - Evolution
This paper focuses on classic questions in evolution including speciation processes, reconstruction of biological history from modern specimens, macroevolution, the origin(s) of complexity, and human evolution. Special emphasis is given to the impact of data produced by modern molecular techniques, including DNA sequences.

(P) BIOL 329 or 311 or equivalent experience to the satisfaction of the Head of School. Note: in 2002 students will be admitted without these prerequisites.

BIOL 420 - Conservation Ecology
Ecological theory and principles relating to biological conservation in New Zealand: island biogeography and nature reserves, ecological restoration, conservation genetics, ecosystem threats, landscape ecology, ecological evaluation, species ecology and conservation.

(P) Ecology to advanced undergraduate level or relevant professional experience to the satisfaction of the Head of School.

BIOL 421 - Human Ecology
Current topics in human ecology, including conservation medicine, epidemiology, parasitology, and vector and air / water-borne diseases.

(P) 60 pts from approved BIOL papers at 300-level or equivalent papers or experience in health sciences, ecology or related disciplines with the approval of the Head of School.

BIOL 422 - Ecology
Critical examination of current issues and research topics in ecology.

BIOL 423 - Marine Biology
Selected current research topics in Marine Biology, including marine ecology, diversity and conservation.

One of the following papers may be substituted for BIOL 420, 421, or 423 with the permission of the Head of the School of Biological Sciences:

BIOL 404 - Environment and Conservation Management

BIOL 430 - Genetics and Molecular Biology

EBIO 489 - Research Project
A research project on a topic approved by the Head of School.

Ecology and Biodiversity for MSc Part 1*

Three papers chosen from the schedule of papers for Ecology and Biodiversity for BSc with Honours, plus EBIO 580 Research Preparation.

Ecology and Biodiversity for MSc Part 2*

A satisfactory thesis (EBIO 591) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

**Subject to approval*

Graduate Diploma in Science (Ecology and Biodiversity)

For requirements see Section 4 of the Graduate Diploma in Science Statute.

Ecology and Health

Ecology and Health for BSc with Honours*

BIOL 421, one other paper chosen from BIOL 403, 420, 422 and 423, and one paper from the Wellington School of Medicine, chosen from PUBH 701 and 703, plus a research project (ECOH 489).

One of the following papers may be substituted for one of BIOL 403, 420, 422 and 423 with the permission of the Head of the School of Biological Sciences:

BIOL 404, 430, PUBH 701, 703.

BIOL 403 - Evolution
(P) BIOL 329 or 311 or equivalent experience to the satisfaction of the Head of School.

BIOL 404 - Environment and Conservation Management

BIOL 420 - Conservation Ecology
(P) Ecology to advanced undergraduate level or relevant professional experience to the satisfaction of the Head of School.

BIOL 421 - Human Ecology
(P) 60 pts from approved BIOL papers at 300-level or equivalent papers or experience in health sciences, ecology or related disciplines with the approval of the Head of School.

BIOL 422 - Ecology

BIOL 423 - Marine Biology

BIOL 430 - Genetics and Molecular Biology
(P) 45 pts from BIOL 334, 335, 339-342, or 72 pts from BIOL 303, 305, 309-311, or an approved combination of 300-level BMSC papers.

BIOL 489 - Research Project
A research project on a topic approved by the Head of School.

PUBH 701 - Epidemiology and Biostatistics

PUBH 703 - Environmental Health and Health Protection

Ecology and Health for MSc Part 1*

BIOL 421 an two other papers chosen from the schedule of papers for Ecology and Health for BSc with Honours, excluding ECOH 489, plus ECOH 580 Research Preparation.

Ecology and Health for MSc Part 2*

A satisfactory thesis (ECOH 591) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

**Subject to approval*

e-Commerce

For the requirements for the BCA, BIT, GradDipCom, and other qualifications, refer to the Statute for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

ELCM 201 - Foundations of Electronic Commerce
An introduction to the principles, theories, technologies and applications in the electronic commerce environment. An overview of the impact of new technologies on commercial paradigms and practices, legal issues and business ethics.

22 pts · 1/3, 3/3 · (P) INFO 101 (or 211)

ELCM 202 - Principles and Applications in Multimedia I
An exploration of the range of applications available for developing multimedia products, including an introduction to the principles of good design and human computer interaction. Presents a summary of the issues associated with design and evaluation of multimedia products.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) INFO 101 (or 211) (C) ELCM 201

ELCM 301 - Business to Business e-Commerce
This paper will address the role of supply chains and logistics in the business-to-business (B2B) models being built to solve e-Commerce and e-Business problems. Specific attention to B2B exchanges and the role of aggregators will be addressed. UML language and CASD design tools will be used to support application development in JADE.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) ELCM 201

ELCM 302 - Principles and Applications in Multimedia II
Advanced exploration of interactive multimedia for electronic commerce platforms, including World Wide Web, CD-ROM and other technologies. Applications such as web shopping, electronic customer service, and business-to-business electronic commerce will be examined from the perspective of creating commercial solutions in the New Zealand business environment.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) ELCM 202

ELCM 303 - Global e-Commerce
Explores the philosophical orientation of national telecommunications policies; individual and collective access to and control of electronic outlets; regulatory and economic frameworks; information and data flow; communication for national 'development'; and national and cultural sovereignty.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 22 ELCM or INFO pts

ELCM 304 - Strategy and Enterprise e-Business
This paper will focus on the role of strategy in the e-Business context. Enterprise e-Business will form the model to analyse the impact of new technologies and the application of ERP systems in the e-Business environment.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) ELCM 201

ELCM 306 - Internet Computing Databases
This paper will build on the students understanding of basic database structures and introduce them to the newer web based database technologies like OO and XML. The paper also investigates the range of ap-

proaches available to developers to extract organisational data and deliver content to both computer based and mobile internet browsers.

24 pts • (P) INFO 212, INFO 213
Not offered in 2002

ELCM 310 - Special Topics in Electronic Commerce and Multimedia
Current topic in Electronic Commerce and Multimedia.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) ELCM 201 or ELCM 202
May not be offered in any one year.

ELCM 320 - Project in e-Commerce
This paper provides students with an opportunity to apply their theoretical knowledge to a practical problem in the area of Electronic Commerce and Multimedia. Students work in organisations under the supervision of an academic staff member.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) ELCM 302; (X) INFO 320 INFO 314 passed 1997-1999

ELCM 401 Multimedia
Advanced exploration of interactive multimedia for electronic commerce platforms, including World Wide Web, CD-ROM and other technologies. Applications such as web shopping, electronic customer service, and business-to-business electronic commerce will be examined from the perspective of creating commercial solutions in the New Zealand business environment.

15 pts (P) ELCM 302 or COMP 311

Econometrics

For the requirements for the BCA, Grad DipCom, and other qualifications, refer to the Statute for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

QUAN 102 - Statistics for Business
An introduction to the use of statistical methods in business practice and research.

18 pts · 1/3 · (X) ECON 112, MATH 102, STAT 193; may not credit QUAN 102 after passing STAT 193

QUAN 103 - Introductory Maths for Business
An introduction to mathematics with applications in business: basic algebra, functions, introductory calculus, financial mathematics, vectors, matrices and linear programming.

18 pts · 1/3 · (X) ECON 111, MATH 103, 192, QUAN 101; may not enrol concurrently in any of MATH 113, 114, 115, 116, or credit QUAN 103 after passing QUAN 111 or any of MATH 113, 114, 115, 116

QUAN 111 - Mathematics for Economics and Finance
Mathematical methods appropriate for study of economics and finance: set theory, functions, calculus of functions of one or several variables, financial mathematics, vectors, matrices and systems of linear equations.

18 pts · 2/3 · (X) ECON 111, MATH 103, 192, QUAN 101, any two of MATH 113, 114, 115, 116

QUAN 201 - Introduction to Econometrics
The paper briefly reviews key statistical topics and gives a detailed discussion of the simple regression model. From there, the extensive treatment of multiple regression models follows naturally. Case studies are conducted every week, using econometric computer software.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 18 100-level ECON pts, QUAN 102 (or STAT 131 or 193), QUAN 111 (or 103 or one of MATH 103-116); (X) ECON 213

QUAN 202 - Business and Economic Forecasting
Basic concepts of forecasting; smoothing and seasonal adjustment, forecasting via adaptive procedures, ARIMA models, and the use of explanatory variables, the evaluation and combination of forecasts. Computer software is used to illustrate all aspects of the paper.

22 pts · 2/3 · Any one of QUAN 102, STAT 131, STAT 193; any one of QUAN 103, QUAN 111, MATH 103-116; (X) QUAN 302

QUAN 301 - Econometrics
Econometric methods; the regression model and extensions; estimation of dynamic and

simultaneous equations; applications to economic problems.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) ECON (201 or 202), (QUAN 201 or STAT 231); (X) ECON 313

QUAN 303 - Applied Econometrics
The paper will focus on important classic and contemporary applications of econometrics and the empirical application of econometric techniques. Applications may include the capital asset pricing model, the measurement of quality change, the determinants of wages, and models for investment expenditures.

24 pts · (P) (QUAN 201 or STAT 231 or STAT 291), (ECON 201 or 202)
Not offered in 2002

QUAN 304 - Financial Econometrics
Analysis of financial time series; time series techniques and their use in estimation and testing of simple finance models. Predictability of asset returns; the Capital Asset Pricing Model; event study analysis.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) (QUAN 201 or STAT 231), (ECON 201 or MOFI 201 or MOFI 202) or ECON 202

QUAN 371 - Financial Mathematics
Effective and nominal rates of interest and discount. Valuation of regular and variable annuities. Valuation of loans, Makeham's formula. Consumer credit, rule of 78. Discounted cash flows. Rates of return, sensitivity analysis, discounted payback period. Duration of investments, volatility, immunisation. Mismatch of assets and liabilities. Life insurance. Conventional contracts, unit-linked contracts. Derivatives. Basic features of forward, futures and options contracts. Hedging. Use of Black-Scholes formula. Also taught as FINM 371.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) MATH 113 or QUAN 111, 44 200-level pts in MATH, OPRE, STAT, ECON, MOFI or QUAN; (X) FINM 365, FINM 861, FINM 371

Economic History

For the requirements for the BCA(Hons), MCA and other qualifications, refer to the Statute for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

Economic History for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

ECHI 303 - Modern British Economic History
This paper employs the framework of the British historical experience to examine the processes of economic development and structural change and to analyse the characteristics of modern economic growth. We begin by examining the causes of the industrial revolution in the late 18th and early 19th centuries, when Britain became the first modern industrial economy. The paper proceeds with analyses of the dynamics of the Victorian economy, the reasons for the high unemployment and economic instability of the 1920s and 1930s, and the effects of the two world wars on Britain. It concludes by examining post-war economic developments leading up to the policy reforms of Margaret Thatcher in the 1980s.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 22 200-level ECHI, ECON or HIST pts

ECHI 305 - The Rise of the Modern Business
This paper provides an international and comparative analysis of how business organisations developed in the US, UK and Asia from the late 19th century. We contrast the rise of large scale enterprises based on hierarchical structures with the persistence of cooperative arrangements in international business in order to show how institutional variations arose as a result of firm-environment interaction. In particular, the paper reveals how difference in market conditions, technology sets, legal parameters, and wider social/cultural forces shaped, and were shaped by, corporate capabilities. The discussion is brought forward to consider present day developments in global business. Also taught as IBUS 305.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 22 200-level ECHI, ECON, ACCY, HIST, HRIR, INRC, MARK or MGMT pts; (X) IBUS 305

ECHI 403 - The Theory and Methods of Economic History
An examination of the modern discipline of economic history. The paper considers both the major methodological debates which have concerned economic historians and the relationships between economic history, history and economics.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) MMCA 401

ECHI 405 - Research Project in New Zealand Economic and Business History
This paper provides an opportunity for students to prepare a research essay on a topic in New Zealand economic or business history.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) ECHI 404 or ECHI 410

ECHI 406 and ECHI 407 - Special Topics

15 pts

ECHI 410 - Business History
An introduction to the study of business history drawing on examples from the international literature as well as from New Zealand.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) ECHI 205, 303 or 48 pts in MARK or MGMT papers numbers 300-399

ECHI 412 - Advanced Comparative Economic Development
An examination of processes and patterns of economic development and its diffusion since the era of Anglo-European capitalist industrialisation. Different theoretical models of development are introduced, and special reference is made to Asia. The main theme of the paper is understanding economic development cross-culturally with a comparative viewpoint.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) 24 300-level pts in ECHI

ECHI 413 - New Zealand in the World Economy, 1900-80
New Zealand in the world economy in the twentieth century. The rise and fall of the British economic bloc and its manifestations: Imperial Preference, the Sterling Area, and Commonwealth economic co-operation. Britain's reorientation to Europe. Implications for the structure and growth of the New Zealand economy.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) ECHI 204 or ECHI 303

ECHI 414 - Trade and Industry in Asia since 1945
An examination of the development of the industrial sector in Asia, especially its causes and diversity. Development of business groups, overseas trade policy, government intervention, macro-economic factors, inward and outward foreign investment. A range of Asian countries may be studied.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) ECHI 301 and either ECHI 205 or 305

Economic History for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Economics

For the requirements for the BCA, BTM, Grad DipCom, BCA(Hons), MCA, BA, BA(Hons), MA and other qualifications, refer to the Statute for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

For major requirements for the BA degree, see Section 4 of the BA Statute.

ECON 113 - Economics for Tourism
An introduction to the basic principles of economics, and their application to current problems and policy issues facing the tourism and hospitality industries in New Zealand.

18 pts · (X) ECON 101, 102, 130 (110 and 120)
Not offered in 2002.

ECON 130 - Economic Principles and Issues
An introduction to economic principles and their application to issues facing households, businesses and government in the New Zealand economy and the international economic environment.

18 pts · 1/3, 3/3 · (X) ECON 101, 102, 113, (110 and 120)

ECON 140 - Economics and Strategic Behaviour

Consumer choice, the strategic behaviour of firms under different market structures, public choice. Implications for management, marketing and public-policy decisions, and the design of regulatory, fiscal and monetary policies. Responses to macroeconomic shocks.

18 pts · 2/3 · (P) ECON 130; (X) ECON 101, (110 and 120)

ECON 201 - Microeconomics

Intermediate paper in microeconomic analysis including demand theory; production theory; market structures; general equilibrium and introductory welfare economics. Mathematical methods of optimisation are used where appropriate.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) ECON 140 (or 110 or 101)

ECON 202 - Macroeconomics

Intermediate paper in open economy macroeconomics developing models of goods, money, foreign exchange markets, analysing the government budget constraint, exchange rate regimes, models of firm pricing and supply behaviour, and implications of changes to terms of trade, expectations, and fiscal and monetary policy.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) ECON 140 (or 120 or 101)

GEOG or POLS pts; (X) ECHI 202, IBUS 202

ECON 204 - Introduction to Asian Economic History

A survey of Asian economic history from the mid-19th century to the present day. The topics covered will include the causes of economic growth, the development of business structures and government-business relations, international economic relations including Asia's relations with New Zealand, and the origins of the economic crisis of the late 1990s. The course deals with Japan, China, other parts of east Asia, and India. Also taught as ASIA 206.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 18 100-level ECON, ASIA, HIST, CHIN, JAPA, GEOG or POLS pts; (X) ASIA 206, ECHI 201

ECON 205 - The Development of the Modern International Economy

An outline of international economic history from about 1850 to the present day. The central concern is with the history of the international monetary system, international trade, and international capital flows. Attention is also given to international migration, the politics of international economic relations, and the record of modern economic growth. Also taught as IBUS 202.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 18 100-level ECON, HIST, GEOG or POLS; (X) ECHI 202, IBUS 202

ECON 224 - Introduction to Public Economics

Economic theories of the state, the function and financing of central and local governments and intergovernmental fiscal relations, market and government failure, the economics of politics, and economic instruments for regulation, re-distribution and service delivery.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) ECON 130 (or ECON 110 or ECON 102); (X) PUBL 203

ECON 305 - Macroeconomics: Growth, Business Cycles and Sustainability

Modern business cycle models and key theories of economic growth; alternative expectations formation processes, wealth effects, the roles of imported intermediate and non-traded goods, and imperfect competition in goods and/or factor markets; the government budget constraint, the balance of payments constraint, economic stability and debt sustainability.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) ECON 202, QUAN 111 (or equivalent)

ECON 307 - Public Sector Economics

This paper examines theories and analyses of the rationale for, role of and limits of the state. Topics include: welfare economics, collective choice and regulation, economic theories surrounding the demand for and supply of public services, and tax and public expenditure analyses. The economics of institutions, collective choice and inter-temporal decisions are applied to social policy and natural resource management.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) ECON 201 or PUBL 203; (C) ECON 201; (X) PUBL 303

ECON 309 - International Economics

Theories of international specialisation; trade and growth; tariffs and commercial policy; economic integration; the balance of payments; adjustment mechanisms and policies; internal and external balance and policy selection; the international monetary system.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) ECON 201 or ECON 202, QUAN 111 (or equivalent)

ECON 310 - History of Economic Thought

An overview of the evolution of economic ideas, concentrating on the two centuries since the publication of Adam Smith's Wealth of Nations.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 22 200-level ECON or ECHI pts, 18 100-level ECON pts

ECON 314 - Microeconomics: Information and Markets

Expected utility theory, game theory and the economics of asymmetric information are introduced and developed. Applications are made to oligopoly, bargaining, auctions, insurance markets and managerial contracts.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) ECON 201, QUAN 111 (or equivalent)

ECON 328 - Industry Structure and Business Strategy

In this paper economic theory is combined with empirical evidence in the study of the organisation of firms, industries and markets. It draws on game theory, transaction cost analysis, information theory and the application of economics to legal issues.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) ECON 140 (or 110), 44 200-level pts

ECON 330 - Law and Economics

Basic concepts and methods of economic reasoning as applied to selected topics in public and civil law.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) either ECON 140 (or 110) or COML 203; (X) LAWS 335

ECON 333 - Economics of Work and Pay

The determinants of wages and employment; education and training; immigration; inequality and discrimination; incentives, careers and contracts; collective bargaining; economic aspects of employment law; unemployment and labour market policies.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 18 100-level ECON pts, ECON 201 or HRIR 201 or INRC 202

ECON 334 - Feminist Economics

An examination and critique of the micro and macro frameworks of standard economic theory and systems, particularly neo-classical, but also Marxist and institutional, from

various feminist and other critical perspectives. International issues, including development strategies and structural adjustment, will be discussed, as well as selected applications to economic policy formation in New Zealand and elsewhere. Also taught as WISC 304.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) either 18 100-level ECON pts and 22 200-level pts or WISC 201; (X) WISC 304

Not offered in 2002.

ECON 335 - Managerial Economics

An examination of evidence relating to motivation and its relevance to managerial decision-making. A critical examination of the application of economic theory and evidence to business practices. An examination of optimal methods of decision-making. Specific topics covered may include marketing, pricing, innovation, investment and cost control, especially under conditions of uncertainty.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) ECON 140 (or 110 or 101), 22 ACCY, ECON or MOFI 200-level pts

Not offered in 2002.

ECON 401 - Topics in the Nature of Economic Inquiry

This paper builds on the foundations laid in MMCA 401 to examine the main methodological controversies in economies. These may be related to specific case studies of developments in which methodological considerations played a key role.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) MMCA 401

ECON 402 - Advanced Macroeconomic Theory A

Reviews the major modern approaches to macroeconomic theory and open economy macromodelling, and covers major basic sectoral theories from an essentially New Classical Macro perspective.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) QUAN 201 and ECON 305; (C) ECON 403

ECON 403 - Advanced Macroeconomic Theory B

This paper is based on non-market clearing/New Keynesian macroeconomics. It includes treatment of quantity constrained, imperfect competition and sticky price macroeconomic models extended to open economics and covers microfoundations for nominal and real price and wage rigidities and asymmetries, hysteresis, and finance constraints.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) QUAN 201 and ECON 305; (C) ECON 402

ECON 404 - Advanced Microeconomic Theory A

Content includes basic choice theory; consumer theory; decision-making under uncertainty; general equilibrium theory; basic welfare theory; time, uncertainty, and asset markets in general equilibrium models; producer theory; general equilibrium with production and firms.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) QUAN 201 and ECON 314; (C) ECON 405

ECON 405 - Advanced Microeconomic Theory B

This paper will generally entail game-theoretic analysis and its application to subjects such as: the theory of social choice, industrial organisation and general equilibrium.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) QUAN 201 and ECON 314; (C) ECON 404

ECON 406 - Economic Dynamics A

Deterministic optimal control theory will be developed and applied to various situations in economics.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) 48 ECON/QUAN/OPRE 300-level pts. QUAN 312/ECON 332 is recommended, and ECON 305 or ECON 314 would be advantageous

ECON 407 - Economic Dynamics B

Stochastic optimal control theory, game theory and dynamic games theory will be applied to a variety of situations in micro- and macroeconomics.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) ECON 406 or an approved background in economics and mathematics; QUAN 312/ECON 332 is recommended, and ECON 305 or 314 would be advantageous

ECON 408 - Advanced Econometrics A

This paper provides a strong foundation for those interested in econometric theory and advanced applied work. Topics include linear model under non-ideal conditions, asymptotic distribution theory, maximum likelihood

estimation, hypothesis testing, and limited dependent variable models.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) QUAN 301 or its equivalent

ECON 409 - Advanced Econometrics B

This paper focuses on the theory and application of time series econometrics. Topics include univariate and vector time series models, forecasting, unit roots, and cointegration.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) ECON 408

ECON 410 - Public Economics A

Equity and efficiency in government expenditure and taxation are considered. Also taught as PUBL 410.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) ECON 307 or PUBL 303 or equivalent; (X) PUBL 410

ECON 411 - Public Economics B

Equity and efficiency in government expenditure and taxation are further considered. Also taught as PUBL 411.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) ECON 201 or ECON 410; (X) PUBL 411

ECON 412 - International Economics A

Pure theory of international trade.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) ECON 309 or ECON 314 or ECON 201

ECON 413 - International Economics B

Monetary theory of international trade.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) ECON 309 or ECON 305

ECON 414 - Theories of Growth and Development

An introduction to major theories of economic development and to the historical experience of development in different regions under a variety of forms of economic organisation. Note: The paper will be taught with ECHI 401.

15 pts · 1/3 · (C) ECON 415 or ECHI 402

ECON 415 - Topics in Development Economics

An introduction to recent major developments in the literature focusing on key books and journal articles.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) ECON 414 or ECHI 401

ECON 416 - Labour Markets

An in-depth study of labour markets. Topics will include occupational choice, internal and external labour markets, and the role of payment systems. The interaction of firms' strategies in product and labour markets will also receive attention.

15 pts · 1/3

ECON 417 - Labour Markets in the Global Economy

This paper is concerned with the consequences of globalisation for national and regional labour markets. Topics include labour mobility and job turnover, trade liberalisation, wages and inequity, the impact of the information and communication technology changes, causes and consequences of migration, and regional development.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) ECON 333 or ECON 416

ECON 418 - Special Topic 2002: Economic Models for Policy

This paper features macroeconomic and structural modelling of the New Zealand economy, blending relevant economic theory, applied econometric and policy relevant material. This will include the Reserve Bank of New Zealand's forecasting and policy simulation (FPS) model and applied general equilibrium (AGE) modelling.

15 pts

ECON 419 - Special Topic

15 pts

ECON 502 - Topics in Advanced Macroeconomics A

ECON 503 - Topics in Advanced Macroeconomics B

These are advanced topics papers, reflecting recent major developments in central areas of open economy macroeconomics. Particular topics and references will vary from year to year, in accordance with major developments in the (journal) literature and the lecturer(s) assigned.

1/3 or 2/3 · (P) ECON 403; ECON 408 is recommended

ECON 504 - Topics in Advanced Microeconomic Theory A
This paper will generally focus on the economics of imperfect information. It may include principal agent theory, approaches to the analysis of asymmetric information, incentives in hierarchical structures, regulation and industrial organisational issues.
1/3 or 2/3 · (P) ECON 405

ECON 505 - Topics in Advanced Microeconomic Theory B
This paper will consist of advanced topics in microeconomics.
1/3 or 2/3 · (P) ECON 405

Note: Being topics papers, ECON 504 and ECON 505 can be taught over either one or two half-years. The actual timing will vary according to staff availability (including visitors).

ECON 508 - Topics in Advanced Econometrics A
1/3 or 2/3

ECON 509 - Topics in Advanced Econometrics B
These papers focus in depth on issues which have an important place in the current international literature in econometric theory and its applications. The timing and choice of topics will depend on staff availability including, where appropriate, visiting scholars.
1/3 or 2/3 · (P) ECON 409

ECON 510 and ECON 511 - Research Topics
(P) Part 1 of Economics subject for MCA

Transitional Certificate in Economics for BA(Hons)

The prescription for a Transitional Certificate in Economics consists of such papers as shall be determined in each individual case by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Economics and Finance. The papers prescribed will normally be such as would, together with any relevant papers already passed by the candidate, satisfy the requirements for a BA major in economics. Candidates are also required to demonstrate competence in the material of QUAN 201.

Economics for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Economics for MA

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Education

Major subject requirements for BA
See Section 4 of the BA Statute

EDUC 111 - Education and Society
An introduction to the relationship between education and society with particular reference to issues of social class, ethnic and gender equity, and educational reform. Countries studied are Aotearoa New Zealand and one other society.
18 pts · 2/3 · (X) EDUC 151

EDUC 112 - Human Development and Learning
An introduction to human development identifying the characteristics of normal physical, intellectual, emotional and social development through the life span.
18 pts · 1/3 · (X) EDUC 152

EDUC 114 - Understanding Human Development and Behaviour

An introduction to the study of human development and behaviour, contextualised to Aotearoa New Zealand. The paper examines the relationship between behaviour and human development focusing in particular on cognitive, emotional, social and cultural development through the life span. This is a distance delivered paper and includes a focus on operational policing in Aotearoa New Zealand.

18 pts · (X) EDUC 112, 152

EDUC 153 - The Discovery of Early Childhood

An introduction to the history and philosophies underpinning early childhood care and education in Europe, the United States and New Zealand from the 18th century to the present day.

20 pts · 2 / 3 · (X) EDUC 111, 151

EDUC 226 - Beyond Tradition: Education and Revolution

An examination of some basic concepts in education with particular reference to social and political ideas. The work of selected significant writers on education will be studied.

22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) EDUC 111 or 151 or 153 or 36 pts

EDUC 234 - Educational Psychology

Critical and cultural perspectives on learning, motivation and competency, and their implications for education, with an introduction to research methods in the field.

22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) EDUC 112 or 152 or 154

EDUC 236 - Issues in Human Development

Critical and cultural perspectives on social, emotional and cognitive development, and their implications for education, with an introduction to research methods in the field.

22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) EDUC 112 or 152 or 154

EDUC 241 - Aims and Ideals of Mäori Education

An examination of the underlying concepts in Mäori education and the theories which inform current research practice. Particular emphasis is given to theories of race, gender, culture and colonisation. The theoretical underpinning of the paper is interdisciplinary and is intended to provide a basis for critical analysis.

22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 18 100-level EDUC pts

EDUC 243 - Pacific Nations Education

The paper examines concepts, issues and trends in Pacific Nations Education with particular reference to the education of Pacific peoples in Aotearoa New Zealand and indigenous education systems in the Pacific.

22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 18 100-level EDUC pts

EDUC 253 - The Early Years Debates

A critical appraisal of some national and international issues and debates concerning childhood.

22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) One of EDUC 111, 112, 151, 152, 153, 154

EDUC 305 - Multiethnic Education

The paper examines concepts, issues and trends in multiethnic education.

24 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 44 200-level pts in EDUC, ANTH, HIST, MAOR, POLS, SOSC or WISC

EDUC 306 - Education for Diversity and Social Justice

This paper examines issues of diversity and peace education from feminist, postmodern and human rights perspectives.

24 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 44 200-level pts including 22 EDUC pts

EDUC 307 - Mäori Education: Thinking Globally Acting Locally

This interdisciplinary paper critically analyses the political, social, economic, cultural and historical forces and circumstances that inform our understanding of Mäori education in a contemporary context. It examines Mäori education by integrating international analyses of multicultural education with analyses of education in New Zealand and by applying empirical research to illuminate current theoretical debates.

24 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 44 200-level pts in EDUC, ANTH, ECON, HIST, LING, MAOR, POLS, SOSC, WISC

EDUC 308 - Classroom Studies

A study of behaviour and relationships in classrooms from various perspectives including those of social psychology, social anthropology and sociology.

24 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) As for EDUC 306

EDUC 309 - Policy Studies: Historical Perspectives

An analysis of the establishment, development, maintenance and reform of the NZ education system from the late 19th century. Issues associated with ethnicity, gender and social class are central to this investigation.

24 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) As for EDUC 306

EDUC 310 - Information Technology and Education

A general introduction to issues in the use of IT in education with special consideration of the educational and social implications of emerging computer technologies and the Internet for learning in New Zealand schools.

24 pts · (P) As for EDUC 306
Not offered in 2002

EDUC 311 - Early Childhood Education

This paper examines early childhood education in Aotearoa New Zealand from an interdisciplinary perspective.

24 pts · (P) As for EDUC 306
Not offered in 2002

EDUC 312 - Whakaakoranga Tangata Whenua Hei Oranga/Self-determination of Indigenous People through Education

Through an exploration of the processes of colonisation and decolonisation, this paper provides an introduction to the issue of education for self-determination as it relates to Mäori and some other indigenous groups.

24 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 44 200-level pts in EDUC or MAOR; (X) EDUC 372 passed 1994-96

EDUC 327 - Curriculum and Assessment

This paper examines theoretical and practice issues in curriculum, assessment and evaluation.

24 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) As for EDUC 306; (X) EDUC 302, 323

EDUC 332 - Educational Psychology for Teaching and Learning

This paper examines theories, principles and practices in educational psychology from the

perspective of teaching and learning in educational settings.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) EDUC 234 and 22 200-level pts in EDUC or PSYC

EDUC 334 - Special Education
A study of children with special needs and of educational provision for them.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) EDUC 234 and 22 200-level pts in EDUC or PSYC, *or* EDUC 252

EDUC 357 - The Social Context of Learning and Development in Early Childhood
An exploration of how theoretical ideas and research on children's learning and development interact with educational practices in early childhood settings. Co-taught with EDUC 356.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) EDUC 236 or 253; and at least one further 200-level EDUC paper; (X) EDUC 252, 254, 356

EDUC 369 - Education Research Methods
An introduction to the use of quantitative and qualitative research methods in educational enquiry.

24 pts · (P) 44 relevant 200-level pts
Not offered in 2002

EDUC 370 - Guidance and Counselling
An introduction to theories and issues of counselling, with special reference to the educational context.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 44 200-level pts including EDUC 234 or 236

EDUC 372 - Special Topic
2002: Youth Issues: Youth and Life Crises
24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 22 relevant 200-level pts

Transitional Certificate in Education

The prescription for a Transitional Certificate in Education consists of such papers as shall be determined in each individual case by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Education. The papers prescribed will normally be such as would, together with any relevant papers already passed by the candidate, satisfy the requirements for majoring in Education. Candidates whose first degree was a Bachelor of Education of another New Zealand university may be required to include papers from subjects other than Education in their Transitional Certificate.

Education for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

EDUC 403 - Education in Aotearoa New Zealand

EDUC 404 - Developmental and Educational Psychology
Also taught as EDUC 545

EDUC 405 - Theoretical Foundations of Education Studies
Also taught as EDUC 505
(X) EDUC 513 in 2000

EDUC 408 - Psychology and Education of Literacy Learning
Also taught as EDUC 534

EDUC 409 - Counselling Principles and Practice
Also taught as EDUC 535
(P) EDUC 370 and one EDUC or PSYC 300-level paper

EDUC 411 - History of Education

EDUC 413 - Special Topic

EDUC 414 - Child Abuse and Neglect
Also taught as EDUC 514

EDUC 415 - Schooling, Work and Unemployment

EDUC 416 - Research Methods in Education
Also taught as EDUC 532

EDUC 417 - Special Topic

EDUC 421 - Curriculum, Learning and Assessment
Also taught as EDUC 521

EDUC 424 - Peace Education
Also taught as EDUC 524

EDUC 426 - Career Development and Vocational Assessment
Also taught as EDUC 526

EDUC 428 - Early Childhood Care and Education
Also taught as EDUC 528

EDUC 431 - Distance Education and the Management of Isolated Schools

EDUC 448 - Difference and Diversity: Frameworks
Also taught as EDUC 548

EDUC 450 - Issues in Special Education
Also taught as EDUC 550

EDUC 457 - Developmental Issues in Early Childhood Education
Also taught as EDUC 557

EDUC 458 - Beyond School: Adults and Radical Education
Also taught as EDUC 558

EDUC 489 - Research Paper in Education

Bachelor of Education*

** Not offered in 2002*

For prescriptions, see 1999 Calendar.

Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood

See Section 3 of the BEd(Tchg)EC Statute.

CUST 111 - Te Whäriki
A foundation overview of theories of children's learning 0-5 and the early childhood curriculum with particular reference to play and the curriculum Strand of Exploration.
20 pts · 1+2 / 3

CUST 112 - Children's Well-being and Belonging
Supporting the curriculum Strands of Well-being and Belonging with a particular emphasis on health and safety and routines in early childhood programmes 0-5 years.
20 pts · 2 / 3, 3 / 3 · (C) CUST 111

CUST 113 - Whakapapa: Our Living Cultures
An introduction to the study of cultures with particular reference to Te Whariki; the Treaty of Waitangi - Te Tiriti o Waitangi and its relevance to contemporary New Zealand; an introduction to some basic Mäori language skills.
20 pts · 1+2 / 3

CUST 211 - The Communicating Child
Understanding theories of language development 0-5 years and ways of supporting the curriculum Strand of Communication in the contexts of language, art and literature.
20 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) CUST 111

CUST 212 - The Expressive Child
Understanding and supporting children's growth and development 0-5 years with particular reference to music, movement and physical education in early childhood programmes.
20 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) CUST 111

CUST 213 - Te Ao Mäori
Supporting knowledge and skills in te reo and tikanga for early childhood programmes with particular reference to Te Whariki.
20 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) CUST 113

CUST 214 - An Inclusive Early Childhood Curriculum
Issues of inclusion and cultural diversity in early childhood programmes.
20 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) CUST 113, 213; (X) CUST 312

CUST 311 - The Thinking Child

Understanding theories of intellectual development 0-5 years and ways of extending children's thinking within the curriculum Strands of Exploration and Communication and with a particular focus on the contexts of mathematics, science and technology.

20 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) CUST 211, 212

EDUC 153 - The Discovery of Early Childhood

An introduction to the history and philosophies underpinning early childhood care and education in Europe, the United States and New Zealand from the 18th century to the present day.

20 pts · 2 / 3 · (X) EDUC 111, 151

EDUC 154 - Understanding Children

An introduction to selected theories of child development with a particular focus on key developmental issues for the under fives, and on infant-child observation studies.

20 pts · 1 / 3 · (X) EDUC 112, 152

EDUC 253 - The Early Years Debates

A critical appraisal of some national and international issues and debates concerning childhood.

22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) Any one of EDUC 153, 154, 151, 152, 111 or 112

EDUC 355 - Quality Programmes in Early Childhood

Developing reflective practitioners with skills and research knowledge for the assessment, planning and evaluation of programmes for infants, toddlers and young children.

20 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) EDUC 253, CUST 311

EDUC 356 - The Social Contexts of Learning and Development in Early Childhood

Understanding the social contexts of children's development and learning 0-5 years towards supporting the curriculum Strands of Belonging and Contribution in early childhood programmes.

20 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) EDUC 253, CUST 211, 212; (X) EDUC 254, 252, 357

TEAP 112 - Introduction to the Early Childhood Teaching Profession

First year teaching practice supported by developing personal professional skills through human relations and an introduction to teaching.

12 pts · 1 / 3 · (X) TEAP 111

TEAP 113 - Early Childhood Centre Experience Year 1

Supervised teaching experience.

8 pts · 2 / 3 · (C) TEAP 112; (X) TEAP 111

TEAP 212 - Developing Professional Partnerships in Early Childhood Education

Developing professional partnerships with families including advanced human relations and understandings of environmental issues.

10 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) CUST 111, 112, TEAP 112, 113; (X) TEAP 211

TEAP 213 - Early Childhood Centre Experience Year 2

Second year teaching practice.

20 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) TEAP 112, 113; (C)TEAP 212; (X) TEAP 211

TEAP 312 - Early Childhood Centre Experience Year 3

Third year teaching practice.

8 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) TEAP 211 or (TEAP 212 and 213); CUST 211, 212, 213; (X) TEAP 311

TEAP 313 - Becoming Professional (ECE)

Final teaching practice supported by an induction into key regulatory and professional issues in the field of early childhood care and education.

22 pts · 1+2 / 3 · (P) TEAP 211 or (TEAP 212 and 213); CUST 211, 212, 213; (C) CUST 214, 311; EDUC 355, 356; TEAP 312; (X) TEAP 311

TEAP 314 - Professional Early Childhood Teaching Portfolio

The preparation and presentation of a portfolio of effective early childhood teaching. Students will demonstrate their ability to integrate early childhood

pedagogical and curriculum knowledge with their own professional practices, engage in critical reflection about their practices and model congruence between their philosophy and practices when teaching in early childhood education settings.

60 pts · 2 trimesters · (P) DipTchg (ECE) from a recognised tertiary institution; (X) TEAP 212, 213, 311, 312, 313

Education for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Master of Education

See Section 4 of the MEd Statute

Note: Not all papers will be offered in any one year

EDUC 501 - Contemporary Education Policy (Comparative)
A study of major education policy issues in contrasting societies.

EDUC 502 - Contemporary Education Policy (New Zealand)
A study of major education policy issues in New Zealand.

EDUC 505 - Theoretical Foundations of Educational Studies
An introduction to a range of the theoretical ideas and frameworks which are currently the most influential scholarly work in the area of Educational Studies. These might include critical theory and critical pedagogies, post-colonial and poststructural theory, and the antecedents of these theories. Also taught as EDUC 405.

(X) EDUC 513 in 2000

EDUC 513 - Special Topic

EDUC 514 - Child Abuse and Neglect
This paper adopts a psychosocial developmental approach to the field of child abuse and neglect and provides a comprehensive study of this phenomenon. It explores the various categories and settings of child abuse such as the family, the peer group or an institution. Also taught as EDUC 414.

EDUC 521 - Curriculum Learning and Assessment
This paper examines assessment within the broader context of curriculum and learning with an emphasis on links between theory, research and practice. Also taught as EDUC 421

EDUC 522 - Education Policy: Historical Perspectives
An analysis of selected education policy issues with particular reference to 20th century England and New Zealand.

EDUC 524 - Peace Education
A study of research and policies in peace education with particular emphasis on schools. Topics include dealing with conflict, peace studies across the curriculum, education in nuclear matters and philosophical, ethical and political issues in peace education.

EDUC 525 - Education for the Indigenous People of the Pacific
A study of the policy issues, curriculum and practices in education for the indigenous people of the Pacific with specific emphasis on the group referred to as 'Pacific Islands' in Aotearoa New Zealand.

EDUC 526 - Career Development and Vocational Assessment
An introduction to the nature and processes of career development and its applied field, vocational assessment. Students explore the developmental-contextual issues surrounding these areas, from the personal and relational to the social, political, economic and global arenas. Emphasis is on critical awareness of a personal construction of the nature and role of careers assistance, its capacity and limitations, and on the development of an informed personal world view for practice. Also taught as EDUC 426.

EDUC 527 - Policies and Practices in Higher and Postcompulsory Education
This paper looks at the construction of policy and practice in higher and postcompulsory education in New Zealand. Students are required to undertake a small-scale

investigation which are designed to identify and analyse a range of approaches to policy and practice. Topics covered have relevance to the professional contexts of postcompulsory education.

EDUC 528 - Early Childhood Care and Education
A study of early childhood care and education policy issues in the 1990s. Also taught as EDUC 428.

EDUC 529 - Mäori Education
A study of policy issues, research, theory and praxis in Mäori education, from pre-European to contemporary times.

EDUC 530 - Educational Administration and Employment Relations
Aspects of administration and employment relations related to the education sector.

EDUC 531 - Distance Education and the Management of Isolated Schools
A study of issues in distance education and the management of isolated schools in selected countries. Topics include: open learning, communication and teaching in rural communities.

EDUC 532 - Research Methods in Education
An introduction to both quantitative and qualitative methods of inquiry that dominate educational research and policy analysis. The paper discusses research design issues used in the study of the processes and effects of education. Also taught as EDUC 416.

EDUC 534 - Psychology and Education of Literacy Learning
This paper is concerned with learning in normal and exceptional children and young people. It is an advanced study of selected topics of relevance to learning and teaching, including literacy learning and Reading Recovery. Also taught as EDUC 408.

EDUC 535 - Counselling Principles and Practice
An advanced study of the principles and practice of counselling, with an emphasis on personal synthesis and application to the New Zealand situation. Also taught as EDUC 409.

EDUC 541 - Research as Praxis: Mäori and Pacific Nations Education
This paper enables educators to explore the problematics of the relationships between research and praxis in the context of Mäori and Pacific Nations development. A major theme is the study of the politicisation of indigenous communities within Aotearoa New Zealand and the wider South Pacific basin, in their responses to the research and scholarship enterprise. A second theme is the articulation of indigenous knowledges and theoretical explorations of those.

EDUC 542 - Whakaakoranga Mäori: Mäori Learning and Pedagogies
This paper focuses on Mäori learning and pedagogies in the classroom incorporating a Mäori conceptual framework through the use of Te Reo Mäori. Central to the paper is classroom interaction, the design of classroom tasks, learning, children's experiences of the lived culture of the classroom and curriculum development. Students develop their own theoretical positionings by drawing upon international research to inform their praxis. The paper interlinks theory, research and practice.

EDUC 543 - Technology and Society
This paper explores some theoretical ideas about technology and technology education. It looks at the contexts (historical, social, political, philosophical and economic) in which different forms of technology have developed, and at the implications that this has for the development of technology education programmes.

EDUC 545 - Developmental and Educational Psychology
This paper focuses on selected issues in human development and/or educational psychology, some of which are related to the field of counselling. Also taught as EDUC 404.

EDUC 547 - Assessment and Evaluation in Action
This paper focuses on assessment in practice. Students look in detail at a range of traditional and non-traditional forms of assess-

ment, including diagnostic and formative in-class assessment as well as national monitoring procedures and the national certificate. The paper also examines assessment practice in subject areas such as assessment of practical and oral work, giving attention to the effective implementation of inclusive assessment. In-depth emphasis is placed on particular topics according to student interest.

EDUC 548 - Difference and Diversity: Frameworks
This paper explores theoretical ideas in the area of difference, looking at intersections between gender, sexuality, ethnicity, social class and other issues.

EDUC 550 - Issues in Special Education
In this paper the background to Special Education in New Zealand is examined in the context of international developments. The relation of Special Education to general education is considered. The development of particular fields in Special Education is examined.

EDUC 551 - Special Education Practice
This paper examines current practices of Special Education and their relationships to empirical and theoretical understandings. There is an emphasis on the implementation of current New Zealand Special Education policy.

EDUC 553 - Educational Leadership and Management
A critical examination of theories and practices of educational leadership and management including a study of effective leadership in schools and other educational institutions.

EDUC 555 - Ideas in Mathematics Education
An exploration of the ideas that have influenced the way school mathematics curricula have developed, and an investigation of their implications for classroom teaching. Also taught as MATH 471.

EDUC 557 - Developmental Issues in Early Childhood Education
This paper is an advanced study of how child development scholarship informs and relates to the practice and quality of early childhood education. It includes critical and deconstructivist analyses of classic and emergent themes in the field. Also taught as EDUC 457.

EDUC 558 - Beyond School: Adults and Radical Education
This paper looks at the ways in which knowledge is constructed, reproduced and transmitted within higher education institutions and communities. The educational, social and historical roles of the institutions of higher education are examined in the light of current sociological theories. Topics covered have relevance to the professional contexts of post-compulsory education. Also taught as EDUC 458.

EDUC 559 - Cooperative and Strategic Models for Teaching and Learning
This paper focuses on the relationship between theory and pedagogical knowledge with practice based on cooperative and strategic models of teaching and learning.
(X) EDUC 582 (1997-98)

EDUC 561 - Special Needs Resource Teaching: Students in Contexts
An examination of the interaction of individuals and small groups of students and the contexts in which they experience learning and behavioural difficulties. This includes implementing effective assessment, consultation and intervention strategies in order to effect positive change.

EDUC 562 - Special Needs Resource Teaching: Classroom Contexts
An analysis of classroom contexts and their impact upon the learning and behaviour of students. Emphasis is placed upon assisting teachers to develop inclusive classroom environments that enhance academic and social behaviour.

EDUC 563 - Special Needs Resource Teaching: School and Community Contexts
An analysis of school and community contexts and their impact on student learning and behaviour. Emphasis is placed on consulting and collaborating with schools and community members to put in place effective strategies and programmes which enhance outcomes for students. Also taught as SNRT 803.

EDUC 564 - Special Needs Resource Teaching: Professional Practice Portfolio
A supervised practicum incorporating a portfolio of professional practice which demonstrates achievement of the learning outcomes of the complete programme. Also taught as SNRT 804.

EDUC 582-583 - Special Topics

EDUC 585 - Ideas in Science Education
An exploration of some ideas about science and about education that have been influential in the development of the school science curriculum.
(P) EDUC 584

EDUC 586 - Special Topic

EDUC 587 - Research Paper*

EDUC 588 - Education Thesis (3 papers)

EDUC 589 - Education Research Project (2 papers)*

EDUC 592 - Education Thesis (4 papers)*

EDUC 593 - Education Thesis by Action Research
A three-paper thesis in Education by action research.

* *These papers are not available to new enrollees.*

Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies

Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies

Postgraduate Certificate

Two papers: the two papers for one of the specialist areas listed in Section 4(b) of the MEd statute

Postgraduate Diploma

Four papers: the two papers for one of the specialist areas listed in Section 4(b) of the MEd statute, plus a further two papers selected from the MEd Schedule approved by the Head of the School of Education.

Graduate Diploma in Special Needs Resource Teaching

Four papers: SNRT 801, 802, 803, 804.

SNRT 801 - Students in Contexts
An examination of the interaction of individuals and small groups of students and the contexts in which they experience learning and behavioural difficulties. This includes implementing effective assessment, consultation and intervention strategies in order to effect positive change.

SNRT 802 - Classroom Contexts
An analysis of classroom contexts and their impact upon the learning and behaviour of students. Emphasis is placed upon assisting teachers to develop inclusive classroom environments that enhance academic and social behaviour.

SNRT 803 - School and Community Contexts
An analysis of school and community contexts and their impact on student learning and behaviour. Emphasis is placed on consulting and collaborating with schools and community members to put in place effective strategies and programmes which will enhance outcomes for students.

SNRT 804 - Professional Practice Portfolio
A supervised practicum incorporating a portfolio of professional practice which demonstrates achievement of the learning outcomes of the complete programme.

Diploma in Curriculum, Learning and Assessment

For requirements see DipCLA statute.

EDUC 810 - Curriculum, Learning and Assessment: Reflective Practice Portfolio

The development of a reflective practice portfolio establishing links between theory and practice in curriculum, learning and assessment.

English Language and Literature

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

ENGL 111 - Past Masters

An introduction to some literary masterpieces from the past, from comic tales by Chaucer (14th century), through Arthurian and Shakespearean romantic tragedy, to satiric writing by Pope or Swift (18th century). This paper also introduces essential reading skills which enable a student to understand and enjoy such works, and the basic skills of academic essay writing.

18 pts · 1 / 3

ENGL 112 - Cultural Encounters: The Literature and Theatre of Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific

18 pts · (X) SEFT 101
Not offered in 2002

ENGL 113 - Introduction to Literature and Cultural Politics

An introduction to the relationship between literature and cultural politics. The paper focuses on two issues, the status of the author and the power of the word. In 2002 the paper will comprise four case studies: the myth of the Romantic poet; Shakespeare as cultural icon; literature and sexual scandal (the case of Oscar Wilde); and literature and cultural oppression (writing apartheid).

18 pts · 1 / 3

ENGL 114 - Introduction to Literary Form

An introduction to a range of literary forms across the principal genres. In addition to the categories of poetry, prose, and drama, particular attention will be paid to the interrelated concepts of romance, the Gothic, and detective fiction.

18 pts · 2 / 3

ENGL 115 - Literature and Visual Media

Study of a selection of literary texts with a focus on their visual content, effects and connections, and on their representation in visual forms, including magazine and book illustration and film or television adaptations. Studies in the cultural history of particular texts are also included.

18 pts · 3 / 3

SEFT 101 - Cultural Encounters: The Literature, Film and Theatre of Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific

Much of the literature, film and theatre from, or about, Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific is concerned with the encounters occurring within and between the region's various cultures. In this introductory paper attention is paid to the part that written, spoken, and visual narratives play in representing, and even shaping, such encounters. Students are introduced to a range of concepts and gain skills in criticism and academic writing.

18 pts · 2 / 3 · (X) ENGL 112

ENGL 207 - American Literature: The Emergence of a Tradition

An introduction to 18th and 19th century American literary texts concentrating on the emergence and development of a specifically American literary tradition.

22 pts · (P) 36 100-level ENGL or SEFT pts
Not offered in 2002

ENGL 208 - Shakespeare

A detailed study of six plays, paired by genre to allow comparison and contrast within and across genres. The paper highlights political, theatrical and social questions raised by the plays, and encourages comparative study of the texts. Also taught as THEA 208.

22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 36 100-level ENGL or SEFT pts; (X) THEA 208

ENGL 209 - The Novel

The English novel from its beginnings to 1920, with special attention to a selection of major works. The lectures discuss the novel's general historical development, special areas of interest, and individual authors and works; tutorials give practice in the critical study of the form and text of major novels.

22 pts · 1+2 / 3 · (P) As for ENGL 208

ENGL 214 - Middle English Literature

A close study of set texts to introduce characteristic forms and themes of Middle English poetry. This is not a language paper: normalised texts and running glosses allow for straightforward reading and the paper is provided as one of the normal literature papers of the School.

22 pts · (P) As for ENGL 208
Not offered in 2002

ENGL 215 - Old English Literature

A close study of set texts to introduce characteristic forms and themes of Old English literature, especially poetry. A short period of intensive language learning is necessary to provide a reading knowledge of Old English, but the paper is essentially literary in approach.

22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 36 100-level ENGL or SEFT pts or 36 approved pts

ENGL 224 - A Literary History of the English Language

A survey of the historical development of the English language from its Indo-European roots to the present day in New Zealand, mainly seen through the evidence of literary texts, and concentrating on the earlier periods of the language's history, including Chaucer and Shakespeare. The paper should be of interest to all students of literature, language(s), and linguistics.

22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) As for ENGL 215

ENGL 225 - Classical Traditions in English Literature

An introduction to the influence of the classics (Greek and Roman) on English literature from the middle ages to the present. The paper focuses on the transformations of some key classical myths and two classical genres. Classical texts are read in translation; no previous classical knowledge is assumed.

22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) As for ENGL 208

ENGL 228 - Special Topic

2002: Classic Theatre. A critical study of the dynamics of performing plays from the major periods of western theatre, from the ancient Greeks to the 19th century (including Greek, Shakespearean and Neoclassical drama). Co-taught with THEA 204.

22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) As for ENGL 208; (X) DRAM 205, 206, 305, 306; THEA 204; THEA 220 (in 2001)

ENGL 229 - Special Topic

2002: Tolkien and medieval literature. A study of The Lord of the Rings in the context of some of the medieval texts that influenced Tolkien, including Beowulf (in Seamus Heaney's prizewinning translation).

22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) As for ENGL 215

ENGL 231 - Modern Poetry

A study of a range of modern poetry in English (mostly British, American and New Zealand).

22 pts · (P) As for ENGL 208; (X) ENGL 216
Not offered in 2002

ENGL 232 - Theatrical Revolution: Drama from Realism to the Postmodern

A study of modern drama and theatre from the development of realism in the late 19th century up to contemporary plays, playwrights and production. Dramatists studied will normally include the formative Europeans Ibsen, Chekhov and Brecht (read in translation), as well as Beckett, Churchill and a contemporary New Zealand playwright. Also taught as THEA 201.

22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) As for ENGL 208; (X) ENGL 217, THEA 201

ENGL 234 - New Zealand Literature

A chronological introduction to 20th century New Zealand literature.

22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) As for ENGL 208; (X) ENGL 219

ENGL 235 - Australian Literature

This paper deals with 20th-century authors for the most part, but reference is made to earlier Australian writing. The set texts are studied both as individual works and as part of an emerging nationalism through literary forms.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) As for ENGL 208; (X) ENGL 220

ENGL 236 - Reading Women Writers

This paper looks at texts by British and American women writers alongside feminist theories of reading and writing.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) As for ENGL 208; (X) ENGL 223

ENGL 237 - Journalism and Literature

A critical and historical study of the relation between journalism and literature, primarily the novel, with close consideration of representative texts.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) As for ENGL 208

ENGL 249 - Special Topic

22 pts · (P) As for ENGL 208
Not offered in 2002

ENGL 307 - Troy and Troilus

A close study of Chaucer's 'Troilus and Criseyde', read in the context of its forerunners and successors, including Henryson's 'Testament of Cresseid', Shakespeare's 'Troilus and Cressida', and Chaucer's source poem, the Italian Renaissance author Boccaccio's 'Il Filostrato' (in translation).

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 44 pts from ENGL 201-299; (X) ENGL 407

ENGL 308 - Renaissance Literature

An introduction to the literary culture of the English Renaissance, based on a study of plays and poems by some of the major writers of the time, including Shakespeare, Jonson, Webster, Marvell and Milton. There are three general topics: tragedy and the politics of the royal court; London city comedy and the development of a modern urban and commercial culture; pastoral poetry and the representation of landscape and rural society. The final section of the course is devoted to Milton's epic poem, *Paradise Lost*.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 44 pts from ENGL 201-299

ENGL 311 - Romantic Literature

Along with traditional approaches (poetic forms and style, Romantic ideas about nature, poetry and imagination), this paper considers texts and ideas about social reform (slavery in particular), family relationships, and aesthetics.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 44 pts from ENGL 201-299; (X) ENGL 316

ENGL 312 - Victorian Literature

This paper examines a selection of fiction, non-fiction and poetry from the Victorian period, under the broad categories of the literature of empire, the literature of religious doubt, and the literature of sexuality. The majority of texts are British, but some New Zealand material will be included.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 44 pts from ENGL 201-299

ENGL 315 - Restoration and 18th Century Literature

An introduction to a range of genres from the late 17th and 18th centuries, excluding Milton but dealing in some detail with, among others, Dryden, Swift, Pope and Johnson.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 44 pts from ENGL 201-299

ENGL 320 - Beowulf

A close study of the great Old English epic poem, Beowulf. The first part of the poem (about 2/3 of it) is read in Old English and the rest in translation. Co-taught with ENGL 401.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) ENGL 215 or, with the permission of the Head of School, demonstrated proficiency in foreign language learning; (X) ENGL 401

ENGL 321 - Old English

This paper aims at a reading knowledge of Old English. Students will read a wide range of texts, both prose and poetry (excluding Beowulf), including some historical, legal and medical texts. Co-taught with ENGL 405.

24 pts · (P) As for ENGL 320; (X) ENGL 405 after 1999
Not offered in 2002; alternates with ENGL 320

ENGL 322 - Middle English Language

This paper aims to give students a reading knowledge of, and ability to differentiate,

dialectal varieties of 11th to 15th century English, as well as a firm understanding of the development of the language in this period. Co-taught with ENGL 406.

24 pts · (P) ENGL 215 or 320 or 321; (X) ENGL 318, ENGL 406 after 1999
Not offered in 2002

ENGL 329 - Special Topic

24 pts · (P) 44 pts from ENGL 201-299
Not offered in 2002

ENGL 330 - Modern Fiction: Colonial and Post-colonial Literature

This paper considers the impact of British colonial expansion on the development of modern fiction, with a particular focus on novels written in the 20th century. The novels discussed represent a variety of different national literatures and are considered in the contexts of their historical and cultural production. Recent post-colonial debates provide the theoretical framework for discussion.

24 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 44 pts from ENGL 201-299

ENGL 331 - New Zealand Literature

This paper focuses on three decades of the 20th century - the 30s, 60s and 90s - with the aim of discovering what is distinctive about each decade's literature and literary criticism in the context of the wider century. As well as reading major writers from each period, students are encouraged, through their study of the criticism of the two earlier periods, to develop critical tools and techniques that they can then apply to New Zealand's most recent writing.

24 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 44 pts from ENGL 201-299

ENGL 332 - American Literature: Twentieth Century

This course will be concerned with studying the developments in American Literature, in prose and poetry, from the turn of the 20th century to the present. The course considers the impact of modernism, the politics of the Cold War and the rise of the Left movement, the development of black and Jewish writing, the counter-cultural revolution of the 1960s and 1970s, and the move towards a post-modern sensibility.

24 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 44 pts from ENGL 201-299; (X) ENGL 218

ENGL 349 - Special Topic

Millennial Fictions: Utopias, Future Worlds and Satiric Fantasies

24 pts · 3 / 3 · (P) 44 pts from ENGL 201-299

Transitional Certificate in English

Such papers as shall be determined in each individual case by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences on the recommendation of the Head of the School of English, Film and Theatre. The papers prescribed will normally be such as would, together with any relevant papers already passed by the candidate, satisfy the requirements for majoring in English.

English for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers will be offered every year

ENGL 401 - Medieval Studies: *Beowulf*

(X) ENGL 320

ENGL 402 - Medieval Studies: Icelandic

ENGL 403 - Medieval Studies: Chaucer

ENGL 404 - Medieval Studies: Middle English Fictions

ENGL 405 - Medieval Studies: Old English

(X) ENGL 321

ENGL 406 - Medieval Studies: Middle English Language to Early Modern English
(X) ENGL 322

ENGL 407 - Medieval Studies: Troy and Troilus
(X) ENGL 307

ENGL 408 - Medieval Studies: c1400 - c1600 Cultural Revolutions

ENGL 410 - Renaissance Studies: Literature and Cultural Politics
(X) ENGL 407 before 1999

ENGL 411 - Renaissance Studies: Spenser and Religious Controversy
(X) ENGL 408 before 1999

ENGL 412 - Renaissance Studies: Political Shakespeare
Also taught as THEA 412
(X) ENGL 409 except in 1996, 1998

ENGL 413 - Renaissance Studies: Milton
(X) ENGL 410 before 1999

ENGL 414 - Renaissance Studies: Early Women Writers
(X) ENGL 458

ENGL 415 - Renaissance Studies: Shakespeare's Classical Worlds
Also taught as THEA 415
(X) ENGL 409 in 1996, 1998

ENGL 420 - Modern Fiction: New Zealand Fiction for Children

ENGL 422 - Modern Poetry

ENGL 423 - New Zealand Literature

ENGL 424 - New Zealand Literature: James K. Baxter: Texts and Contexts

ENGL 426 - Novel Studies: Biographical Fictions

ENGL 427 - 18th Century and Romantic Studies
(X) ENGL 459

ENGL 430 - Literary Scholarship

ENGL 431 - Literary Criticism

ENGL 432 - Post-Colonial Studies

ENGL 433 - The Culture of Modernism
(X) ENGL 457

ENGL 434 - Modern Drama: Beckett and Churchill
Also taught as THEA 434

ENGL 435 - The English Bible and English Literature

ENGL 436 - Inventing Ireland: Contemporary Irish Literature

ENGL 437 - Literature and Technology

ENGL 439 - Journalism and Literature

ENGL 441 - A Special Genre

ENGL 442 - A Special Period

ENGL 443 - A Special Author

ENGL 444 - 446 Special Topics

ENGL 451 - Drama and Theory
Also taught as THEA 401 and THEA 501

ENGL 452 - Shakespearean Performance
Also taught as THEA 402

ENGL 453 - Drama in Aotearoa New Zealand
Also taught as THEA 403

ENGL 489 - Research Essay

English for MA

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

English as a Second Language

WRIT 151 - Academic Writing in ESL (English as a Second Language)
This paper is designed to improve the academic writing of degree students for whom English is a second or other language. During the paper, students practise techniques for generating, drafting and revising writing for academic purposes, with an emphasis on addressing problems faced by second language writers.

18 pts · 2/3 · (X) May not concurrently enrol in WRIT 101 or credit WRIT 151 after passing WRIT 101

Certificate of Proficiency in English

Intensive 12-week English language papers for intermediate and advanced students, starting in early March (Autumn), late July (Spring), or early November (Summer). Two or more of these papers can be combined into 24 or 36 weeks of intensive English. A Certificate of Proficiency in English is awarded to students who achieve a standard of comprehension and production of spoken and written English adequate for entry to undergraduate programmes.

Environmental Studies

Major subject requirements BA or BSc

See Section 4 of the BA Statute or Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

ENVI 114 - Environment and Resources: the Foundations
An introduction to environmental and resource studies from the perspective of the geographical sciences. The paper provides an understanding of key concepts and processes in the formation and management of New Zealand's environment and resources, and explains the arrangements that New Zealand has established for their management. Also taught as GEOG 114.

18 pts · 2/3 · (X) GEOG 114

ENVI 214 - Environment and Resources: New Zealand Perspectives
Principles and issues in resource management and human interaction with the biophysical environment. The paper focuses on environmental and resource management issues which are of particular concern in contemporary New Zealand. Also taught as GEOG 214.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) ENVI 114/GEOG 114, GEOG 111; (X) GEOG 214

ENVI 314 - Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues
Advanced study of issues in resource management and human interaction with the biophysical environment. The paper focuses on global environmental issues, particularly those which are relevant to NZ and the Southwest Pacific. Also taught as GEOG 314.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) ENVI 214/GEOG 214; (X) GEOG 314

Diploma in Environmental Studies

For requirements see DipEnvStud statute.

Master of Environmental Studies

For requirements see MEnvStud statute.

ENVI 502 - New Zealand Resource Management
The framework and practice of the New Zealand resource management system, including institutional and legislative arrangements, social and environmental impact methodologies, performance criteria and appraisal, and the background of changing

value and policy-making frameworks. Also taught as GEOG 409.

ENVI 503 - Environmental and Planning Law
Concentrated treatment of the principles of jurisprudence, common and statutory law, precedence, interpretation and the basis of legal argument. Analysis of the Resource Management Act in terms of basic structure and principles, roles of principal parties, procedures and enforcement provisions and evolving case law relating to the Act.

ENVI 504 - Environmental Economics and Public Policy
Concentrated treatment for students with no economics or public policy background. The paper will develop an understanding of the essential elements of policy theory and practice and the core of microeconomic theory as applied to the environment. The mechanics and limitations of the market and government will be explored. Insights into private and collective choice making in relation to the environment will be provided. The paper draws on economics, policy and political theory, law, ethics and other disciplines.

ENVI 505 - Mäori Resource Management
Analysis of traditional vs. contemporary Mäori values relating to natural resources and the environment; of the implications of the Treaty of Waitangi for resource management in New Zealand; and of the means of responding to the requirement to take account of the principles of the Treaty within the context of resource management practice.

ENVI 506 - Environment and Conservation Management
The application of ecological concepts to nature conservation and environmental management.

ENVI 512 - Practicum 1
Supervised practice in a specialised field of environmental/resource management, focusing attention on policy and practice in a particular agency or organisation concerned with environmental matters.

ENVI 522 - Practicum 2
Supervised practice in a specialised field of environmental/resource management, focusing attention on policy and practice in a particular agency or organisation concerned with environmental matters; the work will involve distinctly different aspects and/or distinctly different organisations to that of ENVI 512.

ENVI 593 - Thesis
60 pts

European Studies

Major subject requirements
See Section 4 of the BA Statute

EURO 101 - Introduction to European Studies
This paper provides an introduction to: (a) the society and institutions of the European Union and other European countries, including east European countries; (b) European culture, through film and literature in translation; (c) key characteristics of the European language families.

18 pts · 1/3

EURO 301 - The Making of Modern Europe
This text-based paper examines a variety of sources in their historical context in order to study the formation of a common European consciousness. Using materials from France, Germany, Italy and Russia it comprises three segments: Revolution and Reaction; Nationalism and Internationalism; Avantgarde and Tradition in Culture.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) (a) EURO 101; (b) one of: FREN 211 or 216, GERM 211 or 216, ITAL 211 or 216, RUSS 205, SPAN 211 or 216

Refer to the School of Asian and European Languages prospectuses for details of papers approved for accreditation towards a European Studies Major. Consult the Head of the School or the Programme Directors of French, German or Italian/Spanish for further information.

European Studies for BA with Honours

European Studies is not offered as a single subject for BA(Hons), but EURO 401 can be taken as a substitute paper in other subjects. The Programme Director should be consulted concerning the availability of this paper.

EURO 401 - Europe and New Zealand
This paper studies the impact of European cultures on the formation of New Zealand society and culture.
(P) EURO 301

Executive Development

Certificate in Executive Development

For the requirements for the Cert-ExecDev, refer to the Statute in Section C of this Calendar.

EXEC 801 - Employment Legislation
Current employment legislation in New Zealand.
4 pts

EXEC 802 - Finance for Non-Financial Managers
An introduction to the main concepts of financial reporting and investment decisions.
4 pts

EXEC 803 - Leadership
Theories of leadership and their application.
4 pts

EXEC 804 - Managing Information Technology for Strategic Advantage
Current issues in the strategic role of information technology in organisations.
4 pts

EXEC 805 - Managing People Performance
Issues in the management and improvement of employee performance.
4 pts

EXEC 806 - Negotiating and Influencing Skills for Managers
Understanding and recognising the negotiation process.
4 pts

EXEC 807 - Occupational Safety and Health - aspects of legislative compliance
Management issues arising from current health and safety legislation.
4 pts

EXEC 808 - Risk Management in the Public Sector
Requirements for and approaches to the management of risks.
4 pts

EXEC 830 - Managerial Problem Solving and Decision Making
Approaches to problem solving, including an understanding of framing, uncertainty, and decisions with multiple criteria.
8 pts

EXEC 831 - Managing Strategic Alliances
Strengths and weaknesses of different forms of strategic alliance. The life cycle of the alliance relationship. Strategies for productive alliances.
8 pts

EXEC 832 - Marketing Strategy and Planning
Methodologies for evaluating and improving the market performance of an organisation. Implementation of marketing strategies.
8 pts

EXEC 833 - Project Management
Introduction to modern project management concepts and practices.
8 pts

Film

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA statute

SEFT 101 - Cultural Encounters: The Literature, Film and Theatre of Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific

Much of the literature, film and theatre from, or about, Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific is concerned with the encounters occurring within and between the region's various cultures. In this introductory paper attention is paid to the part that written, spoken, and visual narratives play in representing, and even shaping, such encounters. Students are introduced to a range of concepts and gain skills in criticism and academic writing.

18 pts · 2 / 3 · (X) ENGL 112

FILM 220 - Special Topic

22 pts · (P) 36 pts
Not offered in 2002

FILM 231 - History and Criticism of Film

A survey of world film history and the principles underlying historical and critical approaches to the cinema.

22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 36 pts; (X) DRAM 231

FILM 233 - National Cinema A

A study of the cinema of a selected country or countries from cultural, historical, and economic perspectives. May be co-taught with FILM 333.

22 pts · (P) 36 pts; (C) FILM 231; (X) FILM 333
Not offered in 2002

FILM 234 - National Cinema B

A study of the cinema of a selected country or countries from cultural, historical, and economic perspectives. May be co-taught with FILM 334.

22 pts · (P) 36 pts; (C) FILM 231; (X) FILM 334
Not offered in 2002

FILM 237 - Cinema of Aotearoa New Zealand

A study of the cinema of Aotearoa New Zealand from cultural, historical, and economic perspectives, with some consideration of the relation between film and television in this country.

22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 36 pts; (X) DRAM 311

FILM 238 - Auteur Study

Within film studies, the concept of auteurism has been used to study signs of a dominant creative presence within a medium produced through collective contributions. This paper uses the film studies concept of auteurism to focus on a film artist or artists in order to study their role in producing a body of work that demonstrates such a presence. In 2002 the focus will be on Dorothy Arzner and Jane Campion.

22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 36 pts; (X) FILM 220 in 2000 or 2001

THFI 221 - Special Topic

22 pts · (P) 22 approved THFI, THEA, DRAM or FILM pts
Not offered in 2002

FILM 320 - Special Topic

24 pts · (P) FILM 231
Not offered in 2002

FILM 331 - Film Analysis

A survey of critical approaches to film and recent developments in film theory.

24 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) FILM 231; (X) DRAM 331

FILM 332 - Film Production

A practical study of the creative and technical aspects of film production.

36 pts · (P) FILM 231; (X) DRAM 332
Not offered in 2002

FILM 333 - National Cinema A

A study of the cinema of a selected country or countries from cultural, historical, and economic perspectives. This paper may be taught in conjunction with FILM 233: reading supplementary to that for FILM 233 is required, and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject is expected in assignments.

24 pts · (P) FILM 231; (X) FILM 233
Not offered in 2002

FILM 334 - National Cinema B

A study of the cinema of a selected country or countries from cultural, historical, and economic perspectives. This paper may be taught in conjunction with FILM 234: reading supplementary to that for FILM 234 is required, and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject is expected in assignments.

24 pts · (P) FILM 231; (X) FILM 234
Not offered in 2002

FILM 335 - Documentary Film*

A critical and practical study of documentary filmmaking.

24 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) FILM 231
**Application form available from the Film and Theatre Administrator*

FILM 336 - Issues in Feminist Film Studies

An introduction to issues and methodological problems associated with feminist film studies.

24 pts · (P) FILM 231 or WISC 202; (X) DRAM 322 passed in 1994 or 1995
Not offered in 2002

FILM 337 - Cinema of Aotearoa New Zealand

A study of the cinema of Aotearoa New Zealand from cultural, historical, and economic perspectives.

24 pts · (P) FILM 231; (X) DRAM 311, FILM 237
Not offered in 2002

FILM 338 - Genre Study

Consideration of genre as a critical concept in film studies, leading to intensive study of a particular genre. In 2002 the focus will be on Hollywood melodramas of the 50s with some consideration of 30s precedents and influences on German cinema in the 70s.

24 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) FILM 231

THFI 312 - Topic in Theatre and Film

A critical and / or practical study of a topic in theatre and film.

24 pts · (P) 22 approved THFI, THEA, DRAM or FILM pts
Not offered in 2002

THFI 313 - Shakespeare on Film

A critical study of filmed and televised Shakespearean drama.

24 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 22 approved THFI, THEA, DRAM or FILM pts

THFI 322 - Special Topic

24 pts · (P) As for THFI 312

Not offered in 2002

THFI 323 - Special Topic
2002: Collaborative Production. A critical and practical study of the process of collaborative production work in theatre and/or video, leading to the creation and public presentation of original work.
36 pts · 2/3 · (P) DRAM/THEA 301 or 302 or FILM 231; (X) DRAM 321

Film for BA with Honours

Film is not offered as a single subject for BA(Hons), but up to two of FILM 480, FILM 489, THFI 480, THFI 489 can be taken as substitute papers in other subjects. The Head of the School of English, Film and Theatre should be consulted concerning the availability of these papers.

FILM 480 - Special Topic

FILM 489 - Research Project

THFI 480 - Special Topic

THFI 489 - Research Project

Film for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute.

Financial Mathematics

Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Mathematics

Master of Financial Mathematics

For the requirements for the MFinMath and the PGDipFinMath, refer to the relevant Statute in Section C of this Calendar.

FINM 371 - Financial Mathematics
Effective and nominal rates of interest and discount. Valuation of regular and variable

annuities. Valuation of loans, Makeham's formula. Consumer credit, rule of 78. Discounted cash flows. Rates of return, sensitivity analysis, discounted payback period. Duration of investments, volatility, immunisation. Mismatch of assets and liabilities. Life insurance. Conventional contracts, unit-linked contracts. Derivatives. Basic features of forward, futures and options contracts. Hedging. Use of Black-Scholes formula. Also taught as QUAN 371.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) MATH 113 or 115 or QUAN 111, 44 200-level MATH, STAT, ECON, MOFI or QUAN pts; (X) FINM 365, FINM 861, QUAN 371

FINM 467 - Actuarial Statistics

Statistical distributions and methods relevant to insurance and finance. Credibility theory. Risk theory.

15 pts · 1/3 · (C) STAT 331 or STAT 333; (X) FINM 862 prior to 1998

FINM 470 - Introduction to Risk Management and Insurance

Case studies in risk management. Insurance as a risk transferral mechanism. Practice of insurance; underwriting; operating profit; new business strain. Insurance and reinsurance markets; bancassurance. Catastrophe cover; insurance derivative markets.

15 pts · 1/3 · (C) FINM 371 or QUAN 371, or an equivalent background as determined by the director of the Financial Mathematics programme; (X) FINM 870; MOFI 405 in 1997 or 1998

FINM 471 - Further Risk Management and Insurance

Study of selected topics in FINM 470 in further depth.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) FINM 470; (X) FINM 870; MOFI 405 in 1997 or 1998

FINM 863 - Economics and Accounting for Financial Mathematics

15 pts · (P) ECON 101, MATH (113 or 115); or a comparable background in economics and mathematics approved by the Graduate Studies Committee of ISOR
Not offered in 2002

FINM 864 - Life Contingencies

15 pts · (C) FINM 861, 882; (X) FINM 881, ORST 881 passed in 1991
Not offered in 2002

FINM 865 - Mathematics of Finance

Revision of material from FINM 365; valuation of securities; varying redemption price, income tax, capital gains tax. Capital redemption policies; premium calculation, policy reserves, paid up sums assured. Matching, immunisation, volatility, discounted mean term. Consumer credit. Stochastic interest rates.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) FINM 365 or 371, MATH 206, STAT 231; or a comparable background in mathematics and statistics approved by the Director of the Financial Mathematics Programme; (X) FINM 861

FINM 866 - Insurance Mathematics

The life table. The valuation of life insurance companies, the calculation of premium rates and policy values. Profit testing of the insurance business.

15 pts · (C) FINM 865; (X) FINM 864, FINM 882; ORST 881, FINM 881 passed in 1991
Not offered in 2002

FINM 873 - Corporate Finance

The examination of selected aspects of corporate finance. Also taught as MOFI 301.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) FINM 371 or QUAN 371; (X) ACCY 301

FINM 874 - Investments

The study of portfolio theory and examination of the theory and evidence regarding the pricing of capital assets. Also taught as MOFI 305.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) FINM 371 or QUAN 371; (X) ACCY 301

FINM 881 - Special Topic

30 pts

FINM 882 - Special Topic

15 pts · (X) FINM 881, ORST 881 passed in 1991

FINM 889 - Project

A project on an approved topic in financial mathematics or statistics.

30 pts

Foundation Studies

The Foundation Studies programme comprises the following two certificates.

Certificate of Proficiency in English

For details see under English as a Second Language in this section of the Calendar and the Statute for the Certificate in Section C.

Certificate of University Proficiency

For the requirements for the Certificate see the statute in Section C of this Calendar. An intensive 1-trimester programme comprising 4 papers which may not be credited to any degree programme offered by the University

CUPR 001 - Academic Writing and Research
This paper of 60 contact hours provides the necessary skills for note-taking, critical thinking, writing and research methodology, evaluation of qualitative and quantitative data, verbal presentation, library usage, computing skills, and personal time management. Also covered will be the ethical considerations of free independent academic thought.

CUPR 002 - Information Management
(60 contact hours)
This paper examines conceptual aspects of knowledge, and information sharing and retrieval systems. An exploration of on-line library catalogues, CD-Rom indexes and Internet resources will help develop core skills in the management of information.

CUPR 003 - Commerce and Economics
(60 contact hours)
This paper offers an introduction to commercial and economic concepts, and their application in New Zealand and the Asia-Pacific region. Within this framework, business processes and strategies will be examined.

CUPR 004 - Politics and Government
(60 contact hours)
This paper provides a structured analysis of national and international political systems and their evolution. Illustrations of political organisations and processes will include historical and contemporary New Zealand.

French

Major subject requirements
See Section 4 of the BA Statute

FREN 104 - Introduction to French Studies
A general introduction, incorporating literary, cultural, historical, geographical and social elements. No knowledge of French is required.
18 pts · 2 / 3

FREN 112 - French Language for Beginners
This paper introduces absolute beginners to the basics of the French language, through practice in speaking, listening, reading and writing.
18 pts · 1 / 3

FREN 113 - Elementary French
This paper aims to teach the French language to students who have mastered the basics of the language. It teaches speaking, listening, reading and writing skills in French.
18 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) FREN 112 (or equivalent)

FREN 123 - French Language 1A
This paper, together with FREN 124, is designed for students who have already studied French for several years. It is based on modern communicative methodology.
18 pts · 1+2 / 3

FREN 124 - French Language 1B
Together with FREN 123, this full-year paper is designed for students who have already studied French for several years. Comprehension and analysis, both linguistic and literary, of modern short texts and film.
18 pts · 1+2 / 3

FREN 215 - French Language 2A
An integrated language paper with emphasis on oral and written proficiency, including aspects of French civilisation and linguistic study of modern texts and film.
22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) FREN 123, 124; (X) FREN 211

FREN 216 - French Language 2B
Further developing the skills taught in FREN 215.
22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) FREN 215; (X) FREN 211

FREN 221 - French Literary Studies
Selected 19th and 20th century texts studied in their social and historical context.
22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) FREN 123, 124

FREN 311 - French Language
An integrated language paper which builds on FREN 216 to enable students to achieve greater oral and written accuracy in the French language.
24 pts · 1+2 / 3 · (P) FREN 211 or 216

FREN 331 - 19th & 20th-Century French Literature
24 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) FREN 211 or 216, FREN 221

FREN 332 - 20th-Century French World Literature
24 pts · (P) As for FREN 331
Not offered in 2002

FREN 333 - French Literary Studies
Selected 17th and 18th century texts studied in their social and historical context.
24 pts · 1+2 / 3 · (P) As for FREN 331

French for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

FREN 401 - Advanced French Language
Advanced-level study of written and spoken French. This is a compulsory paper for French Honours.

FREN 403 - Advanced Translation
Introduction to translation methodology, practical exercises in translation from French to English and from English to French. Introduction to interpreting. Assessment through weekly exercises.

FREN 406 - 17th and 18th Century Literature
Study of a genre over the period, with some emphasis on historical and social background to the works.

FREN 407 - 19th Century Literature
One or more authors from the period, with emphasis on the development of a genre or literary movement.

FREN 408 - 20th Century Literature
One or more authors from the period, with emphasis on the development of a genre or literary movement.

FREN 410 - Advanced Francophone Studies
One or more authors from French-speaking countries, studied in their cultural and historical context, with some consideration of issues in post-colonial studies.

FREN 411-412 - Special Topics

FREN 414 - A Period of French Literature

FREN 415 - A Major French-Speaking Author
Several works by a Francophone writer, studied in historical and social context, or according to a particular critical approach.

FREN 418 - Studies in French Society
Historical or contemporary aspect(s) of French civilisation, art or culture.

FREN 419 - French Film Studies
One or more genres or directors, studied in the context of the development of French cinema as a reflection of French society.

FREN 420 - Introduction to Literary Theory
A practical paper covering several major recent approaches to French literature.

FREN 489 - Research Essay
A supervised research exercise, on a topic of the student's choice, designed to develop skills in bibliographic searches and the elaboration of a closely-argued analytical text.

French for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Geography

Major subject requirements BA or BSc

See Section 4 of the BA Statute and Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

GEOG 111 - Fundamentals of Geography
An introduction to fundamental concepts and issues in human and physical geography. The paper will show the full scope of geography, and provide an integrated study of human society and the environment in which we live. Field work in the Wellington area is included.

18 pts · 1/3 · (X) GEOG 101

GEOG 112 - Geography of the Asia-Pacific Basin
An analysis of the contemporary economic, social, cultural and environmental geography of the Asia-Pacific Basin.

18 pts · 2/3

GEOG 114 - Environment and Resources: the Foundations
An introduction to environmental and resource studies, from the perspective of the geographical sciences. The paper provides an understanding of key concepts and processes in the formation and management of New Zealand's environment and resources, and explains the arrangements that New Zealand has established for their management. Also taught as ENVI 114.

18 pts · 2/3 · (X) ENVI 114

GEOG 212 - Development Concepts in East Asia
A survey of the ideas, strategies, and impact of development in the East Asia region, with particular emphasis on Japan, China and Korea.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) GEOG 112, or approved papers for non-Geography majors

GEOG 213 - Physical Environmental Processes
A study of processes, both natural and human-induced, operating in climatic, hydrological, geomorphic and ecological systems, and topics in sediment and terrain analysis.

22 pts · 1+2/3 · (P) GEOG 111 and either GEOG/ENVI 114 or ESCI 111 or 18 100-level pts from GEOL or BIOL; (C) GEOG 223; (X) GEOG 203

GEOG 214 - Environment and Resources: New Zealand Perspectives
Principles and issues in resource management and human interaction with the biophysical environment. The paper focuses on environmental and resource management issues which are of particular concern in contemporary New Zealand. Also taught as ENVI 214.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) GEOG 111 and GEOG/ENVI 114; (X) ENVI 214

GEOG 215 - Introduction to Geographic Information Systems and Spatial Analysis
An introduction to the basic concepts of Geographic Information Systems and Spatial Analysis.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 72 100-level points

GEOG 216 - Urban and Population Geography
An introduction to the main concepts used in the study of urban areas and their population with applications to both historical and contemporary trends.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) GEOG 111 and either GEOG 112 or 115 or GEOG/ENVI 114; (X) GEOG 202

GEOG 223 - Physical Environmental Processes: Field Methods

Field study of processes, both natural and human-induced, operating in climatic, hydrological, geomorphic and ecological systems.

11 pts · 1/3 · (P) GEOG 111 and either GEOG/ENVI 114 or ESCI 111 or 18 pts from GEOL or BIOL; (X) GEOG 203

GEOG 311 - Geography of New Zealand and Australia

Geography of economic and social change in New Zealand, with a focus on restructuring and deregulation, including comparison and contrast with Australia.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 44 200-level GEOG pts or 22 200-level GEOG pts and 22 pts in another approved subject; (X) GEOG 301

GEOG 312 - Development Experience in Southeast Asia

Economic and social geography applied to development issues with particular reference to Southeast Asia.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) GEOG 212 and 22 other GEOG 200-level pts; (X) GEOG 302

GEOG 314 - Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues

Advanced study of issues in resource management and human interaction with the biophysical environment. The paper focuses on global environmental issues, particularly those which are relevant to New Zealand and the Southwest Pacific. Also taught as ENVI 314.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) GEOG 214/ENVI 214; (X) ENVI 314

GEOG 315 - Advanced Geographic Information Systems

The further development of GIS methodologies and applications.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) GEOG 215 and 22 further approved 200-level points

GEOG 316 - Geographies of Globalisation

An introduction to the main concepts used in the study of economic geography and their application to industrial growth and the evolution of the contemporary space economy.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 22 200-level GEOG pts

GEOG 318 - Geomorphic Systems

An advanced study of landform systems; processes, behaviour, resource quality, and controlling factors, and the influence of natural and human agents, including methods of investigation.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 44 200-level pts in GEOG, GEOL or, with approval, BIOL; (C) GEOG 323; (X) GEOG 313

GEOG 319 - Atmospheric and Coastal Systems

An advanced study of atmosphere and coastal systems, including meso- and synoptic climatological processes, ocean-atmosphere interactions, ENSO, climate change, coastal morphodynamic systems, and fundamental wave, tide, and sediment transport processes in the nearshore.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 44 200-level pts in GEOG, GEOL or, with approval, BIOL; (C) GEOG 323; (X) GEOG 313

GEOG 323 - Advanced Physical Environmental Processes

Advanced field studies of environmental processes, both natural and human-induced, with emphasis on erosion, fluvial hydrology, soil properties, and coastal and climatic processes.

12 pts · 1/3 · (P) GEOG 213 and 223 *or* 33 200-level pts in a field science; (X) GEOG 318 in 1998; GEOG 304

Geography for BA or BSc with Honours

Four papers from the following:

GEOG 404 - Geography of Development Studies

GEOG 406 - The Geography of Place, Power and Identity

GEOG 408 - Special Research Topic

GEOG 409 - New Zealand Resource Management

Also taught as ENVI 502.

GEOG 410 - Urban Studies

GEOG 411 - Special Topic

GEOG 412 - Economic and Political Change in Europe

PHYG 401 - Geomorphology and its Application

PHYG 403 - Special Topic

PHYG 404 - Hydrology and Water Resources

PHYG 412 - Natural Hazards
Natural hazards: occurrence, assessment, causes and management.

PHYG 413 - Coastal Processes and Management

PHYG 489 - Research Project

Geography for MSc Part 1

Three papers from the schedule of papers for Geography for BA or BSc with Honours, GEOG 400-499 and PHYG 400-499 excluding GEOG 408 and PHYG 489, plus GEOG 580 - Research preparation.

Geography for MA or MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (GEOG 591) presented in accordance with the MA or MSc Statutes after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Graduate Diploma in Science (Geography)

For requirements see Section 4 of the Graduate Diploma in Science statute.

Physical Geography

Physical Geography papers for Honours and higher degrees are offered by the School of Earth Sciences and are listed separately.

Geology

Major subject requirements
BA or BSc

See Section 4 of the BA Statute (Science subjects) and Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

GEOL 113 - Fundamentals of Geology
An introduction to Geology and Earth History through the study of minerals, fossils, rocks, rock forming processes and geological time.

18 pts · 2/3 · (X) GEOL 112

ESCI 111 - Earth Systems and Global Change: an Introduction to the Earth Sciences
An introduction to the Earth Sciences concentrating on the interaction of the major components of the physical environment, the solid earth, the atmosphere, the hydrosphere and the biosphere.

18 pts · 1/3 · (X) GEOL 111

ESCI 132 - Antarctica: Unfreezing the Continent
This paper offers an introduction to the geological history of the Antarctic continent, emphasising its role in the global climate system. Antarctica biology and management will also be covered. It is primarily designed for non-science majors.

18 pts · 2/3 · (X) GEOL 132

GEOL 214 - Physical and Biological Processes in Ecology
A core paper relating to the physical and biological environment providing a conceptual and practical background for those continuing in ecology or the earth sciences. Also taught as BIOL 214.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) STAT 193; 36 pts from 100-level BIOL (excluding BIOL 132) or GEOL 111 or ESCI 111 or GEOG 111 or GEOG/ENVI 114; (C) GEOL 242; (X) GEOL 213, BIOL 214, 314

GEOL 221 - Understanding the Stratigraphic Record
Understanding the processes by which sediments and strata are deposited, and the tech-

niques used to describe, map, correlate and date them.

11 pts · 1/3 · (P) GEOL 111 or (ESCI 111 and GEOL 113); (X) GEOL 202

GEOL 222 - Life Through Time

An introduction to paleobiology and episodes in the development of life through time.

11 pts · 2/3 · (P) GEOL 111 or (ESCI 111 and GEOL 113) or (ESCI 111 and 18 pts of 100-level BIOL); (X) GEOL 202

GEOL 223 - Earthquakes and Earth Structure

Introduction to earthquakes and their geological effects, measuring earth deformation in the field, plate tectonics and the structure of the earth.

11 pts · 2/3 · (P) GEOL 111 or GEOL 112 or (ESCI 111 and GEOL 113); (X) GEOL 201

GEOL 224 - Rocks and Minerals in a Dynamic Earth

Minerals are the building blocks of rocks and rocks form the bulk of planet Earth and the inner planets of the Solar System. This paper examines minerals and rocks through the microscope and in the context of plate tectonics.

11 pts · 1/3 · (P) GEOL 112 or (ESCI 111 and GEOL 113); (X) GEOL 201

GEOL 241 - Introductory Field Geology

An introduction to field techniques in geology.

11 pts · (P) 36 pts from ESCI 111, GEOL 113, 111, 112; (C) 22 pts from 200-level GEOL
First mid-trimester break (8 days) plus supporting lectures tba, choice of one of two trips.

GEOL 242 - Field Ecology and Landscape Evolution

An introduction to field techniques in the physical and biological environment. Also taught as BIOL 242.

11 pts · (P) 36 pts from 100-level BIOL, GEOG, GEOL, ENVI or ESCI; (C) GEOL 214/BIOL 214; (X) GEOL 213, BIOL 242
Field trip in February before term commences (8 days) or first mid-trimester break (8 days)

GEOL 341 - Structural Field Geology

Methods and techniques for studying structural geology in the field.

12 pts · (P) GEOL 201, 202, 241; 36 pts in CHEM, MATH or PHYS (not including PHYS 130, or 131 or 132 if passed after 1982 or CHEM 131 or 191 or MATH 103 or 104); (X) GEOL 321
End February (8 days) plus supporting lectures tba

GEOL 342 - Sedimentary Field Geology

Methods and techniques for studying sedimentary geology in the field.

12 pts · (P) GEOL 201, 202, 241; (X) GEOL 322
Mid February (8 days) plus supporting lectures tba

GEOL 343 - Volcanic Field Geology

Methods and techniques for studying volcanic geology in the field.

12 pts · (P) As for GEOL 341; (X) GEOL 321
First mid-trimester break (8 days) plus supporting lectures tba

GEOL 344 - Field Geophysics

Methods and techniques for field geophysical surveys. Also taught as GPHS 344.

12 pts · (P) 72 pts from MATH 113, 114, 122, PHYS 114, 115 and 44 pts from GEOL 201, 202, 241, MATH 206-209, PHYS 209, 214, 215, STAT 131, 231; GPHS 311, 323; (X) GPHS 344
First mid-trimester break (8 days) plus supporting lectures tba

GEOL 351 - New Zealand Field Geology

A comprehensive field survey of the geology of New Zealand, including characterisation of landforms, classification and description of sedimentary, metamorphic and igneous rocks, and interpretation of soils. Techniques taught include use of field surveying instruments, use of topographic maps, structural analysis and geological mapping, writing of geological field notes and map making.

15 pts · 3/3 · (P) GEOL 201, 202, 241 or with permission of the Head of School a comparable background in geology

GEOL 352 - Advanced NZ Field Geology
Advanced application of geological field methods in varied geological, geomorphic and geophysical settings associated with an active plate margin, with major emphasis on detailed geological mapping.

15 pts · 3/3 and 1/3 · (P) GEOL 351

GEOL 361 - Paleoenvironments and Sedimentary Basin Analysis
Advanced techniques for studying sedimentary sequences in terms of paleoenvironments, cyclicity and basin evolution.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) GEOL 221 or 202; (C) GEOL 342; (X) GEOL 332

GEOL 362 - Structural Geology
Concepts of brittle and ductile rock deformation, including faulting and folding, from microscopic to plate tectonic scale, and practical techniques for analysing common geological structures in the field and laboratory.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) GEOL 223 or 201; (C) GEOL 341; (X) GEOL 331

GEOL 363 - Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology
Principles and methods in igneous and metamorphic petrology through case studies of classic suites of rocks.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) GEOL 224 or 201; (X) GEOL 333

GEOL 364 - Petroleum and Coal Geology
Principles governing the formation and accumulation of the fossil fuels, and methods for their exploration and exploitation.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) GEOL 221 or 202; (X) GEOL 332

GEOL 365 - Quaternary Geology
Aspects of Quaternary Geology including climate and sea-level change.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) GEOL 221 or 202 or GEOG 213 or GEOL/BIOL 214; (X) GEOL 332

GEOL 366 - Global Tectonics
Analysis of plate motions, earth structure, and styles of deformation in the continental and oceanic crust and mantle.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) GEOL 223 or 201; (X) GEOL 331

GEOL 367 - Gravity, Magnetism and Earth Deformation
An introduction to the earth's gravity and magnetic fields, how these are measured in the field and utilised for the study of geological structure. The use of satellite technology to study how the earth deforms on a scale of years to decades. Also taught as GPHS 367.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) 18 pts from MATH 113, 114, 122, PHYS 114, 115 and 22 pts from 200-level GEOL, PHYS or MATH; (C) GEOL 344; (X) GEOL 311; GPHS 311, 367

GEOL 368 - Seismic Methods
An introduction to seismic methods used in geological and oil exploration. Emphasis is on the refraction and reflection methods but the amplification of earthquake waves for hazard assessment will also be covered. Also taught as GPHS 368.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) 18 pts from MATH 113, 114, 122, PHYS 114, 115; and 22 pts from 200-level GEOL, PHYS or MATH; (X) GEOL 311, GPHS 311, 368

Geology for BSc with Honours

A project (GEOL 489) and papers totalling 90 points, chosen in an approved combination from those listed below.

GEOL 402 - Igneous and Metamorphic Geology
(P) GEOL 333

GEOL 403 - Stratigraphy and Paleontology
(P) GEOL 332

GEOL 404 - Special Topic
(P) Appropriate 300-level GEOL papers

GEOL 406 - Petroleum Geology
(P) GEOL 332

GEOL 407 - Tectonics and Structure
(P) GEOL 331

GEOL 408 - Special Topic

GEOL 411 - Exploration Geophysics
(P) GEOL 311

GEOL 412 - Quaternary Geology
(P) GEOL 332 *or* GEOL 214 and GEOG 318

GEOL 489 - Research Project
A research project, having the value of 30 points, on a topic approved by the Geology Programme Director.

Geology for MSc Part 1

Six papers chosen from the schedule of papers for Geology for BSc with Honours, GEOL 402-488, plus GEOL 580 - Research Preparation.

Geology for MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (GEOL 591) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

A candidate in Geology shall hand in with the thesis a representative collection of any specimens illustrating the thesis. The specimens will be lodged in the School of Earth Sciences. The collection must include all paleontological type specimens and analysed rocks and minerals collected by the candidate. Cataloguing and labelling must comply with School procedure.

Graduate Diploma in Science (Geology)

For requirements see Section 4 of the Graduate Diploma in Science Statute.

Graduate Diploma in Science (Petroleum and Geochemistry)

For requirements see Section 4 of the Graduate Diploma in Science Statute.

Graduate Diploma in Science (Volcanology)

For requirements see Section 4 of the Graduate Diploma in Science Statute.

Geophysics

Major subject requirements

See Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

GPHS 323 - Mathematics for Earth Sciences
Three topics in applied mathematics, chosen from the following six, and not including any taken by the same candidate in MATH 322: Fluid Mechanics, Elasticity and Seismology, Meteorology Project, Meteorology Coursework, Fractals, Classical Mechanics Also taught as MATH 323.

24 pts · 1+2/3 · (P) MATH 206 and (MATH 207 or 209 or 210 or 222); (X) May not do any topic for both GPHS 323 and MATH 322; MATH 323

GPHS 344 - Field Geophysics
Methods and techniques for field geophysical surveys. Also taught as GEOL 344.

12 pts · 1/3 · (P) 72 pts from MATH 113, 114, 122, PHYS 114, 115 and 44 pts from GEOL 201, 202, 241, MATH 206, 207, 209, PHYS 209, 214, 215, STAT 131, 231, GPHS 311, 323; (X) GEOL 344
First mid-trimester break (8 days) plus supporting lectures tba

GPHS 367 - Gravity, Magnetism and Earth Deformation
An introduction to the earth's gravity and magnetic fields, how these are measured in the field and utilised for the study of geological structure. The use of satellite technology to study how the earth deforms on a scale of years to decades. Also taught as GEOL 367.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) 18 pts from MATH 113, 114, 122, PHYS 114, 115; and 22 pts from 200-level GEOL, PHYS or MATH; (C) GEOL 344; (X) GEOL 311, 367, GPHS 311

GPHS 368 - Seismic Methods
An introduction to seismic methods used in geological and oil exploration. Emphasis is on

the refraction and reflection methods but the amplification of earthquake waves for hazard assessment will also be covered. Also taught as GEOL 368.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) As for GPHS 367; (X) GEOL 311, 368, GPHS 311

Geophysics for BSc with Honours

GPHS 489 (research project), papers worth 60 points, in an approved combination, from those listed below, plus approved papers worth 30 points from the schedule for BSc Honours.

*indicates half paper (15 pts)

GPHS 402 - Special Topic

***GPHS 420 - Introduction to Dynamical Meteorology**
This paper introduces students to the fundamental concepts of dynamical meteorology and develops skills in problem solving.

(P) MATH 323

***GPHS 421 - Mid-latitude Weather Systems**
This paper extends the knowledge gained in GPHS 420 to the development of an understanding of weather systems in middle latitudes. Special emphasis is paid to weather systems in NZ and the Tasman Sea region. The numerical prediction of the governing dynamical equations is also investigated.
Offered in alternate years

***GPHS 422 - Radiation and Thermodynamics for Meteorology**
Students are introduced to the concepts of radiation and thermodynamics that are relevant to applications in meteorology and atmospheric physics.

***GPHS 423 - Cloud Physics and Boundary Layer Meteorology**
This paper investigates the microphysical properties of clouds. The meteorology of the lower boundary layer of the Earth's atmosphere is also examined.
Offered in alternate years

***GPHS 424 - Satellite Meteorology**
This paper examines the orbital characteristics and instrumentation of meteorological satellites. It discusses the impact of satellites on the development of modern meteorology.

***GPHS 430-431 - Special Topics**

***GPHS 441 - Origin and Evolution of the Solid Earth**
Methods of radiometric dating, the age of the Earth, and the thermal and gravitational structures of the Earth. Also taught as PHYS 441.

(X) GPHS 405, PHYS 406, 441

***GPHS 445 - Introduction to Seismology**
Introduction to Earth structure and seismic wave propagation.

(P) MATH 323; (X) GPHS 409

***GPHS 446 - Advanced Seismology**
Advanced topics in the theory of seismic sources and seismic wave propagation.

(P) MATH 323; (X) GPHS 409

***GPHS 447 - Introduction to Geomagnetisim**
Physical and mathematical description of the geomagnetic field, spectrum of time variations, secular variation, reversals and seafloor anomalies, origin of the geomagnetic field, introduction to palaeomagnetism and em induction in the Earth. Also taught as PHYS 447.

(X) GPHS 408, 442, PHYS 406, 442, 447

***GPHS 448 - Advanced Topics in Geomagnetism**
A selection of topics from (but not limited to) rock magnetism, palaeomagnetism, electrical/electromagnetic geophysics and satellite geomagnetism.

(X) GPHS 408, 443, 444

GPHS 489 - Project
A research project on a topic approved by the Head of the School of Earth Sciences.

***GEOL 407 - Tectonics and Structure**

(P) GEOL 331

***GEOL 411 - Exploration Geophysics**
Geophysical exploration and special topics in general geophysics.

(P) GEOL 311

***MATH 468 - Fluid Mechanics**

PHYG 404 - Hydrology and Water Resources

Geophysics for MSc Part 1

90 points from papers chosen in an approved combination from those listed in the schedule for Geophysics for BSc with Honours, GPHS 402-488, plus GPHS 580 - Research Preparation.

Geophysics for MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (GPHS 591) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Graduate Diploma in Science (Geophysics)

For requirements see Section 4 of the Graduate Diploma in Science Statute.

Graduate Diploma in Science (Hydrology)

For requirements see Section 4 of the Graduate Diploma in Science Statute.

Graduate Diploma in Science (Meteorology)

For requirements see Section 4 of the Graduate Diploma in Science Statute.

German

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

GERM 103 - Introduction to the German Language

This paper for absolute beginners aims to teach mainly (but not exclusively) passive knowledge of German. It will teach pronunciation of German, a survey of the grammar (mainly for recognition purposes), reading comprehension, listening comprehension and simple conversation.

18 pts · 1/3 · (X) GERM 102

GERM 104 - Elementary German
This paper extends the skills developed in GERM 103, particularly in its emphasis on active knowledge of the language.
18 pts · 2/3 · (P) GERM 103; (X) GERM 102

GERM 112 - German Language 1
Grammar, aural and written comprehension, conversation and work in the language laboratory.
18 pts · 1+2/3

GERM 113 - German Literature 1
An introduction to 20th-century German literature (short stories, poetry and drama).
18 pts · 1/3 · (C) GERM 112

GERM 114 - German Economy, Society and Culture 1
An introduction to modern German culture and civilisation, and to the basic facts of, and interrelations between, economic, social and cultural institutions and procedures of the Federal Republic of Germany; and to the background and language of German business life.
18 pts · 2/3 · (C) GERM 112

GERM 213 - German Literature 2
Selected periods and texts from Goethe to the present day.
22 pts · 1/3 · (P) GERM 112, 113; (C) GERM 215

GERM 214 - German Economy, Society and Culture 2
Political, cultural, economic and social developments in German-speaking countries since 1945, as viewed against a background of events in the 1920s and 1930s; advanced study of the background and language of German business life.
22 pts · 1/3 · (P) GERM 112, 114; (C) GERM 215

GERM 215 - German Language 2A
German language at an advanced level: reading comprehension, exercises in grammar and translation, written and spoken expression.
22 pts · 1/3 · (P) GERM (112, 113) or (112, 114); (X) GERM 211

GERM 216 - German Language 2B
Further developing the skills taught in GERM 215. Special emphasis will be given to the active use of German in both written and spoken form.
22 pts · 2/3 · (P) GERM 215; (X) GERM 211

GERM 311 - German Language 3
Advanced language work, oral and written.
24 pts · 1+2/3 · (P) GERM 211 or 216

GERM 314 - German Economy, Society and Culture 3
This paper follows on from GERM 214. Its two main aims are: (1) the history and current features of German political and business life, including German economic and political history of the 19th century as reflected and exposed in German culture and literature; (2) a further advanced study of the background and language of German political and business life.
24 pts · 2/3 · (P) GERM 211 or 216, GERM 214; (C) GERM 311

GERM 318 - German Literature 3
In alternate years: (a) Weimar Classicism, Literature of the Turn of the Century, Weimar Republic (2003); (b) Weimar Classicism, Biedermeier/Vormärz, selected major 20th-century writers (2002).
24 pts · 2/3 · (P) GERM 211 or 216, GERM 213; (C) GERM 311

German for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

GERM 401 - Advanced Language Study

GERM 402 - History of the German Language

GERM 403 - German Poetry

GERM 404 - German Drama

GERM 405 - The German *Novelle*

GERM 406 - The German Novel

GERM 407 - A Period of German Literature

GERM 408 - Medieval German Language and Literature

GERM 409 - A Major German Author

GERM 410 - A Major 20th-Century German Author

GERM 411 - Special Topic 1

GERM 412 - Special Topic 2

GERM 489 - Research Essay

German for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute.

Greek

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

GREE 112 - Introduction to Greek
An introduction to ancient Greek for beginners, with emphasis on the acquisition of basic reading skills.
18 pts · 1 / 3

GREE 113 - Elementary Greek
A study of ancient Greek, assuming basic reading skills, with emphasis on the reading of texts in classical Attic.
18 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) GREE 112 or a required standard in Greek

GREE 215 - Intermediate Greek
An integrated paper of literature and language.
22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) GREE 113

GREE 216 - Greek Literature
Literary and / or historical texts for translation, comment on subject matter, language and literary setting. Co-taught with GREE 316.
22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) GREE 215

GREE 315 - Advanced Greek Literature A
Literary and / or historical texts for translation, comment on subject matter, language and literary setting.
24 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) GREE 216; (C) CLAS 104

GREE 316 - Advanced Greek Literature B
Literary and / or historical texts for translation, comment on subject matter, language and literary setting. Co-taught with GREE 216: a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject than that required for GREE 216 is expected in in-term work and the final examination.
24 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) GREE 216; (C) CLAS 104

Greek for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

GREE 401 - Greek Prose Texts

GREE 402 - Greek Tragedy

GREE 403 - Greek Verse Texts

GREE 404 - Research Essay

History

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

HIST 110 - Nations, Frontiers and Empires
A study of the interaction between the French and British imperial endeavours, European settlers, and indigenous peoples in the creation of two settler nations, Canada and the United States.
18 pts · 2 / 3

HIST 111 - Colonial Encounters: Pacific Experiences

The colonial experience in New Zealand, Australia and the Pacific Islands.

18 pts
Not offered in 2002

HIST 112 - Introduction to New Zealand History

This paper on 20th-century NZ history and historiography explores the development of distinctive patterns of life and the construction of a New Zealand national identity. Issues of biculturalism, gender, class and evolving relations with Australia, Britain, the USA, the Pacific and Asia are considered within a broad survey of the period.

18 pts · 2 / 3 · (X) HIST 104

HIST 113 - Europe and the World 1500-1750

A comparative study of Europe from c1500 to c1750, focusing on the reasons why an area that was in 1500 relatively backward compared with China, India and the Ottoman Empire had by 1750 become so dynamic.

18 pts · (X) HIST 105
Not offered in 2002

HIST 114 - Revolutionary Europe c1750-1850

Europe in a century which saw significant changes in its demographic patterns, economic and social life, and political structures.

18 pts · 1 / 3 · (X) HIST 105

HIST 115 - Europe in the Age of Imperialism, Industry, and Ideology

A survey of Europe from c1850 to c1950, focusing on the dynamic interactions of economic, social, political, and cultural change in an era of revolutionary transformation.

18 pts · (X) HIST 105
Not offered in 2002

HIST 116 - East Meets West: Asia in the Age of European Expansion

The history of selected Asian countries during the period when industrialising Western powers pushed their way into the Asian region as colonising and 'modernising' forces.

18 pts · 1 / 3

HIST 211 - Early Modern Europe

22 pts · (P) 36 pts from HIST 100-199, CLAS 104, 105
Not offered in 2002

HIST 212 - Early Modern Britain

22 pts · (P) As for HIST 211
Not offered in 2002

HIST 213 - 18th Century Britain

22 pts · (P) As for HIST 211
Not offered in 2002

HIST 214 - Britain Since 1815

22 pts · (P) As for HIST 211
Not offered in 2002

HIST 215 - Creating the United States, 1776-1890

This paper examines the early history of the USA as it expanded across the North American continent, became an industrial power, emancipated slaves, and dispossessed native peoples. It looks at the effects of the United States' origins in an age of popular literacy as shaping a distinctive cultural, social and political system.

22 pts · (P) As for HIST 211
Not offered in 2002

HIST 217 - The United States and Global Power, 1890-2000

This paper examines the history of the US as it expanded from a continental to an international power. It analyses crucial episodes in the century including the New Deal, World War II, the Cold War, Vietnam, the Gulf War, and the US's role in the post-Cold War world. Among other aspects, it explores the exportation of American culture as involving the creation of a 'virtual empire'.

22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 36 pts from HIST 100-199, CLAS 104, 105

HIST 218 - Historical Methods

An introduction to historical methods and research skills, including the use of the new information technologies for the study of history.

22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) As for HIST 217

HIST 219 - Pacific History

History of the Pacific Islands.

22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) As for HIST 217

HIST 220 - Medieval History

Feudal society.

22 pts · (P) As for HIST 217
Not offered in 2002

HIST 221 - French History

An exploration of the gradual emergence of a modern, urban, democratic society in France since the French Revolution. Particular attention is paid to the ideological and political divisions; to the impact of traumatic events such as revolutions, wars and foreign occupation; and to transformation in people's lives as family members, workers and citizens.

22 pts · (P) As for HIST 217
Not offered in 2002

HIST 222 - Australian History

An introduction to the social history of Australia through the examination of a variety of contests and struggles. Topics include contests over land between indigenous people and settlers, as well as between groups such as miners and farmers; struggles over notions of 'national identity'; and debates between historians over the representation of history.

22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) As for HIST 217

HIST 223 - German History

German history since 1848.

22 pts · (P) As for HIST 217
Not offered in 2002

HIST 224 - New Zealand Labour History

An introduction to NZ labour history from 1880. Topics covered will include an analysis of class as a social relation and the extent to which class is mediated by gender, race and age; the changing relationship between work and leisure; and the attributes of the so-called 'traditional working class culture'.

22 pts · (P) As for HIST 217
Not offered in 2002

HIST 226 - International History

22 pts · (P) As for HIST 217
Not offered in 2002

HIST 227 - Mäori and Pakeha in the 19th Century

This paper examines the social and political history of Mäori-Pakeha cultural interaction during the 19th century, focusing on the changing nature of Mäori society.

22 pts · (P) As for HIST 217
Not offered in 2002

HIST 228 - Special Topic

22 pts · (P) As for HIST 217
Not offered in 2002

HIST 229 - London to L.A.: The Metropolis and Modernity

With reference to Europe, the US and Australasia, this paper explores the relationships between modernisers and the metropolis, and examines representations of the metropolis in the visual arts, music, photography, film and literature and emphasises the built environment as a key signifier of Western modernity.

22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) As for HIST 217

HIST 230 - Gandhi, India and the World

A study of Gandhi and his India and his influence on democratic movements in other parts of the British Empire, South Africa and the USA.

22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) As for HIST 217; (X) HIST 216

HIST 231 - Changing China: Dissent, Rebellion and Revolution from 1800 to the Present

A study of the protests, political subversion and violent rebellions that culminated in China's 20th-century revolutions.

22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) As for HIST 217; (X) HIST 225

HIST 232 - The Worlds of Christopher Columbus

A study of late Medieval Europe and the world during the time of Christopher Columbus, and the historical processes set in motion by his four voyages to the Americas.

22 pts · (P) 36 pts from HIST 100-199, CLAS 104, 105; *or* SPAN 212
Not offered in 2002

HIST 233 - The Atlantic World, 1700-1850

An overview of Atlantic history with a special focus on the theme of resistance.

22 pts · (P) As for HIST 217; (X) HIST 228 in 1999 or 2000
Not offered in 2002

HIST 234 - Special Topic

2002: To be advised.

22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) As for HIST 217

HIST 309 - Rural History - Rural Cultures

A thematic introduction to rural history in the 19th and early 20th centuries.

24 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 44 pts from HIST 200-299 *or* 22 pts from HIST 200-299 and one of CLAS 207 or 208 or ECON 204 or 205

HIST 310 - Special Topic

24 pts · (P) As for HIST 309
Not offered in 2002

HIST 311 - Early Modern Britain

24 pts · (P) As for HIST 309
Not offered in 2002

HIST 315 - Media and the Modern USA: From Hiroshima to Hollywood

This paper examines the US from 1945 to the present, exploring the interaction between media and major events including the anti-communist crusade, civil rights, Vietnam, feminism, Watergate, the rise of the New Right, and the Clinton era, primarily concentrating on the domestic significance of these episodes.

24 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) As for HIST 309

HIST 316 - New Zealand History

New Zealand social history.

24 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) As for HIST 309

HIST 317 - New Zealand History

Race in New Zealand.

24 pts · (P) As for HIST 309
Not offered in 2002

HIST 318 - Special Topic

2002: Environment and History in Australia, New Zealand and the Pacific Islands. This paper investigates the varied ways human societies have interacted with the habitats found in our region, particularly during the last 200 years. It examines how landscapes, seascapes, climatic and geological processes have influenced the region's history, and discusses the impact of humans on the environment, large-scale European settlement and conflicts that arose over the control and use of resources.

22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) As for HIST 309

HIST 320 - Urban History

Towns and the Frontier.

24 pts · (P) As for HIST 309
Not offered in 2002

HIST 321 - International History

The shaping of the postwar world.

24 pts · (P) As for HIST 309
Not offered in 2002

HIST 323 - Commonwealth History

Colonialism and nationalism in modern India.

24 pts · (P) As for HIST 309
Not offered in 2002

HIST 324 - Comparative Labour History

This comparative social and labour history paper explores both the differences between 20th century Australia and New Zealand and, as far as literature allows, the Australasian regional experience. The paper introduces students to the use of Australasian archival records on work in Wellington by way of a research project.

24 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) As for HIST 309

HIST 325 - Gender and History

Gender and colonialism in the Pacific.

24 pts · (P) As for HIST 309
Not offered in 2002

HIST 326 - Asian History

24 pts · (P) As for HIST 309
Not offered in 2002

HIST 327 - Special Topic

24 pts · (P) As for HIST 309
Not offered in 2002

HIST 328 - Women's History

A thematic survey of the history of women and gender in Aotearoa New Zealand c.1830-1945, encompassing topics ranging from gender in colonial encounters, the 19th century movement for women's rights, the history of love and romance to the reshaping of femininity through consumption and modernity. The paper provides an opportunity for original research using Wellington's research collections.

24 pts · (P) As for HIST 309
Not offered in 2002

HIST 329 - Special Topic
24 pts · (P) As for HIST 309
Not offered in 2002

HIST 330 - European History
Dissent and Resistance in Europe in the 19th and 20th Centuries.
24 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) As for HIST 309

HIST 331 - Slavery and the Slave Trade
The history of the transatlantic slave trade, 1519-1867, and its impact on Europe, Africa and the Americas. Seminars discuss slavery in the early modern world, the commercial organisation of the slave trade, shipboard disease and mortality, the development of the plantation complex in the Atlantic islands and Americas, and abolition and slave emancipation.
24 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) As for HIST 309

HIST 332 - Understanding the Holocaust
The history of the Holocaust - the mass murder of European Jews during the Second World War.
24 pts · (P) As for HIST 309
Not offered in 2002

HIST 333 - Crime in Fiction and Social History
This is a comparative history paper examining the social history of crime and its detection using evidence from late 19th and early 20th century literature published in English. Students will consider the uses of crime fiction as a historical source.
24 pts · (P) As for HIST 309; (X) HIST 416 in 1998
Not offered in 2002

HIST 363 - A Topic in Political Philosophy
This paper examines attempts by a range of 19th-century thinkers to redefine the nature of politics. Thinkers studied may include: Arnold, Barrès, Bakunin, Carlyle, Kropotkin, Maistre, Maurras, Shelley, Sorel, Stirner. Also taught as PHIL 363 and POLS 363.
24 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) As for HIST 309; (X) HIST 327 passed 1995-2000; PHIL / POLS 363

History for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all papers will be taught in any one year.

HIST 403 - A Topic in Pacific History

HIST 404 - A Topic in the History of the United States

HIST 407 - A Topic in European History 1

HIST 408 - A Topic in Indian History

HIST 411 - A Topic in Historic Preservation

HIST 412 - A Topic in the History of Sport

HIST 415 - A Topic in Chinese History

HIST 416 - A Topic in the History of Crime

HIST 418 - A Topic in Public History

HIST 419 - A Topic in Historiography and Historical Method 1

HIST 420 - A Topic in the History of Race Relations in New Zealand

HIST 421 - A Topic in European History 2

HIST 422 - A Topic in New Zealand History 1

HIST 423 - A Topic in Historiography and Historical Method 2

HIST 424 - A Topic in Labour History

HIST 425 - A Topic in European History 3

HIST 426 - A Topic in Family History

HIST 427 - A Topic in New Zealand History 2

HIST 489 - A Research Essay

History for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Master of Public History

For requirements, see the MPHist Statute

PBHY 501 - Issues in Public History 1: What is Public History?
This paper examines the uses to which the past is being put in New Zealand and overseas. It considers why the quest for 'usable pasts' has become so significant in recent times, and asks: what is public history, and how does it differ from other forms of historical research and study? There is a particular focus on the rise of the 'heritage industry' and on the distinctions between 'history' and 'heritage'.

PBHY 502 - Issues in Public History 2: Presenting the Past
This paper considers the processes of production of Public History in diverse media. It examines the issues that arise for academic historians in the adaptation of their work for presentation in public fora. Among the media to be considered are television and radio, commissioned histories, writing on historical subjects for non-academic audiences, and displays and exhibitions in museums. Issues involved in the presentation of the findings of historical research as evidence before tribunals are also considered. There is scrutiny of the role and responsibility of historians in the giving of advice on public policy issues and of ethical issues that arise when historians operate in the public arena. Special attention is paid to the implications of biculturalism for the development of public history in the New Zealand context.

PBHY 510 - A Research Project

See MPHist prospectus for a range of papers from which an elective may be chosen.

Humanities and Social Sciences

Interdisciplinary Papers

CRIT 201 - European Tragedy
The origins and development of European Tragedy from the time of Aristotle to the present day, as exemplified in a number of important literary works from several languages in translation.
22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 36 pts

CRIT 202 - European Romanticism
The origins and development of European Romanticism, as exemplified in a number of important literary works from several languages in translation and with some reference to other art forms.
22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 36 pts

FHSS 111 - Sexuality and Society
Approaching sexuality from a variety of disciplines, this paper explores sexuality as a social, rather than as a biological phenomenon.
18 pts · 1 / 3

FHSS 114 - Introduction to Criminal Law and Problem Solving
An introductory paper focussing on the role of criminal law and the criminal justice system in the resolution of community problems. Emphasis will be placed on the limits of legal intervention in such contexts, and on the development of effective problem solving methodology and practice in law enforcement.
18 pts · 1 / 3, 2 / 3

FHSS 221 - Print, Communication and Culture
An introduction to the history of the book and print in western, eastern and indigenous cultures and its relationship to oral, manuscript and electronic media. Topics include book design and technological change, readers and reading spaces, censorship and oppression, packaging and advertising, and the reinvention of the book in the digital age. This paper also offers an overview of New

Zealand print culture, including its relationship to Mäori oral culture, and provides an opportunity for hands-on experience in the letterpress printing laboratory at Wai-te-ata Press.

22 pts · 3 / 3 · (P) 36 pts

FHSS 301 - Leisure, Society and the Environment

This paper explores the theoretical perspectives in leisure studies relating to the human and natural environment, with a focus on contemporary leisure behaviour and its social and environmental implications, both in New Zealand and globally. Themes discussed include: leisure as play (legitimate and illicit); sport and identity; leisure and postmodern lifestyles; consumption and the mass media; adventure, travel and the natural environment; and the role of leisure and tourism in sustainable development.

24 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 44 approved 200-level pts

Human Resource Management

Certificate/Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management

For the requirements for the CertHRM and the PGDipHRM, refer to the Statute in Section C of this Calendar.

Discipline foundations

Organisational behaviour; sociology of work; labour market economics; information management; employment law. This material is taught concurrently with Parts 1-3, either as independent inputs or integrated with specific topics as appropriate.

Part 1: Context and Overview

Nature and scope of human resource management:

New Zealand experience over time (public and private sectors); the current position / debate; rationale and methods of integration; strategic planning approach to human resource management.

Contemporary social/economic issues:

Institutional and international framework of New Zealand business; impact of technology; demographic change; aspirations of the labour force.

Part 2: Strategic Management and Human Resources

Co-ordinating themes:

The nature of strategic management (theoretical and practical issues); establishing, implementing and evaluating an organisation's human resource policy; integration of human resource management with management in the development and implementation of corporate policy. Cases and examples from New Zealand and international experience will integrate the following specific issues within the co-ordinating themes:

Managing labour relations:

The employment relationship; the employment contract; employer and employee organisations; workplace industrial relations; organisation of work; commitment and the enterprise focus; integrating human resources and the productive base; handling disputes.

Managing the management resource:

Developing leadership in organisations; executive training and development; management succession; appraisal and reward of management; equal employment opportunity.

Part 3: Functional/ Implementation Issues

The functional and implementation roles of human resource management, including both resource management and labour relations implications. Staff plan-

ning, job design, job analysis, job description, recruitment and selection, performance appraisal, training and development, reward systems and job evaluation, dismissal, termination, retirement planning.

Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations

For the requirements for the BCA, BTM, Grad DipCom and other qualifications refer to the Statute for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

HRIR 201 - Managing Human Resources

An introduction to key current issues in the management of human resources in modern organisations. These include employee recruitment, performance management and remuneration, training and development, the negotiation of employment conditions and the resolution of employment disputes. The course identifies future trends in the nature of work and their likely impact on how employees are managed.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) MGMT 101 or 36 pts from the BA, BCA or BTM schedules; (X) INRC 202, INRC 211, MGMT 305

HRIR 301 - Strategic Human Resource Management

This paper provides a critical analysis of competing models of strategic human resource management. The course examines whether the strategic management of employees can contribute significantly to the acquisition of competitive advantage by organisations and to their capacity to sustain that advantage over time. It evaluates the consequences for organisations and employees of attempts to implement strategic human resource management.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) HRIR 201 or INRC 202

HRIR 302 - Managing Employment Agreements

Practical issues in New Zealand human resource management and industrial relations. Material covered includes negotiating employment contracts, processing personal grievances and disputes, and critical analysis of contemporary employment issues.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) HRIR 201 or INRC 202 or MGMT 305; (X) INRC 301

HRIR 303 - International Employment Relations

A critical examination of human resource management and industrial relations in the context of globalisation. Topics include the impact of regional political and economic integration and the internationalisation of trade on employment practices in industrially developed, newly industrialised, and developing economies.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) HRIR 201 or INRC 202; (X) INRC 303

HRIR 304 - Workplace Industrial Relations

The paper examines a range of issues of concern to managers and employees at the workplace, including workplace bargaining, management strategy, employee representation, union-management co-operation, workplace reform, job design, new technology and skill development.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) HRIR 201 or INRC 202; (X) INRC 304, INRC 306 (passed in 1993-1994)

HRIR 305 - Employee Recruitment and Selection

An analysis of the theory and practice of employee recruitment and selection. The paper will critically assess the principles underpinning recruitment and selection systems. It examines their relationship with EEO and diversity management principles in the New Zealand context and the degree to which recruitment and selection systems contribute to or detract from the achievement of management and employee objectives.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) HRIR 201 or INRC 202

HRIR 306 - Remuneration and Performance Management

This paper provides a critical assessment of the theory and practice of systems of remuneration and performance management, in-

cluding performance-based pay. Particular attention is paid to the equity issues arising out of the application of these systems and the relationship between remuneration and performance management systems and employee motivation and performance.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) HRIR 201 or INRC 202

HRIR 307 - Human Resource Development

This paper critically assesses the theory and practice of human resource development from an employee, organisational and national perspective. It analyses how employees, organisations and nations can develop their capabilities. It pays particular attention to the relationship between strategies of human resource development and individual and organisational performance.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) HRIR 201 or INRC 202
Not offered in 2002

HRIR 308 - Special Topic

A current issue in human resource management and industrial relations.

24 pts · (P) HRIR 201 or INRC 202
Not offered in 2002

Industrial Relations

For the requirements for the BCA(Hons) degree, and the Diploma and Certificate in Industrial Relations, refer to the Statute for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

INRC 401 - Industrial Relations Policy

Industrial relations policy, examining such matters as the role of the state in industrial relations, the strategies of unions and employers, the range of mechanisms for conflict resolution. This paper involves use of comparative material as well as New Zealand policy and practice.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) 48 300-level INRC pts or approved substitute
Not offered in 2002

INRC 402 - Theoretical Perspectives of Industrial Relations

Theoretical approaches to the study of industrial relations, with specific emphasis on the evolution of general industrial relations theory, theories of the labour movement, theories of employer/managerial behaviour, and the interrelationship of theory, research, and practice (policy).

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) INRC 401 or approved substitute
Not offered in 2002

Certificate in Industrial Relations*

** Not offered in 2002*

Industrial Relations at the Enterprise Level

Personnel and supervisory functions: communication, motivation and the exercise of authority. Theories and manifestations of industrial conflict. The handling of conflict in the workplace. The development, structure and role of industrial organisations. The supervisor/union delegate relationship. Worker participation (at the enterprise level).
Not offered in 2002

The Machinery of Industrial Relations

Theories of collective bargaining. Collective bargaining procedures in the private and public sectors: mediation, conciliation and arbitration. The labour force, employment and economic policies, and systems of wage fixing and payment.
Not offered in 2002

Diploma in Industrial Relations*

** Not offered in 2002*

The Making and Impact of Economic Policies

The process of making economic policies, their underlying rationale and their impact on employment and industrial relations.
Not offered in 2002

The Role of Government in Industrial Relations

An examination of New Zealand and overseas practice in such matters as incomes policies, the handling of employment problems, occupational safety and health, the settlement

of industrial disputes and the enforcement of awards and agreements.
Not offered in 2002

The Social Objectives of Industry
An examination of the various social objectives of industry. Their impact on the structure and location of population; regional and environmental development; community interests. The relationship between these factors and the management, control and ownership of industry. Current Issues in Industrial Relations An examination of current topics in industrial relations such as productivity, relativities, multi-national companies and the amalgamation of trade unions.
Not offered in 2002

Research Techniques and Research Project
The collection, collation and analysis of data. The preparation and presentation of a report on an approved topic.
(P) CertIndRelns
Not offered in 2002

Information Management*

For the requirements for the MIM, PGDipIM, PGCertIM refer to the Statutes for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

**The MIM, PGDipIM and PGCertIM, and the following MMIM papers, are subject to approval in November 2001.*

MMIM 501 - Information Systems and Technologies
The important functions, applications and management challenges of contemporary information systems; overview of information technologies; basic computer organisation, software, telecommunications and databases; common application systems; the principal implications for organisational design and management.
15 pts · (X) GBGM 806, MMBA 507, MMPM 507

MMIM 502 - Managing in the Information Age
Topics will be selected from: new organisational structures and strategies, virtual organisations, e-commerce, organisational transformation, managing IT-driven change, decision and executive support systems, groupware, networked organisations, data mining, customer relationship management and enterprise resource planning.
15 pts

MMIM 503 - Knowledge Management
Important concepts of information resources management and knowledge management. Data, information, and knowledge; the relationships between information and organisation; important information-related roles and behaviours; information professions; information resources management; information stewardship.
15 pts

MMIM 510 - Information Systems Management
The principles and practices of managing the information systems function within an organisation. Topics will be selected from: information systems planning, managing end-user computing, defining corporate information policy, project management, information protection and security, contracts, managing IT professionals, and outsourcing IT services.
15 pts · (X) INFO 864

MMIM 511 - Emerging Information Technologies
Information technologies relevant to the way organisations conduct business, and issues that arise from such technologies. Technologies considered will include: communications-enabled appliances, networking, Internet, executive information systems, client/server computing, wireless computing, multimedia and electronic commerce tools.
15 pts · (X) INFO 861

MMIM 512 - Strategic Information Management
The strategic use of information and information systems in management of an organisation. Topics will be selected from: corporation-wide information architecture, the alignment of information services with the

corporate environment, intra-organisational systems, strategic alliances, sustaining innovation, IT for strategic advantage.

15 pts · (X) INFO 863

MMIM 513 - Managing IT-Related Change

The impact of information technology on an organisation and issues concerned with IT-related change. Topics will be selected from: planning for change, dealing with resistance to change, business process re-engineering, the impact of computers on individuals and the workplace.

15 pts · (X) INFO 862

MMIM 514 - Management of Information Systems Projects

Tools and techniques for managing information systems projects. Topics will be selected from: strategies for development, requirements specifications, project planning tools, planning fallacies and pitfalls, project teams, roles of senior and functional managers, maintenance of complex systems, quality management, information systems improvements.

15 pts

MMIM 520 - Managing e-Business

This paper deals with the management tasks in an e-business: planning; managing teams; outsourcing; external relationships; work flows; security; business processes. Business-to-consumer, business-to-business, supply chain-to-supply chain, and mobile e-commerce relationships.

15 pts · (X) INFO 866; MMBA 574 in 2001

MMIM 521 - Strategy and the e-Enterprise

This paper contrasts business models in developing planning and strategy in small, medium and large business organisations, in not-for-profit and government organisations, and in other organisational structures. Topics will include business modelling, value configurations, and the competitive and macro business environments and leadership issues.

15 pts

MMIM 522 - Globalisation and e-Business

This paper will investigate the nature of e-trading globally and managing the trade relationship in a growing information economy. Topics will include globalisation, culture, and social structure in the e-enterprise; how international trade in an e-environment will cope with different cultures, increased global relationships and global politics.

15 pts

MMIM 523 - Cyberspace Marketing

Integrating electronic marketing practices into business strategy; marketing implementation and tools; markets for both business-to-consumer and business-to-business; electronic commerce; web page design for marketing and the effectiveness of the Internet as a marketing vehicle; marketing to mobile groups; database development; customer profiling.

15 pts

MMIM 524 - Multimedia Tools and Technologies

This paper will examine the important tools in electronic commerce, principles of web design; multi-media construction; current software suites; XML (Extended Modelling Language); the cultural, economic and social forces in web development; and human-computer interfaces.

15 pts

MMIM 530 - Knowledge Organisation and Discovery

This paper will examine recent developments in techniques for organising knowledge for discovery. Topics will be selected from: cataloguing, indexing, classification, finding aids, abstracting, text retrieval systems, relational databases, metadata, data mining and warehouses, artificial intelligence, expert systems, intranets, portals, search engines, system evaluation.

15 pts

MMIM 531 - Building Digital Collections

The development and management of digital collections. Topics will be selected from: collection management in the digital environment, selection of digital resources, rights and licensing, intellectual property, acquisition scanning and digitization, digital preservation.

15 pts

MMIM 532 - Information Policy
Examines the nature of information policy. Topics will be selected from: international, national and organisational information policies, information life-cycle, information audit, policy development, stakeholders, the digital divide, intellectual property, censorship, privacy, access to official information, trans-border data flow.
15 pts

MMIM 533 - Document Management
The role of document processing in organisations. Topics will be selected from: strategies for managing the records life cycle; relationship between records, archives and document management; user requirements; document handling technologies.
15 pts

MMIM 534 - Web and Intranet Content Management
The application of the principles of information retrieval and information architecture to the design of websites and intranets. Topics will be selected from: the emerging role of the web content manager, organising information for retrieval, usability design in web sites, project management and conceptual design in web site development, and accessibility issues.
15 pts

MMIM 541 - Intercultural Communication
The role of culture in the context of business communications. Topics will include: the concepts of culture, organisational culture, and work group culture, the implications of cultural difference, processes of adaptation for effectiveness in business-to-business and business-to-consumer transactions.
15 pts

MMIM 542 - Organisational Communication
The significance of communication processes to the effectiveness of businesses. Topics will include the key theorists in the field, media selection, business communication systems design, communications audit.
15 pts

MMIM 571 - Legal and Ethical Issues in Information Management
Laws and ethics relating to the management and use of information and information systems. Topics will be selected from: contract management, privacy and confidential information, intellectual property, electronic commerce, systems integrity, the regulatory environment, service provider liability, and telecommunications and Internet issues.
15 pts · (X) INFO 865

MMIM 580 - Special Topic
15 pts

MMIM 581 - Special Topic
10 pts

MMIM 582 - Special Topic
15 pts

MMIM 590 - Case Study in Information Management
A field study of information management in an operating organisation.
30 pts

MMIM 592 Research Project in Information Management
An independent investigation of a selected information management issue. The student is required to complete a detailed and original research report.
30 pts • (P) INFO 403 or LIBR 528

Information Systems

For the requirements for the BCA, BIT, Grad DipCom, BCA(Hons), MCA and other qualifications, refer to the Statute for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

INFO 101 - Foundations of Information Systems
An examination of the role of information systems in the business operations, managerial decision-making, and strategy of modern organisations. The paper introduces the fun-

damental concepts of computer-based information systems acquisition and use.

18 pts · 1/3, 2/3, 3/3 · (X) INFO 211

INFO 212 - Systems Analysis

This paper provides a working knowledge of systems analysis. Introduces the tools and techniques of the systems analyst. Covers the concepts of Structured Systems Analysis and alternative design methodologies.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) INFO 101 (or 211)

INFO 213 - Database Management

The managerial view of data, information, and knowledge; data modelling for relational databases; SQL; database architectures and implementations; non-relational databases such as hierarchical, network, and object-oriented databases; data integrity; data warehousing; data administration; and alternative organisational memory technologies such as groupware.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) INFO 101 (or 211)

INFO 214 - Systems Implementation

This paper will examine the process of IT and IS implementation in the business context. The emphasis will be on understanding the nature of implementation, the role of planning and the development of strategy in the use of information systems to solve business problems and needs. Management issues in systems development and implementation will be included. Special emphasis will be placed on supply chain and logistics implementation using IT.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) INFO 212

INFO 215 Programming for Information Systems

This paper introduces students to the techniques and concepts of programming. It covers the skills of program design, algorithms, data structures, internet technologies, and the application of a programming language, e.g. Visual Basic, as a core language in developing IT-based solutions in Information Systems.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) INFO 101

INFO 311 - Information Resources Management

A study of information as a corporate resource and of its significance within organisations. An examination of the environmental (including social/political) and organisational issues facing management.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 22 ELCM or INFO pts

INFO 312 - Advanced Database Programming

Topics may include the following: database administration; advanced data modelling (focusing on relational but possibly including network, hierarchical and object-oriented

databases); relational database issues (query processing, and optimisation); data management; and database application development.
24 pts • 1/3 • (P) INFO 212 and 213

INFO 313 - Information Services Management

A study of the management of information and user support services within an organisation. The focus of this paper is on how computers and information technology support individuals and work groups within an organisation. Topics may include end user computing, user support services, information centres management, change management, network services, the skills of supporting (through interpersonal and group processes) end users of information technology.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) INFO 213

INFO 314 - Special Topic 2002: Research Project in Information Systems*

A supervised independent investigation of an information systems issue. The student is required to complete a detailed investigative report. The investigation may take the form of a case study, action research, extended research essay, annotated bibliography or similar research project.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) approved 300-level INFO pts
* *Subject to approval*

INFO 320 - Project in Information Systems

This paper provides students with an opportunity to apply their theoretical knowledge to a practical problem in the area of information systems. Students work under the supervision of a staff member.

24 pts · 1/3, 2/3, 3/3 · (P) INFO 312 or INFO 313; (X) ELCM 320, INFO 314 passed in 1997-1999

INFO 401 - Foundations of Information Systems Research

An overview of the main streams of research which contribute to the field of information systems. This paper will provide students with the perspective needed to appreciate current and future trends in information systems research.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) 48 ELCM or INFO 300-level pts or approved substitute

INFO 402 - Current issues in Information Systems Research

Building on INFO 401, this paper will make a critical examination of recent literature in the domain of strategic, managerial and organisational aspects of information systems research. Students are assessed both on their knowledge of the field covered in the paper and their general knowledge of information systems research literature.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) INFO 401 or approved substitute

INFO 403 - Research Methods in Information Systems

A critical examination of methodologies used in theoretical and empirical research in information systems. Survey research, experimentation, case research, action research, grounded theory, ethnographic research, hermeneutic research, meta-research and other methodologies will be examined. Published research papers in which the various methodologies have been employed will be studied.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) 48 INFO 300-level pts

INFO 404 - Electronic Commerce: Technologies and Applications

This course provides an in-depth examination of the emerging phenomenon known as electronic commerce. Approximately one half of the course is focused on the technological foundations of electronic commerce - including the Internet, the world wide web, security technologies, digital cash, and so forth. The other half of the course addresses e-commerce managerial and organisational considerations, such as e-commerce business startups, e-commerce strategies for existing firms, virtual community development, and the New Zealand 'knowledge economy'.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) 48 ELCM or INFO 300-level pts or approved substitute

INFO 405 - IT and the New Organisation

Information technology assumes new and even greater importance as organisations delayer, downsize, re-engineer, focus on their core competencies, and outsource some of their components. Widespread adoption of team structures internally, and new inter-

organisational relationships externally, create even greater challenges for the effective application of information technology within and across firms. This paper examines the role and function of IT within the context of such new organisational arrangements.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) 48 ELCM or INFO 300-level pts or approved substitute

INFO 406 - Information and Systems
This paper focuses primarily on the key theoretical underpinnings of information systems and considers a defining conceptual framework for the field. Critical but elusive concepts such as 'information' and 'systems' are examined in depth so as to develop a solid theoretical foundation for the field.

15 pts · 1/3 or 2/3 · (P) 48 ELCM or INFO 300-level pts or approved substitute
May not be offered in 2002

INFO 407 - Virtual Workplace: Issues and Strategies
In the Virtual Workplace, individuals and groups will use a variety of technologies to assist them in communicating, collaborating, and in coordinating their activities across distance, time and culture. This paper examines the impact the Virtual Workplace has on individuals, groups and societies. In particular, the paper provides an opportunity for students to examine the technologies and issues associated with working in the Virtual Workplace and to identify strategies in managing them.

15 pts · 1/3 or 2/3 · (P) 48 ELCM or INFO 300-level pts or approved substitute

INFO 408 - Research Project in Information Systems
This paper provides an opportunity for students to prepare a research essay on an information systems topic.

15 pts · 1/3 or 2/3 · (P) INFO 403 or approved substitute

INFO 409 - Special Topic in Information Systems
2002: Emerging Issues in Electronic Commerce. The paper addresses issues that are in the forefront of the development and applications of electronic commerce in public and private organisations.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) INFO 404 or approved substitute

INFO 415 - Manufacturing Information Systems
This paper will examine the role and purpose of IT in manufacturing processes. Existing systems will be evaluated to enable better design and implementation of new manufacturing information systems. The role of IT in the manufacturing process as that has changed over time will also be considered.

15 pts · (P) INFO 212, INFO 213

INFO 416 - IT Business Development
This paper will examine the role of IT is modern business. It will deal with the management of technology in business, the management of IT operating systems and security in business and the role of managers in business communications. These fundamentals will be used to develop models of business practice in the digital world as a means of creating business development.

15 pts · (P) INFO 212, INFO 213

Information Technology

For the requirements for the BIT, refer to the Statute for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

BITT 301 - IT Project Management
This paper will include aspects of the following topics: introduction to software requirements, project management, the project life cycle, project tasks and deliverables, defining projects and establishing project contracts, requirements analysis, feasibility analysis, cost estimation and cost/benefit analysis, project scheduling, activity networks, critical path analysis, resource levelling, risk management, quality assurance, managing project phases

and project resources, testing and project delivery, post implementation review, and human aspects, interpersonal communication, teamwork, project leadership.

15 pts · (P) Part 1 of the BIT plus INFO 212, INFO 213
Not offered in 2002

BITT 302 - Ethical and Legal Issues
This paper explores the social and organisational impact of Information Technology and provides students with the opportunity to develop a wider appreciation of the implications of their involvement in that process. The paper addresses current and future concerns regarding the legal and ethical consequences of Information Technology development.
15 pts · (P) 250 points from the BIT schedule
Not offered in 2002

BITT 401 - Case Studies in Information Technology
Specific topics may include: managing IT-related organisational change; help desk operations and management; IT planning; working in an outsourcing environment; and working with IT professionals.
15 pts · (P) 360 points from the BIT schedule
Not offered in 2002

BITT 489 - Project
The completion of a significant information systems project. There will be lectures and discussions on such topics as project selection, the project process, relevant New Zealand standards, and information technology architectures.
30 pts · (P) 360 points from the BIT schedule
Not offered in 2002

International Business

For the requirements for the BCA, Grad DipCom, and other qualifications, refer to the Statute for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

IBUS 201 - Principles of International Business
An examination of the conceptual foundations of international business from a multidisciplinary perspective. Topics covered will include market structure and flows, multilateral and regional trading blocs, commercial and economic law, global networks, financing and other needs of multinational enterprises and small to medium sized firms.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) FCOM 110 or (ECON 130, MGMT 101)

IBUS 202 - The Development of the Modern International Economy
An outline of international economic history from about 1850 to the present day. The central concern is with the history of the international monetary system, international trade, and international capital flows. Attention is also given to international migration, the politics of international economic relations, and the record of modern economic growth. Also taught as ECON 203.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 18 100-level ECON, HIST, GEOG or POLS pts; (X) ECHI 202, ECON 205

IBUS 301 - International Management
A study of strategy development and implementation, managerial activities and organisational issues in multinational and transnational organisations; the interface between these and international environments; strategic approaches for small to medium enterprises; the role and impact of governmental and world trade organisations upon the policy formulation process.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) IBUS 201

IBUS 305 - The Rise of the Modern Business
This paper provides an international and comparative analysis of how business organisations developed in the US, UK and Asia from the late 19th century. We contrast the rise of large scale enterprises based on hierarchical structures with the persistence of cooperative arrangements in international business in order to show how institutional variations arose as a result of firm-environment interaction. In particular, the

paper reveals how difference in market conditions, technology sets, legal parameters, and wider social/cultural forces shaped, and were shaped by, corporate capabilities. The discussion is brought forward to consider present day developments in global business. Also taught as ECHI 305.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 22 200-level ECHI, ECON, ACCY, HIST, HRIR, INRC, MARK or MGMT pts; (X) ECHI 305

IBUS 311 - International Business Research Project

Application and assessment of an approved topic relevant to international business through supervised practical experience in an agency, firm or organisation involved in the development, planning and management of international business programmes, policy formulation and/or enterprise.

24 pts · 2/3, 3/3 · (P) IBUS 301, 24 further 300-level pts, QUAN 102 (or STAT 193)

Italian

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

ITAL 114 - Introduction to the Italian Language

This paper for beginners provides an introduction to pronunciation, basic grammar, reading, simple composition and conversation.

18 pts · 1/3 · (X) ITAL 112, 113

ITAL 115 - Elementary Italian

This paper extends the skills developed in ITAL 114, particularly in its emphasis on active knowledge of the language.

18 pts · 2/3 · (P) ITAL 112 or 113 or 114; (X) (both ITAL 112 and 113)

ITAL 206 - Italy Through Fiction and Drama

This paper presents different periods and aspects of 20th-century Italian society through a study of selected fiction, plays and films, accompanied by a range of related non-fictional material. All texts are in Italian.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) ITAL 115; (C) ITAL 215; (X) ITAL 205 and ITAL 305 passed in 1997

ITAL 207 - Italy Through Film

This paper presents different periods and aspects of 20th-century Italian society through a study of selected films, accompanied by a range of related non-fictional material. Screenplays and other texts are in Italian.

22 pts · (P) ITAL 115; (C) ITAL 215
Not offered in 2002

ITAL 215 - Italian Language 2A

Italian language, oral and written, at an intermediate level.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) ITAL 115; (X) ITAL 211

ITAL 216 - Italian Language 2B

Further developing the language skills, oral and written, taught in ITAL 215, including an introduction to aspects of Italian society through recorded and printed texts.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) ITAL 215; (X) ITAL 211

ITAL 306 - Dante's *Inferno*

This paper presents Dante Alighieri's La divina commedia: Inferno, setting it in the political and cultural context of late medieval Italy.

24 pts · (P) (ITAL 211 or 216) and (ITAL 206 or 207); (C) ITAL 311
Not offered in 2002

ITAL 308 - Contemporary Italian Literature

A study of a selection of contemporary Italian texts from the period following the end of World War II to the present. The texts are read in the original language and are analysed using a variety of critical perspectives, which encourage students to develop their own approach to the reading of fiction.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) ITAL 211 or 216, *and* ITAL 206 or 207; (C) ITAL 311

ITAL 311 - Italian Language

Advanced language work, oral and written, including further textual study of aspects of contemporary Italy.

24 pts · 1+2/3 · (P) ITAL 211 or 216

Italian for BA with Honours

Italian is not offered as a single subject for BA(Hons), but ITAL 401 is prescribed under Modern Languages for Honours, and both ITAL 401 and 407 could be

taken as substitute papers in other subjects. The Programme Director should be consulted concerning the availability of these two papers.

ITAL 401 - Advanced Italian Language
Advanced language study.

ITAL 407 - Special Topic

Italian for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Note: MA in Italian is not offered at present.

Japanese

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

JAPA 104 - Japanese Language 1
This paper is designed for students who have passed Bursary Japanese or its equivalent and develops oral and written language skills.
36 pts · 1+2 / 3

JAPA 111 - Introduction to the Japanese Language
This paper is designed for those with no knowledge of Japanese. It covers basic oral and written skills.
18 pts · 1 / 3 · (X) JAPA 103

JAPA 112 - Elementary Japanese
This paper increases basic proficiency in oral and written Japanese. 150 Kanji are covered.
18 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) JAPA 111; (X) JAPA 103

JAPA 201 - Japanese Language 2
This paper is designed for students who have completed JAPA 104 and who wish to advance in Japanese language study.
44 pts · 1+2 / 3 · (P) JAPA 104

JAPA 211 - Modern Japan
A detailed study of selected aspects of contemporary Japanese society.
22 pts · (P) 72 pts
Not offered in 2002

JAPA 221 - Readings in Japanese Culture and Society
This paper introduces students to aspects of the literary, cultural and historical traditions of Japan through the reading of selected Japanese texts.
22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) JAPA 104; (C) JAPA 201

JAPA 231 - Japanese Linguistics
This paper looks at Japanese from the point of view of discourse analysis paying particular attention to text types and language variation.
22 pts · (P) JAPA 104
Not offered in 2002

JAPA 301 - Japanese Language 3A
This paper is for students who have completed JAPA 201 and who wish to advance their oral and reading competency and develop practical translating and writing skills.
24 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) JAPA 201

JAPA 302 - Japanese Language 3B
The further study of language skills with an emphasis on exercises in interpreting as well as on social aspects of the language.
24 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) JAPA 301

JAPA 311 - Japanese Intellectual History
The study of Japanese historical texts with special emphasis on the history of intercommunication between Japan and the West.
24 pts · (P) JAPA 201; (C) JAPA 301
Not offered in 2002

JAPA 321 - Modern Japanese Literature
The study of the history of modern Japanese literature since the Meiji period and the reading of short stories and excerpts of works by established contemporary writers.
24 pts · 1+2 / 3 · (P) JAPA 201; (C) JAPA 301

Japanese for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year

JAPA 401 - Advanced Japanese Language
This paper offers students an opportunity to extend their language skills by concentrating on reading newspapers, periodicals and excerpts from essays and short stories, and expressing opinions on social issues both orally and in writing.

JAPA 402 - Readings in Modern Japan
This paper involves a detailed analysis of works on Nihonjin-ron, particularly those published since 1945. Japanese language materials are used. The paper includes a large component of language study.

JAPA 403 - Modern Japanese Literature
This paper examines literary movements in modern literature and set texts by selected authors since the Meiji era up to 1945. The paper includes a large component of language study.

JAPA 404 - Japanese Intellectual History
This paper is based on a study of selections from the work of modern Japanese thinkers. Students are expected to read original works and write critical essays. The paper includes a large component of language study.

JAPA 405-406 - Special Topics

JAPA 407 - Japanese Linguistics
This paper focuses on aspects of Japanese Linguistics that are relevant to classroom teaching and also includes special problems associated with learning Japanese as a second language.

Japanese for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching Japanese*

** Not offered in 2002*

For requirements, see DipTchgJapa statute.

JAPA 401 - Advanced Japanese Language

JAPA 402 - Readings in Modern Japan

JAPA 403 - Modern Japanese Literature

JAPA 404 - Japanese Intellectual History

JAPA 405-406 - Special Topics

JAPA 407 - Japanese Linguistics

ELIN 805 - Language Teaching Methodology

Graduate Diploma in Japanese Studies*

** Not offered in 2002*

For requirements, see the DipJapaStud statute.

Latin

Major subject requirements
See Section 4 of the BA Statute

LATI 103 - Introduction to Latin
An introduction to the Latin language for beginners, with emphasis on the acquisition of basic reading skills.

18 pts · 1/3, 3/3

LATI 104 - Elementary Latin
A study of Latin, assuming basic reading skills, with emphasis on the reading of selected texts.

18 pts · 2/3, 3/3 · (P) LATI 103 or a required standard in Latin

LATI 213 - Latin Literature and Language A
An integrated paper of literature and language designed to enhance the ability of students to read Latin more easily and develop an appreciation of Latin Literature.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) LATI 104 or a required standard in Latin; (X) LATI 220

LATI 214 - Latin Literature and Language B
An integrated paper of literature and language to build on LATI 213 and further develop reading skills and literary appreciation.
22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) LATI 213; (X) LATI 220

LATI 330 - Advanced Latin Literature
Literary and / or historical texts for translation, comment on subject matter, language, and literary setting.
24 pts · (P) LATI 214
Not offered in 2002; offered in alternate years

LATI 331 - Advanced Latin Literature
Literary and / or historical texts for translation, comment on subject matter, language and literary setting.
24 pts · (P) LATI 214
Not offered in 2002; offered in alternate years

LATI 332 - Advanced Latin Literature
Literary and / or historical texts for translation, comment on subject matter, language and literary setting.
24 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) LATI 214

LATI 333 - Advanced Latin Literature
Literary and / or historical texts for translation, comment on subject matter, language and literary setting.
24 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) LATI 214

Latin for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

LATI 401 - Latin Prose Texts

LATI 402 - Augustans

LATI 403 - Latin Verse Texts

LATI 404 - Research Essay

Classics for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Law

Law for LLB and LLB(Hons)

All electives are subject to resource availability and student demand. Those listed here are for Trimesters 1 and 2 only.

LAWS 101 - Legal System
An introduction to the New Zealand legal system. Legal reasoning and the judicial process including selected problems in statutory interpretation. Selected legal concepts.
36 pts · 1 + 2 / 3
Note: A pass in LAWS 101 is normally a prerequisite to enrolment in other law subjects.

LAWS 211 - The Law of Contract
The general principles of the law of contract and agency.
32 pts · 1 + 2 / 3

LAWS 212 - The Law of Torts
General principles of civil liability. The law as to the various kinds of torts.
32 pts · 1 + 2 / 3

LAWS 213 - Public Law
The principles and the working of the Constitution, the institutions of government, the exercise of public power and relations between the citizen and the state. Controls on the exercise of public power, including an introduction to judicial review.
32 pts · 1 + 2 / 3

LAWS 214 - Criminal Law
The general principles of criminal liability. The law relating to indictable and other selected offences chargeable under New Zealand law. Procedure on indictment and summary procedure (excluding evidence).
32 pts · 1 + 2 / 3

LAWS 301 - Property Law
An introduction to the law relating to property, both equitable and legal.
30 pts · 1 + 2 / 3

LAWS 302 - Advanced Torts
An in-depth study of selected topics in the law of torts which may include product liability, commercial torts and defamation.
15 pts · 1 / 3

LAWS 303 - Advanced Contract
An in-depth study of selected topics and specialised contracts.
15 pts
Not offered in 2002

LAWS 304 - Restitution
The history, theory and redress of restitutionary claims.
15 pts
Not offered in 2002

LAWS 305 - Equitable Obligations
Selected topics on the law governing the creation, content and extinction of various equitable obligations such as breach of fiduciary duty and breach of confidence.
15 pts
Not offered in 2002

LAWS 306 - Remedies
The award and enforcement of civil remedies such as damages, specific performance, injunctions, Anton Piller orders, Mareva injunctions and rectification.
15 pts
Not offered in 2002

LAWS 307 - Sentencing and Penal Policy
The administration, legal framework and structure of sentences. Sentencing practices and the implementation of penal policy.
15 pts
Not offered in 2002

LAWS 308 - Advanced Criminal Law
An in-depth examination of selected topics in criminal law including specific offences, gender issues and corporate crime.
15 pts
Not offered in 2002

LAWS 309 - The Criminal Justice System
Policing: powers, strategies, effectiveness, accountability and change; prosecution practice; the trial and conviction process.
15 pts · 2 / 3

LAWS 313 - Mäori Customary Law
An introduction to Mäori customary law and customary concepts.
15 pts
Not offered in 2002

LAWS 314 - Property Law (transitional)
This paper will enable students who have completed LAWS 312 - Equity but not LAWS 311 - Land to satisfy the CLE requirement for Property Law. See Transition Rules.
15 pts

LAWS 315 - Advanced Real Property
An in-depth study of selected issues and transactions in the law of real property.
15 pts
Not offered in 2002

LAWS 316 - Mäori Land Law
An examination of rights in Mäori land both pre- and post-Treaty; the history, functions, jurisdiction and procedure of the Mäori Land Court; land claims and the Waitangi Tribunal; related legal issues.
15 pts · 1 / 3

LAWS 317 - Natural Resources Law
The creation, transfer and enforcement of rights in natural resources (including minerals, fisheries, geothermal resources and petroleum). Statutory regimes, commercial and comparative aspects of the law, and Mäori claims will also be considered.
15 pts
Not offered in 2002

LAWS 318 - Resource Management Law
Selected topics in the law of planning and environmental management in New Zealand with primary focus on the Resource Management Act 1991, including its provisions

outlining local body responsibilities in relation to the Treaty of Waitangi.

15 pts
Not offered in 2002

LAWS 319 - Trusts
An advanced analysis of the creation, content and extinction of private and public trusts.

15 pts • 2 / 3

LAWS 320 - Advanced Public Law
An in-depth study of selected issues concerning public powers and their impact in society.

15 pts
Not offered in 2002

LAWS 321 - Administrative Law
An overview of contemporary Administrative Law examining selected aspects of the controls on administrative action including the scope of judicial review.

15 pts • 2 / 3

LAWS 322 - Judicial Review
An examination of selected aspects of the statutory and common law grounds on which judicial control may be exercised over those who wield administrative powers.

15 pts
Not offered in 2002

LAWS 323 - Legislation
The legislative process, lobbying, drafting, presentation of legislation, statutory interpretation, delegated and subordinate legislation, and codification.

15 pts
Not offered in 2002

LAWS 324 - Welfare Law
Legal and policy issues in major social welfare programmes, including social security, the benefit system, superannuation and the accident compensation system.

15 pts
Not offered in 2002

LAWS 325 - Advanced Environmental Law
Selected topics in environmental law including the nature of environmental impact, principles of ecology and their role in environmental legal processes; the role of regulatory, criminal and tort law and their interaction; and competing theories of environmental jurisprudence.

15 pts
Not offered in 2002

LAWS 326 - Australian Public Law
An introduction to Australian constitutional and administrative law with particular reference to the distribution of power between the Commonwealth and states, the regulation of commerce and High Court jurisdiction.

15 pts
Not offered in 2002

LAWS 327 - Civil Liberties
Legislative and common law protection against state interference with the rights of the individual in democratic societies.

15 pts
Not offered in 2002

LAWS 328 - Privacy Law
An in-depth look at privacy law and confidentiality in New Zealand and overseas. Specific topics include: common law and statutory privacy protection, computer security, official secrets and official information, health information, breach of confidence, employment law issues and media issues.

15 pts
Not offered in 2002

LAWS 329 - Legal History
Historical and historiographical perspectives on selected topics in the legal history of New Zealand, the Pacific and England.

15 pts • 2 / 3

LAWS 330 - Jurisprudence
An introduction to the principal traditions, objectives and issues in European and Anglo-American jurisprudence, and a comparative introduction to Māori and indigenous jurisprudence.

15 pts • 2 / 3

LAWS 332 - Feminist Legal Theory
An overview of contemporary feminist legal theory. Feminist analyses of equality, privacy and rights as applied to substantive areas of the law and legal education.

15 pts • 1 / 3

LAWS 334 - Ethics and the Law

A legal practitioner's ethical responsibilities to their clients, the profession, the organs of justice and society. Formal standards for professional ethics and the development of transcultural ethics, especially in relation to Mäori.

15 pts · 1 / 3

LAWS 335 - Law and Economics
Basic concepts and methods of economic reasoning as applied to selected problems in public and civil law.

15 pts · 2 / 3

LAWS 340 - International Law
The theory and practice of international law with special reference to the sources of international law, and the concepts of sovereignty, indigenous rights, jurisdiction, immunity and state responsibility.

15 pts · 2 / 3

LAWS 341 - International Institutions
The structure, functions and practice of international institutions with particular reference to the United Nations Charter.

15 pts
Not offered in 2002

LAWS 342 - International Environmental Law
International environmental law with reference to global environmental problems including ozone depletion, climate change, biodiversity, drift net fishing, Antarctica and nuclear hazards.

15 pts · 2 / 3

LAWS 343 - International Human Rights
An overview of international human rights standards and issues relating to their effective international and domestic implementation.

15 pts · 2 / 3

LAWS 345 - Comparative Law
Techniques and advantages of comparative legal research, and a general study of selected legal systems in their historical, political and socio-economic contexts.

15 pts
Not offered in 2002

LAWS 347 - Pacific Legal Studies
Selected topics on the legal systems of Pacific states including their historical development, the relationship of customs to imported and enacted law, and the implications of independence.

15 pts
Not offered in 2002

LAWS 350 - Introduction to Commercial Law
An introduction to the concepts and principles of the law relating to dealings between merchants (including financiers) for the supply of goods and services in the way of trade.

15 pts · 1 / 3

LAWS 351 - Maritime Law
Civil admiralty jurisdiction and practice, selected maritime law topics including the carriage of goods by sea, and the ship registration and management regime.

15 pts
Not offered in 2002

LAWS 352 - Banking Law
Selected topics on the regulation of banks, the banker and customer relationship, bankers' securities, documentary credits, lending, and cheques and other payment systems.

15 pts
Not offered in 2002

LAWS 353 - Intellectual Property
The law and indigenous treaty protection of trademarks, copyrights, patents and other types of intellectual property.

15 pts · 1 / 3

LAWS 354 - International Trade Law
Selected topics on the law governing international business transactions and international economic regulation.

15 pts · 1 / 3

LAWS 355 - Industrial Law
The law governing the relationship between employers and employees, individually and collectively, and their collective organisations.

15 pts · 1 / 3

LAWS 356 - Competition Law
The law relating to restrictive practices and business acquisitions under the Commerce Act 1986.
15 pts
Not offered in 2002

LAWS 357 - Consumer Law
The implementation of consumer law; methods of protection including self-regulation, licensing, quality control of goods and services; consumer information; redress; examination of legislation and reform.
15 pts
Not offered in 2002

LAWS 358 - Insurance Law
An overview of insurance law examining selected issues of contemporary relevance.
15 pts
Not offered in 2002

LAWS 360 - Business Associations
An overview of the law governing common business associations including partnerships, companies, unit trusts, and Mäori trusts and incorporations.
15 pts · 2 / 3

LAWS 361 - Advanced Company Law
Selected topics outside the scope of the Business Associations course including directors' duties and authority, distributions, shareholder agreements, shareholder remedies and takeovers.
15 pts
Not offered in 2002

LAWS 362 - Creditors' Remedies and Insolvencies
Pre-judgment and post-judgment remedies, bankruptcy, receivership, liquidations, administration and compromises.
15 pts · 2 / 3

LAWS 363 - Securities Regulation
An introduction to the regulation of the New Zealand securities markets, offers of securities, advertising, insider trading, reporting requirements, the Stock Exchange and takeovers.
15 pts
Not offered in 2002

LAWS 364 - Sales and Sales Finance
The law governing sales contracts and the related financing transactions.
15 pts
Not offered in 2002

LAWS 365 - Elements of Taxation
An introduction to selected taxes, with emphasis on the core elements of income tax.
15 pts · 1 / 3

LAWS 366 - Entity Taxation
Taxation of companies and other selected business and investment vehicles.
15 pts
Not offered in 2002

LAWS 367 - Business Planning
Selected aspects of planning for business and investment structures with emphasis on taxation.
15 pts
Not offered in 2002

LAWS 368 - Issues in Taxation
Selected subjects in indirect taxation, or international taxation, or other topical issues in tax law.
15 pts
Not offered in 2002

LAWS 370 - Introduction to Family Law
Legal issues in the formation and dissolution of families and marriage, custody and guardianship, child abuse, family property, family violence, and the jurisdiction and functions of the Family Court.
15 pts · 1 / 3

LAWS 371 - Child Law
Selected legal issues concerning children. For example, the rights of children, child abduction, financial support, youth justice, child protection, adoption and parental obligations; particular cultural perspectives on the rights of the child.
15 pts
Not offered in 2002

LAWS 372 - Relationship Property and Succession
The law of relationship property with emphasis on separation, divorce and death. The law of wills, intestacy and inheritance.
15 pts · 2 / 3

LAWS 375 - Conflict of Laws
Selected studies in the law governing civil and commercial transactions that transcend national boundaries, and the resolution of disputes arising from such transactions.
15 pts · 2 / 3

LAWS 380 - Evidence
Issues of the admissibility of evidence in a trial situation and burdens of proof.
15 pts · 2 / 3

LAWS 381 - Civil Procedure
Practice and procedure in civil actions; selected topics such as pleadings, parties, jurisdiction of courts, service, discovery and interlocutory applications.
15 pts
Not offered in 2002

LAWS 382 - Criminal Procedure
The conduct of investigations (identification, interrogation and confessions) and the criminal trial including indictments, pre-trial motions and the judge / jury relationship.
15 pts
Not offered in 2002

LAW 383 - Negotiation and Mediation
A practical and theoretical introduction to the core skills and issues in negotiation, mediation and alternative dispute resolution.
15 pts · 1 / 3

LAWS 384 - Legal Services Clinical Programme
This paper will place students with a law firm, community, or government organisation to work on a legal project of interest to the student and that firm or organisation.
15 pts
Not offered in 2002

Special Topics for 2002

LAWS 391 - Dispute Resolution
2 / 3

LAWS 392 - Indigenous Peoples and the Law: A Comparative Perspective
2 / 3

LAWS 393 - Bill of Rights
1 / 3

LAWS 394 - Media Law
1 / 3

LAWS 395 - IT and the Law: An Introduction
1 / 3

LAWS 396 - Law and Sexuality
1 / 3

Law for LLM

It is not possible to offer tuition in all of the following subjects in any one year. The decision on which subjects will be taught will take into account the number of students expressing interest in a particular subject. Further information on 2002 offerings should be obtained from the Faculty or the Postgraduate Law Handbook 2002.

LAWS 501 - Judicial Review

LAWS 502 - Banking Law

LAWS 503 - Comparative Law

LAWS 504 - Conflict of Laws

LAWS 505 - Public Law

LAWS 506 - Criminology

LAWS 507 - Family Law

LAWS 508 - Insurance Law

LAWS 509 - International Law

LAWS 510 - Jurisprudence

LAWS 511 - Property Law

LAWS 512 - The Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate

LAWS 513 - The Law of Contract

LAWS 514 - The Law of Sales

LAWS 515 - Law Reform

LAWS 516 - Taxation

LAWS 517 - The Law of Torts

LAWS 518 - Law of Trusts and Estate Planning

LAWS 519 - Administrative Law

LAWS 520-580 - Special Topics
Special topics to be prescribed by the Dean.

LAWS 581 - Advanced Legal Study

LAWS 582 - Masters Legal Writing

LAWS 591 - Masters by thesis

Library and Information Studies

Master of Library and Information Studies

For the requirements for the MLIS, refer to the Statute in Section C of this Calendar.

Not all the elective papers will be offered in one year and not all will be available by distance teaching. Distance students will be required to spend one week in Wellington each year.

LIBR 520 - Information in Society
Students will learn to evaluate the importance to library and information management of the changing relationship between knowledge creation, communication, and technology. The topic will be examined from different aspects: information storage transmission and retrieval in society; the social organisation of knowledge; the ethical and professional aspects of knowledge.
15 pts

LIBR 521 - Management of Information Services
Introduces the key concepts of management and organisation theory necessary for the effective management of information services.
15 pts

LIBR 523 - Information Sources and Services 1
Strategies and technique for searching print and online bibliographic, directory and full-text information sources.
15 pts

LIBR 525 - Information Technology
An introduction to the history, vocabulary, hardware and software of current information technology, and its practical applications for library and information services.
15 pts

LIBR 527 - Intellectual Access to Information
An examination of the range of techniques for providing subject access including: subject headings; classification systems; thesauri; the selection of indexing terms; post-co-ordinate and pre-co-ordinate retrieval; measures of effectiveness of information retrieval.
15 pts

LIBR 528 - Research Methods
An introduction to the different kinds of research in library and information studies, quantitative, qualitative and cross-cultural research methods, and the application and evaluation of such methods within the discipline.
15 pts

Elective Papers

Elective papers for 2002 will be offered from the following:

LIBR 522 - Management of Library Services
The application of management theory to the practice of managing libraries, emphasising

the development and quality control of services and collections tailored to customer needs.

15 pts

LIBR 524 - Information Sources and Services 2

Builds on LIBR 523 to provide a more in-depth study of information services, and print and electronic information sources.

15 pts

LIBR 526 - Bibliographic Organisation

The creation of bibliographic records to describe library materials including: the rules governing AACR2 cataloguing records; abstracts; computerised records such as MARC; knowledge and evaluation of bibliographic utilities; and an appreciation of the strengths and weaknesses of different database structures used for such purposes.

15 pts

LIBR 530 - Mäori Information Sources

An introduction to the range and characteristics of Mäori information sources: including oral texts, databases held by organisations such as the Waitangi Tribunal and the Dictionary of New Zealand Biography, iwi and whakapapa information.

15 pts

LIBR 531 - Resources for New Zealand Studies

An in-depth examination of primary and secondary sources for New Zealand studies, their bibliographic control, location and access within a historical framework of scholarship, publication, and the development of libraries. Builds on the New Zealand element in LIBR 523.

15 pts

LIBR 532 - Health Information

Examines the information needs and information seeking behaviour of health professionals and consumer groups, and the services and facilities which provide such information.

15 pts

LIBR 533 - Advanced Information Storage and Retrieval

Advanced Information Storage and Retrieval techniques, primarily focusing on text retrieval software but also including the use of knowledge based systems and hypertext for information storage.

15 pts

May not be offered in 2002

LIBR 534 - Introduction to Archives Management

An introduction to the collection, management, care and use of archives.

15 pts

LIBR 535 - Introduction to Records Management

An introduction to the history, principles, and practice involved in the care and management of records, and records management systems.

15 pts

LIBR 536 - The Art of the Book

Aspects of printing, publishing and information design viewed historically from the art of the book through to desk top publishing and beyond.

15 pts

LIBR 537 - Children's Literature

An overview and evaluation of the literature published for children and young people.

15 pts

LIBR 539 - Services to Special User Groups

A paper which will focus in turn on the delivery of library and information services to special user groups such as prisoners, people with disabilities, and particular occupational groups.

15 pts

LIBR 540-541 - Special Topics

15 pts each

LIBR 547 - Digital Libraries

An introduction to the creation and maintenance of digital libraries that addresses

terminology, purpose and methods. Covers digitisation of information and its organisation and preservation.

15 pts

LIBR 548 - Law Librarianship
An overview of the subject that includes the structure of the New Zealand legal system, the materials relevant to law librarianship, and topics on the management of law libraries.

15 pts

LIBR 549 - Business Information Sources
An introduction to business concepts, sources of business information and the information needs of different groups who use it. The primary focus is on identifying and retrieving business information from external sources.

15 pts

LIBR 550 - Research Project
One of: (i) A critical essay on an approved topic (ii) A supervised research topic (iii) An original bibliography

30 pts

Library and Information Studies for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute.

Linguistics

Language Studies

LALS 101 - Language and Communication
An introduction to the study of language, increasing understanding of a range of language issues of general interest in the community.

18 pts · 2 / 3

Linguistics for BA or BSc

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute or Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

LING 211 - Introduction to Linguistics
An introduction to basic linguistic concepts and terminology and to methods of linguistic analysis in the areas of phonetics (the sounds used in human languages), phonology (sound systems), morphology (word structure), and syntax (sentence structure).

22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 36 pts

LING 221 - Sociolinguistics
An introduction to sociolinguistics and discourse analysis including the analysis of multilingualism, social dialects and conversation.

22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 36 pts; (X) ENGL 245, LING 216, LING 312

LING 223 - Language Learning Processes
An examination of what is involved in learning first and second languages, including the study of bilingualism, discussing both the sociocultural context of learning and the processes involved in learning a language.

22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 36 pts; (X) LING 214

LING 224 - Interpersonal Communication
This paper introduces students to the study of interpersonal communication from a linguistic perspective and within an organisational communication framework. Interpersonal communication between people of different cultures and genders in different workplace environments is considered. This paper is also taught as COMM 202.

22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) LALS 101 or 54 points; (X) COMM 202

LING 321 - Discourse and Meaning
This paper considers a range of approaches to the creation and interpretation of meaning through discourse in social interaction. The influence of gender and setting on discourse is considered in a range of social contexts, including the workplace.

24 pts · 1 / 3 in odd-numbered years. Not offered in even-numbered years · (P) LING 211 or 221; (X) ENGL 245, LING 216, 312

LING 322 - New Zealand English
A linguistic discussion of the origins of the English of New Zealand and its structures and uses.

24 pts · 2/3 in even-numbered years. Not offered in odd-numbered years · (P) LING 211

LING 323 - Psycholinguistics
An examination of the psychological processes involved in producing and understanding language, including topics such as the representation of meaning in the mental lexicon, syntactic parsing and the use of speech error data as evidence. The paper includes discussion of experimental approaches to the study of language processing, involving some practical work.

24 pts · 2/3 in odd-numbered years. Not offered in even-numbered years · (P) LING 211 or PSYC 122

LING 324 - Special Topic
2002: Language Variation and Change. An introduction to the study of language variation, concentrating on variation in time, i.e., language change.

24 pts · 1/3 in even-numbered years. Not offered in odd-numbered years · (P) LING 211

LING 325 - Linguistic Analysis
Methods of description and analysis of language, including phonology, morphology and syntax.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) LING 211; (X) LING 220, 320

Transitional Certificate in Linguistics

Such papers as shall be determined in each individual case by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies. The papers prescribed will normally be such as would, together with any relevant papers already passed by the candidate, satisfy the requirements for majoring in Linguistics.

Linguistics for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

LING 401 - Topics in Syntax and Semantics

LING 402 - Language in Culture and Society

LING 403 - Phonetics and Phonology

LING 404 - Psycholinguistics

LING 406-407 - Special Topics

LING 408 - Morphology

LING 409 - Pragmatics and Discourse Analysis

LING 489 - Research Essay

Linguistics for MA (by thesis or by coursework)

For requirements, see Section 4 of the MA Statute.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

LALS 531 - Language in Education
Exploration of the teaching and learning of language in the education system, and of the use of language in teaching and learning, with an emphasis on practical and policy issues in teaching.

LALS 532 - Discourse and Stylistics
The analysis of the discourse structure and style of spoken interaction and/or written text in specific contexts. Such specific contexts may include everyday conversation, classroom interaction, literary text, legal discourse, medical discourse and/or media discourse.

LALS 533 - Language Policy
The study of general theoretical frameworks for the development of language policy and the methodologies associated with language planning, leading to a consideration of the

development of language policy in New Zealand.

LALS 534 - Topics in the Description of English
The study of topics selected from the phonetics, phonology, morphology, lexicon, syntax and discourse of English. The paper may include description of distinctive aspects of different regional and sociolinguistic varieties of English, including spoken and written New Zealand English.

LALS 535-536 - Special Topics

LALS 551 - Research Methods in Linguistics
The discussion of problems relating to the sources of data available for linguistic analysis, ethical questions of linguistic research, the use of speakers' intuition in data collection, and the range of methods of data collection appropriate to different research questions.

LALS 552 - Formal Linguistics
Advanced study in one or more of phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics and language change designed to throw light on professional problems raised by students.

LALS 553 - Sociolinguistics
Sociolinguistic and pragmatic theory and methodology with a focus on concepts of relevance to the professional background of students.

LALS 554-555 - Special Topics

LALS 589 - Research Paper in Linguistics
A dissertation relating to the professional linguistic or language-related interests of the candidate.

Logic / Logic and Computation

Logic for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Logic and Computation for BA with Honours and BSc with Honours

For requirements for both degrees, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for substitution of papers from another subject.

For prescriptions for papers, see entries under Philosophy, Mathematics and Computer Science.

Malay / Indonesian

MAIN 101 - Malay/Indonesian Language 1
This is a skills-based language acquisition paper focusing on oral conversation skills, listening comprehension, reading and writing in Indonesian designed for beginners in the language.

36 pts · (X) INDO 101, 121, 122
Not offered in 2002

MAIN 111 - Introduction to the Malay/Indonesian Language
This paper is designed to develop basic skills in both written and oral Malay / Indonesian. It includes training in pronunciation, reading, grammar, vocabulary, translation, oral and written comprehension.

18 pts · 3 / 3 · (X) MAIN 101, INDO 101, 121

Management

See also under Management Studies

For the requirements for the BCA, BTM, Grad DipCom, BCA(Hons), MCA, and

other qualifications, see relevant Statutes in Section C of this Calendar.

MGMT 101 - Introduction to Management

This introductory paper in management offers a broad perspective on modern management in the business, public and voluntary sectors and examines key issues likely to face managers in the near future.

18 pts · 2 / 3 · (X) MGMT 201

MGMT 202 - Organisational Behaviour

An exploration of a knowledge base to enable students to better understand, work with, and manage people in organisational settings, comprising insights into facets of human behaviour in organisations.

22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) MGMT 101 and 36 pts

MGMT 205 - Strategic Management

An examination of issues pertaining to the management of the organisation as a whole. The paper considers the concept of strategy, its definition and its link to goals of the firm. It also focuses on the assessment of the environment of the firm and the firm's strategies for positioning. Particular attention is given to industry dynamics and innovation as well as the alignment of internal operations to market and competitive strategy.

22 pts • 1 / 3 • (P) MGMT 101 and 36 pts; (X) MGMT 301

MGMT 206 - Systems Thinking and Decision Making

An examination of alternative approaches to understanding and improving managerial decision making using a variety of systems and management frameworks, exploring state of the art software modelling and analytical tools. A discussion of the roles that modelling tools play in decision support, decision and policy analysis, and as language and framing devices.

22 pts • 1 / 3 • (P) MGMT 101 and 36 pts

MGMT 307 - Special Topic

(P) 22 200-level pts

MGMT 308 - Organisational Communication

This paper is an exploration of communication processes in organisations. It will cover current issues and theories in organisational communication. Topics include general themes such as interpersonal and group processes, culture and inter-group processes; communication patterns and networks, as well as specific timely issues such as communication and change, gender and communication, and leadership and communication. Also taught as COMM 301.

24 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 22 200-level MGMT or COMM pts; (X) COMM 301

MGMT 310 - Competitive Advantage*

An exploration of strategies and sources of competitive advantage, including generic competitive strategies, multi-point competition, the resource-based view of the firm, and the sustainability of advantage. Also considered will be the evolution of competitive capabilities over time (particularly in the New Zealand context), and implications for stakeholder relationships.

24 pts • 2 / 3 • (P) MGMT 205

*****_offered in even numbered years in rotation with MGMT 311_

MGMT 311 - Knowledge Management*

An examination of major themes in the strategic management of knowledge including building and acquiring knowledge as well as transferring and transforming knowledge to enhance the organisation's competitiveness. Issues related to different types of knowledge, where knowledge resides in an organisation and how it can be managed are addressed. Relationships between knowledge management and learning and innovation are also considered.

24 pts • 2 / 3 • (P) 22 MGMT 200 level pts

*****_offered in odd numbered years in rotation with MGMT 310_

MGMT 312 - Quality and Environment Management*

A consideration of key strategies and operational tactics for continually improving the quality and managing the environmental impact of manufacturing and service organisations.

24 pts • 1 / 3 • (P) 22 MGMT 200 level pts

*****_offered in even numbered years in rotation with MGMT 313_

MGMT 313 - Strategic Operations Management*

An examination of the design, development and implementation of competitive operations strategy; the linkage of operations to corporate and other functional area strategies, and the consequent implications for the efficient and effective management of operations and performance.

24 pts • 1 / 3 • (P) 22 MGMT 200 level pts; (X) MGMT 303

*****_offered in odd numbered years in rotation with MGMT 312_

MGMT 314 - Operations and Services Management

A consideration of the key decision areas of the operations manager including process design, capacity, quality, inventory, job design, workforce management, scheduling, new product development, supply chain management, and facility layout. An examination of the major activities involved in deploying the key physical resources of the organisation to deliver competitive goods and services.

24 pts • 2 / 3 • (P) 22 MGMT 200 level pts; (X) MGMT 203

MGMT 315 - Systems Thinking and Modelling*

An exploration of ways of using systems thinking and modelling approaches to understand and improve complex organisational and managed systems; an examination of the dynamic behaviour of systems and the development of policies and strategies emphasising the use of state of the art systems modelling software.

24 pts • 2 / 3 • (P) MGMT 206

*****_offered in even numbered years in rotation with MGMT 316_

MGMT 316 - Decision Modelling for Managers*

An examination of selected managerial problem structuring methodologies and analytic approaches to decision-making, emphasising an applied computer-oriented approach, and the development of decision-making, problem-solving and judgmental skills, particularly for situations involving risk and uncertainty.

24 pts • 2 / 3 • (P) MGMT 206

*****_offered in odd numbered years in rotation with MGMT 315_

MGMT 317 - Organisational Innovation and Change

An examination of issues involving macro and micro processes for innovation and change, emphasising organisational dimensions and exploring features of new ventures and new product development, intrapreneurship and entrepreneurship, and organisational development and change.

24 pts • 2 / 3 • (P) 22 MGMT 200 level pts; (X) MGMT 306

MGMT 318 - Organisational Analysis and Design

A macro-level perspective on organisational behaviour focusing primarily on issues such as organisational structure and design, organisational culture and power. This paper adopts a multi-perspective, multi-paradigm approach to understanding and managing organisations in the private, public and voluntary sectors.

24 pts • 2 / 3 • (P) MGMT 202; (X) MGMT 302

MGMT 319 - Sports Management

An examination of the structure, administration, planning and promotion of sport at the international, national, regional and local levels with special reference to the management of sporting clubs and associations.

24 pts • 2 / 3 • (P) 22 MGMT 200 level pts; (X) MGMT 307, TOUR 310

MGMT 401 - Managerial Decision Processes

An examination of alternative models of managerial decision-making processes, including strategic decision-making; a study of the role and impact of modelling in decision-making; and of factors such as risk, judgement, ambiguity etc.

15 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 24 MGMT 300-level pts

MGMT 403 - Operations Management

The importance of the operations function as a source of competitive advantage is creating many new challenges. The goals of this paper are to expose students to important research and theory in operations management.

15 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 24 MGMT 300-level pts

MGMT 404 - Research Methods
An examination and evaluation of the role of methodology in management research. Methodological examination of theoretical and empirical research, including the use and applications of multivariate approaches and techniques. This paper is co-taught with MMMS 505.
15 pts · 2 / 3

MGMT 405 - Human Resource Management
Human Resource issues associated with the management of change and transformation; the strategic management of the human resource; firm infrastructure; and employee contribution. Emphasis will be placed on emerging research-based explanations for the effect of HR practices on firm performance, drawing on theoretical perspectives from transaction costs, contingency theory, institutional theory, and cognitive and social psychology.
15 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 24 MGMT or HRIR 300-level pts

MGMT 409 - Special Topic in Management
15 pts · 1 / 3 24 MGMT 300-level pts

MGMT 410 - Special Topic in Management
15 pts · 2 / 3 24 MGMT 300-level pts

MGMT 411 - Advanced Organisational Behaviour
An advanced level examination of various aspects of organisational behaviour. The paper is premised on the assumption that there are a number of different perspectives that one might use in understanding behaviour in organisations.
15 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 24 MGMT 300-level pts

MGMT 413 - Innovation and Change Management
An advanced level consideration of topics such as new ventures, entrepreneurship, new product development, intrapreneurship, creativity, change and organisation development.
15 pts • 2 / 3 •.(P) 24 MGMT 300-level pts

MGMT 417 - Advanced Strategic Management
An advanced level survey of strategic management issues arising from the interaction between an enterprise and its environment, the integration of key resources and functional areas across the enterprise, and the processes that shape the goals, strategy and competitive advantage of the enterprise. The paper takes a broad perspective and familiarises participants with the advanced strategic management literature.
15 pts • 1 / 3 • (P) 24 MGMT 300-level pts

MGMT 418 - Current Topics in Strategic Management
An examination of current management challenges affecting the strategic direction of the enterprise over the short and long term. The paper will highlight recent developments in strategic management theory and practice.
15 pts •2 / 3 • (P) MGMT 417 or approved substitute

MGMT 430 - Research Paper
Research paper on a selected aspect of management.
15 pts • 2 / 3 • (P) MGMT 404 or approved substitute

MGMT 595 - Thesis
60 pts · (P) Part 1 of Management specialisation for the MCA

Master of Management

For the requirements for the MMgt, refer to the Statute in Section C of this Calendar.

MMGT 511 - Managing Strategic Change
This paper will involve the theory and practice of developing the vision and mission of organisations, the determination of objectives, strategies and critical success factors and information needs to support that vision.
20 pts

MMGT 521 - Organisational Assessment
A written project based upon action research, supported by seminars, workshops and

readings to provide an analytical framework for the economic, industrial, sociopolitical and legal environment of business.

50 pts

MMGT 522 - Organisational Change
A written project based upon action research, supported by seminars, workshops and readings to enable the student to pursue an organisational intervention or change process, under academic supervision.

50 pts · (P) MMGT 521

MMGT 531 - Managing a Strategic Intervention
A written project based upon action research, supported by seminars, workshops and readings, that includes full charge management responsibility of a strategic corporate initiative.

120 pts · (P) MMGT 511, MMGT 521 and either MMGT 522 or 50 approved pts

Note: A student may be permitted to enrol in MMGT 531 before completing the 50 approved points if s/he has completed a substantial amount of the associated coursework.

Management Studies

See also under Management

Master of Management Studies

For requirements for the MMS degree, refer to the Statute in Section C of this Calendar.

MMMS 502 - Strategic Management of Technology
Strategic management with an emphasis on technology, including the integration of technology strategy with other business strategies. Covers managing change and the technological innovation process, managing information and knowledge workers, technology and the environment and the export of technological products and services.

15 pts · 2 / 3

MMMS 503 - Emerging Technologies
Outlines the impact of technology on society and the development of recent technologies as well as their current and potential uses. A range of emerging technologies will be covered including biotechnology, new materials, lasers, optics and communications, information technologies etc. Students will investigate one emerging technology in more detail.

15 pts · 2 / 3
Not offered in 2002

MMMS 504 - Quality Management
Examines the definition of quality, the pathfinding philosophies and frameworks of quality management, statistical and other quality improvement tools, the implementation of quality, and the concepts and practice of continuous improvement including just-in-time systems and constraint management.

15 pts · 2 / 3

MMMS 505 - Research Methods
An examination and evaluation of the role of methodology in management and marketing research. Methodological examination of theoretical and empirical research, including the use and applications of multivariate approaches and techniques.

15 pts · 2 / 3

MMMS 506 - Technology Management and Government Policy
The interface between government policy and organisational management, particularly the management of science and technology, is investigated. National innovation systems of other countries are studied and compared with the history and current state of technological innovation in New Zealand.

15 pts · 2 / 3

MMMS 507 - Special Topic
15 pts · 1 / 3

MMMS 508 - Special Topic
15 pts · 2 / 3

MMMS 509 - Management of Technological Projects

Technological project management and product development covering the marketing of technological products, project planning, intellectual property, financial analysis and forecasting. The major project is the development of a business plan for a technological product or service.

15 pts · 1 / 3 · (X) MMMS 501

MMMS 511 - Managerial Decision Processes

An examination of alternative models of managerial decision processes, including aspects of strategic decision-making; a study of the role and impact of modelling in decision-making; and of factors such as risk, judgement, ambiguity etc.

15 pts · 1 / 3

MMMS 512 - Organisation Dynamics

A review of the major approaches to and issues in organisation theory. Emphasis will be placed upon linking them with practice and developing related analytical and problem solving competencies.

15 pts · 1 / 3

MMMS 514 - Strategic Management

The major parameters of strategic behaviour. A critical review of theories of strategic management. The following perspectives on the shaping of long-term, organisation-wide direction will be considered: analysis and sense-making of complex environments; competitive behaviour, including game-theoretic perspectives; the resource-based view of the firm; governance conditions; relevant organisational decision processes; the strategic design of organisations. Particular attention will be given to the processes of strategic change.

15 pts · 1 / 3

MMMS 521 - Policy Modelling

Covers the design and evaluation of policies and strategies within a systems thinking and system dynamics framework. This will involve the various stages of the strategic modelling process; including problem definition, system conceptualisation, model construction, validation, policy design strategy analysis. Private and public sector policy issues will be examined.

15 pts · 1 / 3

MMMS 522 - Problem Structuring Methodologies

This paper takes a systems approach exploring ways in which ambiguous and / or multi-perspective problem situations may be managed. Hard, soft and critical systems methodologies are considered individually and as components in multimethodology. The strengths and weaknesses of various methodologies are considered in relation to their capabilities in revealing specific aspects of the problem situation, and in contributing to the various stages of the intervention process. The emphasis is on general problem solving, but specific applications such as human resource management, organisational design, strategic planning and information systems are considered.

15 pts · 2 / 3

MMMS 530 - Research Paper

Research paper on a selected aspect of Management.

15 pts 2 / 3 (P) MMMS 505

MMMS 595 - Research Project

60 pts

MMMS 596 - Research Practicum

The study of an aspect of management carried out within an approved organisation.

60 pts 1 / 3 and 2 / 3

Certificate in Management Studies

For the requirements for the CertMS, refer to the Statute in Section C of this Calendar.

Part 1: Foundation Studies in Management

GBGM 801 - Accounting Finance

An introduction to the concepts of financial accounting, and finance. Content of financial statements; concepts of value and profit; cost allocation principles; appraising investments.

12 pts

GBGM 803 - Economics, Organisation and Markets
The paper focuses on providing students with a conceptual appreciation of the modern literature in industry organisation and applied microeconomics, and on demonstrating how this body of literature can be used in thinking about a wide range of management problems.
12 pts

GBGM 804 - Problem Solving and Decision Analysis
A multiple-perspective approach to the framing and solution of problems, and an introduction to the use and application of quantitative methods employed in managerial decision-making.
12 pts

GBGM 805 - Organisational Behaviour
An overview of organisational behaviour and its relevance to management. Specific areas include: individual, interpersonal and group behaviour and performance; organisational structure, design and change; communications; leadership; decision-making; managerial roles.
12 pts

GBGM 806 - Information Systems
An introduction to information systems with an emphasis on understanding how computers can be used effectively in organisations. The paper explores information technology, the organisational implications of technology; and the management of information systems.
12 pts

Part 2: Management Functions

GDBA 821 - Employee Relations
A study of industrial and employee relations in New Zealand, examining topical themes as well as historical developments.
12 pts

GDBA 822 - Marketing Management
An integration of key marketing concepts, with an emphasis on consumer and business to business buyer behaviour, product policy, pricing, distribution and promotion decisions.
12 pts

GDBA 823 - Operations and Services Management
An overview of the fundamental concepts of operations and services management, emphasising the design and management of operating systems in service and manufacturing enterprises as a means of achieving organisational goals. Students will be exposed to the scope and importance of operations functions, quality management, process types, work standards and the roles of equipment, people and inventories in delivering quality. Consideration will be given to state of the art concepts, such as JIT, Kanban and Kaizan-continuous improvement.
12 pts

Màori Business

For the requirements for the BCA, Grad DipCom, CertMBus and other qualifications, refer to the Statute for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

MBUS 201 - Management of Mäori Resources
This paper examines land, water-based and other resources available to Mäori, and initiatives that can be taken in policy development to ensure these resources are used effectively.
22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) MGMT 101

MBUS 202 - Mäori Authorities
A study of the commercial and non-commercial bodies set up to administer Mäori resources and iwi. This paper will examine entities set up by the Crown as well as bodies formed by Mäori in an attempt to keep control of their own resources.
22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 18 pts

MBUS 203 - Mäori Small Business
This paper examines the fundamentals of small business start-up, particularly that of Mäori enterprises. It examines management systems appropriate to organisations established to utilise existing and future Mäori resource bases. In particular, it deals with Mäori provider enterprises created to deliver

social and economic services on contract from crown agencies.

22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 18 pts

MBUS 301 - Mäori Claims
An examination of the claims process and the major claims settled to date. This paper will examine the realities of the claims situation, past, present and future, including case studies of some of the commercial initiatives iwi have taken with the funds obtained through the Treaty claims settlement process.

24 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) MBUS 201

MBUS 302 - Advanced Management of Mäori Resources
This paper examines financial, economic, political and legal aspects of the Mäori resource base. Emphasis will be placed on investment decisions, distribution of benefits and governance issues.

24 pts · 2 / 3 · (C) MBUS 201

Màori Studies

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute for majors in Mäori Studies, Mäori Performing Arts and Culture, Mäori Resource Management, Te Reo Mäori.

MAOR 101 - Introduction to Mäori
A beginners' paper in Mäori language, both oral and written, with some translation and grammar.

18 pts · 1 / 3

MAOR 102 - Elementary Mäori
A paper which develops further the language skills learnt in MAOR 101, including oral performance, written work, translation and grammar.

18 pts · 2 / 3

MAOR 121 - Te Reo Mäori 1
A paper which concentrates on developing oral, aural and written skills in Mäori language with special emphasis on oral performance.

36 pts · 1 + 2 / 3 · (P) MAOR 102

MAOR 122 - The Peopling of Polynesia
Polynesian origins in the Pacific with special emphases on the settlement of New Zealand, and development of Mäori occupation of New Zealand, using archaeological, traditional and other evidence.

18 pts · 1 / 3

MAOR 123 - Mäori Society and Culture
An examination of Mäori culture and society as it has developed from the time of Mäori sighting of European explorers to the present. The focus will be on the political, economic and social systems of Mäori, which can then be interpreted in terms of Mäori meaning systems.

18 pts · 1 / 3, 2 / 3

MAOR 124 - The Science of the Mäori: Te Putaiao o te Mäori
A study of Mäori science in its cultural context and its relevance to western science.

18 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 18 pts from 100-level Mäori or permission of the Head of School

MAOR 211 - Te Reo Mäori 2A
Further extension of oral, reading and writing skills in the Mäori language. Oral work is emphasised.

22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) MAOR 121 or permission of the Head of School

MAOR 212 - Culture, Performance and Technology
An examination of Mäori technology, performance and culture with special emphasis on devices used in Mäori performing arts, particularly haka and poi. Practical work required.

22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 18 pts in Mäori Language and one of MAOR 122, 123, 124

MAOR 213 - Te Kawa o te Marae
An examination of Mäori rituals and customs which govern the processes and functions of the marae. This paper will encompass the theoretical analysis and practical application of kawa (protocols) of the marae, in both a traditional and contemporary context.

22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) One of MAOR 122, 123, 124

MAOR 214 - Mäori Land and Sea Tenure

A paper which examines the basis of Mäori tenure of land and sea from traditional times to the present.

22 pts · (P) As for MAOR 212
Not offered in 2002

MAOR 215 - Mäori Resource Management

The management of resources which are Mäori owned and/or controlled. Legal, cultural and financial aspects will be considered. Also taught as ACCY 224.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 18 pts in Mäori language and one of MAOR 123, ECON 130, ACCY 111; (X) ACCY 224

MAOR 216 - Te Tiriti o Waitangi

A paper which examines the Declaration of Independence and the background of Te Tiriti o Waitangi, its signing, various interpretations of it, its effects upon the Mäori people and its implication for future relations between tangata whenua and non-tangata whenua people in Aotearoa.

22 pts · 2/3, 3/3 · (P) 36 pts

MAOR 221 - Te Reo Mäori 2B

A further extension of reading, writing, listening and speaking skills in the Mäori language.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) MAOR 211

MAOR 222 - Current Issues in Mäori Language

The study of Mäori language in its social and cultural context. This paper traces the development of the Mäori language since contact with English and examines legislation and the various initiatives taken to revive and encourage its continuing development.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 pts from MAOR 100-199

MAOR 311 - Te Reo Mäori 3

Advanced study of the Mäori language: oral, reading and writing skills but with continuing attention given to speaking the language.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) MAOR 211

MAOR 312 - The Arts of the Mäori

Art, artists and society in historical contexts: descriptive and analytical approaches in Mäori art to the present day.

24 pts · (P) MAOR 212 or 22 approved 200-level pts
Not offered in 2002

MAOR 313 - Customary Concepts of the Mäori

A critical examination of concepts such as utu, muru, raupatu, rahui, tapu, taonga, etc. with a view to understanding their traditional and modern meanings.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 22 pts from MAOR 212-216

MAOR 314 - Te Hunga Takatäpui

The paper will address questions of gay, lesbian, bisexual and transgender sexualities and identities in the Mäori and other indigenous worlds, focusing on oral traditions, literature, the visual arts (including film), and contemporary experience.

24 pts · (P) MAOR 211 and either 22 further 200-level MAOR pts or WISC 203
Not offered in 2002

MAOR 316 - Mäori Politics

A paper which examines a broad range of traditional and contemporary Mäori political structures, movements, ideologies, personalities and aspirations.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 22 MAOR 200-level pts or POLS 206 or POLS 353, or permission of Head of School

MAOR 321 - Te Reo Karanga, Te Reo Whaikörero

A paper which examines the classical language of the Mäori with an emphasis on the composition of original narrative and lyrical material.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) MAOR 311

MAOR 322 - Topics in the Structure of Mäori Language

An examination of the structure of Mäori language through detailed study of selected topics in areas such as phonology, morphology and syntax.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) MAOR 211, 222

Màori Studies for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and

Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

MAOR 402 - Approaches to the Study of Oceanic Art
Fieldwork techniques, methods of analysis, and a review of theoretical approaches applied to the study of art, with special emphasis on the art of Polynesia and Melanesia.

MAOR 404 - Whaikörero
Whaikörero Performance. The emphasis of the paper is upon acquiring competence in the oral performance of whaikörero (formal speech making) including the use of appropriate waiata (sung poetry) whakapapa (genealogies) karakia (incantations) and whakatauki (proverbs).

MAOR 405 - Tribal Ethnographies
Methods, assumptions and results in tribal ethnographies. This paper deals with a range of written source material in both Mäori and English.

MAOR 406 - Te Reo o Ngä Tohunga - The Language of the Masters
An advanced paper in Mäori language: a study of classical texts, ranging from prose to waiata and karakia, and including examples of more recent compositions.

MAOR 407 - Te Kaupapa Tütahi/Special Topic

MAOR 408 - Methodology of Mäori Research
This paper explores research theories and practices and their applications to Mäori historical and contemporary issues.
(X) MAOR 407 passed in 1997

MAOR 409 - Cultural Issues in Traditional Mäori Society
This paper will address cultural issues in traditional Mäori society with reference to primary sources.

MAOR 410 - Special Topic: An Issue in Contemporary Mäori Society

MAOR 489 - Research Essay
This is a second trimester research paper. Candidates enrolled in this paper will complete a major essay, the topic of which is to be negotiated with the Head of the School of Mäori Studies. The Head of the School will arrange appropriate supervision.

Màori Studies for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Diploma in Màoritanga/Tohu Màoritanga

See the Statute for the Diploma in Mäoritanga/Tohu Mäoritanga. The prescriptions for the papers are to be found in the preceding pages with the exception of MAOR 801, 802, 803, 804, which are printed below.

MAOR 801 - Marae Practice
A practical paper in marae procedure, customs and organisation, aimed at developing competence in the operating of a marae and in using language appropriate to it.
18 pts · 1/3 · (C) MAOR 121

MAOR 802 - Waiata Performance
A paper in the study, translation, analysis and performance of waiata.
18 pts · 2/3 · (C) MAOR 121

MAOR 803 - Te Mahi Taonga (Practical Mäori Art)
A critical and practical study of the skills needed to create traditional and contemporary art forms.
18 pts · (C) MAOR 121
Not offered in 2002

MAOR 804 - Tikanga Tuhi (Study skills)
Writing skills, note taking techniques, essay writing skills and requirements, exam processes and procedures, use of libraries, library information and technology,

presentation of work, some study techniques and an introduction to Victoria University and the School of Mäori Studies.

9 pts · 1+2 / 3

Graduate Diploma in Teaching Màori Language/He Tohu Whakaako i te Reo Màori*

** Not offered in 2002*

For requirements, see DipTchgMäori Statute.

MAOR 820 - Te Matatau ki te Reo Mäori (Mäori Language Proficiency)

(X) MAOR 322

MAOR 821 - Te Reo Mäori me öna Ähuatanga (Description of Mäori through the medium of Mäori)

MAOR 822 - Planning and Development; and Curriculum Studies

(X) EDUC 323

MAOR 823 - Special Topic

MAOR 824 - Research Paper

MAOR 222 - Current issues in Mäori Language

(P) 36 pts from MAOR 100-199

LING 211 - Introduction to Linguistics

(P) 36 pts

LING 223 - Language Learning Processes

(P) 36 pts

ELIN 803 - Language Acquisition and Language Use

ELIN 805 - Language Teaching Methodology

Marine Biology

Major subject requirements
BA or BSc

See Section 4 of the BA Statute (science subjects) and Section 5 of the BSc Statute. See under Biological Sciences for undergraduate papers in Marine Biology.

Marine Biology for BSc with Honours

BIOL 422; BIOL 423; one paper chosen from BIOL 403, 420 and 421; and a research project (EBIO 489).

For prescriptions for papers, see under Ecology and Biodiversity.

BIOL 403 - Evolution

(P) BIOL 329 or 311 or equivalent experience to the satisfaction of the Head of School of Biological Sciences. Note: in 2002 students will be admitted without these prerequisites.

BIOL 420 - Conservation Ecology

(P) Ecology to advanced undergraduate level or relevant professional experience to the satisfaction of the Head of School.

BIOL 421 - Human Ecology

(P) 60 pts from approved BIOL papers at 300 level or equivalent papers or experience in health sciences, ecology or related disciplines with the approval of the Head of School.

BIOL 422 - Ecology

BIOL 423 - Marine Biology

One of the following papers may be substituted for BIOL 403, 420 or 421 with permission of the Head of School: BIOL 404 - Environment and Conservation Management or BIOL 430 - Genetics and Molecular Biology.

BMAR 489 - Research Project
A research project on a topic approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences.

Marine Biology for MSc Part 1*

Three papers chosen from the Schedule of papers for Marine Biology for BSc with Honours, plus BMAR 580 Research Preparation.

Marine Biology for MSc Part 2*

A satisfactory thesis (BMAR 591) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Graduate Diploma in Science (Marine Biology)

For requirements see Section 4 of Graduate Diploma in Science Statute.

**Subject to approval*

Marketing

For the requirements for the BCA, BTM, Grad DipCom, BCA(Hons), MCA, and other qualifications, refer to the Statute for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

MARK 101 - Principles of Marketing
An introduction to the study of marketing and its role in developing a strategic customer/client focus within commercial, public sector and not-for-profit organisations.
18 pts · 1/3 · (X) MARK 201

MARK 202 - Buyer Behaviour
The paper will give students the knowledge and skills necessary to perform detailed consumer analyses with emphasis upon the role of sales and negotiation within a buyer behaviour context.
22 pts · 2/3 · (P) MARK 101 (or 201)

MARK 203 - Marketing Information Management
Examines the key role of collecting, interpreting and analysing information to assist marketing managers in formulating marketing strategy. Market research methods and information technologies are covered in detail.
22 pts · 2/3 · (P) MARK 101 (or 201)

MARK 204 - Tourism Marketing
This paper examines specific approaches to planning, controlling and organising marketing for the tourism industry. It presents the major decisions that marketers have to make in tourism ventures and focuses upon two areas: marketing research and marketing planning in the context of tourism organisations. Specific guidelines are presented for both these activities.
22 pts · 2/3 · (P) MARK 101 (or 201)

MARK 211 - Marketing Management
This paper adopts an analytical and problem solving approach to the development and implementation of marketing activities and plans. Themes include marketing of services, financial analysis, branding, product development, and formulating the marketing mix.
22 pts · 1/3 · (P) MARK 101; (X) MARK 305

MARK 301 - Marketing Communications*
This paper examines the range of communications tools and options available for marketers, including the new media and developing an integrated marketing communications perspective. It focusses on planning, integrating and delivering marketing communications that build equity for brands
24 pts · 1/3 · (P) MARK 202, 211
**Subject to approval*

MARK 302 - International Marketing
This paper applies marketing concepts to the international arena and examines some of the major issues and decisions faced by New Zealand companies and organisations in marketing their goods and services abroad.
24 pts · 1/3 · (P) MARK 202

MARK 304 - Special Topic
24 pts 2/3

MARK 306 - Internet Marketing

This paper explores the nature of marketing transactions and business frameworks within the context of the internet and the world wide web. Themes include database marketing, mass customisation, virtual communities, and the linkages between old and new media.

24 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) MARK 211, 202

MARK 307 - Marketing Decision Support

This paper adopts a model building approach to marketing decision making. It uses a series of PC-based software modules to model market responses, and to assist in making marketing decisions in information-rich environments.

24 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) MARK 211, 202

MARK 311 - Strategic Marketing Management

This is a capstone paper for marketing students. A strategic framework is established that places customers at the centre of enterprise activity. Themes include environmental scanning, brand management, and strategy formulation, using an integrated case-based approach.

24 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) MARK 211, 202, 24 300-level marketing pts; (X) MARK 305

MARK 314 - Conceptual Foundations of Marketing

An examination and overview of selected topic areas within the published marketing literature. The paper traces the development of marketing thought and practice, and identifies topical areas of theoretical and empirical enquiry within the discipline.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) MARK 211, 202

MARK 401 - Advanced Marketing Management

The formulation of effective marketing programmes and plans; including examination of the theoretical bases which underlie product and service policy, brand management, pricing strategies, marketing communications, and distribution systems.

15 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 24 MARK 300-level pts

MARK 402 - Consumers, Technology and Product Development

Examines innovation, new product development processes, and the role of technology. Identifies factors affecting success and failure, new product diffusion and acceptance, and organisational climates amenable to new products.

15 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 24 MARK 300-level pts

MARK 403 - Advanced International Marketing

Examines development of international marketing strategies by New Zealand exporters, and public policy initiatives to foster overseas marketing. The international marketing literature is critically examined.

15 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 24 MARK 300-level pts

MARK 404 - Advanced Internet Marketing

Examination of the literature concerning the impact and implications of internet development upon marketing practice.

15 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 24 approved MARK 300-level pts

MARK 405 - Methodology in Marketing

Methodological examination of theoretical and empirical research, including use and applications of multivariate approaches and techniques, in management and marketing.

15 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 24 MARK 300-level pts

MARK 406 - Managing Marketing Communications

An examination of the role of Marketing Communications within organisations.

15 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 24 MARK 300-level pts

MARK 407 - Special Topic

A Special Topic in Marketing.

15 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 24 MARK 300-level pts
Not offered in 2002

MARK 408 - Special Topic

A Special Topic in Marketing.

15 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 24 MARK 300-level pts
Not offered in 2002

MARK 409 - Dissertation
Research paper on a selected aspect of Marketing.
15 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) MARK 405

Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing*

** No new students will be admitted to this programme in 2002.*

For the requirements for the PGDipMkt, refer to the Statute for this qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

GDMK 801 - Marketing Management
An introduction to the principles of marketing, the role of marketing in an organisation and the relationship of marketing to other business areas. Customer analysis and the elements of the marketing mix are examined in detail.
20 pts · 1 / 3

GDMK 811 - Marketing Futures
Students consider the marketing implications of technological changes in telecommunications, computers and mass media for traditional marketing systems and paradigms, and develop their abilities to consider the impact of these forces upon marketing transactions and exchanges as they evolve.
20 pts · 2 / 3

GDMK 812 - Marketing Research
This paper examines current marketing research approaches, focusing upon how managers can use marketing research to make more effective marketing decisions. Students review alternative sources of marketing information and the various concepts and methods of marketing research.
20 pts · 2 / 3

GDMK 813 - Marketing Law
This paper examines the various laws relating to the marketing of goods and services, including laws governing the protection of intellectual property, the control of restrictive trade practices, fair trading and consumer protection.
20 pts · 2 / 3

GDMK 814 - International Marketing
An examination of the environment within which exporting companies operate and the rationale and methods of international marketing. Determinants of success within international marketing are examined in detail, and students develop skills in formulating effective marketing strategies for export markets.
20 pts · 2 / 3

GDMK 815 - Marketing Communications
The principles of advertising and communications including mass media advertising, sales promotion, direct marketing, and dealing with an advertising agency. This paper examines how marketing communications are formulated within a buyer context, and how media elements including direct marketing techniques support the positioning strategy and integrate with the marketing mix.
20 pts

GDMK 828 - Research Paper in Marketing
A supervised independent study and investigation of a chosen marketing issue, ideally within the context of the organisation within which the student is currently employed so as to allow application of the concepts and ideas learned within other papers. The student is required to complete a detailed investigative report.
20 pts

GDMK 829 - Special Topic in Marketing
20 pts

GDMK 832 - Marketing Strategy and Policy
A study of key aspects of strategic marketing; the process of marketing planning in developing, evaluating and implementing marketing strategies in complex environments; in international markets, in mature product and service markets; and in new product development.
20 pts

Mathematics

Major subject requirements BA or BSc

See Section 4 of BA Statute and Section 5 of BSc Statute.

MACS 130 - From Zero to Infinity

Topics from the development of ideas in the mathematical and computing sciences up to the present day, such as the origins of counting systems; the history of infinity; chaos theory; development of social statistics; the limits of computing.

18 pts · 1 / 3

This paper is subject to resource availability and student demand

MATH 103 - Introductory Calculus

An introduction to the techniques of differentiation and integration with elementary applications.

18 pts · 2 / 3 · (X) QUAN 101, 103, 111; may not concurrently enrol in MATH 113 or credit MATH 103 after passing MATH 113 or 115

MATH 104 - Introductory Discrete Mathematics

Topics in algebra and discrete mathematics including sets and relations; logic; Euclidean geometry and introduction to proof; solution of quadratics; complex numbers; linear equations; matrices; recurrence relations; inequalities.

18 pts · 1 / 3 and 3 / 3 · (X) May not enrol concurrently in MATH 114 or credit MATH 104 after passing MATH 114 or 116

MATH 113 - Calculus 1

Techniques, concepts and applications of differential and integral calculus, vector geometry and an introduction to computer algebra software.

18 pts · 1+2 / 3 · (X) MATH 115

MATH 114 - Discrete Mathematics 1

An introduction to techniques from discrete mathematics. Topics include counting principles and combinatorial reasoning, logic and proof, relations and functions, number theory and induction, complex numbers, polynomials, matrices and linear equations, and graph theory.

18 pts · 2 / 3 and 1+2 / 3 · (X) MATH 116

MATH 122 - Applied Mathematics

An introduction to applied mathematics; finding mathematical models for problems in mechanics and population dynamics; analysing them by methods from algebra, calculus, vectors, differential equations and numerical mathematics; and interpreting and assessing the results.

18 pts · 1+2 / 3

MATH 206 - Calculus 2

Analysis of real valued functions including the Riemann integral, differential and integral calculus of functions of several variables, vector calculus.

22 pts · 1+2 / 3 · (P) MATH 113 and 114

MATH 207 - Linear Algebra

Linear equations and matrices, vector spaces and linear transformations, eigenvalues, and quadratic forms.

22 pts · 1+2 / 3 · (P) MATH 114; (X) MATH 215

MATH 210 - Numerical Methods, Dynamical Systems and Chaos

Interpolation and iterative methods, simple optimisation and solution of linear systems; floating-point arithmetic.

11 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) MATH 114 and (MATH 103 or a comparable background in calculus with the approval of the Head of School; (X) MATH 209

MATH 214 - Discrete Mathematics 2

Sets and logic in discrete mathematics; applied algebraic structures; elementary combinatorics; introduction to graph theory.

22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) MATH 114

MATH 222 - Differential Equations

Exact methods for solving ordinary differential equations; qualitative theory of dynamical systems including stability, chaos and fractals.

11 pts · (P) MATH 113, 114; (X) MATH 209

Not offered in 2002

MATH 271 - The Mathematical Experience

Not offered in 2002

MATH 301 - Calculus 3
Calculus of functions from R^m to R^n; ordinary and partial differential equations; systems of differential equations and applications.
24 pts · 2/3 · (P) MATH 206 or 209 or 222

MATH 308 - Geometry
A historical survey of major topics in geometry.
12 pts · 2/3 · (P) MATH 113; (C) MATH 207; (X) MATH 217

MATH 309 - Mathematical Logic
An introduction to the semantics and proof theory of symbolic languages, explaining the role of logic in describing mathematical structures and formalising reasoning about them. Topics covered include sentential logic; first-order logic of quantifiers and predicates; the beginnings of model theory, including completeness and compactness theorems; and an introduction to the theory of computability, including Turing machines and Godel's Incompleteness Theorem for formal arithmetic.
24 pts · 1/3 · (P) PHIL 203 or 22 200-level pts in MATH or COMP

MATH 311 - Algebra
An introduction to the study of algebraic structures, especially group rings and fields, with emphasis on general concepts, such as subalgebras, homomorphisms, congruences and direct products, as well as on applications to other areas of mathematics, such as number theory and geometry.
24 pts · 1/3 · (P) MATH 207 or 214; (X) MATH 302, 303

MATH 312 - Analysis
Introduction to modern analysis: functions of a complex variable, metric spaces and Hilbert spaces.
24 pts · 1/3 · (P) MATH 206, 207; (X) MATH 304, 305

MATH 314 - Combinatorics
Vector spaces over finite fields; coding theory; finite geometry and designs.
12 pts · 2/3 · (P) MATH 207 or 214

MATH 322 - Applied Mathematics
Three topics in applied mathematics, not including any taken by the same candidate in GPHS/MATH 323.
24 pts · 1+2/3 · (P) MATH 206 and (207 or 209 or 210 or 222); (X) May not do any topic for both MATH 322 and GPHS/MATH 323

MATH 323 - Mathematics for Earth Sciences
Three topics in applied mathematics, chosen from the following six, and not including any taken by the same candidate in MATH 322: Fluid Mechanics, Elasticity and Seismology, Meteorology Project, Meteorology Coursework, Fractals, Classical Mechanics. Also taught as GPHS 323.
24 pts · 1+2/3 · (P) MATH 206 and (207 or 209 or 210 or 222); (X) GPHS 323; may not do any topic for both MATH 322 and GPHS/MATH 323

MATH 371 - Mathematics Education
The nature of mathematics and mathematical activity particularly as it relates to the teaching and learning of mathematics. The philosophy of mathematics education. Curriculum issues.
24 pts · (P) MATH 271 or 22 approved 200-level MATH pts
Not offered in 2002

MATH 380 - Special Topic
24 pts · (P) 22 approved 200-level MATH pts
Period tba

MATH 381 - Special Topic
12 pts · (P) 22 approved 200-level MATH pts
Period tba

MATH 382 - Special Topic
12 pts · (P) 22 approved 200-level MATH pts
Period tba

Mathematics for BA or BSc with Honours, or MSc Part 1

Eight half papers or their equivalent in an approved combination from the following list. A Graduate Studies in Mathematics Prospectus giving details of syllabuses and prerequisites and stating which of these papers is available in any given year may be obtained from the School of Mathematical and Computing

Sciences Office, Cotton 358, phone 463 5341, email office@mcs.vuw.ac.nz.

* Indicates half paper (15 pts)

***MATH 431-432 - Combinatorics 1 & 2**

***MATH 433 - Model Theory**

***MATH 434 - Set Theory**

***MATH 435 - Computability and Complexity**

***MATH 436-437 - Algebra 1 & 2**

***MATH 441-442 - Analysis 1 & 2**

***MATH 444 - Nonstandard Analysis**

***MATH 450-451 - Geometry 1 & 2**

***MATH 452-453 - Topology 1 & 2**

***MATH 461 - Differential Equations**

***MATH 462 - Chaotic Dynamics**

***MATH 463 - Wavelets**

***MATH 468 - Fluid Mechanics**

MATH 480-481 - Special Topics

***MATH 482-483 - Special Topics**

***MATH 488 - Project**
(X) MATH 489

MATH 489 - Project
(X) MATH 488

Approved 300-level paper(s):
With the permission of the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences, one or two half papers may be replaced by approved 300-level MATH papers.

Logic for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for substitution of papers from another subject.

Logic and Computation for BA with Honours and BSc with Honours

For requirements for both degrees, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for substitution of papers from another subject.

For prescriptions for papers, see entries under Philosophy, Mathematics and Computer Science.

Mathematics for MA or MSc Part 2

For requirements for both degrees, see Section 4 of the MA Statute.

Further details of what papers may be offered for the Advanced Course of Study are given in a Graduate Studies in Mathematics Prospectus available from the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences Office, Cotton 358, phone 463-5341.

Graduate Diploma in Science (Mathematics)

For requirements see Section 4 of the Graduate Diploma in Science Statute.

Graduate Diploma in Science (Modelling with Differential Equations)

For requirements see Section 4 of the Graduate Diploma in Science Statute.

Graduate Diploma in Science (Logic and Computing)

For requirements see Section 4 of the Graduate Diploma in Science statute.

Financial Mathematics

For details of papers see under Financial Mathematics.

Statistics and Operations Research

See the entries under Statistics and Operations Research in this section of the Calendar, and the Statutes for the Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics, and Honours and Masters degrees in Operations Research.

Media Studies

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute.

MDIA 101 - Media: Texts and Images
A comparative study of a variety of media forms and media texts, including print, moving image, live performance, and new digital media like the Web. The role of narrative, and elations between word and image and between fact and fiction, is a major focus of the paper.
18 pts · 1 / 3

MDIA 102 - Media, Society and Politics
An introduction to the role of the media in social and political contexts. Areas covered include: the globalisation of culture; place, role and effects of the media in domestic and international politics; deviance, crime and social problems; and representations of gender and sexuality.
18 pts · 2 / 3

MDIA 201 - Advanced Media Studies: Unlocking Media Methodology
An in-depth examination of media institutions that looks closely at the way in which various institutions process and produce meaning.
22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) MDIA 101, 102

MDIA 202 - Television Studies
An introduction to television institutions, philosophical and policy approaches, current issues, technological transitions and genres.
22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) MDIA 101, 102

MDIA 203 - Theories of Cultural Spectatorship: Exhibition Effects
This paper has an inter-media emphasis, considering the relationship between form, apparatus, and content in various films, the Internet, and installation spaces in art galleries, museums, and other public spaces. A key focus is the interplay between cultural institutions and the production of collective and individual memory.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) MDIA 101, 102

MDIA 301 - Media Theory and Cultural Production
This paper focuses on the relationship between critical social theory and the impact of the media on the production of culture.

24 pts · (P) 44 pts from MDIA 200-299, including MDIA 201
Not offered in 2002

MDIA 302 - Television Drama
This paper explores relevant institutions, objectives, aesthetics and genres of TV drama over 50 years of television.

24 pts · (P) As for MDIA 301
Not offered in 2002

MDIA 303 - Media and Communication: Designing Fields of Cultural Spectatorship
The paper focuses on the practical approaches to problem solving in installation space that are offered by various cultural institutions located in Wellington, with emphasis on the effects of technology within the cultural and social domains. Collaborative work is central to the paper, and its major form of assessment is an exhibition design project.

24 pts · (P) As for MDIA 301
Not offered in 2002

Modern Languages

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute.

Detailed entries of the papers can be found under the appropriate subjects or codes. Enquiries should be addressed to the Convener of the Board of Studies.

Modern Languages for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute.

Modern Languages for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute.

Money and Finance

For the requirements for the BCA, Grad DipCom, BCA(Hons), MCA, and other qualifications, refer to the Statute for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

MOFI 201 - Finance
The theory of portfolio selection, financial decision-making by firms, and the behaviour of financial markets, particularly the valuation of securities.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) ECON 140 (or 110 or 101), QUAN 103 or 111 (or one of MATH 103-116), QUAN 102 (or STAT 131 or 193); (X) ACCY 204

MOFI 202 - Money and Banking
Aspects of the theory of money, banking and financial assets; development of banks and other financial institutions; monetary and financial policies with special reference to New Zealand.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) ECON 140 (or 120)

MOFI 301 - Corporate Finance
The examination of selected aspects of corporate finance. Also taught as FINM 873.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) MOFI 201 or FINM 371 or QUAN 371; (X) ACCY 301

MOFI 302 - Financial Policy and Management

Studies in financial policy and management issues primarily through real-life or simulated cases.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) MOFI 201; (X) ACCY 313

MOFI 303 - Monetary Economics
Monetary theory and monetary policy; search frictions, information, and money; banks and bank loans; monetary and fiscal policy; inflation and its economic consequences.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) MOFI 202, QUAN 101 or QUAN 111

MOFI 305 - Investments
The study of portfolio theory and examination of the theory and evidence regarding the pricing of capital assets. Also taught as FINM 874.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) MOFI 201 or FINM 371 or QUAN 371

MOFI 306 - Special Topic

24 pts · (P) 22 200-level MOFI pts
Not offered in 2002

MOFI 401 - Options
Pricing of options and option-type assets and their use in hedging financial risk.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) MOFI 201. However MOFI 301 is strongly recommended

MOFI 402 - Corporate Finance
Intensive examination of selected aspects of corporate finance.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) MOFI 201. However MOFI 301 and MOFI 401 are strongly recommended

MOFI 403 - Monetary Economics A
Money in general equilibrium models. The costs of inflation; optimal monetary and fiscal policy; multiple means of exchange; financial intermediation; monetary policy in New Zealand.

15 pts · 1/3 or 2/3 · (P) MOFI 303 or ECON 305

MOFI 404 - Monetary Economics B
Monetary theory and incomplete markets. Search, private information, and money; coexistence of money and credit; non-neutrality of money; uninsured risk and incomplete markets.

15 pts · 2/3 or 1/3 · (P) MOFI 303 or ECON 305

MOFI 405-406 - Special Topics

15 pts each

MOFI 407 - Advanced Investments
The intensive examination of aspects of portfolio theory and the pricing of capital assets.

15 pts · 1/3 or 2/3 · (P) MOFI 201 and 48 approved 300-level pts

Museum and Heritage Studies

Master of Museum and Heritage Studies

For requirements, see MMHS statute.

See MMHS prospectus for list of elective papers; see under Recreation and Leisure Studies for prescriptions for RECN papers.

MHST 501 - The Social Construction of Knowledge and Heritage
In this paper, a range of theoretical perspectives are brought to bear on museum and heritage practices and policies. Topics covered include the social construction of cultural and natural heritage; place, identity and the invention of tradition; issues of ownership and authority; knowledge sources for heritage interpretation; collections and collecting; audiences and settings.

MHST 502 - Advanced Practicum
This paper provides students with practical opportunities in aspects of museum and heritage work spread over two 200 hour placements, one of which may be a group placement. These placements offer students a choice of specific professional settings for focused skill development. A series of seminars will be offered during the course of the year, involving a teaching faculty drawn from New Zealand museum and heritage agencies.

MHST 503 - Heritage, Culture and Urban Development
Using a case study approach, this paper summarises recent experiences in Europe,

North America, Britain, New Zealand and Australia which identify how arts and heritage programmes within an urban environment contribute to enhancing social cohesion and local identity; promote economic development through domestic and international tourism; build public/private sector partnerships; and promote interest in the local environment.

MHST 504 - Special Topic
An approved postgraduate paper from another tertiary institution.

MHST 505 - Special Topic

MHST 555 - Research Paper

MHST 593 - Thesis (60 pts)

Music

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute (History and Literature of Music), and Section 4 of the BMus Statute (History and Literature of Music, Composition, Performance).

MUSI 102 - Musical Performance*
Musical performance, repertoire, style and related skills.

36 pts · 1+2/3 · (C) MUSI 108 and 18 other MUSI pts; (X) May not enrol in or credit MUSI 191 or 192 after passing MUSI 102

MUSI 103 - Composition
An introduction to the basic principles of composition.

36 pts · 1+2/3 · (C) MUSI 108

MUSI 104 - Introduction to Music Technology
An introduction to acoustics and basic principles of music technology, including MIDI, synthesis, and digital audio.

18 pts · 1+2/3

MUSI 105 - Basic Musical Techniques
An introduction to fundamental written skills in music and to the basic forms used in Western music, and practice in aural perception.

18 pts · 3/3 · (X) MUSI 107 or 108

MUSI 107 - Musicianship
Score-reading, sight-reading, aural training and general musicianship.

18 pts · 1+2 / 3

MUSI 108 - Materials of Music
A study (i) of the basic procedures of Western harmony and counterpoint through practical exercises; and (ii) of basic analytical techniques applicable to Western music.

18 pts · 1+2 / 3

MUSI 126 - European Languages for Singers
This paper presents the basic rules for the pronunciation, singing diction and grammar of Italian, German and French.

18 pts · 1+2 / 3

MUSI 132 - Composition for the Classroom
A practical introduction to those aspects of 20th-century music which can be used creatively in school music, including graphic notation, chance music, electronic and tape music, theatre music and simple serial and minimal composition. Tutorials introduce a wide range of contemporary compositions.

18 pts
Not offered in 2002

MUSI 141 - Hildegard to Avant Garde: Western Music 900-2000
An introduction to the social history and development of Western music from AD 900 to the present day.

18 pts · 1 / 3

MUSI 161 - Introduction to World Music
A survey of the major kinds of music and musical instruments outside the European concert traditions, and the basic attitudes and techniques of the discipline of Ethnomusicology.

18 pts · 2 / 3

MUSI 171 - New Zealand Music
A study of the historical background, major composers and contemporary issues in New Zealand music.

18 pts
Not offered in 2002

MUSI 181 - Ragtime to Rap
An introduction to the riches of the African American music tradition, understood through the music's origin in the Black community and its social and political experiences. Commercial and technological influences on the tradition are also examined.

18 pts · 2 / 3

MUSI 191 - Preparatory Musical Performance*
Musical performance, repertoire, style and related skills.

18 pts · 1 / 3
Limited entry

MUSI 192 - Preparatory Musical Performance*
Musical performance, repertoire, style and related skills.

18 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) MUSI 191
Limited entry

MUSI 193 - Accompanying
Accompanying work with singers and / or instrumentalists; the study in rehearsal and public performance of accompanying techniques and repertory.

12 pts · 1+2 / 3 · (C) MUSI 102 (piano)
Available for BMus only

MUSI 194 - Orchestral Studies
Participation in section ensembles, full orchestral rehearsals, repertoire classes, and public performance; the study of ensemble techniques and discipline, and relevant orchestral repertoire.

12 pts · 1+2 / 3 · (C) MUSI 102
Available for BMus only

MUSI 195 - Second Instrument Study
Musical performance, repertoire, style and related skills in an approved performance area other than that taken for MUSI 102, 202, or 302.

18 pts · 1+2 / 3 · (C) MUSI 102, 202 or 302
Available for BMus only

MUSI 202 - Musical Performance*
Musical performance, repertoire, style and related skills.

44 pts · 1+2 / 3 · (P) At least a B- pass in MUSI 102, 108 plus 36 other Music pts

MUSI 203 - Composition
Assignments in compositional forms and technique based on a study of selected examples.

44 pts · 1+2 / 3 · (P) MUSI 103, 108
Available for BMus only

MUSI 204 - Electronic Composition
Practical work in the electronic music studios.

22 pts · 1+2 / 3 · (P) MUSI 104
Available for BMus only

MUSI 207 - Musicianship (Conducting)
Basic choral and orchestral conducting technique and associated score-reading, sight-reading, and aural training.

22 pts · 1+2 / 3 · (P) MUSI 107

MUSI 216 - Instrumentation
A study of writing for orchestral instruments, covering standard instrumental techniques, with transcription assignments for string orchestra, wind ensembles and full orchestra.

44 pts · 1+2 / 3 · (P) At least one of MUSI 103, 108, 203
Available for BMus only

MUSI 218 - Materials of Music
A study of (i) procedures of Western harmony and counterpoint through practical exercises; and (ii) analytical techniques applicable to Western music.

22 pts · 1+2 / 3 · (P) MUSI 108

MUSI 226 - Chamber Music
Training in chamber ensemble playing.

22 pts · 1+2 / 3 · (C) MUSI 202
Available for BMus only

MUSI 241 - Music in the Medieval and Renaissance Eras
An historical and analytical study of Western music in the Medieval and Renaissance periods.

22 pts · (P) MUSI 108, 141; (X) MUSI 341
Not offered in 2002

MUSI 242 - Music in the Baroque Era
An historical and analytical study of Western music in the Baroque period.

22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) MUSI 108, 141; (X) MUSI 342

MUSI 243 - Music in the Classical Era
An historical and analytical study of Western music in the Classical era.

22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) MUSI 108, 141; (X) MUSI 343

MUSI 244 - Music in the Romantic Era
An historical and analytical study of Western music in the Romantic era.

22 pts · (P) MUSI 108, 141; (X) MUSI 344
Not offered in 2002

MUSI 245 - Western Music 1900-1950
An historical and analytical study of Western music in the first half of the 20th century.

22 pts · (P) MUSI 108, 141; (X) MUSI 345
Not offered in 2002

MUSI 262 - Pacific Islands Music and Dance
A consideration of different approaches to the study of Oceanic music and dance, fieldwork techniques and methods of analysis.

22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) MUSI 161 or ANTH 104 or MAOR 123 or 18 approved pts; (X) MUSI 362

MUSI 263 - Music of Asia
Social and technical aspects of music in Asia.

22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) MUSI 161 or 162 or 18 approved pts

MUSI 264 - Special Topic
22 pts · (P) MUSI 161 or 18 relevant pts
Not offered in 2002

MUSI 265 - Indonesian Gamelan
A study of the Indonesian Gamelan orchestra, its instruments, playing techniques, repertoire and history. Students are expected to have some experience of gamelan playing in an introductory session before enrolling in this paper.

22 pts · 1+2 / 3 · (P) MUSI 161 or 18 approved 100-level pts; (X) MUSI 264 in 1994, 2000

MUSI 293 - Accompanying
Accompanying work with singers and / or instrumentalists; the study in rehearsal and public performance of accompanying techniques and repertory at a more advanced level than MUSI 193.

15 pts · 1+2 / 3 · (C) MUSI 202 (piano)
Available for BMus only

MUSI 294 - Orchestral Studies
Participation in section ensembles, full orchestral rehearsals, repertoire classes, and public performance; the study of ensemble techniques and discipline, and relevant orchestral repertoire.
15 pts · 1+2 / 3 · (C) MUSI 202
Available for BMus only

MUSI 295 - Second Instrument Study
Musical performance, repertoire, style and related skills in an approved performance area other than that taken for MUSI 102, 202, or 302.

22 pts · 1+2 / 3 · (P) At least a B- pass in MUSI 195; (C) MUSI 202 or 302
Available for BMus only

MUSI 302 - Musical Performance*
Musical performance, repertoire, style and related skills.

72 pts · 1+2 / 3 · (P) Solo performance: at least a B- pass in MUSI 202, 107, and at least 108 other MUSI pts; Conducting: at least a B- pass in MUSI 207, 218, and at least 108 other MUSI pts
Available for BMus only

MUSI 303 - Composition
More advanced assignments in compositional forms and techniques with particular reference to 20th-century composers.

48 pts · 1+2 / 3 · (P) MUSI 203, 218
Available for BMus only

MUSI 304 - Electronic Composition
Composition in the electronic music studios.

24 pts · 1+2 / 3 · (P) MUSI 204
Available for BMus only

MUSI 326 - Chamber Music
Training in advanced chamber ensemble playing.

24 pts · 1+2 / 3 · (P) MUSI 226; (C) MUSI 302
Available for BMus only

MUSI 341 - Music in the Medieval and Renaissance Eras
An historical and analytical study of Western music in the Medieval and Renaissance periods. This paper is taught with MUSI 241, but supplementary reading and further assignments is required.

24 pts · (P) MUSI 141, 218 and at least one of MUSI 242-245; (X) MUSI 241
Not offered in 2002

MUSI 342 - Music in the Baroque Era
An historical and analytical study of Western music in the Baroque period. This paper is taught with MUSI 242, but supplementary reading and further assignments are required.

24 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) MUSI 141, 218 and at least one of MUSI 241, 243-245; (X) MUSI 242

MUSI 343 - Music in the Classical Era
An historical and analytical study of Western music in the Classical era. This paper is taught with MUSI 243, but supplementary reading and further assignments are required.

24 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) MUSI 141, 218 and at least one of MUSI 241, 242, 244, 245; (X) MUSI 243

MUSI 344 - Music in the Romantic Era
An historical and analytical study of Western music in the Romantic era. This paper is taught with MUSI 244, but supplementary reading and further assignments are required.

24 pts · (P) MUSI 141, 218 and at least one of MUSI 241-243, 245; (X) MUSI 244
Not offered in 2002

MUSI 345 - Western Music 1900-1950
An historical and analytical study of Western music in the first half of the 20th century. This paper is taught with MUSI 245, but supplementary reading and further assignments are required.

24 pts · (P) MUSI 141, 218 and at least one of MUSI 241-244; (X) MUSI 245
Not offered in 2002

MUSI 361 - Ethnomusicology: Technique and Theory
Study of the theory and technique of ethnomusicology through selected works, transcription and performance. Examples are taken from Asian, Pacific and African studies to show the diversity of approaches of ethnomusicological investigation.

24 pts · 1+2 / 3 · (P) MUSI 262 or 263

MUSI 362 - Pacific Islands Music and Dance
A consideration of different approaches to the study of Oceanic music and dance, field

work techniques and methods of analysis. This paper is taught with MUSI 262 but supplementary reading and a further assignment are required.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) MUSI 161 or ANTH 104 or MAOR 123 *and* 22 approved 200-level pts; (X) MUSI 262

MUSI 371 - Special Topic

24 pts · (P) MUSI 108
Not offered in 2002

MUSI 372 - Historical Performance Practice

A study of the resources, instruments, techniques, and stylistic conventions used in the performance of music in the 17th-19th centuries.
24 pts · 1/3 · (P) at least 18 pts in music history papers; (X) MUSI 371 in 1996, 1998, 2000

MUSI 393 - Accompanying

Accompanying work with singers and/or instrumentalists; the study in rehearsal and public performance of accompanying techniques and repertory at a more advanced level than MUSI 293.

16 pts · 1+2/3 · (C) MUSI 302 (piano)
Available for BMus only

MUSI 394 - Orchestral Studies

Participation in section ensembles, full orchestral rehearsals, repertoire classes, and public performance; the study of ensemble techniques and discipline, and relevant orchestral repertoire.

16 pts · 1+2/3 · (C) MUSI 302
Available for BMus only

MUSI 395 - Second Instrument Study

Musical performance, repertoire, style and related skills in an approved performance area other than that taken for MUSI 102, 202, or 302.

24 pts · 1+2/3 · (P) At least a B- pass in MUSI 295; (C) MUSI 302
Available for BMus only

* All candidates wishing to enrol in Musical Performance papers must consult the Head of the School of Music not later than the date stated in the Guide to Enrolment. The following options have been approved: carillon, classical guitar, harpsichord, lute, pianoforte, organ, recorder, fortepiano, voice and any standard orchestral instrument. Applications to present other standard instruments must be made to the Head of the School of Music by the same date.

History and Literature of Music for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

MUSI 407 - A 20th Century Composer

A detailed study of works and writings.

MUSI 409 - Music Education

MUSI 410 - Ethnomusicology

MUSI 411 - Criticism of Music

History, philosophy and practice

MUSI 413 - Western Music Studies 1

MUSI 414 - Western Music Studies 2

As for MUSI 413, but dealing with a different topic or period

MUSI 415 - Music in New Zealand

MUSI 416 - Theories of Analysis

Detailed study of the nature and processes of musical analysis

MUSI 417 - Acoustics

MUSI 418 - Special Topic

This paper may include, or consist of, a research essay on a topic approved by the Head of School.

MUSI 489 - Research Essay

A research essay in an approved topic in the history and literature of music.
(C) At least 30 pts from MUSI 407-416

History and Literature of Music for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Bachelor of Music with Honours or MMus Part 1

History and Literature of Music

See Section 2 of the BMus(Hons) Statute and prescriptions for BA(Hons) papers listed above.

Composition

See Section 2 of the BMus(Hons) Statute and prescriptions listed below.

MUSI 421 - Composition: Instrumental/ Vocal
Music for Concert Performance.

MUSI 422 - Electronic Composition
Works produced in the electronic music studio.

MUSI 423 - Composition: Theatrical
Music theatre, opera, incidental music for plays, film music, music for ballet etc.

MUSI 424 - Composition: School Music
Music especially written for performance in schools or by school children.

MUSI 425 - Arrangements and Orchestrations

MUSI 426 - A combination of Two Halves taken from MUSI 421-425

MUSI 427 - Special Topic

Performance

See Section 2 of the BMus(Hons) Statute and prescriptions listed below.

MUSI 431 - Performance: Solo
A recital programme, presenting a variety of styles and composers.

MUSI 432 - Performance: Period 1
Option 1 (for pianists), Accompanying. Accompanying work with singers and/or instrumentalists; the study of accompanying techniques and repertory in rehearsal and public performance. Option 2 (for those studying orchestral instruments), Orchestral Studies. Participation in section ensembles, full orchestral rehearsals, repertoire classes, and public performance; the study of ensemble techniques and discipline, and relevant orchestral repertoire.

MUSI 433 - Performance Skills
For pianists, accompanying; for those studying orchestral instruments, orchestral studies.

MUSI 434 - Performance: Ensemble
A recital programme in which the candidate is part of an ensemble of two or more performers.

Master of Music (Part 2)

Note: candidates who have already completed a BMus(Hons) degree may enrol directly in MMus (Part 2).

Composition, History and Literature of Music, Performance

For requirements, see Section 5 of the MMus Statute

Performance

Candidates shall present MUSI 501 and 502 and one paper chosen from MUSI 407-418, 489, as determined in consultation with the course supervisor and the Coordinator of Postgraduate Studies in the School of Music.

MUSI 501 - Performance 1
Solo recital given in public (duration approximately 60 minutes) (worth 50%)

MUSI 502 - Performance 2
Either Ancillary solo recital given in public *or* performance of one of the following: a major operatic role; a concerto; or a major chamber work, or a comprehensive examination in orchestral repertoire on the major instrument (worth 25%).

New Zealand Studies

Master of New Zealand Studies (Parts 1 and 2)

Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Studies (Part 1)

For requirements, see the MNZS Statute.

NZST 501 - Making New Zealand*
A paper introducing graduate students to a broad range of cross-disciplinary issues and topics on New Zealand society, history and culture up to 1940, from settlement and treaty issues to colonial cultural formation and social legislation. Fortnightly seminars and site visits on sources for research in New Zealand Studies are included, as well as a kaupapa Mäori component.

NZST 511 - Contemporary New Zealand*
A paper developing a broad range of cross-disciplinary issues and topics on New Zealand society, history and culture from 1940, ranging from the Mäori Renaissance to regionalism, national institutions and postcolonial cultural formations. Includes a fortnightly seminar on empirical research methodologies , and a kaupapa Mäori component.

NZST 512 - Thesis in New Zealand Studies
See MNZS prospectus for list of approved elective papers.

* *Subject to approval*

Nursing and Midwifery

The regulations and prescriptions for the BNurs degree were last published in the 1993 Calendar because teaching for the degree ceased at the end of that year. Any students who were unable to complete the degree by the end of 1993 should seek advice from the Faculty Administration Manager, Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, as to the best course of action to follow.

Midwifery or Nursing for Master of Arts (Applied)

Midwifery or Nursing for Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied)

Midwifery or Nursing for Graduate Certificate in Arts (Applied)

For requirements, see Section 4 of the MA(Applied) Statute, and Sections 4 and 5 of the Statute for DipArts(Applied) and CertArts(Applied).

MIDW 509-510 - Special Topics

NURS 509-510 - Special Topics

NURS 511 - Nursing Knowledge: Analysis and Critique
Historical and contemporary nursing theories are analysed and critiqued against the backdrop of the Aotearoa New Zealand context. The interrelationship between nursing theory, advanced practice and the development of nursing knowledge is examined.

MIDW 512/NURS 512 - Practicum 1
Praxis - practice which is informed by nursing or midwifery theory, research, values and ethics of caring - is the focus of this integrated practicum. A personally chosen field of applied learning may include exploration of clinical practice, policy or education. (A specialised form of this paper is undertaken with the externally funded programmes.)

MIDW 513 - Midwifery Knowledge - Analysis and Critique
This paper explores the history of midwifery with particular reference to Aotearoa New Zealand and the development of the disciplinary knowledge base. Models of midwifery

are explored, critiqued and further developed.

MIDW 514 - Midwifery Practice in Complex Maternity Care

This paper offers students the opportunity to develop and advance midwifery knowledge and practice in complex maternity care. As a clinically oriented paper it addresses the specific concerns of midwives by developing their ability to both critically appraise a range of obstetric complications and interventions and to explore the nature of the midwifery relationship with the woman and her family requiring this level of care.

(X) MIDW 516 in 2000 or 2001

MIDW 515/NURS 515 - Health Research in Nursing and Midwifery

An examination of modes of scholarly inquiry in nursing or midwifery and social science research, with special attention to human science inquiry. Methodologies for studying human phenomena of health and illness experiences, nursing or midwifery interventions and health outcomes are addressed. A formal thesis proposal is prepared and submitted at the end of this paper.

MIDW 516/NURS 516 - Special Topic

To be negotiated in consultation with the Head of School.

MIDW 517/NURS 517 - Special Topic

An approved postgraduate paper from another tertiary institution.

MIDW 518/NURS 518 - Clinical Inquiry: Evidence for Practice

This paper focuses on the systematic review of evidence relevant to clinical practice. It provides students with the opportunity to become critical and sophisticated consumers of published research findings and to locate this within a framework of advanced clinical decision making. Students become familiar with meta-analysis of quantitative data and health care databases.

MIDW 519 - Historical Inquiry in Midwifery

This paper offers students the opportunity to explore the history of the midwifery profession and to develop an understanding of the processes of historical inquiry within midwifery scholarship. While the focus is on the history of midwifery in Aotearoa New Zealand, reference is also made to the relevant international contexts for the development of this profession.

NURS 519 - Historical Inquiry in Nursing

This paper offers students the opportunity to explore the history of the nursing profession and to develop an understanding of the processes of historical inquiry within nursing scholarship. While the focus is on the history of nursing in Aotearoa New Zealand, reference is also made to the relevant international contexts for the development of this profession.

MIDW 521/NURS 521 - Health Policy and Ethics

The emergent literature on nursing and caring ethics is examined and critiqued against the backdrop of traditional rationalist, biomedical ethics. A series of case studies is used to analyse how caring ethics inform health care policy, politics and practices within the changing health care delivery system in Aotearoa New Zealand and other parts of the world.

MIDW 522/NURS 522 - Practicum 2

This advanced practicum builds on learning and practice experience developed in Practicum 1. A personally tailored opportunity for integrated nursing or midwifery praxis is negotiated within the student's area of special interest. Scholarly inquiry within an action research model of learning and applied scholarship is encouraged and facilitated.

MIDW 531/NURS 531 - Nursing, Midwifery and Health Services in Aotearoa New Zealand

An exploration of nursing, midwifery and health care theory as applied to organisational management and administration. Health care policy and practices which influence the changing, complex system of care management and organisation are analysed and critiqued. New models of nursing, midwifery and health care delivery are examined within the contemporary Aotearoa New Zealand context and government policy structures.

MIDW 532/NURS 532 - Educational Theory and Caring Pedagogy
New models of nursing curricula relating to caring pedagogy and praxis are explored within the context of professional nursing education in Aotearoa New Zealand. Special emphasis is placed on comparing and contrasting different contemporary theory and values based approaches to nursing education with an eye towards future directions and demands for professional practice.

MIDW 533/NURS 533 - Health, Language and Culture
A study of the language of caring as it relates to health and healing in contemporary Aotearoa New Zealand, highlighting the place of the Treaty of Waitangi in the development of health practices.

NURS 534 - Mental Health Care in Complex Contexts
This paper offers practitioners an advanced professional, clinically oriented paper designed around current themes such as: mental health care in the community; crisis management; clinical supervision and policy and politics of mental health care in Aotearoa New Zealand.

NURS 535 - People in Life-Challenging Situations - Palliative Care Nursing
This paper offers practitioners an advanced clinically oriented paper designed to meet the needs of contemporary palliative care nursing.

NURS 536 - Trauma and Emergency Care in Complex Contexts
This paper offers practitioners an advanced professional, clinically oriented paper designed to meet the needs of contemporary advanced trauma and emergency nursing practice.

NURS 537 - Gerontological Care in Complex Contexts
This paper offers practitioners an advanced professional, clinically oriented paper designed to meet the needs of contemporary advanced care of the elderly.

NURS 538 - People in Life-Challenging Situations - Cancer Nursing
This paper offers practitioners an advanced, clinically orientated paper designed to meet the needs of contemporary cancer nursing.
(X) NURS 535 passed before 2002

MIDW 555 - A Research Paper in Midwifery

NURS 555 - A Research Paper in Nursing

MIDW 593/NURS 593 - Thesis (60 pts)

Note: Not all of these optional papers may be offered in any one year.

Nursing or Midwifery for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing

For requirements, see PGCertAdvNurs Statute. For prescriptions for papers, see above. The following strands are offered:

Cancer Nursing
Gerontology
Mental Health
Palliative Care
Trauma and Emergency

NURS 512 - Practicum 1

NURS 516 - Special Topic
To be negotiated in consultation with the Head of School.

NURS 534 - Mental Health Care in Complex Contexts

NURS 535 - People in Life-Challenging Situations - Palliative Care Nursing

NURS 536 - Trauma and Emergency Care in Complex Contexts

NURS 537 - Gerontological Care in Complex Contexts

NURS 538 - People in Life-Challenging Situations - Cancer Nursing

Postgraduate Certificate in Health

For requirements, see PGCertHealth Statute.

HEAL 512 - Practicum
Praxis - practice, which is informed by the student's discipline-specific theoretical base, research, values and ethic of care -is the focus of this integrated practicum as it applies to a specialty practice arena. In addition to professional supervision, a personally chosen field of applied learning may include an exploration of clinical practice, policy or education related to the specialty area.

HEAL 516 - Special Topic

HEAL 517 - Special Topic
To be negotiated in consultation with the Head of School.

Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery

For requirements, see PGCertMid Statute. For prescriptions for papers, see above.

MIDW 512 - Practicum 1

MIDW 514 - Midwifery Practice in Complex Maternity Care

Master of Nursing (Clinical)

For requirements, see MN(Clinical) Statute. For prescriptions for VUW papers, see above. For prescriptions for the following papers offered by the Waikato Polytechnic, see the MN(Clinical) prospectus.

NUPCD01 - Nursing Knowledge

NUPCD03 - Research

NUPCD07 - Advanced Clinical Practice

NUPCD12 - Evidence and Inquiry in Practice

NUPCD17 - Advanced Assessment and Clinical Decision Making

NUPCD5A - Special Topic A

NUPCD5B - Special Topic B

SCPCD01 - Pharmacology in Nursing Practice

Pacific Studies

Major subject requirements
See Section 4 of the BA Statute.

PASI 101 - The Pacific Heritage
This a survey paper on a range of Pacific nations, covering socio-cultural, geographical, economic, and historical issues including indigenous perspectives. This is the very first net that is cast.
18 pts · 1/3

PASI 201 - Changing Environments
This paper compares and contrasts pre-colonial, colonial and 'post-colonial' experiences of eastern and western Polynesian societies. Indigenous Pacific writers, artists and commentators are discussed.
22 pts · 2/3 · (P) PASI 101 and 18 approved pts

PASI 301 - Framing the Pacific : Theorising Culture and Society
This paper examines a number of critical issues in the contemporary Pacific through a detailed consideration of the work, ideas, and writings of Pacific writers, artists, film makers, activists and scholars. It also discusses established historical and narrative accounts.
24 pts · 2/3 · (P) PASI 201 and 18 pts in Māori, French or Samoan language

The following papers are approved for inclusion in the major: ANTH 211; ARTH 214; EDUC 243, 305, 312; HIST 219; LAWS 347; MAOR 212, 312, 314; MUSI 262, 362; SAMO 201, 202, 301, 302; POLS 373; WISC 202. Others will be con-

sidered for approval by the Convener of the Board of Pacific Studies on a case by case basis. The Pacific Island Liaison Officer may be consulted for assistance.

Philosophy

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

PHIL 104 - Argument and Analysis
An introduction to philosophy, paying special attention to the nature and analysis of argumentation. Topics include: arguments for and against the existence of God, the nature and limits of knowledge, and the morality of war.

18 pts · 1 / 3

PHIL 105 - The Big Questions
An introduction to some central problems of philosophy. The following topics may be discussed: are humans nothing but complex systems? Are you the same person that you were 10 years ago? Can a person survive death? Do we live in a universe governed by physical laws; if so, are we free agents? Do we live in a fatalistic universe? What is the nature of time and our experience of it?

18 pts · 2 / 3

PHIL 106 - Contemporary Ethical Issues
An introduction to issues in applied ethics. Issues to be addressed include the morality of the death penalty, abortion and euthanasia, the social responsibilities of business and the moral status of non-human animals.

18 pts · 2 / 3

PHIL 201 - Theory of Knowledge
An introduction to theory of knowledge. This paper is co-taught with PHIL 301.

22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 36 PHIL pts; (X) PHIL 301

PHIL 202 - Ethics
An examination of 20th century approaches to ethics. Co-taught with PHIL 302.

22 pts · (P) 36 PHIL pts; (X) PHIL 302
Not offered in 2002

PHIL 203 - Introduction to Logic
An introduction to modern formal logic, including propositional and predicate logic. No mathematics or philosophy is presupposed.

22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 36 pts

PHIL 205 - Indian Philosophy

A survey of, and an introduction to, Indian philosophy.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 PHIL pts or (18 PHIL pts and 18 RELI pts)

PHIL 215 - Special Topic

2002: Ethics and Genetics. This paper deals with questions about how someone should understand information about his or her genetic status and whether or how one should use such information to create certain kinds of people. Discussion focuses on the following: purported discovery of gay genes, aggression genes and genes for shyness, the debate on the ethics of human cloning, and genetic engineering. Co-taught with PHIL 315.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 36 PHIL pts, (X) PHIL 315 in 2002

PHIL 217 - Feminist Theory

An introduction to feminist political theories. The paper begins with exposition and critique of major feminist political theories of the 70s and 90s then goes on to apply these theories to some contemporary social problems and debates such as issues relating to the family or the body and sexuality or environmentalism. Also taught as POLS 217 and WISC 217.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 18 pts in WISC or PHIL or POLS; (X) POLS 217, WISC 217; PHIL 262 or POLS 262 passed in 1999

PHIL 224 - Philosophy of Religion

An introduction to problems in contemporary analytical philosophy of religion, focusing on the Judeo-Christian conception of God, understood as an omnipotent, omniscient and morally perfect person. Is this concept coherent and consistent with other claims typically found in the Christian tradition? Co-taught with PHIL 324.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) As for PHIL 205; (X) PHIL 324

PHIL 225 - Metaphysics

An introduction to some central problems in metaphysics, focusing on issues in the philosophy of time.

22 pts · (P) 36 PHIL pts; (X) PHIL 325
Not offered in 2002

PHIL 226 - Topics in Indian Philosophy

An examination of some central problems in epistemology and philosophy of language discussed in various Indian philosophical systems. Co-taught with PHIL 326.

22 pts · (P) As for PHIL 205; (X) PHIL 326
Not offered in 2002

PHIL 227 - Minds and Persons

An examination of philosophical debate on consciousness and personal identity. Co-taught with PHIL 327.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 36 PHIL pts; (X) PHIL 327

PHIL 231 - Philosophy of Language

This paper treats problems in 20th-century philosophy of language. We examine the conceptual development of the theories of meaning and reference to the present. We also discuss the problem of interpreting what others say and the role of context in the understanding of language. Co-taught with PHIL 331.

22 pts · (P) 36 PHIL pts; (X) PHIL 331
Not offered in 2002

PHIL 233 - Philosophy of Social Science

This paper focuses on the relationship between individual agents and social and cultural structures, using examples from economics, history and anthropology. Co-taught with PHIL 333.

22 pts · (P) 36 PHIL pts; (X) PHIL 333
Not offered in 2002

PHIL 261 - Social and Political Philosophy

This paper surveys theories about the nature of the state from classical antiquity to the 19th century. It examines the institutions of family, property and hierarchy in the various theories under investigation. Related themes include the locus and weight of political authority, varying notions of virtue over time, and the role of religious justifications in theories of the state. Also taught as POLS 261.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 PHIL pts; (X) POLS 261

PHIL 262 - Moral and Political Philosophy

This paper examines some of the leading schools of contemporary political and moral philosophy, including liberalism, libertarianism, socialism, communitarianism and femi-

nism. Some of the philosophers we read include John Rawls, Robert Nozick, Michael Sandel, Robert Paul Wolff and Iris Marion Young. Although the focus of the paper is on contemporary thought, we may also look briefly at some historical antecedents to these thinkers. Also taught as POLS 262.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 36 PHIL pts; (X) POLS 262

PHIL 269 - Sex and Sexuality

This paper explores some philosophical and political issues concerning sexual identity and difference, sexual and reproductive practices and the social and biological basis of sex. Also taught as POLS 269 and co-taught with PHIL 369.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 18 PHIL pts or FHSS 111; (X) POLS 269, PHIL 369

PHIL 301 - Theory of Knowledge

An introduction to theory of knowledge. Co-taught with PHIL 201; reading supplementary to that for PHIL 201 is expected and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject is required in essays and the final examination.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 40 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399; (X) PHIL 201

PHIL 302 - Ethics

An examination of 20th century approaches to ethics. Co-taught with PHIL 202; reading supplementary to that for PHIL 202 is expected and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject is required in essays and the final examination.

24 pts · (P) As for PHIL 301; (X) PHIL 202

Not offered in 2002

PHIL 307 - Theories of Existence

A examination of a central topic in metaphysics - the nature of existence. A wide range of authors is studied, including major historical figures, like Kant, and modern philosophers from both the Anglo-American tradition in philosophy and from the continental European tradition, such as Martin Heidegger and Jean-Paul Sartre. Co-taught with PHIL 407.

24 pts · (P) As for PHIL 301; (X) PHIL 407

Not offered in 2002

PHIL 311 - Logic

This paper begins with modal logic, the logic of necessity and possibility. Systems of modal logic are presented axiomatically and then, using the possible-worlds account of validity, formulae are tested for validity in various systems and the systems are proved sound and complete. Related logics are also studied using the possible-worlds account of validity.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) PHIL 203

PHIL 312 - Value

24 pts · (P) As for PHIL 301

Not offered in 2002

PHIL 313 - Aesthetics

This paper covers historical theories about art and artists, the postmodern turn which has resulted in scepticism about the historical categories of analysis and some issues which arise in specific areas of culture such as architecture, music, film and literature. Co-taught with PHIL 413.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) As for PHIL 301; (X) PHIL 413

PHIL 314 - Contemporary Philosophy

Topics covered in this paper include sense and reference of an expression, proper names and definite descriptions, empty terms, the universal and the necessary, the analytic-synthetic distinction, the laws of thought, subject and predicate, existence and description, and propositional attitudes such as belief.

24 pts · (P) As for PHIL 301

Not offered in 2002

PHIL 315 - Special Topic

2002: Ethics and Genetics. This paper deals with questions about how someone should understand information about his or her genetic status and whether or how one should use such information to create certain kinds of people. Discussion focuses on the following: purported discovery of gay genes, aggression genes and genes for shyness, the debate on the ethics of human cloning, and genetic engineering. Co-taught with PHIL 215; reading supplementary to that for PHIL 215 is expected and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject is required in essays and the final examination.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) As for PHIL 301; (X) PHIL 215 in 2002

PHIL 316 - Philosophy of Mind

This paper explores the nature of the mental by investigating contemporary theories of the mind. The focus is on the nature of cognition and mental representation, though some very recent work on consciousness is also considered. Co-taught with PHIL 416.

24 pts · (P) As for PHIL 301; (X) PHIL 416
Not offered in 2002

PHIL 317 - Feminist Philosophy

This paper deals with aspects of contemporary feminist philosophy. Subject areas include epistemology, ethics, aesthetics and gender theory.

24 pts · (P) 40 pts from WISC 201, PHIL 100-399 including 22 200-level pts
Not offered in 2002

PHIL 318 - Philosophy of Science

This paper surveys the issues and positions in modern philosophy of science, beginning with a discussion of the history of philosophy of science from Logical Positivism to the present. We then discuss particular problems such as the problem of induction, the problem of scientific explanation, the debate between realists and anti-realists, and the relationship between the various natural and social sciences. Co-taught with PHIL 418.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) As for PHIL 301; (X) PHIL 418

PHIL 319 - Philosophy of Biology

This paper deals first with problems posed by 'cognitive ethology', ie the issues arising from the idea that other animals have minds, sometimes quite sophisticated ones; then with issues that arise out of contemporary debates over evolutionary theory. Co-taught with PHIL 419.

24 pts · (P) As for PHIL 301; (X) PHIL 419
Not offered in 2002

PHIL 320 - Selected Topic in Philosophy

2002: Metaphysics. Topics covered may include: the free will-determinism problem and contemporary compatibilist and libertarian replies to it; fatalism; theories of causation, vague objects; why is there a world at all? Co-taught with PHIL 403.

24 pts · 1+2/3 · (P) As for PHIL 301

PHIL 324 - Philosophy of Religion

An introduction to problems in contemporary analytical philosophy of religion, focusing on the Judeo-Christian conception of God, understood as an omnipotent, omniscient and morally perfect person. Is this concept coherent and consistent with other claims typically found in the Christian tradition? Co-taught with PHIL 224; reading supplementary to that for PHIL 224 is expected and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject is required in essays and the final examination.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 18 PHIL pts and a further paper from PHIL or RELI 200-399; (X) PHIL 224

PHIL 325 - Metaphysics

An introduction to some central problems in metaphysics, focusing on issues in the philosophy of time. Co-taught with PHIL 225; reading supplementary to that for PHIL 225 is expected and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject is required in essays and the final examination.

24 pts · (P) As for PHIL 301; (X) PHIL 225
Not offered in 2002

PHIL 326 - Topics in Indian Philosophy

An examination of some central problems in epistemology and philosophy of language discussed in various Indian philosophical systems. Co-taught with PHIL 226; reading supplementary to that for PHIL 226 is expected and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject is required in essays and the final examination.

24 pts · (P) As for PHIL 301; (X) PHIL 226
Not offered in 2002

PHIL 327 - Minds and Persons

An examination of philosophical debate on consciousness and personal identity. Co-taught with PHIL 227; reading supplementary to that for PHIL 227 is expected and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject is required in essays and the final exam.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) As for PHIL 301; (X) PHIL 227

PHIL 331 - Philosophy of Language
This paper examines the conceptual development of the theories of meaning and reference to the present. We discuss the problem of interpreting what others say and the role of context in the understanding of language. Co-taught with PHIL 231; reading supplementary to that for PHIL 231 is expected and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject is required in essays and the final exam.

24 pts · (P) As for PHIL 301; (X) PHIL 231
Not offered in 2002

PHIL 333 - Philosophy of Social Science
This paper focuses on the relationship between individual agents and social and cultural structures, using examples from economics, history and anthropology. Co-taught with PHIL 233; reading supplementary to that for PHIL 233 is expected and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject is required in essays and the final examination.

24 pts · (P) As for PHIL 301; (X) PHIL 233
Not offered in 2002

PHIL 361 - Ethics and Politics: A Selected Topic
2002: Morality and International Relations. An examination of some important topics that lie at the intersection of moral philosophy and international relations, including economic sanctions, humanitarian aid and intervention, and nationalism and statehood. The presumption of the paper is that moral considerations *should* play a centrally important role in international relations; thus, the aim is to try to morally evaluate international policy associated with the above topics. Also taught as POLS 361 and co-taught with PHIL 461.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 40 PHIL pts including 22 pts from PHIL 200-299, *or* permission of the Head of Philosophy; (X) PHIL 461, POLS 361 (in 2000, 2002)

PHIL 362 - A Topic in Political Philosophy
2002: Sexuality, Gender and Politics. This paper examines the recent challenges to the study of politics of post-modernism, feminism and gay and lesbian studies. Attention is given to the construction of sexuality and gender in political writings from ancient Greece, the Christian middle ages, Victorian England and the present. Contemporary debates about pornography, prostitution and transsexuality are also addressed. Also taught as POLS 362.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) As for PHIL 301; (X) POLS 362

PHIL 363 - A Topic in Political Philosophy
This paper examines attempts by a range of thinkers to redefine the nature of politics. Also taught as HIST 363 and POLS 363.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) As for PHIL 301; (X) HIST 327 (1995-2000), HIST 363, POLS 363

PHIL 369 - Sex and Sexuality
This paper explores some philosophical and political issues concerning sexual identity and difference, sexual and reproductive practices and the social and biological basis of sex. Co-taught with POLS 269 and PHIL 269. Supplementary reading and a deeper understanding and more extensive knowledge of the subject are required from students taking the paper at 300 level.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) As for PHIL 301; (X) PHIL 269, POLS 269

Transitional Certificate in Philosophy

The prescription for a Transitional Certificate in Philosophy consists of such papers as shall be determined in each individual case by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences on the recommendation of the Head of the Philosophy Programme. The papers prescribed will normally be such as would, together with any relevant papers already passed by the candidate, satisfy the requirements for majoring in Philosophy.

Philosophy for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and

Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

PHIL 401 - History of Philosophy

PHIL 402 - Logic

PHIL 403 - Metaphysics and Epistemology

PHIL 404 - Philosophy of Values

PHIL 405 - Analytical Philosophy

PHIL 406 - Philosophy of Language

PHIL 407 - Theories of Existence
(X) PHIL 307

PHIL 408 - Research Topic

PHIL 409 - Topics in Contemporary Philosophy

PHIL 410 - Special Topic

PHIL 412 - Readings in Historical and Contemporary Philosophy

PHIL 413 - Aesthetics
(X) PHIL 313

PHIL 416 - Philosophy of Mind
(X) PHIL 316

PHIL 418 - Philosophy of Science
(X) PHIL 318, PHIL 411

PHIL 419 - Philosophy of Biology
(X) PHIL 319

PHIL 461 - Ethics and Politics: A Selected Topic
2002: Morality and International Relations
(X) PHIL 361 / POLS 361 (in 2000, 2002)

Logic for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for substitution of papers from another subject.

Logic and Computation for BA with Honours and BSc with Honours

For requirements for both degrees, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for substitution of papers from another subject.

For prescriptions for papers, see entries under Philosophy, Mathematics and Computer Science.

Philosophy for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Physical Geography

Physical Geography for BSc with Honours

Four papers: PHYG 489, at least one other PHYG paper, and two other approved papers.

PHYG 401 - Geomorphology and its Application
Slope development and contemporary earth surface processes.

PHYG 403 - Special Topic

Specific studies in physical geography.

PHYG 404 - Hydrology and Water Resources
Water resource assessment, analysis, and management including the institutional framework; measurement, quantification and analysis of hydrometric data, water quality, and aesthetics; groundwater assessment, dynamics, and modelling; and demand, competition and conflict resolution.

PHYG 412 - Natural Hazards
Natural hazards: occurrence, assessment, causes and management.

PHYG 413 - Coastal Processes and Management

PHYG 489 - Research Project
A research project on a topic approved by the Board of Studies in Physical Geography.

Papers often combined with Physical Geography include:

GEOG 409 - New Zealand Resource Management

GEOL 412 - Quaternary Geology
(P) GEOL 332 *or* GEOL 214 and GEOG 318

Physical Geography for MSc Part 1

Three papers, including one PHYG paper, from the schedule of papers for Physical Geography for BSc with Honours, excluding PHYG 489, plus PHYG 580 - Research Preparation.

Physical Geography for MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (PHYG 591) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Graduate Diploma in Science (Physical Geography)

For requirements see Section 4 of the Graduate Diploma in Science Statute.

Physics

Major subject requirements
BA or BSc

See Section 4 of the BA Statute (Science subjects) and Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

PHYS 114 - Physics 1A
Mechanics, rotational motion, oscillations, waves, sound, introductory quantum mechanics, with applications.
18 pts · 1/3 · (X) PHYS 101, 102, 111, 112

PHYS 115 - Physics 1B
Electromagnetism, electric circuits, optics, thermodynamics, with applications to technology.
18 pts · 2/3 · (P) PHYS 114 or a comparable background in physics approved by the Head of School; (X) PHYS 101, 103, 111

PHYS 130 - Introductory Physics
Basic concepts of physics, with examples from mechanics, waves, electricity and magnetism, and modern physics.
18 pts · 1/3 · (X) May not concurrently enrol in PHYS 114 or 115 or credit PHYS 130 after passing any of PHYS 101, 102, 103, 111, 112, 114, 115

PHYS 131 - Energy and the Environment
Energy as a physical concept and a natural resource, renewable and non-renewable energy resources, the greenhouse effect, atmospheric ozone, noise pollution, radiation, seismic and volcanic hazards.
18 pts · 2/3

PHYS 132 - Introductory Astronomy
An introductory survey of modern astronomy, including a discussion of astrophysical objects such as planets, stars, galaxies, pulsars, black holes and supernovae.
18 pts · 2/3

PHYS 209 - Physics of the Earth and Planets
Gravitation, planetary and satellite motion, internal structure and elastic properties of the Earth and planets, planetary magnetic fields.

11 pts · 2/3 · (P) PHYS 102 or 114; MATH 113

PHYS 214 - Physics 2A
Special relativity, quantum mechanics, particle and nuclear physics, astrophysics.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) PHYS 114 or 102 or a comparable background in physics approved by the Head of School; (C) MATH 113, 114; (X) PHYS 207

PHYS 215 - Physics 2B
Electricity and magnetism, electric circuits, optics, thermodynamics.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) PHYS 115 or 103; MATH 113, 114; (X) PHYS 204

PHYS 216 - Professional Skills
An introduction to research methods, experimental design, data analysis, computational modelling, communication skills and report writing.

11 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 100-level pts in PHYS or CHEM; (X) PHYS 233, TECH 201

PHYS 234 - Digital Electronics
An introduction to digital electronics for digital systems and microprocessors.

11 pts · 2/3 · (P) PHYS 115 or 103 or 130; (C) MATH 114

PHYS 235 - Analogue Electronics
Circuit theorems, transducers, power supplies, transistor amplifiers, operational amplifiers and circuits.

11 pts · 1/3 · (P) PHYS 115 or a comparable background in physics approved by the Head of School; MATH (104 or 114); (X) PHYS 233

PHYS 304 - Electromagnetism and Classical Fields
Electromagnetic and gravitational fields.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) PHYS 204 or 215, MATH 206

PHYS 305 - Thermal Physics
Thermodynamics and statistical mechanics, heat conduction.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) PHYS 205 or 215; MATH 206

PHYS 307 - Quantum, Atomic and Nuclear Physics
Basic quantum mechanics, atomic and nuclear physics.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) PHYS 207 or 214; MATH 206

PHYS 309 - Solid State and Nuclear Physics
Electronic properties of solid materials and the physics of electronic devices including diodes, transistors and field effect transistors. Nuclear physics with applications to materials science, environmental science and medicine.

15 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) PHYS 214, MATH 113, 114

PHYS 339 - Experimental Techniques
Vacuum, optical, cryogenic, electrical, and data analysis techniques for experimental physics.

15 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) One of PHYS 233, 214, 215, 216

PHYS 340 - Microprocessor and Interface Electronics
Microprocessor and interface electronics with applications to scientific instruments.

15 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) PHYS 234

PHYS 341 - Analogue Electronics and Instrumentation
Analogue devices, integrated circuits and techniques, feedback and transform methods, instrumentation.

15 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) PHYS 233 or 235; MATH 206

Physics for BSc with Honours, or MSc Part 1

PHYS 490 (Research Project A), PHYS 491 (Research Project B) and six half papers, in an approved combination, from the following. A Graduate Studies in Physics Prospectus stating which of these papers is available in a given year is available from the Enquiries Desk, School of Chemical and Physical Sciences.

* Indicates half paper (15 pts)

***PHYS 411 - Quantum Mechanics**
Non-relativistic quantum mechanics applied to atoms, molecules and nuclei.

(X) PHYS 403, 322

***PHYS 412 - Theoretical Physics**
Advanced quantum mechanics and statistical physics, with applications to fields such as superconductivity, materials science and Bose-Einstein condensation.

(X) PHYS 403

***PHYS 413 - Condensed Matter Physics A**
Vibrational and electron states in crystalline insulators, metals and semiconductors.

(X) PHYS 404

***PHYS 414 - Condensed Matter Physics B**
Heat and charge transport, electron-phonon interactions and superconductivity, magnetism and topics in current research.

(X) PHYS 404

***PHYS 415 - Electromagnetism**
Static and dynamic solutions to Maxwell's equations including electromagnetic waves in materials and in confined geometries, scattering and diffraction.

(X) PHYS 410

***PHYS 416 - Relativity and Electrodynamics**
Einstein's theory of special relativity, the dynamics of relativistic particles and electromagnetic fields and radiation by moving charges.

(X) PHYS 410

***PHYS 417 - Astrophysics**
A selection of topics in modern astrophysics such as stellar structure and evolution, nuclear astrophysics, the physics of white dwarfs and observational general relativity.

***PHYS 418 - Special Topic**

***PHYS 420 - Signal Processing A**
Continuous-time signal processing with applications to geophysics, electronics and communications. Transform methods, spectral analysis, random variables and noise, filter design. Also taught as TECH 420.

***PHYS 421 - Signal Processing B**
Discrete-time signal processing with applications to geophysics, electronics and communications. Fast-Fourier, Z and other discrete transforms, filter design, wavelets, image processing. Also taught as TECH 421.

***PHYS 422 - Instrumentation**
Transducers and signal conditioning, electromechanical analogies for transducer systems, signal recovery, shielding, control theory. Selected topics in scientific and industrial instrumentation. Also taught as TECH 422.

***PHYS 423 - Electronics**
Digital and analogue communications, radio-frequency electronics, circuit design, noise in electronic circuits. Digital signal processors, advanced digital design. Selected topics in modern electronics. Also taught as TECH 423.

***PHYS 424 - Approved PHYS 300 paper**
(not previously taken)

***PHYS 425 - Approved PHYS 300 paper**
(not previously taken)

***PHYS 441 - Origin and Evolution of the Solid Earth**
Methods of radiometric dating, the age of the Earth, and the thermal and gravitational structures of the Earth. Also taught as GPHS 441.

(X) PHYS 406, GPHS 405, 441

PHYS 447 - Introduction to Geomagnetism

(X) PHYS 442, GPHS 408, 442

***PHYS 490 - Research Project A**
A research project on a topic approved by the Head of School.

(X) PHYS 489

***PHYS 491 - Research Project B**
A research project on a topic approved by the Head of School.

(X) PHYS 489

Physics for MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (PHYS 591) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Graduate Diploma in Science (Electronics)

For requirements see Section 4 of the Graduate Diploma in Science Statute.

Graduate Diploma in Science (Physics)

For requirements see Section 4 of the Graduate Diploma in Science Statute.

Political Science and International Relations

Political Science for BA

Major subject requirements
See Section 4 of the BA Statute

POLS 111 - Introduction to Government and Politics
The paper introduces students to the study of politics with special reference to New Zealand.

18 pts · 1/3 · (X) POLS 110

POLS 112 - Introduction to Political Ideas
This paper introduces students to the study of political ideas past and present.

18 pts · 2/3 · (X) POLS 110

POLS 113 - Introduction to World Politics
An examination of key aspects of global politics, such as power politics, diplomacy, arms control, the UN, the international political economy, and global civil society, as well as the effect of regional politics on world politics and in particular the significance of European, Asian and Pacific affairs.

18 pts · 3/3

POLS 203 - The Dynamics of Asian Politics

This paper introduces students to the government and politics of Northeast and Southeast Asian countries, and examines their political institutions and processes in light of the dynamic forces that shape them.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 POLS pts

POLS 205 - The New Europe

A general introduction to the major political institutions and processes in a number of European countries.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 36 POLS pts

POLS 206 - New Zealand Politics: Power, Equality and Diversity

The paper focuses on New Zealand's political culture and institutions. Topics include political sovereignty, cabinet government, political leadership, the electoral and party systems, the parliamentary parties, political participation, pressure groups, and political protest. Particular attention is paid to Mäori politics.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 POLS pts

POLS 207 - Modern American Politics

An introduction to modern American politics, with a particular focus on the continued development of America's system of government. The paper examines major political themes in US politics against the background of the relationships between different branches of government under the US Constitution.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 36 POLS pts

POLS 208 - Selected Topic

2002: The Politics of the Environment.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 POLS pts or 36 approved pts

POLS 209 - Revolutions, Dictators and World Politics

An examination of the effects that revolutions have had on world politics, with particular emphasis on the production and destruction of dictatorships.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 POLS pts

POLS 210 - Comparative Political Economy

An introduction to the study of political economy, using a comparative approach which focuses on Australia and the United States.

22 pts · (P) 36 POLS pts
Not offered in 2002

POLS 217 - Feminist Theory

An introduction to feminist political theories. The paper begins with exposition and critique of major feminist political theories of the 70s and 90s then goes on to apply these theories to some contemporary social problems and debates such as issues relating to the family or the body and sexuality or environmentalism. Also taught as PHIL 217 and WISC 217.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 18 pts in WISC or PHIL or POLS; (X) PHIL 217, WISC 217; PHIL 262 or POLS 262 passed in 1999

POLS 235 - Institutions and the Policy Process

An introduction to the concepts of public administration with a particular focus on the restructuring of the New Zealand state services. Topics include the scope of executive government, administrative theory and public management. Also taught as PUBL 202.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) POLS 111 or PUBL 201 or FCOM 110 or LAWS 101; (X) PUBL 202

POLS 236 - Development Policy and Management

An introduction to the concepts, methods and theories of development policy. The paper focuses upon the problems facing third world countries today arising from external influences, including globalisation. Consideration is given to the design and implementation of policies aimed at raising living standards, improving social equity and maintaining environmental sustainability. Also taught as PUBL 205.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 36 POLS, PUBL, IBUS or MGMT pts; (X) PUBL 205

POLS 238 - Power and Bureaucracy

This paper examines the ways in which the bureaucratic context of administration shapes the exercise of public power, with particular reference to relationships between officials and citizens. Also taught as PUBL 206.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 POLS, PUBL, CRIM, LAWS, HRIR, IBUS, MBUS or MGMT pts; (X) PUBL 206

POLS 244 - International Relations and New Zealand

An introduction to the study of international relations with reference to New Zealand and its neighbourhood. Development issues are also discussed.

22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 36 POLS pts

POLS 245 - Foreign Policy Analysis

This paper examines the nature of foreign policy, including its formation, implementation, and evaluation, by relating explanatory frameworks to specific cases. Particular emphasis is placed on psychological, economic, situational and ideological variables using case studies primarily involving the United States and, to a lesser extent, New Zealand.

22 pts · (P) 36 POLS pts
Not offered in 2002

POLS 246 - International Relations: Selected Topic

This paper introduces students to international political economy.

22 pts · (P) 36 POLS pts
Not offered in 2002

POLS 247 - International Relations: Wealth and World Affairs

An extended introduction to the study of international relations, including discussion of the international political economy, international relations theory and the 'greater neighbourhood' of Northeast Asia.

22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 36 POLS pts

POLS 248 - Conflict Analysis

An introduction to the study of the nature, scope, concepts and theories of conflicts. Topics include the causes, processes, outcomes, effects, control and resolution of conflicts. The theoretical study of mediation, facilitation, peacekeeping, multilateral diplomacy, and integration theory is considered.

22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 36 POLS pts

POLS 261 - Social and Political Philosophy

This paper surveys theories about the nature of the state from classical antiquity to the 19th century. It examines the institutions of family, property and hierarchy in the various theories under investigation. Related themes include the locus and weight of political authority, varying notions of virtue over time, and the role of religious justifications in theories of the state. Also taught as PHIL 261.

22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 36 POLS pts; (X) PHIL 261

POLS 262 - Moral and Political Philosophy

This paper examines some of the leading schools of contemporary political and moral philosophy, including liberalism, libertarianism, socialism, communitarianism and feminism. Some of the philosophers we read include John Rawls, Robert Nozick, Michael Sandel, Robert Paul Wolff and Iris Marion Young. Although the focus of the paper is on contemporary thought, we may also look briefly at some historical antecedents to these thinkers. This paper is also taught as PHIL 262.

22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 36 POLS pts; (X) PHIL 262

POLS 269 - Sex and Sexuality

This paper explores some philosophical and political issues concerning sexual identity and difference, sexual and reproductive practices and the social and biological basis of sex. Also taught as PHIL 269 and co-taught with PHIL 369.

22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 36 POLS pts or FHSS 111 (X) PHIL 269, PHIL 369

POLS 351 - Power and Policies in the European Union

An introduction to the politics of the European Union.

24 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299

POLS 352 - Globalisation, New Zealand and Australia

The paper aims to develop an understanding of the impact of globalisation on the political economies of New Zealand and Australia and their responses. A comparative approach is adopted.

24 pts · (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299; (X) POLS 382 passed in 1998
Not offered in 2002

POLS 353 - New Zealand Under MMP

An examination of the issues and processes in New Zealand politics from a comparative perspective, with opportunities for empirical research and exposure to the parliamentary setting.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299

POLS 354 - Asian Governance in Global Context

An exploration of key issues of Asian governance in a global context, with particular focus on comparisons with the industrialised countries of the West. The paper is organised in a series of debates on these issues, and critical views on both sides are examined.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299

POLS 355 - Comparative Politics: Selected Topic

2002: Introduction to Human Rights. This paper provides students with an historical and theoretical introduction to human rights. The paper takes an interdisciplinary approach to current issues in human rights and offers opportunities to assess human rights theories against the evidence of empirical studies.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299

POLS 356 - Political Sociology

The study of patterns of power distribution within societies and explanatory theories of political and social change. The paper looks at the development of the modern state, the role and limits of state power, and contending theories about the appropriate relationship between the citizen and the state.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299

POLS 357 - Women and Equality in Politics

This paper provides an opportunity to explore women's political participation and representation at central government level. A comparative approach is adopted.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299

POLS 358 - How Democracies Vote

This paper examines a branch of politics where there have been major changes - not only in New Zealand (with the introduction of the Mixed Member Proportional, or MMP, electoral system), but also internationally (for example, a large number of states in eastern Europe, the former Soviet Union, and Africa have recently implemented new voting systems). The paper analyses different types of electoral systems and various ways in which they can be categorised.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299

POLS 359 - Directed Individual Study

A supervised programme of research and study on selected themes in Political Science and International Relations.

24 pts · 3/3 · (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299 and permission of the Head of School

POLS 361 - Ethics and Politics: A Selected Topic

2002: Morality and International Relations. An examination of some important topics that lie at the intersection of moral philosophy and international relations, including economic sanctions, humanitarian aid and intervention, and nationalism and statehood. The presumption of the paper is that moral considerations *should* play a centrally important role in international relations; thus, the aim is to try to morally evaluate international policy associated with the above topics. Also taught as PHIL 361 and co-taught with PHIL 461.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299; (X) PHIL 361, PHIL 461 (in 2000, 2002)

POLS 362 - A Topic in Political Philosophy

2002: Sexuality, Gender and Politics. This paper examines the recent challenges to the study of politics by postmodernism, feminism and gay and lesbian studies. Attention is given to the construction of sexuality and gender in political writings from ancient Greece, the Christian middle ages, Victorian England and the present. Contemporary debates about pornography, prostitution and transsexuality are also addressed. Also taught as PHIL 362.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 44 pts at 200-level in HIST, PHIL, POLS; (X) PHIL 362

POLS 363 - A Topic in Political Philosophy

This paper examines attempts by a range of thinkers to redefine the nature of politics. Also taught as PHIL 363.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299; (X) HIST 327 (1995-2000), HIST 363, PHIL 363

POLS 371 - International Co-operation and Conflict
This paper explores factors that contribute to international conflict, its management and resolution, and mechanisms for promoting international cooperation.

24 pts · (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299
Not offered in 2002

POLS 372 - International Organisations: Change and Continuity
This paper examines the origins and development of international organisations together with their types and roles within the context of structural changes in the international system. The paper discusses the participation of some major countries in these organisations, with special attention paid to those organisations in the Asia-Pacific region.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299

POLS 373 - International Relations in the Pacific
This paper investigates international relations in the Pacific with particular reference to island state development, conflict management, sustainable development, and international economic and security relations.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299

POLS 374 - International Relations Theory
This paper examines the main debates in the history of the study of world affairs and the limits of rationalism in the conduct of those debates.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299

POLS 375 - International Politics of Development
This paper examines the main concepts, theories, issues and debates concerning international development, with special emphasis on political aspects, New Zealand's official and non-official assistance programmes, and complex emergencies.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299

POLS 376 - Special Topic in International Relations

24 pts · (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299
Not offered in 2002

POLS 380 - Public Management
The paper provides a perspective on managerial problems of the public sector. It builds on the emerging theory of public organisations. Also taught as PUBL 302.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) POLS 235/PUBL 202 or 44 approved pts; (X) PUBL 302

POLS 381 - Cabinet Government
This paper examines the constitutional position of political executives in democratic states and theories of executive/legislative relationships. Also taught as PUBL 304.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) POLS 235/PUBL 202 or 44 POLS, SPOL, ECON, ECHI, LAWS, HRIR, IBUS, MBUS or MGMT pts; (X) PUBL 304

POLS 382 - Special Topic
2002: Democratising the Dictatorships. This paper examines why and how (1) most dictatorships have been democratised, (2) some democratisations have been only partly successful, and (3) some dictatorships have escaped democratisation.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299

Transitional Certificates in International Relations, Political Science, Public Administration

The prescriptions for Transitional Certificates in International Relations, Political Science, and Public Administration consist of such papers as shall be determined in each individual case by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences on the recommendation of the Head of the Political Science and International Relations Programme. The papers prescribed shall normally be such as would, together with relevant or cognate papers already passed by the candidate, satisfy the prerequisites for entry to the particular Honours subject concerned.

Political Science for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the

Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

POLS 401 - Some Aspects of Modern Social and Political Theory

POLS 402 - A Selected Topic in Political Theory

POLS 414 - Selected Topic in Comparative Politics

POLS 416 - Culture, Institutions and Asian Development

POLS 417 - Comparative Politics: Europe

POLS 418 - Comparative Politics: Special Topic

POLS 419 - Government and Politics in New Zealand

POLS 420 - Selected Topic in Comparative Politics

POLS 421 - A Selected Topic in Political Sociology

POLS 423 - Research Paper in Politics

POLS 427 - Special Topic

POLS 428 - Directed Individual Study: Parliamentary Internship

Public Administration for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

POLS 431 - Issues in Public Administration

POLS 432 - Some Aspects of Policymaking
Also taught as PUBL 406.

POLS 433 - Bureaucratic Power in Western Democracies
Also taught as PUBL 404.

POLS 434 - A Research Paper in Public Administration
Also taught as PUBL 408.

POLS 436 - State and the Economy

International Relations for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

POLS 441 - International Political Economy

POLS 442 - Strategy and Foreign Policy

POLS 443 - International Relations Theory

POLS 444 - International Relations in Asia

POLS 445 - A Selected Topic in the International Politics of Development

POLS 446 - A Research Paper in International Relations

POLS 447 - Cooperation and Conflict in the Contemporary World

International Relations for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Political Science for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Public Administration for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs (Parts 1 and 2)

Graduate Diploma in Asia-Pacific Affairs (Part 1)

For requirements, see MAPA statute.

POLS 588 - World Politics
The paper surveys the international relations discipline. The focus falls on the three main components (political strategy; political economy; and political culture) and on Asia-Pacific affairs.

POLS 579 - Extended Research Essay in Asia-Pacific Affairs

See MAPA prospectus for list of approved papers.

Master of International Relations (Parts 1 and 2)

Graduate Diploma in International Relations (Part 1)

For requirements, see MIR statute.

POLS 588 - World Politics (60 pts)
The paper surveys the international relations discipline. The focus falls on the three main components (political strategy; political economy; and political culture) and on Asia-Pacific affairs.

POLS 589 - Extended Research Essay in International Relations

See MIR prospectus for list of approved papers.

Psychology

Major subject requirements
BA or BSc

See Section 4 of the BA Statute and Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

PSYC 121 - Introduction to Psychology 1
An introduction to methods of research in psychology, social processes, individual differences, abnormal behaviour, human development and language.
18 pts · 1 / 3

PSYC 122 - Introduction to Psychology 2
An introduction to the biological basis of behaviour, psychophysics, perception, attention, learning, memory and applied psychology.
18 pts · 2 / 3

PSYC 221 - Social Psychology
This paper examines the relationship between the individual and their social environment, including the groups they belong to and the way they think about themselves and are influenced by others.
18 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) PSYC 121

PSYC 231 - Cognitive Psychology
This paper provides a foundation on the underpinnings of human cognition. Topics may include: perception, attention, memory, language, thinking, reasoning and decision making.
18 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) PSYC 122; (X) PSYC 222

PSYC 232 - Research Methods in Psychology
Fundamentals of research methods and data analysis as they apply to psychology. Topics covered include: experimental design; a comparison of quantitative and qualitative research; survey design; subject selection; and observational methodology. In addition several commonly used statistical techniques are described. The laboratory component involves hands-on experience with several data

collection techniques as well as several statistical techniques.

12 pts · 1/3 · (P) PSYC 121 or 122; STAT 193 or 131 or QUAN 102 or any equivalent approved paper; (X) PSYC 325

PSYC 233 - Brain and Behaviour

This paper examines the way in which different brain structures control behaviour. Topics include mechanisms of drug action, learning, motivated behaviour and psychopathology.

18 pts · 1/3 · (P) PSYC 122; (X) PSYC 231 before 2002

PSYC 234 - Developmental Psychology

This paper presents an account of human development through the lifespan. The topics are chosen to represent major areas of current theory and research in developmental psychology.

18 pts · 2/3 · (P) PSYC 121; (X) PSYC 324 before 2003

PSYC 321 - Abnormal Psychology

Major approaches to abnormal and deviant behaviour and therapy.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) PSYC 232; 18 additional pts from PSYC 201-299*

PSYC 322 - Memory

This paper examines both longstanding and recent questions about memory, such as how memory works; if memories are permanent; how memories become distorted, and how we remember and forget facts or significant personal experiences.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) PSYC 232; PSYC 231 or 233*

PSYC 324 - Topics in Developmental Psychology

Different theoretical approaches and major milestones of cognitive, social, moral and language development of children from infancy through adolescence.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) PSYC 232; 234*

PSYC 326 - Language, Thought and Social Behaviour

The paper focuses on social psychological issues concerning language. Topics may include: the relationship between language and thought, language and gender, speech styles, power in language, discursive psychology and advertising as communication.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) As for PSYC 321*

PSYC 327 - Neuropsychology

This paper draws upon both animal and human research to provide an overview of the relationship between the nervous system and behaviour. Topics may include: neuroanatomy, neurophysiology, psychopharmacology, the biological bases of perception, movement, emotion and learning; and human disorders of attention, object recognition, language, reading, and memory.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) PSYC 232; PSYC 231 or 233*

PSYC 331 - Perception

The experimental analysis of human perception with particular emphasis on vision.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) PSYC 232, 233*

PSYC 332 - Behaviour Analysis

Based on human and animal research this paper examines the acquisition and maintenance of behaviour. Topics covered include advanced theory and application of operant and Pavlovian conditioning.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) PSYC 232, 233*

PSYC 333 - Topics in Social Psychology

Topics are likely to include social psychology and personality, social psychology of ageing, attitudes and attitude measurement, environmental psychology, community/action research, cultural and cross-cultural psychology.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) PSYC 232, 221*

PSYC 334 - Industrial and Organisational Psychology

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) As for PSYC 321*

PSYC 335 - Special Topic: Psychology, Crime and Law

Theoretical and research approaches to crime, criminal behaviour and the criminal justice system. Topics may include violent and sexual offending, juvenile delinquency, psychopathy, mentally disordered offenders, alcohol,

drugs and crime, the insanity defence and competency to stand trial, detection of deception in suspects, criminal investigative analysis, and rehabilitation.

24 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) As for PSYC 321*

PSYC 336 - Special Topic

24 pts · (P) As for PSYC 321*
Not offered in 2002

** Students who enrolled in 100-level PSYC papers prior to 2002 have the option of enrolling for 300-level PSYC papers under the previous (pre-2002) prerequisite arrangement. That is, PSYC 232 plus 44 additional points from papers numbered PSYC 200-299.*

Transitional Certificate in Psychology

72 points from such papers and practical work as shall be determined in each individual case by the Associate Dean (Students) of Science on the recommendation of the Head of School.

Psychology for BA or BSc with Honours or MSc Part 1

Four papers from:

PSYC 401 - Theory and History of Psychology

PSYC 402 - Social Psychology

PSYC 403 - Personality and Social Cognition

PSYC 404 - Adult and Child Abnormal Psychology: Theory and Research

PSYC 405 - Industrial Psychology

PSYC 406 - Psychophysics

PSYC 408 - Perception

PSYC 409 - Learning

PSYC 410 - Research Topic

PSYC 411 - Applied Experimental Psychology

PSYC 412 - Psychology Applied to Criminal Justice

PSYC 413 - Cognitive Psychology

PSYC 414 - Health Psychology

PSYC 415 - Developmental Psychology

PSYC 416 - Organisational Psychology

PSYC 417 - Cognitive Neuropsychology

PSYC 418 - Language and Communication

PSYC 419 - Gender Issues in Psychology

PSYC 420 - The Psychology of Work

PSYC 421 - Psychology and the Law

PSYC 422 - Special Topic in Drugs, Brain and Behaviour

PSYC 423 - Special Topic in Industrial and Organisational Psychology

PSYC 424 - Research Topic in Industrial and Organisational Psychology

PSYC 425-426 - Special Topics

***PSYC 450 - Clinical Assessment and Intervention with Adults, Youth and Children**

**Restricted to students who have gained entry to the postgraduate Clinical Psychology training programme.*

Psychology for MA or MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (PSYC 591) presented in accordance with the MA or

MSc Statutes after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Graduate Diploma in Science (Psychology)

For requirements see Section 4 of the Graduate Diploma in Science Statute.

Industrial and Organisational Psychology for BSc with Honours or MSc Part 1

Four papers from PSYC 401-450 including: PSYC 405, 416, 420.

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology

Part 1

PSYC 561 - Practicum (supervised placement for two days a week)

Part 2

PSYC 504 - Clinical Criminal Justice Psychology

PSYC 551 - Advanced Topics in Clinical Research and Practice

PSYC 562 - Advanced Practicum (four days per week)

Public Management

Master of Public Management

For the requirements for the MPM, refer to the Statute in Section C of this Calendar.

Note: Individual papers will be offered in any year subject to student demand and availability of teaching.

Part 1: Foundations of Public Management

All papers 15 points unless otherwise stated

MMPM 501 - Introduction to Public Management
An examination of theories underpinning the distinctive nature of public management and the context of managing in the public sector in New Zealand and in other countries.

MMPM 502 - Constitutional, Administrative and Commercial Law
An introduction to various aspects of law and their impact on the activities and operation of public sector organisations.

MMPM 503 - Economics Principles and Policies for Public Managers
The examination of economics principles, theories and policies relevant to the context and practice of public management.

MMPM 504 - Financial Management in the Public Sector
An introduction to accountancy and finance and to financial management in the public sector.

MMPM 505 - Human Resource Management
An introduction to the theory and practice of human resource management techniques as they operate in the public sector in New Zealand.

MMPM 506 - Institutional Design and Organisational Development in the Public Sector
An introduction to the literature and practice on institutional design and organisational development in the public sector.

MMPM 507 - Information Systems in the Public Sector
An introduction to information systems with an emphasis on understanding how computers can be used effectively in organisations. The paper explores information technology, the organisational implications of technology, and the management of information systems.

Part 2: Critical Issues in Public Management

MMPM 521 - Comparative Public Management
The examination and comparative analysis of selected topics in public management reform in New Zealand and other OECD countries.
(P) MMPM 501 and at least three papers from MMPM 502-507

MMPM 522 - Strategic Management in the Public Sector
The examination of theories, principles and techniques of strategic management and the analysis of case studies concerning the strategic management process of particular public sector organisations in New Zealand.
(P) MMPM 501 and at least three papers from MMPM 502-507

MMPM 523 - Accountancy and Financial Management Issues in the Public Sector
The use of accountancy and financial principles and practices to explore and analyse public management problems and issues in New Zealand and overseas.
(P) MMPM 504

MMPM 524 - Project and Risk Management in the Public Sector
An examination of theories of risk management and their applicability to the public sector environment using case studies from various public sector organisations.
(P) MMPM 503

MMPM 525 - Performance Measurement and Managing for Performance in the Public Sector
Theories, tools and approaches to measuring the performance of public agencies and the examination of systems and strategies for improving the performance of public sector agencies.
(P) MMPM 506

MMPM 526 - Advanced Human Resource Management in the Public Sector
The examination and analysis of selected aspects of human resource management in public sector environments in New Zealand and overseas.
(P) MMPM 505

MMPM 527 - Programme Evaluation and Monitoring in the Public Sector
An examination of different approaches and techniques of programme evaluation and monitoring and their application to public sector organisations in New Zealand and overseas.

MMPM 528 - Public Sector Ethics
A view of the principles and debates surrounding public sector ethics and its impact on the environment and behaviour of public sector managers.

MMPM 529 - Marketing Management in the Public Sector
The analysis of the marketing function in public sector organisations and the relations among clients, consumers and citizens. The concepts required for development of a set of marketing plans which cover products and services, prices, promotion and distribution and which take account of customer and client behaviour, institutional factors, resources and marketing opportunities available.

MMPM 530-532 - Special Topics in Public Management

Part 3: Project Work, Research and Internship in Public Management

MMPM 550-551 - Research Projects or Case Studies in Public Management

MMPM 552 - Internship in a Public Sector Agency

MMPM 553 - Research Paper
30 pts

Public Policy

For the requirements for the BCA, Grad DipCom, BCA(Hons), MCA, BA, BA(Hons), MA and other qualifications,

refer to the relevant Statute in Section C of this Calendar.

PUBL 201 - Introduction to Public Policy

An introduction to the study of public policy and policy analysis, models of policymaking and the policy process and the contribution of economics and politics to the study of public policy.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) Either ECON 130 (or ECON 110 or ECON 102) or POLS 111 or 36 pts

PUBL 202 - Institutions and the Policy Process

This paper examines the institutional arrangements for policy processes and management in public organisations in New Zealand and selected countries. It reviews the roles of government departments and 'arms-length' agencies, power-sharing between central and local government and in health and education administration, and questions of accountability, including the relationship between ministers and officials.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) FCOM 110 or LAWS 101 or POLS 111 or PUBL 201; (X) POLS 235

PUBL 203 - Introduction to Public Economics

This paper examines economic theories of the state, the function and financing of central and local governments and intergovernmental fiscal relations, market and government failure, the economics of politics, and economic instruments for regulation, redistribution and service delivery.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) ECON 130 (or ECON 110 or ECON 102) or SPOL 111 or PUBL 201; (X) ECON 224

PUBL 205 - Development Policy and Management

An introduction to the concepts, methods and theories of development policy. The paper focuses upon the problems facing third world countries today arising from external influences, including globalisation. Consideration is given to the design and implementation of policies aimed at raising living standards, improving social equity and maintaining environmental sustainability. Also taught as POLS 236.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 36 ECON, IBUS, MGMT, POLS or PUBL pts; (X) POLS 236

PUBL 206 - Power and Bureaucracy

This paper examines the exercise of public power by bureaucrats, technocrats, and professionals, and the impact of the bureaucratic context on the ways government officials think and act. Also taught as POLS 238.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) POLS 111 or PUBL 201; (X) POLS 238

PUBL 207 - Environmental Policy

The analysis of environmental policy and natural resources problems and policy which draws on the interface between the natural sciences, economics, law, ethics, and politics.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) PUBL 201 or ECON 130 (or 110) or 36 pts in BIOL, ENVI or GEOG

PUBL 302 - Public Management

This paper provides a perspective on managerial problems of the public sector. It builds on the emerging theory of public organisations. Also taught as POLS 380.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) PUBL 202; (X) POLS 380

PUBL 303 - Public Sector Economics

This paper examines theories and analyses of the rationale for, role of and limits of the state. Topics include: welfare economics, collective choice and regulation, economic theories surrounding the demand for and supply of public services, and tax and public expenditure analyses. The economics of institutions, collective choice and inter-temporal decisions are applied to social policy and natural resource management.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) PUBL 203 or ECON 201 (C) ECON 201; (X) ECON 307

PUBL 304 - Cabinet Government

This paper examines the constitutional position of political executives in democratic states and theories of executive/legislative relationships. This paper is also taught as POLS 381.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 44 pts from PUBL 201-299, including PUBL 202; (X) POLS 381

PUBL 305 - Special Topic

24 pts
Not offered in 2002

PUBL 306 - Policy Analysis

This paper concentrates on the theoretical and methodological issues in the design, implementation and evaluation of public policies, and gives in-depth consideration to selected policy issues.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) PUBL 201; (X) PUBL 301

PUBL 401 - Methodology in Public Policy

Examination of methodological issues as they apply to research and analysis in public policy. Examination of the uses and inherent limitations of social inquiry as applied through public policy to social problems.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) MMCA 401

PUBL 402 - Advanced Public Policy A

Theoretical issues and methodologies surrounding the study of policy analysis and public policy processes. Comparison of the processes and content of specific public policies in a number of countries.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) PUBL 301 or equivalent

PUBL 403 - Advanced Public Policy B

Detailed examination of the processes of policy-making including the activities of public policy formulation, implementation and evaluation. There will be opportunities for students to examine one or more areas of public policy in depth.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) PUBL 402

PUBL 404 - Bureaucratic Power in Western Democracies

Examination of the nature of bureaucratic rationality and action, and the exercise of bureaucratic power in liberal democracies; the influence of organisational and professional contexts on the work of public officials. Also taught as POLS 433.

30 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) PUBL 301 or equivalent; (X) POLS 433

PUBL 406 - Some Aspects of Policy-Making

The examination of broad trends and issues in economic and social policy and policy-making in different countries. Also taught as POLS 432.

30 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) 48 pts of PUBL 300-399 or equivalent; (X) POLS 432

PUBL 408 - State and the Economy

Examination of the relationship between government and business. The nature of the relationship is examined in terms of the nature of institutions involved in public policy and the extent of interactions between businesses and such institutions. Also taught as POLS 436.

30 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) 48 pts of PUBL 300-399 or POLS 300-399; (X) POLS 436
May not be offered in 2002

PUBL 410 - Public Economics A

Equity and efficiency in government expenditure and taxation are considered. Also taught as ECON 410.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) PUBL 303 or ECON 307 or equivalent; (X) ECON 410

PUBL 411 - Public Economics B

Equity and efficiency in government expenditure and taxation are further considered. Also taught as ECON 411.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) ECON 201 or PUBL 410; (X) ECON 411

PUBL 412 and PUBL 413 - Special Topics

15 pts

PUBL 414 and PUBL 415 - Special Topics

15 pts

PUBL 501 and PUBL 502 - Research Paper in Public Policy

Students will conduct a substantial research project under supervision.

30 pts · (P) Part I of the Public Policy subject for the MCA

PUBL 503 and PUBL 504 - Advanced Topic in Public Policy

Each student will define and undertake a programme of study and independent research on one or more topics of interest. The topics may be selected by the students or represent extensions to the material covered in PUBL 401-415.

(P) Part I of the Public Policy subject for the MCA

PUBL 595 - Thesis in Public Policy
60 pts · (P) Part I of Public Policy subject for the MCA

Master of Public Policy

For the requirements for the MPP, refer to the Statute in Section C of this Calendar.

MAPP 521 - Economics
The examination of basic theories and concepts from microeconomics and macroeconomics.
15 pts · (X) MAPP 505

MAPP 522 - Economics and Public Policy
The examination and application of economic concepts and frameworks to public policy issues.
15 pts · (P) MAPP 521; (X) MAPP 505

MAPP 523 - Politics, Philosophy and Public Policy
An examination of the contribution of politics and social and moral philosophy to an understanding of the role of the state.
15 pts · (X) MAPP 503

MAPP 524 - Law, Institutions and the Policy Process
The examination of the law, institutions and theories of policymaking and their relationship to the policy process.
15 pts · (X) MAPP 503

MAPP 525 - Policy Analysis
The examination of policy analysis needs, approaches and design, the selection and appropriate use of various qualitative and quantitative techniques.
15 pts · (X) MAPP 504

MAPP 526 - Applied Policy Analysis
The application of disciplinary skills to choices faced by policymakers, approached through in-depth study of selected issues in their context.
15 pts · (P) MAPP 525; (X) MAPP 504

MAPP 551 - Special Topic in Health Policy
15 pts

MAPP 552 - Special Topic in Education Policy
15 pts

MAPP 553-554 - Special Topics in Advanced Policy Analysis
15 pts

MAPP 555-556 - Special Topics in Social Policy
15 pts

MAPP 557-558 - Special Topics in Public Policy
15 pts

MAPP 559 - Special Topic in Public Economics
15 pts

MAPP 560 - Special Topic in Public Management
15 pts

MAPP 561-562 - Special Topics in Local Government
15 pts

MAPP 563-566 - Approved Papers at another university
15 pts

MAPP 567-568 - Approved personal courses of Study
15 pts

MAPP 570 - Research Paper
30 pts

MAPP 575 - Thesis
60 pts

MAPP 580-581 - Research Projects
15 pts

MAPP 582 - Internship
The study of an aspect of public policy or the policy process within an appropriate agency.
15 pts

Note: Not all of MAPP 551-562 will be offered each year. The papers will be offered subject to the level of student interest, and the availability of resources and it is anticipated that some topics will be offered in alternate years.

Public Policy for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Public Policy for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Recreation and Leisure Studies

FHSS 301 - Leisure, Society and the Environment
For details of this paper see under Humanities and Social Sciences in this section of the Calendar.

24 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 44 approved 200-level pts

Recreation and Leisure Studies for Master of Arts (Applied)

Recreation and Leisure Studies for Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied)

Recreation and Leisure Studies for Graduate Certificate in Arts (Applied)

For requirements, see Section 4 of the MA (Applied) Statute, and Sections 4 and 5 of the Statute for DipArts(Applied) and CertArts(Applied).

RECN 511 - Leisure
Contemporary leisure and its relationship with work, culture, education and community. Students trace the connections between varying conceptualisations of leisure (as time, type of activity, quality of experience) and patterns of leisure behaviour in relevant contexts: the arts, sport, community activity and the natural environment.

RECN 512 - Practicum
Administrative theory applied through practical experience in agencies and organisations involved in the planning, provision and management of recreation services and programmes.

RECN 515 - Methods
An introduction to applied social research, including consideration of some of the research issues which arise out of the contact between Mäori and Pakeha.

RECN 517 - Special Topic
An approved postgraduate paper from another tertiary institution.

RECN 521 - Culture and Power
This paper examines art and sport in New Zealand in the context of the power relations which influence their functions and determine their development. Reference will be made to such fields as: film and television; the music industry; Mäori development; performance power in sport; and cultural production.

RECN 522 - Advanced Practical Work
As with RECN 512, this part of the paper will involve the students in practical work spread over two placements, one of which may be a supervised group consultancy.

RECN 524 - Strategic Policy Development
Drawing on the methodology of strategic planning, this paper will assess the prospects and challenges for national policy-makers involved in recreation, leisure and cultural

development in New Zealand over the next ten to fifteen years.

RECN 526 - Special Topic

RECN 555 - A Research Paper in Recreation and Leisure Studies

RECN 593 - Thesis (60 pts)

Recreation and Leisure Studies for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Rehabilitation Studies*

** Not offered in 2002*

Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies

For requirements, see Section 4 of the DipRehbStud Statute

REHB 801 - Rehabilitation Policy in Practice
(X) REHB 514

REHB 802 - Principles and Practices of Rehabilitation
(X) REHB 511

REHB 803 - Applied Social Research: Culture, Gender, Class, Age and Ability
(X) REHB 515

REHB 804 - Rehabilitation Project

REHB 805 - Rehabilitation Practicum
(X) REHB 512

Religious Studies

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

RELI 102 - Contemporary Western Religions: from Jerusalem to Mecca via Rome
An introduction to contemporary western religions from the perspectives of modern scholarship. The paper focuses on the beliefs, practices and forms of Judaism, Christianity

and Islam in today's world and addresses the recent challenges and transformations of these traditions.

18 pts · 1 / 3 · (X) RELI 108, 112

RELI 103 - Contemporary Asian Religions: India, China, Tibet and Japan

An introduction to the contemporary Asian religions from the perspectives of modern scholarship. The paper focuses on current beliefs, practices and forms of religious traditions in the cultural regions of India, China and Japan.

18 pts · 2 / 3 · (X) RELI 108, 111

RELI 105 - Religion, Culture and Media: Global Questions

In the global postmodern world issues and questions of religion, culture and media cannot be separated. This paper examines the interrelationship of these forces with contemporary existence and the search for meaning.

18 pts

Not offered in 2002

RELI 106 - Prayer, Meditation, Trance and Ecstasy: A Study of the Techniques of Spiritual Transformation

This paper explores different models of mind, body and spirit and the ways in which spiritual practice (including rituals, bodily postures and training, drugs, and music) is used to shape individual and collective religious and spiritual experience.

18 pts · 1 / 3

RELI 107 - Religion, Law and Politics in the World Today

What is the relationship between religion and politics? Is law always underpinned by religion? What drives some religious believers to violence in support of political aims, and leads others to pacifism? Class visits, guest speakers and film supplement lectures to enable a deeper understanding of both the New Zealand situation and some of the world's religious and political hotspots.

18 pts · 2 / 3

RELI 108 - Around the Religious World in 80 Days

This paper provides students with the basic data on the religious traditions of the world and includes discussion of the interactions and relationships between the different traditions. Topics include: numbers, history, major figures, structure, religious texts, art and iconography, and main beliefs and practices.

18 pts · 3 / 3 · (X) RELI 102, 103

RELI 201 - Tribal Religions: Shamans, Spirits and Songlines

An exploration of the theories of the origins of religion and the methods used in Religious Studies, focusing in particular on the religions of non-literate peoples. Topics include: Mäori religions, Australian Aboriginal spirituality, and traditional religions of the Asia-Pacific region.

22 pts · 3 / 3 (2001-2) · (P) 18 RELI pts or 36 pts; (X) RELI 213

RELI 202 - Religions in New Zealand

This paper explores Mäori religion, the development of Christianity in New Zealand and the Mäori prophets. Attention is paid to secularism, the religious traditions currently active and the diverse forms of religion in contemporary New Zealand.

22 pts · (P) 18 RELI pts or 36 pts; (X) RELI 319

Not offered in 2002

RELI 203 - Islam: The Sword and the Crescent

An examination of the main accounts of the origins, historical development, main teachings and current state of the different forms of Islam. There is a special focus on Islam in Malaysia and in Iran after the revolution, and the relationship between religion and politics in Islam.

22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 18 RELI pts or 36 pts

RELI 204 - Chinese and Japanese Religions: The Dragon and the Lotus

An examination of the major religious traditions of China and Japan in the context of western and Asian scholarship. The paper addresses issues in historical development, traditions of interpretation and modern forms and transformations.

22 pts · (P) 18 RELI pts or 36 pts
Not offered in 2002

RELI 205 - The Religions of India: Gods, Goddesses and the Sacred
An investigation of the religious traditions of India as they are currently practised within the context of their histories. The paper deals mainly with Hindu traditions but addresses Buddhist, Sikh, Jain and Muslim influences on popular religion in contemporary India.
22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 18 RELI pts or 36 pts

RELI 206 - Buddhism: The Noble Path
An examination of the history, doctrines and practices of the major traditions of Buddhism from the perspectives of modern scholarship. A thematic approach is taken and the paper addresses modern Buddhism in Asia and its adaptations in the West.
22 pts · 3 / 3 · (P) 18 RELI pts or 36 pts

RELI 207 - Judaism: Israel, Holocaust and Diaspora
A study of the diversity and complexity of Judaism in the current world against the background of Jewish history. The paper focuses on the ways in which Judaism has been understood by contemporary scholars.
22 pts · (P) 18 RELI pts or 36 pts
Not offered in 2002

RELI 208 - Christianity: Jesus at the Movies
This paper deals with perceptions of the historical Jesus in films produced since 1950, and to the scholarly question of the search for the historical Jesus. The paper includes a critical analysis of 'Jesus movies' as modern gospels, discussing their reflection of contemporary issues for Christianity and society.
22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 18 RELI pts or 36 pts

RELI 209 - It's All in the Book?: Interpreting the Bible
An introduction to the main ways (exegetical, iconographical and literary) in which traditional and modern scholars have studied the biblical text. Each year specific texts and themes are selected for in-depth study.
22 pts · (P) 18 RELI pts or 36 pts; (X) RELI 211
Not offered in 2002

RELI 210 - Special Topic: Religion and Media
This paper explores the place of religious and spiritual issues in popular culture, with particular emphasis on mass media. Topics will include: the media representation of religion; the significance of religion in film, television, newspapers, theatre, and in popular music. Extensive reference will be made to global popular culture as appropriated in Aotearoa / New Zealand.
22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 18 RELI pts or 36 pts

RELI 219 - Religions of Tibet and Himalaya: Demons, Dalai Lamas and Diaspora
An investigation of the major religions of Tibet and the Himalayan region in the context of western and Asian scholarship. Attention is paid to history, art, ritual, social institutions, and modern developments.
22 pts · (P) 18 RELI pts or 36 pts
Not offered in 2002

RELI 221 - Belief and Unbelief: Religion and Disenchantment
An examination of the rise of unbelief and the modern transformations of religions, the nature of secularism and the implications of secularism for contemporary culture. The paper compares secular Western societies such as New Zealand with deeply religious societies such as India, and examines the special challenges faced by immigrant religious minorities and indigenous peoples in secular, pluralist societies.
22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 18 RELI pts or 36 pts

RELI 222 - Religion and Politics: Legitimation, Authority and the Sacred
This paper examines the phenomenon of 'civil religion' and the evolving relationship between the state and religious organisations in secular societies. Examples are drawn from around the world with special focus on NZ, Australia and the USA. Topics include Christian socialism and the welfare reforms of the late 19th and early 20th century; the rise of the religious right; religious and political

fundamentalisms; and the relationship between religion and national or regional identity in an era of globalisation.

22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 18 RELI pts or 36 pts

RELI 225 - Religious Art and Architecture: Imaging the Divine East and West

This paper looks at the religious art and architecture in a number of religious traditions. Topics include the Hindu temple, Buddhist imagery, Christian art, Islamic architecture and art, and Jewish iconography. The paper includes visits to Te Hau-ki-Turanga and religious buildings in the region. Also taught as ARTH 225.

22 pts · (P) 18 RELI pts or 36 pts; (X) ARTH 225

Not offered in 2002

RELI 301 - Religion and the Environment

A study of the ways in which different religious traditions have understood the natural world and human obligations towards nature.

24 pts · (P) 44 200-level RELI pts

Not offered in 2002

RELI 302 - Religion and Sex

Sexuality is a major issue for religion, in areas such as the different roles of men and women, the delineation of 'mainstream' and 'deviant' sexual practices, and ritual and mythic aspects of pregnancy and childbirth practices. This paper explores these topics and the issues and debates posed within religion by feminism, queer theory and moves for gay and lesbian rights.

24 pts · (P) 44 200-level RELI pts; (X) RELI 315

Not offered in 2002

RELI 303 - New Religious Movements and New Age Spirituality

A study of post-traditional movements centred on New Religious Movements and New Age spirituality. The paper critically explores the movements themselves and the scholarly accounts of their origins, appeal and social context.

24 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 44 200-level RELI pts

RELI 305 - Death, Dying and Religion

The paper explores the representations of death - mythologies, practices, beliefs and institutions - in contemporary society and in a number of selected religious traditions.

24 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 44 200-level RELI pts; (X) RELI 313

RELI 306 - Religion, Modernity and Post-Modernity

The paper investigates the modern challenges to traditional religious revival and the various ways in which these phenomena have been explained. Topics include: secularisation, 'fundamentalism', and the spiritual crisis of our times.

24 pts · (P) 44 200-level RELI pts

Not offered in 2002

RELI 310 - Special Topic: Religion and Existence

This paper examines religious and philosophical theories of existence. Topics include: existentialism, death, violence, nationalism, and transcendence.

24 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 44 200-level pts

RELI 320 - Religion and Conflict: Politics, the Sacred and Terrorism

An in-depth study of the ways in which violence and religion are increasingly a major feature in civil wars and wider conflicts. Attention is given to the theories that seek to account for the growth of sacred violence and terrorism in the modern world.

24 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 44 200-level RELI pts

RELI 321 - Selected Topics in Asian Religions

This paper explores a number of topics with special attention being given to the increasing encounter between Asia and the rest of the world.

24 pts · (P) 44 200-level RELI pts

Not offered in 2002

RELI 322 - Pilgrimage: Travellers, Trekkers and Tourists en route to the Sacred

An investigation into the ways that the goals and processes of ritual journeys and pilgrimages are constructed and construed.

This paper reviews the ways in which scholars have understood pilgrimage, but more importantly explores new avenues for the interpretation of a wider range of journeys, travels, and tours as ritual processes, using perspectives drawn from contemporary critical theory.

24 pts · 3 / 3 · (P) 44 200-level RELI pts

RELI 323 - Religious Experiences: Psychology and Religion

This paper examines recent research in four areas of contemporary psychology: social psychology, cognitive psychology, neuroscience, and evolutionary psychology. The aim is to assess the extent to which current research programmes in these sub-fields elucidate the psychological nature of religious experience.

24 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 44 200-level RELI pts

RELI 324 - Devils, Deviants and Damnation

This paper explores the medieval world and focuses on the management of marginality and difference - religious, theological, cultural, sexual and ethnic. The legacies of this period are examined in the contemporary world focusing on religious intolerance, sexual difference and pluralism in Christianity, Judaism and Islam.

24 pts · 3 / 3 (2001-2) · (P) 44 200-level RELI pts

RELI 325 - The Future of Religion: Spirituality in the 21st Century

This paper explores the current demography of religions and the contemporary trends. Various recent prophecies concerning the future of religion are critically explored.

24 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 44 200-level RELI pts

Transitional Certificate in Religious Studies

The prescription for a Transitional Certificate in Religious Studies consists of such papers as shall be determined in each individual case by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences on the recommendation of the Religious Studies Programme Director. The papers prescribed will normally be such as would, together with any relevant papers already passed by the candidate, satisfy the requirements for majoring in Religious Studies. (See Section 4 of the BA Statute for details of requirements.)

Religious Studies for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

RELI 401 - Methods and Issues in the Study of Religion

This paper introduces students to the major contemporary theories of religion and the current methodologies employed by scholars in the field.

RELI 405 - Advanced Studies in Asian Religions

This paper explores issues raised in the study of the expansion of Eastern religions in both Asia and the West. A variety of sociological and anthropological methodologies are critically employed to examine in-depth case studies exploring revitalisation and adaptation in immigrant and diaspora communities in the West, and modern Asia.

RELI 406 - Special Topic in Asian Religion

RELI 407 - Contemporary Transformations of Religion

This paper explores the current transformations of religion in Asia and the West. Particular attention will be given to new formations of religious tradition and new religious movements. The themes include religion and cultural change, gender, globalisation and religion, the new age, and religion and popular culture.

RELI 408 - Soul and Body: Religion and Material Life
An exploration of religious understandings of the body, and materialist accounts of religion, through the themes of sex and food.

RELI 409 - Language Paper
This paper is for students with the appropriate language background and is designed to develop basic reading skills for selected religious texts. Instruction is offered in the following languages: Hebrew, Greek, Sanskrit and Tibetan.

RELI 411 - Advanced Cultural Studies: Culture and Religion in New Zealand
A critical assessment of the interface of culture and religion in New Zealand. How has religion constructed its identity in the Antipodes - and how has 'Kiwi culture' reacted and responded? The first half of the paper is involved in a theoretical and historical investigation. The second half aims to dissect contemporary experiences and reread 'Kiwi culture' in terms of underlying spiritual and religious concerns.

RELI 412 - Special Topic in Cultural Studies

RELI 414 - Special Topic in Biblical Studies

RELI 415 - Advanced Studies in Western Religious Traditions: Post-Enlightenment Christianity
This paper examines influential developments in Christianity and Christian thought over the last 200 years and the ways in which these have been understood and interpreted by scholars.

RELI 416 - Religion, Violence and Revolution
This paper investigates the theories of the origins of human violence and traces the role that religion has played in revolutionary movements. Scholarly views on political violence and international terrorism are critically scrutinised as part of the discussion of the different ways that religion legitimates terror.

RELI 417 - Religion and Politics: Power, Secular and Sacred
This paper offers an alternative: either the exploration of different models of the relationship between religion and politics, or the study of religion and conflict resolution with special reference to peacemaking in international conflict.

RELI 489 - Research Essay

Religious Studies for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Russian*

**Not offered in 2002*

RUSS 102 - Introduction to the Russian Language
18 pts

RUSS 103 - Elementary Russian
18 pts · (P) RUSS 102

RUSS 113 - Classical Russian Literature in Translation
18 pts

RUSS 116 - Russian Society and Culture A in Translation
18 pts · (X) RUSS 216

RUSS 204 - Russian Language 2A
22 pts · (P) RUSS 103

RUSS 205 - Russian Language 2B
22 pts · (P) RUSS 204; (X) RUSS 310

RUSS 216 - Russian Society and Culture A
22 pts · (C) RUSS 204; (X) RUSS 116

RUSS 234 - Modern Russian Literature in Translation
22 pts · (P) 36 pts

RUSS 235 - Classical Russian Literature
22 pts · (C) RUSS 204; (X) RUSS 335

RUSS 236 - Modern Russian Literature
22 pts · (C) RUSS 204; (X) RUSS 336

RUSS 237 - Russian Society and Culture B in Translation
22 pts · (P) RUSS 116 or 36 pts; (X) RUSS 337

RUSS 304 - Russian Language 3A
24 pts · (P) RUSS 205

RUSS 305 - Russian Language 3B
24 pts · (P) RUSS 304

RUSS 334 - Special Topic
24 pts · (P) RUSS 304

RUSS 335 - Classical Russian Literature
24 pts · (P) RUSS 236; (C) RUSS 304; (X) RUSS 235

RUSS 336 - Modern Russian Literature
24 pts · (P) RUSS 235; (C) RUSS 304; (X) RUSS 236

RUSS 337 - Russian Society and Culture B
24 pts · (P) RUSS 216; (C) RUSS 304; (X) RUSS 237

Samoan Studies

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

SAMO 101 - Introduction to Samoan
An introduction to speaking, understanding, reading and writing Samoan with emphasis on spoken language skills.
18 pts · 1 / 3

SAMO 102 - Elementary Samoan
A paper building on SAMO 101, and aimed at developing further skills in speaking, understanding, reading and writing Samoan.
18 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) SAMO 101

SAMO 111 - Samoan Society and Culture
An overview of Samoan culture and society with a focus on faasamoa (Samoan culture) and historical, social and political factors that have shaped it in New Zealand and other overseas centres such as Honolulu and the west coast of the United States.
18 pts · 2 / 3

SAMO 201 - Gagana Samoa 2A
A paper which concentrates on developing oral and written skills in the Samoan language. Emphasis on oral performance will be stressed in this paper.
22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) SAMO 102 or equivalent language competence; (X) SAMO 121

SAMO 202 - Gagana Samoa 2B
A further development and extension of reading, writing, listening and speaking skills in Samoan.
22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) SAMO 201 or equivalent language competence

SAMO 301 - Gagana Samoa 3
An advanced paper which will further develop oral, written, and reading skills in the Samoan language (particularly Samoan history and mythology) and with continuing attention given to speaking the language.
24 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) SAMO 202 or equivalent language competence

SAMO 302 - Interpreting and Translation
The interpreting and translation of English to Samoan and Samoan to English. Theory and practice with particular emphasis on the significance of social and cultural contexts.
24 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) SAMO 202 or other evidence of advanced Samoan; evidence of advanced English Proficiency

Science and Technology Education*

**Not offered in 2002*

SCED 201 - Biology and Society
22 pts · (P) 72 pts; (X) BIOL 231

SCED 301 - Science Education
24 pts · (P) 44 relevant 200-level pts

SCED 401 - Ideas in Science Education

TCED 401 - Technology and Society

Sexuality Studies

FHSS 111 - Sexuality and Society
Approaching sexuality from a variety of disciplines, this paper explores sexuality as a social, rather than as a biological phenomenon.
18 pts · 1 / 3

The following papers have direct relevance to this area of study: ANTH 315 Selected Topic: Sexual Meanings; MAOR 314 - Te Hunga Takataapui; PHIL / POLS 269, PHIL 369 - Sex and Sexuality; PHIL / POLS 362 - A Topic in Political Philosophy: Sexuality, Gender and Politics; RELI 302 - Religion and Sex; WISC 203 - Lesbian, Gay and Bisexual Studies. A number of other papers relating more broadly to gender and sexuality are available in the following areas: Anthropology, Criminology, Geography, Law, Linguistics, Philosophy, Sociology, Women's Studies.

Social Policy

Major subject requirements
See Section 4 of the BA Statute

SPOL 113 - Social Policy: Values and Change
An examination of the values which underlie social action and social change and how these are expressed in recent social policy development in New Zealand.
18 pts · 2 / 3 · (X) SPOL 111

SPOL 205 - Methods of Social Research
An introduction to research methods, both quantitative and qualitative, as they are used and applied in social policy and sociology. Students acquire a basic knowledge of relevant techniques, including library research, the design and implementation of surveys, use of statistical material, the presentation and application of research results and the evaluation of research documents. Also taught as SOSC 212.
22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) SPOL 113 and SOSC 112 *or* 36 approved pts; (X) SOSC 212

SPOL 207 - Population Studies and Social Policy
The nature and measurement of population structures and processes and their relevance to social policy.
22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) As for SPOL 205; (X) SOSC 203

SPOL 208 - Ageing and Social Policy
A consideration of possible policy responses to an ageing society. Co-taught with SPOL 308.
22 pts · (P) As for SPOL 205; (X) SPOL 308
Not offered in 2002

SPOL 209 - Social Policy and the Family
An examination of the interaction between social policy and the family with particular reference to gender issues. Co-taught with SPOL 309.
22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) As for SPOL 205; (X) SPOL 309

SPOL 210 - Biculturalism: Process and Policy
This paper examines the origins, development and possible future of bicultural beliefs, practices and policy frameworks. Also taught as SOSC 210.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) As for SPOL 205; (X) SOSC 210, SPOL 310

SPOL 215 - Gender: Politics and Policy
An examination of how gender operates as a site for social inclusion and exclusion in contemporary societies, and the ways in which gender differences are incorporated into social policy in Aotearoa New Zealand. Also taught as SOSC 215.

22 pts · 3/3 (2001-2) · (P) As for SPOL 205; (X) SOSC 215

SPOL 302 - Social Policy and Administration
The application of policy analysis to some current issues of social policy and administration in New Zealand.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 40 SPOL pts including at least 22 from SPOL 201-299

SPOL 304 - Special Topic

24 pts · (P) As for SPOL 302
Not offered in 2002

SPOL 306 - Social Inequality
An introduction to theories of social inequality and their application to New Zealand. Also taught as SOSC 313.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) As for SPOL 302; (X) SOSC 313

SPOL 308 - Ageing and Social Policy
A consideration of possible policy responses to an ageing society. Theoretical studies in the literature on the social construction of ageing will extend the material presented in SPOL 208. In assessment, students are expected to demonstrate a greater degree of theoretical analysis of policy issues and options.

24 pts · (P) As for SPOL 302; (X) SPOL 208
Not offered in 2002

SPOL 309 - Social Policy and the Family
An examination of the interaction between social policy and the family with particular reference to gender issues. Reading supplementary to that for SPOL 209 is required and students are expected to demonstrate a more developed level of analysis of policy issues and options. In assessment, students are expected to demonstrate a greater degree of theoretical insight into the political and policy debates on what constitutes the family.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) As for SPOL 302; (X) SPOL 209

SPOL 317 - Population and Policy
This paper introduces students to the dynamics of population change in New Zealand. The paper will specifically concentrate on issues related to international migration and implications of New Zealand's ageing population. Also taught as SOSC 317.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) As for SPOL 302; (X) SOSC 317

Social Policy for BA with Honours*

** Not offered in 2002*

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

SPOL 401 - Theories of Welfare

SPOL 402 - Social Policy Analysis

SPOL 403 - Social Policy and Population Trends

SPOL 404 - Policy and Programme Implementation

SPOL 405 - Special Topic

SPOL 406 - Social Analysis and Policymaking

SPOL 489 - Research Essay

Social Policy for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Social Science Research

Social Science Research for Master of Arts (Applied)

Social Science Research for Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied)

Social Science Research for Graduate Certificate in Arts (Applied)

For requirements, see Section 4 of the MA(Applied) Statute, and Sections 4 and 5 of the Statute for DipArts(Applied) and CertArts(Applied).

SSRE 511 - Processes and Organisation of Research
This paper examines the theory and methods of social science research, quantitative and qualitative. The specific emphasis is on project construction and research management in a variety of policy contexts.

SSRE 512 - Social Research Practicum 1
Supervised practice in a government policy or research unit where students will become familiar with the operation of such an organisation and participate in its ongoing research activities.

SSRE 516 - Special Topic
To be negotiated in consultation with the Programme Director.

SSRE 517 - Special Topic
An approved postgraduate paper from another tertiary institution.

SSRE 521 - Strategies and Techniques of Research
This paper examines a variety of research techniques including collection, analysis and presentation of data against a background of the theories of social science methodology introduced in SSRE 511.

SSRE 522 - Social Research Practicum 2
Attachment to a specialist agency or organisation where the research knowledge and skills gained during the paper can be applied to the benefit of the host organisation and its consumer group.

SSRE 593 - Thesis (60 pts)
A weekly seminar series operates throughout the year to help students develop a thesis in which the research methodology is a substantive element in their scholarly work.

Social Work

Master of Social Work (Parts 1 and 2)*

Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work (4 papers)*

Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work (2 papers)*

** Not offered in 2002*

For requirements, see the MSW statute.

Core Papers

SWRK 501 - Principles and Theories of Social Work

SWRK 502 - Social Work Practice and New Zealand Society

SWRK 503 - Social Work Practice Research

SWRK 510 - Practicum

SWRK 521 - Social Policy

SWRK 555 - Research Project

SWRK 593 - Thesis (60 pts)

Optional Papers

SWRK 520 - Practicum

SWRK 522 - Management

SWRK 523 - Criminal Justice

SWRK 524 - Indigenous Social Work

SWRK 525 - Clinical Practice

SWRK 526 - Health and Mental Health Social Work

An approved 400 or 500-level paper offered elsewhere at Victoria University or another university

Note: Not all optional papers will be offered each year.

Social Work for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Diploma in Social Work*

See the Statute for the Diploma in Social Work for prescriptions. Consult the Head of Social Work for details.

** Not offered for new enrollees in 2002*

Sociology

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

SOSC 111 - Sociology: Foundations and Concepts
The comparative sociological analysis of societies.

18 pts · 2/3 · (X) SOSC 101

SOSC 112 - New Zealand: Sociological Perspectives
The sociological analysis of New Zealand society.

18 pts · 1/3 · (X) SOSC 101

SOSC 203 - Population Studies
The nature, relevance and measurement of population structures and processes.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) SOSC 111 and 112 *or* 36 approved pts; (X) SPOL 207

SOSC 205 - Sociology of Religion
The sociological interpretation of religious beliefs and organisation with particular reference to Christianity.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) As for SOSC 203

SOSC 210 - Biculturalism: Process and Policy
This paper examines the origins, development and possible future of bicultural beliefs, practices and policy frameworks. Also taught as SPOL 210.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) As for SOSC 203; (X) SPOL 210, SPOL 310

SOSC 211 - Interpreting Society
This paper introduces students to major sociological theories. Emphasis is on understanding theoretical ideas and how they relate to the construction and analysis of social issues.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) As for SOSC 203

SOSC 212 - Methods of Social Research
An introduction to research methods, both quantitative and qualitative, as they are used and applied in social policy and sociology. Students acquire a basic knowledge of relevant techniques, including library research, the design and implementation of surveys, use of statistical material, the presentation and application of research results and the evaluation of research documents. Also taught as SPOL 205.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) As for SOSC 203; (X) SPOL 205

SOSC 214 - Special Topic

22 pts · (P) As for SOSC 203
Not offered in 2002

SOSC 215 - Gender: Politics and Policy
An examination of how gender operates as a site for social inclusion and exclusion in contemporary societies, and the ways in which gender differences are incorporated into social policy in Aotearoa New Zealand. Also taught as SPOL 215.

22 pts · 3/3 (2001-2) · (P) As for SOSC 203; (X) SPOL 215

SOSC 216 - Everyday Life: Time, Space, Bodies
An introduction to the socio-cultural study of everyday life, offering a framework for analysing popular culture and ordinary social practices. Emphasis is on the temporal, spatial and embodied bases of social action.
22 pts · 3 / 3 (2002-03) · (P) As for SOSC 203

SOSC 303 - Sociology of Deviance
Social aspects of deviant behaviour.
24 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 44 pts from SOSC 201-299

SOSC 305 - Social Organisation
An historical, theoretical and substantive examination of power and the state.
24 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 44 pts from SOSC 201-299

SOSC 306 - Special Topic
24 pts · (P) 44 pts from SOSC 201-299
Not offered in 2002

SOSC 313 - Social Inequality
An introduction to theories of social inequality. Also taught as SPOL 306.
24 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 44 pts from SOSC 201-299; (X) SPOL 306

SOSC 314 - Body, Health and Illness
An introduction to contemporary theories of embodiment, health and illness in sociological literature.
24 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 44 pts from SOSC 200-299

SOSC 316 - Religion, Culture and Society
The sociological interpretation of religious beliefs and organisation with particular reference to Japan.
18 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 44 pts from SOSC 200-399; (X) SOSC 213

SOSC 317 - Population and Policy
This paper introduces students to the dynamics of population change in New Zealand. The paper specifically concentrates on issues related to international migration and implications of New Zealand's ageing population. Also taught as SPOL 317.
24 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 44 pts from SOSC 200-299; (X) SPOL 317

Sociology for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

SOSC 401 - Sociological Theory

SOSC 402 - Religion, Deviance and Identity

SOSC 403 - Demography

SOSC 404 - The Body and Society

SOSC 407 - Social Inequality

SOSC 409 - Gender, Sexuality and Health

SOSC 410 - Culture and Ideology

SOSC 412 - Family and Intimate Relations

SOSC 413 - A Special Topic

SOSC 489 - Research Paper

Sociology for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Spanish

Major subject requirements
See Section 4 of the BA Statute

SPAN 111 - Introduction to the Spanish Language
This paper is designed to develop basic skills in both written and oral Spanish. It will include exercises in pronunciation, reading, grammar, vocabulary, translation, oral and written comprehension.
18 pts · 1 / 3

SPAN 112 - Elementary Spanish
This paper is designed to increase and consolidate knowledge of and proficiency in written and oral Spanish.

18 pts · 2/3 · (P) SPAN 111

SPAN 212 - Hispanic Studies
This paper aims to introduce students to the history, society and culture of both Spain and Spanish America, focusing on the diversity of Hispanic cultures in the Old and New Worlds.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) SPAN 112; (C) SPAN 215

SPAN 215 - Spanish Language 2A
Spanish language, oral and written, at an intermediate level.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) SPAN 112; (X) SPAN 211

SPAN 216 - Spanish Language 2B
Further developing the language skills taught in SPAN 215. Special emphasis will be given to the active use of Spanish in both written and spoken form.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) SPAN 215; (X) SPAN 211

SPAN 311 - Spanish Language
Advanced language work, oral and written, including further aspects of Hispanic culture through recorded and printed texts.

24 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) SPAN 211 or 216

SPAN 312 - Hispanic Literary Studies: 20th-Century Texts
This paper presents a range of literary works produced by Spanish and Latin American writers in the 20th century, setting the texts in their socio-political context.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) SPAN 211 or 216, SPAN 212; (C) SPAN 311

Statistics and Operations Research

Major subject requirements:

Operations Research or Statistics for BA or BSc: See Section 4 of the BA Statute and Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

MACS 130 - From Zero to Infinity
Topics from the development of ideas in the mathematical and computing sciences up to the present day, such as the origins of counting systems; the history of infinity; chaos theory; development of social statistics; the limits of computing.

18 pts · 1/3
This paper is subject to resource availability and student demand

STAT 131 - Probability and Decision Modelling
An introduction to probability and data analysis. Modelling random phenomena, with applications in Statistics and Operations Research. Simple decision analysis.

18 pts · 2/3 · (X) May not enrol in or credit STAT 131 after passing STAT 231. For concurrent enrolment in STAT 231 the permission of the Head of School is required.

STAT 193 - Statistics for Natural and Social Sciences
Introduction to statistics, including techniques of inference and estimation.

18 pts · 1/3, 2/3 · (X) May not enrol in or credit STAT 193 after passing STAT 231. For concurrent enrolment in STAT 231 the permission of the Head of School.

OPRE 251 - Operations Research
Decision analysis, discounting, queues, linear programming, critical path methods.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) STAT 131 and 18 further approved 100-level MATH pts; or a comparable background in mathematics, statistics, and computing approved by the Head of School.

STAT 231 - Statistics
Probability; random variables and their distribution, statistics.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) MATH 113, 114 and STAT 131, or a comparable background in Mathematics and Statistics approved by the Head of School. Note: STAT 193 or QUAN 102 will usually be recognised as providing this; (X) May not subsequently enrol in, or credit any of STAT 193, QUAN 102 or STAT 131; for concurrent enrolment in any of these the permission of the Head of School is required.

STAT 291 - Applied Statistics
Statistical methods and their application in the biological and social sciences; including non-parametric methods, regression and correlation, analysis of variance and experimental design, contingency tables and log-linear models.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) STAT 193 or a comparable background in statistics (with permission of the Head of School).

OPRE 351 - Operations Research
Mathematical programming including linear, integer and dynamic programming; networks. Use of computing packages.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) OPRE 251 and 22 approved 200-level pts in mathematics or statistics

OPRE 352 - Simulation and Stochastic Models
Queuing models; computer simulation; stochastic models in Operations Research.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) STAT 131; OPRE 251; COMP 102 (or a comparable background in programming)

OPRE 358 - Special Topic: Static Optimisation

12 pts · 3/4 · (P) 22 approved 200- or 300-level pts

OPRE 359 - Special Topic: Dynamic Optimisation

12 pts · 4/4 · (P) As for OPRE 358

STAT 331 - Statistics
Distribution and sampling theory; statistical inference; linear statistical models, including simple design of experiments.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) MATH 206, 207, STAT 231

STAT 333 - Probability
Conditional probability; properties of continuous and discrete distributions; generating functions; Poisson process; Markov chains; an introduction to time series and prediction; selected applications and examples.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) MATH 206, STAT 231

STAT 338 - Special Topic
The multivariate model and the elements of SAS programming; basic matrix algebra; principal components analysis; factor analysis; cluster analysis; multidimensional scaling; factorial MANOVA; multivariate multiple regression; canonical correlation analysis; discriminant analysis; the statistical analysis of compositional data.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) As for OPRE 358

STAT 339 - Special Topic

24 pts · (P) As for OPRE 358
Not offered in 2002

STAT 392 - Sample Surveys
An introduction to practical aspects of survey sampling, including writing a survey proposal, costing, non-sampling errors, rudiments of sampling theory, questionnaire design, fieldwork, basic analytic techniques, and report writing.
24 pts · (P) STAT 193 or equivalent; further 44 approved pts at 200/300 level
Not offered in 2002

Statistics and Operations Research for BA or BSc with Honours or MSc Part 1

Four full papers or equivalent in an approved combination from those listed below:

* indicates half paper (15 pts)

***ECON 406 - Economic Dynamics A**
(P) 48 ECON/QUAN/OPRE 300-level approved pts

***ECON 407 - Economic Dynamics B**
(P) ECON 406 or an approved background in Economics and Mathematics

***ECON 408 - Advanced Econometric Theory**
(P) QUAN 301 or equivalent

***ECON 409 - Advanced Applied Econometrics**
(P) ECON 408

***ECON 508 - Topics in Advanced Econometric Theory**
(P) ECON 409

***ECON 509 - Topics in Advanced Applied Econometrics**
(P) ECON 409

***FINM 467 - Actuarial Statistics**
(C) STAT 331 or 333

***OPRE 454 - Operations Research Applications**
(P) OPRE 352, STAT 333 is desirable

***OPRE 455 - Network Operations in OR**
(P) OPRE 351

***OPRE 456 - Optimisation in OR**
(P) OPRE 351, MATH 206

***OPRE 457 - Stochastic Models**
(P) OPRE 352, STAT 333 desirable

***ORST 482 - Special Topic 1**

***ORST 483 - Special Topic 2**

***ORST 487 - Project 1**

***ORST 488 - Project 2**

ORST 489 - Project

***STAT 434 - Statistical Inference**
(P) STAT 331, 333 desirable

***STAT 435 - Time Series**
(P) STAT 331 or 333

***STAT 436 - Forecasting**
(P) Approved 48 pts from 300-level OPRE, QUAN or STAT papers

***STAT 437 - Probability**
(P) STAT 333, MATH 301 or 305 is desirable

***STAT 438 - Applied Statistics**
(P) STAT 331

With the approval of the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Science, up to four half papers may be replaced by approved 300-level papers from ECON 332, MATH, STAT, OPRE, COMP or QUAN.

Statistics and Operations Research for MSc Part 2

Either

(a) Two papers (ORST 511 and 512), on special topics in statistics and operations research, together with a thesis (ORST 591) of more value than the two papers presented in accordance with this Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In appropriate circumstances the Head of School may waive the requirements of one or both papers, *or*

(b) Four papers (ORST 511, 512, 513 and 514) on special topics in statistics and operations research together with a research project (ORST 589) or three papers (from ORST 511, 512, 513 and 514) together with a research project (ORST 588) as shall be approved by the Head of School.

Statistics and Operations Research for MA

Two papers (ORST 511 and 512), of on special topics in statistics and operations research together with a thesis (ORST 591) of more value than the two papers presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In appropriate circumstances the Head of School may waive the requirements of one or both papers.

Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics

ORST 889 - Project
30 pts

Three papers (90 pts) or equivalent in an approved combination from the following:

*indicates half paper (15 pts)

***ECON 406 - Economic Dynamics A**
(P) 48 ECON/QUAN/OPRE 300-level approved pts

***ECON 407 - Economic Dynamics B**
(P) ECON 406 or approved background in Economics and Mathematics

***ECON 408 - Advanced Econometric Theory**

***ECON 409 - Advanced Applied Econometrics**
(P) ECON 408

***ECON 508 - Topics in Advanced Econometric Theory**
(P) ECON 409

***ECON 509 - Topics in Advanced Applied Econometrics**
(P) ECON 409

***FINM 467 - Actuarial Statistics**
(P) STAT 331 or 333

***OPRE 454 - Operations Research Applications**
(P) OPRE 352, STAT 333 desirable

***OPRE 455 - Network Operations in OR**
(P) OPRE 351

***OPRE 456 - Optimisation in OR**
(P) OPRE 352, MATH 206

***OPRE 457 - Stochastic Models**
(P) OPRE 352, STAT 333 desirable

***ORST 882-883 - Special Topics**

*** STAT 434 - Statistical Inference**
(P) STAT 331, 333 desirable

***STAT 435 - Time Series**
(P) STAT 331 or 333

***STAT 436 - Forecasting**
(P) 48 approved pts from 300-level OPRE, QUAN or STAT

***STAT 437 - Probability**
(P) STAT 333, MATH 301 or 305 desirable

***STAT 438 - Applied Statistics**
(P) STAT 331

With the approval of the Head of School of Mathematics and Computing Sciences, up to four half papers may be replaced by approved 300-level papers from ECON 332, COMP, FINM, MATH, OPRE, QUAN, SOSC 302 and STAT.

For more detailed information on the papers listed above, see entries under the appropriate subjects or codes.

Graduate Diploma in Science (Statistics and Operations Research)

For requirements see Section 4 of the Graduate Diploma in Science Statute.

Financial Mathematics

See the entries under Financial Mathematics in this section of the Calendar, and the Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Mathematics.

Technology

Major subject requirements BScTech

For majors in the following subjects see Section 3 of the BScTech Statute:

Advanced Materials
Chemical Products and Processes
Electronics and Instrumentation

Major subject requirements for BIT, see the statute for the Bachelor of Information Technology.

TECH 101 - Technology in the Modern World

An overview together with appropriate examples of current and likely future technologies in the modern world and its impact on economies and society.

18 pts · 1 / 3

TECH 102 - Foundations of Digital Technology

A general introduction to the fundamental technical concepts needed to understand the operation of information and communication technologies. This paper serves only as a basic background for all students interested in information technology, but also provides the foundation for further studies in Communications / Computer Systems Engineering.

18 pts · 2 / 3

TECH 201 - Professional Studies

An introduction to research methods, experimental design, data acquisition and analysis, computational modelling, communication skills and report writing, with applications in technology.

11 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) TECH 101; 36 100-level pts in PHYS or CHEM; (X) PHYS 216

TECH 202 - Product and Processing Technology

An introduction to the applied research and development process with the emphasis on the generic development process of high technology products. The paper uses examples from applied science, electronics and technology as well as selected industry case studies to study appropriate aspects of product innovation, design, prototyping, intellectual property, manufacturing and quality assurance. The paper also includes a significant project component.

22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) As for TECH 201

TECH 301 - Technology Management and Marketing

This paper studies the appropriate aspects of marketing of high technology products and services as well as the management of research and development projects. It discusses the economic analyses, resources, organisational structures, planning and control of projects as applied to the management of high-technology R&D projects.

18 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) TECH 201, 202

TECH 401 - Research Project

A research project on a topic approved by the Director of Studies.

30 pts · 1+2 / 3

TECH 409 - Management of Technological Projects

Technological project management and product development covering the marketing of technological products, project planning, intellectual property, analysis and forecasting. The major project is the development of a business plan for a technological product or service. Also taught as MMMS 509.

15 pts · 1 / 3 · (X) MMMS 501, 509

TECH 410 - Work Placement

18 pts· 1 / 3

TECH 411 - Materials and Technology A

Selected topics in various aspects of materials, characterisation and applications in technology.

15 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 30 pts of 300-level PHYS and / or CHEM

TECH 412 - Materials and Technology B

Selected topics in various aspects of materials, characterisation and applications in technology.

15 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) As for TECH 411

TECH 420 - Signal Processing A

Continuous-time signal processing with applications to geophysics, electronics and communications. Continuous domain transform theory and spectral analysis, random variables, noise, filter design. Also taught as PHYS 420.

15 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) MATH 206; (X) PHYS 420

TECH 421 - Signal Processing B

Discrete and continuous-time signal processing with applications to electronics and communications. Continuous domain transform theory and spectral analysis, random variables, noise, filter design, fast Fourier, Z, and other discrete transforms, filter design, wavelets, image processing Also taught as PHYS 421.

15 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) MATH 206; (X) PHYS 421

TECH 422 - Instrumentation
Transducers and signal conditioning, electromechanical analogies for transducer systems, signal recovery, shielding, control theory. Selected topics in scientific and industrial instrumentation. Also taught as PHYS 422.

15 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) PHYS 340, 341; (X) PHYS 422

TECH 423 - Electronics
Digital and analogue communications, noise in electronic circuits and noise analysis, radio-frequency electronics, digital signal processors, advanced digital design. Also taught as PHYS 423.

15 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) PHYS 340, 341; (X) PHYS 423

TECH 431 - Communication Systems Engineering
Broadband systems, telecommunication systems, modulations techniques, effect of noise, digital signals and modulation techniques.

15 pts · (P) MATH 206
Not offered in 2002

TECH 432 - Advanced Digital Design
Advanced topics in digital design such as advanced state machine concepts, asynchronous design, hardware description languages and DSP architecture.

15 pts · (P) MATH 206
Not offered in 2002

TECH 433 - Embedded Real-Time Systems
Design methodology and practical implications of using microprocessors in real-time embedded applications.

15 pts · (P) MATH 206
Not offered in 2002

TECH 434 - Sensors and Transducers
A study of sensor and transducers and their integration with microcomputers. Includes operating principles, design considerations, interfacing, data acquisition and control systems.

15 pts · (P) MATH 206
Not offered in 2002

Theatre

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

SEFT 101 - Cultural Encounters: The Literature, Film and Theatre of Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific

Much of the literature, film and theatre from, or about, Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific is concerned with the encounters occurring within and between the region's various cultures. In this introductory paper attention is paid to the part that written, spoken, and visual narratives play in representing, and even shaping, such encounters. Students are introduced to a range of concepts and gain skills in criticism and academic writing.

18 pts · 2 / 3 · (X) ENGL 112

CRIT 201 - European Tragedy

See entry under Comparative Literature.

THEA 201 - Theatrical Revolution: Drama from Realism to the Postmodern

A study of modern drama and theatre from the development of realism in the late 19th century up to contemporary plays, playwrights and production. Dramatists studied normally include the formative Europeans Ibsen, Chekhov and Brecht (read in translation), as well as Beckett, Churchill and a contemporary New Zealand playwright. Also taught as ENGL 232.

22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 36 pts; (X) ENGL 217, 232

THEA 203 - Space, Light and Text

A practical introduction to the basic elements of theatrical performance, concentrating on space, performer, theatre technology, and the structural principles of theatrical texts.

22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 36 pts; (C) THEA 201; (X) DRAM 203

THEA 204 - Classic Theatre Workshop

A critical and practical study of the dynamics of performing plays from the major periods of western theatre, from the ancient Greeks to the 19th century (including Greek, Shakespearean and Neoclassical drama). Investigation of historical conditions of performance form the basis for workshop exploration and presentation of scenes from selected plays. Co-taught with ENGL 228.

22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) THEA 201, 203; (X) DRAM 205, 206, 305, 306; THEA 220, ENGL 228 in 2001 or 2002

THEA 208 - Shakespeare

A detailed study of six plays, paired by genre to allow comparison and contrast within and across genres. The paper highlights political, theatrical and social questions raised by the plays, and encourages comparative study of the texts. Also taught as ENGL 208.

22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 36 100-level ENGL or SEFT pts; (X) ENGL 208

THEA 220 - Special Topic

22 pts · (P) 22 approved THFI, THEA or DRAM pts

Not offered in 2002

THFI 221 - Special Topic

22 pts · (P) 22 approved THFI, THEA, DRAM or FILM pts

Not offered in 2002

THEA 301 - Company

A practical study of the creative and technical aspects of theatre production, with an emphasis on analysis of dramatic structure and stage dynamics, leading to public company performance.

36 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) DRAM 205 or 206 or THEA 204; (X) DRAM 301

THEA 302 - Conventions of Drama and Theatre

A critical and practical study of a particular historical period, national drama, or theatrical genre, and of the transformation of dramatic script into public theatrical performance. 2002: 20th century German theatre directing.

36 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) As for THEA 301; (X) DRAM 302

THEA 303 - Composition, Production, Performance
A critical and practical study of the process of collaborative production work in theatre and/or video, leading to the creation and public presentation of original work.

36 pts · (P) THEA 301 or 302; (X) DRAM 321
Not offered in 2002

THEA 304 - Directing
A practical study of the fundamentals of directing in the theatre for public performance, with particular emphasis given to script analysis, the use of space, and working with actors.

36 pts · 2/3 · (P) DRAM/THEA 301 or 302; (X) DRAM 304

THEA 320 - Special Topic

24 pts · (P) 22 approved THEA pts
Not offered in 2002

THEA 321 - Special Topic

24 pts · (P) 22 approved THEA pts
Not offered in 2002

THFI 312 - Topic in Theatre and Film
A critical and/or practical study of a topic in theatre and film.

24 pts · (P) As for THFI 221
Not offered in 2002

THFI 313 - Shakespeare on Film
A critical study of filmed and televised Shakespearean drama.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 22 approved THFI, THEA, DRAM or FILM pts

THFI 322 - Special Topic

24 pts · (P) As for THFI 313
Not offered in 2002

THFI 323 - Special Topic
2002: Collaborative Production. A critical and practical study of the process of collaborative production work in theatre and/or video, leading to the creation and public presentation of original work.

36 pts · 2/3 · (P) DRAM/THEA 301 or 302 or FILM 231; (X) DRAM 321

Theatre for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

THEA 401 - Drama and Theory
In this paper, a range of historical and contemporary critical and theoretical perspectives are brought to bear on a representative range of classical and contemporary dramatic texts. Topics covered include classical dramatic theory and dramaturgy, contemporary performance theory, feminist, psychoanalytical, postmodernist, intercultural and postcolonial approaches, close study of selected texts, and research methodologies. Also taught as THEA 501 and ENGL 451.

THEA 402 - Shakespearean Performance
Also taught as ENGL 452.

(X) DRAM 402

THEA 403 - Drama and Theatre in Aotearoa New Zealand
This paper offers selected topics in the drama and theatre of Aotearoa New Zealand. A range of plays are studied in relation to the conventions of theatre then operative, as well as from the point of view of a variety of critical approaches such as nationalist, colonial and postcolonial, feminist and postmodernist. Historical research in 19th and 20th century theatre forms the basis for at least one assessed project. Attention is also paid to Mäori theatrical and paratheatrical forms, and to contemporary developments in syncretic and intercultural theatre. Also taught as ENGL 453.

THEA 404 - Community Theatre
A study of the theory and practice of community theatre. There is a focus on community theatre practice within Aotearoa New

Zealand and we also examine selected international models. Classes are a combination of seminars, discussions and practical workshops. The political and historical factors informing community theatre are explored, and there is a strong emphasis on popular performance skills and the group devising of scripts. Students work collaboratively to devise an original theatre project within a selected community.

THEA 405 - Scriptwriting
This paper provides both a theoretical and a practical approach to writing scripts for theatrical and screen media performance. Particular topics covered are myth and story, dramatic and scenographic mise-en-scène, spoken dialogue, and both narrative and organic dramaturgy. Study is made of playscripts, theatre works in performance, film and TV drama. Students pursue individual study of selected writers, and compile portfolios of their own original writing, including a full-length script.

THEA 406 - Special Topic
2002: Women in Theatre

THEA 412 - Renaissance Studies: Political Shakespeare
Also taught as ENGL 412

THEA 415 - Renaissance Studies: Shakespeare's Classical Worlds
Also taught as ENGL 415

THEA 434 - Modern Drama: Beckett and Churchill
Also taught as ENGL 434

THEA 480 - Special Topic

THEA 489 - Research Project

THFI 480 - Special Topic

THFI 489 - Research Project

Theatre for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute.

Master of Theatre Arts

Graduate Diploma in Theatre Arts

For requirements, see the MTA Statute.

THEA 501 - Drama and Theory
In this paper, a range of historical and contemporary critical and theoretical perspectives are brought to bear on a representative range of classical and contemporary dramatic texts. Topics covered include classical dramatic theory and dramaturgy, contemporary performance theory, feminist, psychoanalytical, post-modernist, intercultural and post-colonial approaches, close study of selected texts, and research methodologies. Also taught as THEA 401 and ENGL 451.

THEA 511 - Directing Method
This paper investigates a variety of approaches to directing. Fundamental procedures from script analysis to final production are explored in practical workshops, and in the context of weekly seminars and a reading and viewing programme including study of the work of leading contemporary directors.
(C) THEA 512

THEA 512 - Theatre Craft for Directors
This paper investigates the theory and practice of the crafts of the theatre with which a director must be conversant. Particular emphasis is given to acting, design, lighting, sound and video. In addition, aspects of business management for theatre practitioners is studied.
(C) THEA 511

THEA 521 - Directing Actors Project
A supervised practicum leading to a short public performance with minimal decor and technical requirements, with the focus on eliciting dramatically effective performances from the actors. The performance is usually expected to have a duration of between 20 and 40 minutes, and to involve at least three actors.

THEA 522 - Technical Directing Project
A supervised practicum leading to a short public performance with the focus on technical theatre. The duration of the performance depends to a considerable extent on design and technical complexity, but it is expected to demonstrate creative and technical competence in creating a performance, with or possibly without a script and actors, of some dramaturgical substance.

THEA 523 - Community or Corporate Directing Project
A supervised practicum involving directing in a public community or corporate setting, leading to a performance or staged event demonstrating creative and organisational competence appropriate to the artistic and social context.

THEA 524 - Production Attachments
Two supervised practica in technical or administrative production roles. These are normally for other productions within the programme, but may be secondments to professional theatres.

THEA 525 - Major Directing Project
A supervised practicum leading to a full length public performance incorporating a full range of production techniques and resources. The production is normally of an acted script, and demonstrate creative, dramaturgical and organisational competence.

THEA 526 - Research Journal and Seminar Projects
Regular seminar presentations and critiques form the basis for a series of written reports on work undertaken during Part 2 of the degree, and all students maintain a critical director's journal as a record of research and learning.

THEA 580 - Special Topic

THEA 589 - Research Project

Tourism Management

For the requirements for the BTM, BTM(Hons) and MTM, refer to the relevant Statutes in Section C of this Calendar.

TOUR 101 - Introduction to Tourism
As an introductory paper, TOUR 101 seeks to provide a systematic basis for exploring and understanding the complexities of tourism and the various inter-relationships that exist. An origin-linkage-destination framework is adopted and the functioning of the overall system is examined, followed in turn by each of these components: origins (patterns of demand), linkages (flows, channels of distribution, transport) and destinations (patterns and processes of development).
18 pts · 1 / 3

TOUR 104 - Business Environment of Tourism
This paper focuses on the need to develop a conceptual understanding of tourism in the wider context of geographic, economic, political, technological, environmental and socio-cultural forces. Issues examined include: the evolving structure of tourism consumption, global economic growth, political and regulatory changes, technology advances, tourism
globalisation and sustainability.
18 pts · 2 / 3 (C) TOUR 101

TOUR 108 - Tourism in New Zealand
This paper presents a systematic examination of the development of international and domestic tourism in New Zealand. The importance of tourism as a contributor to economic development is based on the analysis of primary and secondary data through practical exercises and case studies aimed at introducing and developing techniques for data collection and analysis.
18 pts · 1 / 3 · (X) TOUR 107

TOUR 110 - Tourism Practicum

Students will complete 240 hours of approved industrial experience in tourism and visitor related services that will allow them to gain relevant skills and build a network of contacts within the industry. The industry experience is assessed by academic staff on the basis of a student report on the workplace that draws on concepts and skills learnt in course work.

14 pts · 1 / 3, 2 / 3, 3 / 3 · (P) TOUR 101, 104 and 108 (or 107), and at least 44 200 or 300-level TOUR pts

TOUR 230 - Visitor Management

This paper examines principles of visitor management in New Zealand and overseas. Visitor management is discussed at a range of scales in a variety of cultural and environmental settings such as: urban areas, national parks, theatres, art galleries, museums and heritage sites. Visitor management is a critical factor in the sustainable management of natural and cultural resources and the quality of the visitor experience.

22 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) 36 TOUR pts

TOUR 240 - Principles of Tourism Management

This paper examines principles of tourism management relating to public and private sector organizations, agencies and businesses. Specific themes will include the management of tourism as a multifaceted activity, inter-organisational relationships and the management of small tourism firms.

22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 36 TOUR pts

TOUR 250 - Managing Visitor Impacts

This paper provides a systematic introduction to the management of tourism impacts with emphasis on social and cultural systems, economy and the physical environment. The paper introduces students to a range of analytical approaches used in the study of tourism impacts, for example, environmental impact analysis, social assessment, and economic multiplier analysis. The paper focuses on specific management issues drawing on a range of case study material and seeks to develop an awareness of the implications of mitigating strategies for relevant stakeholders.

22 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) 36 TOUR pts

TOUR 301 - Tourism Planning and Policy

This paper systematically examines a range of approaches to tourism planning and policy making at different scales with reference to both New Zealand and international examples. It will also develop an understanding of the impact of planning and policy making on tourism businesses and foster students' analytical and participatory skills.

24 pts · 1 / 3 · (P) TOUR 240 (or 220) and 22 200-level TOUR pts

TOUR 345 - Tourist Behaviour

This paper aims to develop an understanding of tourists' behavioural characteristics that underpin evolving tourism demand. Topics to be studied include: tourist psychographics (i. e. travel needs, motivations, learning, expectations, perceptions, tastes, preferences, attitudes) and their variations with respect to a number of social factors and contexts such as age, gender, social class, ethnicity and culture.

24 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) TOUR 240 (or 220) and 22 200-level TOUR pts

TOUR 370 - Special Topic

24 pts · (P) 44 200-level TOUR pts

TOUR 380 - Tourism Research

This paper focuses on the role and application of research in the study and management of tourism. The course will systematically examine different aspects of the research cycle and different approaches to tourism research.

24 pts · 2 / 3 · (P) TOUR 240 (or 220) and 22 200-level TOUR pts

TOUR 390 - Applied Tourism Management

This paper requires students to initiate, plan, market, manage and evaluate their own tourism activity, for example, an event, tour, or conference. The paper provides students with the opportunity to put into practice a range of skills developed throughout their degree. The paper also seeks to develop liaison and negotiation skills through relationships with partner organisations, sponsors and relevant authorities.

24 pts 1 / 3· (P) TOUR 240 (or 220) and 22 200-level TOUR pts

TOUR 401 - Tourism and Services Management - Recent Advances

This paper seeks to foster a critical appreciation of the tourism literature and to expose students to recent advances in tourism research. The first part of the course focuses on developing a systematic approach to the study of tourism, using frameworks and formulating critiques. The second part concentrates on recent advances in selected areas of tourism research and the emergence of new themes.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) 24 TOUR 300-level pts or approved substitute

TOUR 402 - Tourism Research Methods

The goals of this paper are to develop students' ability to undertake tourism research, to foster a critical appreciation of the research of others and to explore the applications of research. Using the concept of the research cycle as its underlying framework, the course examines different facets of research - from problem formulation through data collection, analysis to interpretation and application - and different approaches to research, both quantitative and qualitative. It combines both theory and practice and provides opportunities for students to undertake a research project in an area of personal interest.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) 24 TOUR 300-level pts or approved substitute

TOUR 403 - Consumer Perspectives in Tourism

This paper examines the various approaches to the phenomenon of tourism from the consumer's perspective. By doing so, the complex interrelationships between the psychological make-up of consumers and the social realities that surround them will be addressed. The course emphasises the importance of understanding consumer behaviour in developing marketing strategies for individual tourism products as well as destinations.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) TOUR 345 or approved substitute

TOUR 404 - Resource Management for Tourism

This paper provides students with a blend of skills and knowledge in relation to a range of contemporary resource management issues. The focus is on competing demands for the use of different natural resources between tourism operations, other private sector users, local communities and the public sector. A secondary emphasis is given to understanding a range of tools used for assessing the demands of resource users and resolving conflict. A particular emphasis is given in the latter part of the course to tourism as a contemporary resource sink and the promotion of tourism development that is compatible with more sustainable forms of resource use.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) TOUR 370 or approved substitute

Not offered in 2002

TOUR 405 - Tourism and International Development

The paper develops students' understanding of the role and organisation of tourism in less developed countries within the context of debate over 'development'. The discussion focuses on the opportunities, problems and issues tourism raises in developing countries and explores a range of development perspectives with respect to policies, programmes and their implementation. The paper also examines issues relating to human resources and planning, as well as the representation of cultures and destinations through marketing.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) 24 TOUR 300-level pts or approved substitute

TOUR 406 - Special Topic

A special topic in tourism.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) 24 TOUR 300-level pts or approved substitute

TOUR 407 - Special Topic 2002: Strategic Management of International Tourism

This paper provides students with advanced applications of tourism management concepts and methods necessary for analysing international tourism. It integrates different case studies to illustrate the application of specific models, techniques and tools.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) 24 TOUR 300-level pts or approved substitute

TOUR 408 - Tourism: Integration and Globalisation

This paper examines the evolution and development of tourism as a global phenomenon. As an economic activity tourism is characterised by vertical and horizontal integration within and between sectors at a range of spatial scales. The paper examines the production and consumption side drivers as cause and consequence of its globalisation.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) 24 300-level TOUR pts or approved substitute; (X) TOUR 406 in 2000

TOUR 410 - Dissertation

Research paper on a selected aspect of tourism.

15 pts · (P) TOUR 402

Women's Studies

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

WISC 101 - Introduction to Women's Studies

A study of key debates, theories and issues in women's studies through historical and contemporary writings by and about women, with an emphasis on Mäori, Pacific and New Zealand material.

18 pts · 1/3

WISC 202 - Images of Women

A study of the changing images and representation of women and of gender relations mainly in writing and language but also in the visual arts and media.

22 pts · (P) WISC 101 or 36 approved pts

Not offered in 2002

WISC 203 - Queer Sexualities, Histories and Politics

This paper is an introduction to the development of sexual identities and communities from lesbian-feminist, gay, bisexual and queer theoretical perspectives with particular emphasis on social, historical and political lesbian, gay and bisexual cultures in New Zealand.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) WISC 101 or 36 approved pts

WISC 209 - Special Topic

2002: Tama Wahine: Mäori Women's Studies

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) WISC 101 or 36 approved pts

WISC 217 - Feminist Theory

An introduction to feminist political theories. The paper begins with exposition and critique of major feminist political theories of the 70s and 90s then applies these theories to some contemporary social problems and debates such as issues relating to the family or the body and sexuality or environmentalism. Also taught as PHIL 217 and POLS 217.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 18 pts in WISC or PHIL or POLS; (X) PHIL 217, POLS 217; PHIL 262 or POLS 262 passed in 1999

WISC 301 - Gender Analysis of Economic and Social Policy

This paper examines a range of feminist perspectives on selected areas of economic and social policy. It covers the general methodology of gender analysis, as well as different views on the respective roles of individual, family, communities and the state. Policy applications are primarily from New Zealand, but international aspects and other countries are also discussed.

24 pts · (P) 22 WISC pts or approved alternative

Not offered in 2002

WISC 302 - Feminist Writing

A study of various feminist critiques of the dominant ideologies of knowledge and power from 1789-1950, including works of fiction and non-fiction ranging from Mary Wollstonecraft to Simone de Beauvoir.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 22 WISC pts or approved alternative

WISC 303 - Oral History and Auto/biography

The biographies, autobiographies, diaries, letters and other works by women as a source of information about their lives analysed from feminist perspectives. Students undertake oral history and other biographical projects.

24 pts · (P) As for WISC 302

Not offered in 2002

WISC 304 - Feminist Economics
An examination and critique of the micro and macro frameworks of standard economic theory and systems, particularly neo-classical, but also Marxist and institutional, from various feminist and other critical perspectives. International issues, including development strategies and structural adjustment, are discussed, as well as selected applications to economic policy formation in New Zealand and elsewhere. Also taught as ECON 334.

24 pts · 3/3 · (P) As for WISC 302; (X) ECON 334

WISC 305 - Women, Power and Knowledge
This paper addresses feminist analyses of the construction of scientific and medical knowledge, the politics of reproductive technologies and fertility control, and the construction of sexuality and motherhood, including feminist approaches to sociobiology and technological development.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) As for WISC 302

WISC 306 - Mäori Women's Studies - Mana Wahine
The developing theories of Mana Wahine and an examination and critique of selected sources of Mäori feminist writings, including waiata tawhito, Mäori women's petitions to government, and histories.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) As for WISC 302

Women's Studies for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 15 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

WISC 401 - Feminist Theory and Methodology
The variety of theoretical perspectives which have informed recent debates are examined in their historical context, leading to a discussion of current developments in feminist postmodernism and its influence on research methods and theories of representation, sexuality and identity. Other contested theoretical issues concerning the social construction of diverse identities are discussed and the methodological implications for gender analysis are explored.

WISC 402 - Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual and Transgender Studies
Beginning with a broad study of the invention of sexual identities and the emergence of multiple discourses on sexuality in the 19th and 20th centuries, the paper focuses on the development of lesbian, gay, bisexual and minority sexual identities and communities. The effects of gender, class and culture on sexualities are considered from a variety of feminist theoretical perspectives, leading to a discussion of current developments in Queer Theory and gay/lesbian postmodernism.

WISC 403 - Women's Lives
This paper uses oral history methodologies from a variety of feminist/disciplinary perspectives. Students research the lives of a selected New Zealand woman/group of women in order to compare and analyse several oral interviews, and to undertake original research making use of the National Archives and Alexander Turnbull Library. The final research papers will be published by the class as a Women's Studies occasional publication, and students are required to discuss and solve the practical and ethical aspects of publishing short biographies of selected women.

WISC 404 - Gender, Work, and the Economy
This paper discusses in depth selected aspects of feminist economic theory and policy, examining gender differences in some areas of paid and unpaid work and alternative theoretical frameworks which are used to explain them.

WISC 406 - Ngä Whakaaro Tohetohe o Ngä Wähine Mäori: Mäori Feminist Theories
A study of the development of indigenous feminist theories and an assessment of the social implications of the application of these analyses for contemporary Mäori society. Issues of contemporary Mäori development

and the position of Mäori women within this context are examined.

WISC 407 - Feminist Pedagogical Theory and Its Application in Teaching Women's Studies
This paper describes the development of feminist pedagogical ideas. New Zealand feminist pedagogical theory provides the theoretical core of the paper. A supervised programme of practical application (12 hours) is undertaken by the students in addition to a regular weekly class of two hours per week for the full year where the theory and practice of feminist teaching methodologies in relation to the teaching of Women's Studies are the subject of seminars, presentations and discussions.

WISC 408-409 - Special Topics

WISC 410 - Practicum in Women's Studies
A supervised placement for a minimum of 40 hours with an approved women's organisation, or an organisation which services women clients. Students undertake particular duties as required by the organisation and write (following the successful completion of their placement) a practicum report reflecting on the origin and functions of the organisation and their experience within it in the context of feminist theory and methodology. Each student has a mentor from the organisation who works with a member of Women's Studies staff to form a supervisory team responsible for evaluation.

WISC 489 - Research Essay

Women's Studies for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Writing: Academic and Professional

WRIT 101 - Writing English
This paper is designed to improve the academic writing and general communication of students from all disciplines. During the paper, students practise techniques for generating, drafting and revising a variety of written texts; they also develop research and presentation skills.

18 pts · 1/3, 2/3, 3/3

WRIT 151 - Academic Writing in ESL (English as a Second Language)
This paper is designed to improve the academic writing of degree students for whom English is a second or other language. During the paper, students practise techniques for generating, drafting and revising writing for academic purposes, with an emphasis on addressing problems faced by second language writers.

18 pts · 2/3 · (X) May not concurrently enrol in WRIT 101 or credit WRIT 151 after passing WRIT 101

WRIT 201 - Professional Writing
This paper prepares students from a variety of disciplines for complex writing tasks beyond university. Students can choose to specialise in one of two streams: Writing for a Professional Audience, which deals with the preparation, writing and editing of reports, proposals and other workplace documents; or Writing for a Public Audience, which explores the writing of different non-fiction genres (including essays, reviews and articles) for the wider community and for the media. The paper also includes instruction and practice in editing and layout and in the use of electronic media in workplace contexts.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) WRIT 101 and 72 pts, or approval from the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies.

IMPORTANT NOTICE: Readers are referred to the disclaimer set out at the beginning of the Calendar

Section E

General Information

Victoria University of Wellington 591
The Victoria University of Wellington Act 1961 592

University Services and Facilities

Adam Art Gallery 594
Alumni Services 594
  Alumni Association 594
  Court of Convocation 594
Centre for Continuing Education / Te Whare Pukenga 595
Chaplaincies 595
Facilitation and Disputes Advisory Service 595
International Centre 596
Language Learning Centre 596
Liaison Office (see Student Recruitment and Course Advice) 599
Library 597
Mäori Services 598
  Te Herenga Waka Marae (cultural and social centre) 598
  Te Whare Köhungahunga o Ahumairangi 598
Research Policy Office 598
Research Publications 599
Scholarships and Prizes 599
Student Allowances, Bursaries and Loans 599
Student Recruitment and Course Advice 599
Student Services Group 600
  Accommodation Service 600
  Career Development and Employment 600
  Counselling Service 600
  Disability Support Services 601
  Early Childhood Education Centres 601
  Kaiwawao Mäori – Mäori Student Services Adviser 601
  Student Creche 601
  Student Finance Advisory Service 602
  Student Health Service 602
  Student Learning Support Service 602
Students' Association 603

Student Union 603
Student Union Complex 603
Recreation Services 604
University Teaching Development Centre 604
Victoria Link Limited 604
Victoria University of Wellington Foundation 605
Victoria University Press 605

Research Institutes and Centres

Antarctic Research Centre 606
Asian Studies Institute 606
Centre for Building Performance Research 606
Centre for the Study of Leadership: New Zealand 606
Centre for Mathematics Education 607
Centre for Strategic Studies: New Zealand 607
Deaf Studies Research Unit 607
Health Services Research Centre 608
Institute of Criminology 608
Institute of Geography 608
Institute of Geophysics 608
Institute of Policy Studies 609
NZ Centre for Conflict Resolution 609
NZ Centre for Public Law 609
New Zealand Dictionary Centre 609
NZ Institute for Research on Ageing 610
NZ Institute for the Study of Competition and Regulation 610
Stout Research Centre 610
Treaty of Waitangi Research Unit 611

Honorary Graduates 612
Glossary of Terms 613
Index of Codes for Papers and Major Subjects 614

Victoria University of Wellington

Victoria University of Wellington celebrated its centenary three years ago. It combines the benefits of a long and distinguished tradition of academic excellence with innovation and a strong sense of commitment to serving the needs of students and the community in the new millennium.

Located in the "dress circle" overlooking Wellington's fine harbour, the main Kelburn campus commands stunning views and is within just a few minutes' walk of the city centre. Victoria combines the advantages of almost ideal size for a university with a superb location in the country's political and cultural capital and a major commercial centre. It has approximately 15,000 students from more than 50 countries.

Its many distinguished graduates in all parts of the world include a winner of the Nobel Prize in Chemistry for the year 2000, Professor Alan MacDiarmid who now works at the University of Pennsylvania but retains strong links with Victoria and was awarded an Honorary Doctorate of Science by the University in 1999.

Victoria was created through an Act of Parliament inspired by Premier Richard Seddon in 1897 and was founded in 1899 as a college affiliated to the University of New Zealand. Initially, lectures took place in rented accommodation in the city while a debate raged over where the new institution should be built. Towards the end of 1901 the College Council decided on the site in Kelburn, described not too inaccurately as "six vertical acres", and in 1906 its distinctive neogothic red brick building, now a widely recognised Wellington landmark, was completed.

By the beginning of the 1990s, the University's roll was over 10,000 and to ease the pressure on the Kelburn site, three faculties have taken up quarters in the central city. The Schools of Architecture and Design are now located in impressive premises in the city's artistic heart, the Law School has moved to the magnificently restored historic Government Buildings on Lambton Quay, close to Parliament and the courts, and part of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration has moved to Rutherford House, adjacent to the Law School.

Victoria enjoys many advantages of being the capital city campus and has made the most of them by developing a highly interactive relationship with the city. Its students, staff and visiting researchers benefit from its proximity to many national research institutions and facilities such as the National Library and National Archives, Te Papa (Museum of New Zealand) and Crown Research Institutes. It is privileged to draw on the services of leading experts from such institutions and from the business and official communities as guest lecturers and tutors, and many of them also return as students to Victoria, taking advantage of its offering of postgraduate qualifications.

Wellington is the cultural centre of New Zealand. It is home to the Royal New Zealand Ballet Company, the New Zealand School of Dance, the New Zealand Drama School, the New Zealand String Quartet and the New Zealand Symphony Orchestra, whose principals and players are engaged as tutors and often perform at Victoria. The University contributes actively to the cultural life of the capital.

A further advantage of the capital city location is the presence of many embassies and consulates, which add their own countries' culture and social presence to the

city, also assisting Victoria in providing a strong support network for its international students and a heightened consciousness of New Zealand's place in the wider world.

Victoria became an autonomous university in 1962, taking the name Victoria University of Wellington. More recently, to reflect New Zealand's bicultural (European and Mäori) heritage this was extended to the current full name: Victoria University of Wellington Te Whare Wananga o te Upoko o te Ika a Maui. The Mäori name literally translates as "The university at the head of the fish of Maui". In Mäori mythology the North Island of New Zealand was a great fish hauled from the depths of the Pacific Ocean by the god Maui from his boat, the South Island.

The University has faculties of Humanities and Social Sciences, Commerce and Administration, Architecture and Design, Science and Law, and within them are numerous specialised schools as well as institutes and centres of research. University facilities include a large main Library, an extensive Law Library and several smaller specialist libraries. The University provides recreational facilities, university chaplaincies, creches, student halls of residence, numerous student support services, student union facilities, a Mäori marae, music concert auditorium, drama theatre, and one of the country's most exciting public art galleries. Shops on the Kelburn campus include a computer store, bookshop, pharmacy, travel agency and bank as well as a bar and a range of cafes and restaurants.

Academic programmes are offered at Victoria throughout the year. There are three trimesters, the two main ones running March - June and July - October. Selected courses are also offered in the third (summer) trimester, November to February.

The Victoria University of Wellington Act 1961

[This Act is reprinted with amendments as at 1 January 1991 incorporated.]

1. Short Title and Commencement -

(1) This Act may be cited as the Victoria University of Wellington Act 1961.

(2) This Act shall come into force on the 1 January 1962.

2. Interpretation - In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires -

'Council' means the Council of the Victoria University of Wellington constituted in accordance with Part XV of the Education Act 1989:

'Lecturer' means a member of the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington who is in terms of his appointment an associate professor, a reader, a senior lecturer, or a lecturer of the University; and includes such other persons and classes of persons as the Council from time to time determines:

'Professor' means a professor of the Victoria University of Wellington but does not include an associate professor:

'Registrar' means the Registrar of the Victoria University of Wellington: 'University' means the Victoria University of Wellington constituted under this Act.

3. Constitution of the University -

(1) For the advancement of knowledge and the dissemination and maintenance thereof by teaching and research there shall be a University to be called the Victoria University of Wellington.

(2) The University shall consist of the Council, the professors emeriti, the professors, lecturers, Registrar, and librarian of the University for the time being in office, the graduates and undergraduates of the University, the graduates of the University of New Zealand whose names are for the time being on the register of the Court of Convocation of the University, and such other persons and classes of persons as the Council may from time to time determine.

(3) The University shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, and may hold real and personal property, and sue and be sued, and do and suffer all that bodies corporate may do and suffer.

(4) The University established under this Act is hereby declared to be the same institution as the institution of that name existing immediately before the commencement of this Act under the Victoria University of Wellington Act 1933 (as amended by the Victoria University of Wellington Amendment Act 1957), which institution was originally established under the name of the Victoria College under the Victoria College Act 1897.

4. Court of Convocation -

(1) [Repealed]

(2) [Repealed]

(3) There shall be a Court of Convocation of the University.

(4) The said Court of Convocation shall consist of the persons whose names are enrolled on a register to be kept by the Registrar.

(5) The power of the Council under section 194 of the Education Act 1989 to make statutes extends to making statutes for the keeping of the register of the Court of Convocation, which statutes may include provisions prescribing the persons and classes of persons who are eligible for membership of the said Court of Convocation and the circumstances in which, and the conditions (whether as to payment of fee or otherwise) on which, persons are entitled to have their names enrolled on the register of the said Court; and, subject to this Act and to the said statutes, if any, the said Court shall have power to make such rules for the conduct of its business as it thinks fit, and until rules governing its meetings are so made shall meet at such times and places as the Council may determine.

(6) The said Court may make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

5-19 [Repealed]

20. Award of certificates, etc. - The Council shall have power, under such conditions as it thinks fit, to award certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries and prizes, and to make other awards.

21. Lectures to members of the public - The Council shall have power to provide such lectures and instruction for any persons, whether or not they are members of the University, as it thinks fit, and on such conditions as it thinks fit, and may award certificates to any of them.

22-55 [Repealed]

Schedules 1, 2, 3 and 4 - [Repealed]

University Services and Facilities

Adam Art Gallery

Adjacent to Student Union; Tel. 463 5229; Fax 463 5024
Website: www.vuw.ac.nz/adamartgal

The Adam Art Gallery is New Zealand's foremost university gallery. Free to students, staff and the general public, it presents a range of innovative exhibitions with accompanying talks, performances and other events. Exhibitions focus on the contemporary and historical visual culture of New Zealand and provide an international context for local art forms. Art history students gain experience in the gallery and student volunteers from other disciplines are also welcome. Open Tuesday-Sunday 11am-5pm. Closed Mondays.

Alumni Services

The University values its links with its former students, many of whom have achieved distinction in a variety of fields in New Zealand and elsewhere. Graduates are encouraged to remain involved in the life of the University and to exercise their right to representation on the University Council.

Alumni Association

Rm 314, Hunter Building; Tel. 463 5246; Fax 463 5210;
E-mail: alumni-relations@vuw.ac.nz; Website: www.vuw.ac.nz/alumni

The Alumni Association provides a means for graduates and others who have had a close association with the University to remain in touch. Anyone who has studied or worked at Victoria is eligible to join. The Association has an important role as a forum to discuss matters of relevance to the University and provide graduate input into University decision-making. It also organises informal social activities, and through an affinity card it raises money to fund post-graduate scholarships.

Court of Convocation

All graduates of Victoria University are eligible to be enrolled as members of the Court of Convocation, which elects five members of the University Council. Members of the University staff who are graduates of other universities are also eligible, as are any graduates of other New Zealand universities, and of most Commonwealth, American and Irish universities, while resident in the Wellington area. Inquiries and applications for enrolment should be addressed to the Secretary, Court of Convocation, Victoria University of Wellington, PO Box 600, Wellington.

The register of members is in two parts, active and inactive. Those who have voted in one of the previous two Council elections, or have been enrolled since the penultimate election, or have applied to the Secretary for transfer to the active roll, are

placed on the active roll. Members wishing to participate in the election of Court of Convocation representatives on the Council should ensure their names are on the active roll.

Centre for Continuing Education Te Whare Pukenga

Level 7, Rutherford House, 23 Lambton Quay; Tel. 463 6556; Fax 463 6550; E-mail: conted@vuw.ac.nz; Website: www.vuw.ac.nz/conted

The Centre for Continuing Education Te Whare Pukenga offers a wide variety of specially designed lifelong learning programmes drawing in particular on the University's teaching and research. Programmes include public lectures, seminars and workshops to meet personal and professional development needs, in-house contract courses for public and private sector organisations, inbound and outbound study opportunities (including overseas study tours), and the Certificate of University Proficiency, the second half of Victoria's new Foundation Studies programme (see Section D of this Calendar). Continuing Education also offers programme and conference management services, and on-line learning, multimedia and decision support facilities.

Chaplaincies

Kohanga (Catholic): 4 Kelburn Parade, Tel: 463 8655; Ramsey House (Anglican/ Ecumenical): 8 Kelburn Parade, 463 5499; Web: www.vuw.ac.nz/chaplains

The Chaplaincies are the Christian Churches' formal presence on campus and are open and available to all. They especially seek to nurture the spirituality of Christian students and staff and encourage them to work out their faith within their academic disciplines and vocations. They also seek to share the Gospel of Christ with any wanting to find out more. *Kohanga* and *Ramsey House* provide welcoming spaces for students to hang out between lectures, catch lunch, study, hold meetings etc. Various events, seminars and services are also held. Details are on the website.

Facilitation and Disputes Advisory Service

14 Wai-te-Ata Road, room 207; Tel. 463 5023

The Facilitator and Disputes Adviser helps to informally address problems between people that inevitably arise in an institution as large as Victoria. Training and group facilitation are also available. Problems addressed include interpersonal disagreements, sexual harassment complaints, workplace tensions, students' concerns and professional concerns. They are discussed in confidence and the Adviser can be a resource, mediator or intermediary, available for consultation before more formal

procedures are resorted to. Students' academic grievances such as disputes over marking should normally be raised through the Head of School or VUWSA Education Coordinator.

International Centre

10 Kelburn Parade; Tel. (+64-4) 463 5350; Fax (+64-4) 463 5056;
E-mail: International-students@vuw.ac.nz.

The International Centre offers international students informed advice about all the University's courses, degrees and diplomas. It also provides a link between the University and the New Zealand and international communities, attracting students to study at Victoria University.

The staff assist in ensuring that international students' applications for admission to courses are processed efficiently, and provide ongoing support for international students throughout their studies at Victoria.

The Centre is involved in the marketing of the university. It also has administrative responsibility for student exchange and study abroad programmes and for the students who are funded through sponsorship by agencies such as the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, Rotary and Fulbright.

Language Learning Centre

Level 0, von Zedlitz Bldg; Tel. 463 5315; Fax 463 5428
Email: LLC@vuw.ac.nz; Website www.vuw.ac.nz/llc

The Centre is a dedicated multi-media facility providing resources, services and facilities to support the teaching and learning of languages at Victoria. Language students use it for audio-visual classes and independent language learning. Other students, staff and the public may also use it, and international students may use it to improve their English language skills.

Resources are available for French, German, Italian, Spanish, Samoan, Mäori, Chinese, Japanese, Latin, Sign Language, Linguistics and English as a Second Language, as well as for other languages not taught at Victoria. They include audio and video materials, satellite TV, computer programs and CD-Roms, and books. A computer lab provides language learning software, Internet access and word processing, printing and email in English and foreign languages.

The Centre is open 8.45 a.m. to 5.15 p.m. Monday to Friday including holiday breaks, and until 7.15 p.m. on Tuesdays during university terms from March to October.

Liaison Office

See under Student Recruitment and Course Advice (below)

Library

Tel. 463 5249 (Central Library – Central issue desk); Fax 471 2070 (administration); Website: www.vuw.ac.nz/library

The Library provides facilities, collections and services for accessing the wider world of knowledge in support of teaching and research. It is open through its website 24 hours a day for general information, access to electronic materials, online catalogue and information on specialist libraries in the Faculty of Commerce and Administration and School of Education

It has three main sites: the Central Library in the Rankine Brown Building, Kelburn campus, the Law Library in Government Buildings, and the Architecture Library in the Schools of Architecture & Design at Vivian Street. Each site provides access to collections and databases as well as study and copying facilities. The Student Computing Suite in the Central Library also offers document processing, E-mail, printing and Internet access.

Those who may use the Library for reading and borrowing purposes include students currently enrolled at the University, staff, members of the University Council, students enrolled for the courses of the Centre for Continuing Education, graduates of any university, persons engaged in research work and any other persons who satisfy the Librarian that their needs cannot reasonably be met in other ways.

The Library Statute is promulgated for the benefit of all Library users and may be viewed on the Calendar website www.vuw.ac.nz/publications/calendar or in the Library.

The Library is open 86 hours a week with some variations during trimester breaks.

The hours of opening for 2002 are:

First and Second Trimesters*

Mondays - Thursdays	8.00 a.m. - 10.30 p.m.
Fridays	8.00 a.m. - 9.00 p.m.
Saturdays	10.00 a.m. - 5.30 p.m.
Sundays	1.00 p.m. - 8.30 p.m.

***Except:** during the two mid-trimester breaks and the last two weeks of the mid-year break:

Mondays - Thursdays	8.00 a.m. - 9.00 p.m.
Fridays	8.00 a.m. - 6.00 p.m.
Saturdays	10.00 a.m. - 5.30 p.m.
Sundays	1.00 p.m. - 8.30 p.m.

Third Trimester (except for notified University Closed Period)

Mondays - Thursdays	9.00 a.m. - 8.00 p.m.
Fridays	9.00 a.m. - 6.00 p.m.
Saturdays (Central and Law Library only)	1.00 p.m. - 5.30 p.m.
Sundays	Closed

Public Holidays

Wellington Anniversary	Closed
Waitangi Day	Closed

Easter: The Library closes at 6 p.m. on the preceding Thursday and reopens	
Easter Monday	10.00 a.m. - 5.30 p.m.
Tuesday following	10.00 a.m. - 5.30 p.m.
Anzac Day	12 noon - 5.30 p.m.
Queen's Birthday	10.00 a.m. - 5.30 p.m.
Labour Day	8.00 a.m. - 10.30 p.m.

Note: Public Holidays at Christmas and New Year fall within the University's Closed Period.

Màori Services

The University acknowledges its responsibilities under the Treaty of Waitangi, and a range of services and facilities exist on campus to support Mäori students and staff. The focus for these is the University's marae, Te Herenga Waka (the Anchorage of Canoes), a Mäori cultural and social centre which in turn is closely associated with the School of Mäori Studies. For special accommodation and health facilities for Mäori students, see under Student Services.

Te Herenga Waka Marae (The Anchorage of Canoes)

46 Kelburn Parade; Tel. 463 5282

Te Herenga Waka Marae was established in 1986 with its wharenui (meeting house), Te Tumu Herenga Waka (the hitching post of all the canoes). It provides a türanga-waewae (domicile) for the students and staff of VUW as well as the wider community to encourage the promotion, dissemination and maintenance of te reo Mäori and tikanga Mäori. The marae enhances the teaching, cultural and academic environment of the University.

Te Whare Kòhungahunga o Ahumairangi

48A Devon Street; Tel./Fax 463 5418

Te Whare Köhungahunga o Ahumairangi is a Mäori Early Childhood Centre for VUW, catering for children from 5 months to 5 years. The Centre hours are 8.30am-5.15pm and enrolment is full-time, ie at least 30 hours per week. The Centre is open 50 weeks of the year (approximately the same times as the central University administration).

Research Policy Office

Level 2, Robert Stout Building; Tel. 463 5099 Fax 463 5328
E-mail: avc-research@vuw.ac.nz

The Research Policy Office is responsible for developing, co-ordinating and monitoring university research policy and collating the information necessary for the performance of these functions. It encourages staff to make good use of both internal and external sources of financial support for research, it explores ways of publicising

the university's research activities, and it works with the Graduate Students' Association to improve and develop university policy and services relating to postgraduate research students.

Research Publications

The list of staff publications and theses is co-ordinated through the Research Policy Office and published annually. This list can be obtained, either in hard copy or as a computer file, by contacting the Research Policy Office.

Scholarships and Prizes

Room 107, Hunter Building; Tel. 463 5113; E-mail: scholarships-office@vuw.ac.nz
Website: www.vuw.ac.nz/home/study/scholarships.html

Regulations for undergraduate and graduate awards may be viewed on the Scholarships website (see above).

Student Allowances, Bursaries and Loans

The Student Allowance, A and B Bursary and Student Loan schemes are administered by the Department of Work and Income. Information and application forms can be obtained from the National Student Services Centre in Palmerston North on Freephone 0800 88 99 00 or Freefax 0800 88 33 88 or by visiting the website *www.winz.govt.nz*. During certain periods of the year, DWI has representatives based on campus.

Student Recruitment and Course Advice

Level 1, Hunter Building; Tel. 463 5374 or 0800 VIC UNI; Fax 463 5193
E-mail Course-Advice@vuw.ac.nz

Student Recruitment and Course Advice offers intending students informed advice about all the University's papers, degrees and diplomas and provides assistance with the enrolment process. A Mäori Liaison Officer / Kaitakawaenga Mäori is available to help Mäori students gain the most from their university experience, and a Pacific Liaison Officer is similarly available for Pacific Islands students.

Student Recruitment and Course Advice is involved in the marketing of the University nationally through careers events as well as school and community visits. It welcomes enquiries from prospective students.

Student Services Group

14 Kelburn Parade (Director); Tel. 463 5423; Fax 463 5252
E-mail: student-services@vuw.ac.nz; Website: www.vuw.ac.nz/st_services/index.html

The Student Services group offers a variety of support services and facilities to enable students to make the most of their study and time at Victoria.

Accommodation Service

14 Kelburn Parade; Tel. 463 5896; Fax 463 5252
E-mail: accommodation@vuw.ac.nz

The Accommodation Service operates a letting service of up-to-date listings of accommodation available to students and information on the likely costs of flatting, current rent levels and tenancy agreements. The Service can also advise on any problems that may arise through flatting.

Halls of Residence: Applications for a place in a hall of residence are made through the Accommodation Service. There are nine halls available, offering accommodation for all kinds of students.

Career Development and Employment

14 Kelburn Parade; Tel. 463 5393; Fax 463 5234
E-mail: careers-service@vuw.ac.nz

Vic Careers provides advice and information to students and graduates on occupations, employment, training and other opportunities beyond the University. It also constitutes a link between the University and the business community, the public sector and other organisations seeking to employ graduates. A campus recruitment programme operates for most of the year and many employers visit the University to make presentations and conduct selection interviews.

Careers advisers are available for individual guidance and advice. The Careers Library includes computer-assisted careers resources and Internet access for career-related research. Workshops are held regularly on job hunting, CVs and the application process, interviews and selection tests. A CV checking service is also available. The fortnightly graduate jobs bulletin “Current Vacancies” includes public and private sector positions and is available from the Careers Office or can be mailed to graduates on request.

Counselling Service

2 Wai-te-ata Road; Tel. 463 5310
E-mail: counselling-service@vuw.ac.nz

The University counsellors are available for all students who wish to discuss personal or academic issues which may affect their general sense of wellbeing, their relationships or their learning. The aim of the Service is to enable students to deal

quickly and effectively with difficulties, stress or other issues that may impair their work or the enjoyment and satisfaction they expect from their time at the University. The service also offers a range of group programmes to assist students.

Disability Support Services

Ground Floor, Robert Stout Building; Tel. 463 6070; Fax 463 5104
E-mail: disability@vuw.ac.nz

A number of people, resources and provisions are available on campus for students with impairments, injuries or chronic medical conditions. Inquiries are welcome from students requiring information on support and services, or wanting to discuss any particular issues about enrolling and studying with a disability at Victoria.

Early Childhood Education Centres

2 Clermont Terrace, 33 Salamanca Road; Tel. 463 5151 (Manager)

These centres offer high quality care and education for the children of University staff or post-graduate students. There is a waiting list, particularly for under 2s, and a child's name may be placed on it by contacting the manager.

Children from the age of 3 months to 5 years are catered for. Full or part-time care is available five days a week except during the University's closedown period. There are also centres for the children of Mäori staff and students (see under Mäori Services).

Kaiwawao Màori - Màori Student Services Adviser

Room 104, 50 Kelburn Parade; Tel. 463 6001; Fax 463 5252
E-mail: kaiwawao-maori@vuw.ac.nz

The Kaiwawao Mäori - Mäori Student Services Adviser offers social and academic support to Mäori students studying at Victoria.

Student Creche

67, 69, 71 Fairlie Terrace; Law School, Lambton Quay; Tel. 463 5151 (Manager); 463 5021 (Administrative Assistant)

The Student Creche is open from 8.00 a.m. to 6.00 p.m. during the academic year, and from 8.00 a.m. to 5.30 p.m. at other times. Student parents have priority, but there are community places available from November to February. The Creche closes only over the University's closedown period. Intending users must book places on the first Monday in November for the following academic year. A Law School Creche operates for a small number of children under 3 1/2 years, priority being given to Law students. Children may be booked in from one hour a week up to full time. No casual places are available.

Student Finance Advisory Service

14 Kelburn Parade (courtyard entrance); Tel. 463 6644; Fax 463 5252
E-mail: student-hardship@vuw.ac.nz

The Student Finance Advisers provide budget advice and help students cope with money problems. They administer the Student Assistance Scheme which gives financial aid to those facing exceptional hardship. All currently enrolled students will have paid the Student Assistance Scheme levy and will be eligible to apply for a grant or loan from the fund.

Student Health Service

4 Wai-te-ata Road; Tel. 463 5308 (24 hrs); Fax 463 5028
E-mail: student-health@vuw.ac.nz

The Student Health Service aims to help students maintain a good state of health and wellbeing so that they can study successfully at the University. Student Health is a general medical practice providing the usual range of medical care for students and their dependent children at affordable prices in an accessible and convenient campus location. Specialists in dermatology and psychiatry are also available on referral from the Health Service. The Service can also help with special examination facility and aegrotat procedures.

All students pay a Student Services Levy which gives them membership of the Student Health scheme for 12 months (six months for single trimester enrolment).* Fees for general consultations are low and most students are eligible for a Community Services Card which further reduces the cost of consultation and prescription charges. Additional fees are charged for minor surgery, medicals and some immunisations. The Student Health Service is primarily a service for students but staff can be seen for emergencies.

The clinic is open Monday to Friday all year and Saturday morning during the first and second trimesters. Hours are extended during exam time.

* Applications to the Director Student Services, within the first four weeks of payment, for a refund of this levy for special circumstances can be made on forms obtainable from the Student Health Service or Director Student Services.

Student Learning Support Service

14 Kelburn Parade (courtyard entrance); Tel. 463 5999; Fax 463 5252
E-mail: student-learning@vuw.ac.nz

The Service provides learning assistance in the areas of study skills, writing and essay skills, and maths and statistics skills to students wanting to improve their academic performance. A programme of summer workshops is available for a small charge during February. Free workshops, small group sessions, individual tuition, customised courses, drop-ins for ESOL students, and seminars and consultations for postgraduate students are offered throughout the academic year. Self-help resources for students are also available from the office.

Students' Association

VUWSA Office: Ground floor, Student Union Building; Tel. 473 8566; Fax 499 7100;
E-mail: vuwsa@vuw.ac.nz

The Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association Te Ropu Tauira o te Kura Wananga o te Upoko o te Ika a Maui (VUWSA) exists to promote the interests and welfare of students both within the University and to the Government, and to provide services to its members.

The annual fee paid by students funds a wide range of activities and services, including the weekly student newspaper Salient and Student Job Search and part of the Student Union Complex (which includes the Recreation Centre). VUWSA also provides financial and administrative support for nearly seventy sports and cultural clubs affiliated to it, and organises social events including bars, live performers and the Orientation festival held at the beginning of each academic year. It co-ordinates the University's class representative system, through which students are elected to liaise between the students in a course and the academic staff teaching that course over any minor problems.

Student Union

Student Union Complex

Student Union Building; Tel. 473 8566; Fax 499 7100
Website: www.vuw.ac.nz/sucomplex

The Student Union Complex is where members of the University community can organise and participate in a wide variety of cultural, recreational, sporting and social activities. While its primary role is to provide a range of student services that cater to the varied needs of students on campus, additional income and activity is also generated through outside hire of the facilities.

The complex consists of the Student Union Building (including the Memorial Theatre), the Recreation Centre, the Tennis Courts and Pavilion and the Rugby Clubrooms. The Memorial Theatre is fully equipped for theatrical and other productions, and seats nearly 400 people.

Other services within the Union Building include a bank branch, the student-owned Victoria University Book Centre, STA Travel, the Campus Pharmacy, and the Student Notes Distribution Centre. The Union Building is also an important source of food on campus, with a large cafe and restaurant, and offers regular entertainment, including the student bar. It is also the home of the Students' Association, the student newspaper "Salient" and Student Job Search.

Recreation Services

Recreation Centre; Tel. 473 8570; Website: www.vuw.ac.nz/reccentre

As part of the Student Union Complex, Recreation Services aim to foster recreation at Victoria, paying specific attention to the needs of the campus community through a range of activities from weight training to watching TV.

Where possible activities are run free of charge or heavily subsidised. A detailed programme of activities and services is published four times throughout the year. Facilities are also available for various sports, table tennis, pool, snooker etc. The weights room / cardio space is run on a membership basis. Open seven days a week, the Recreation Centre is home to many sports and cultural clubs, and provides meeting, training and competitive opportunities for students.

University Teaching Development Centre

10 Wai-te-ata Road; Tel. 463 5306; Fax 463 5284; Website www.vuw.ac.nz/utdc/

The UTDC (Te Kōtuinga Mātauranga) provides professional development and advice to the University's schools and faculties as well as individual members of staff on aspects of course design, teaching, learning, assessment, technology in teaching, student evaluation, research supervision and tutor training. Two orientation to teaching programmes are also held for new academic staff each year. The Centre provides a variety of workshops on current practice and innovation in higher education, informed through research undertaken by the UTDC. It also provides guidance in formative programme and paper evaluation and policy advice to the University, and administers the student evaluation of teaching and papers.

Victoria Link Limited

15 Mount Street; Tel. 463 5135; Fax 463 5199

Victoria Link is the University's commercial arm through which contract research, consultancy and other services are offered to the community. The company pursues an active marketing strategy targeting potential clients in both the public and private sectors on behalf of schools and individual staff members within the University. Staff and schools wishing to engage in contract research and consultancy activities are expected to work through the company, which in return can provide considerable assistance in the negotiation and management of such contracts, and in the handling of intellectual property issues. The Company administers research funding obtained from the Foundation for Research, Science and Technology (particularly from the Public Good Science Fund), and from the Royal Society of New Zealand.

Victoria University of Wellington Foundation

Rooms 312 and 313, Hunter Building; Tel. 463 5109; Fax 463 5244
E-mail: VUW-Foundation@vuw.ac.nz

The Foundation was established in 1990 as a registered charitable trust. Its purpose is to raise funds for projects that the University has identified as priorities, but which cannot be funded out of the University's budget. Donations are sought from corporate and public sector sponsors, from alumni and from community trusts and foundations. The Foundation's first Campaign for Victoria University, launched in 1994, raised over $6 million and its second, the Centenary Campaign for a Victoria Millennium fund in 1999, raised $10.6 million.

Assisting the Foundation are many senior business and community leaders, largely Victoria alumni, who have a concern for, and a commitment to, ensuring the future development of the University through the provision of additional funding. Such funds lead to an enhancement of academic programmes and enable the provision of services such as additional student accommodation and student scholarships.

Victoria University Press

49 Rawhiti Terrace; Tel. 463 6580; Fax 463 6581;
E-mail: victoria-press@vuw.ac.nz

The Press considers for publication University-related works. Books so published bear the Victoria University Press imprint, and a number have won prestigious awards.

Early discussion with the publisher is advisable for prospective authors, but no firm commitment for publication will be entered into until the Press is able to make an evaluation of a completed manuscript.

Research Institutes and Centres

Antarctic Research Centre

Tel. 463 5336; Fax 463 5186

The Antarctic Research Centre provides advice and expertise for University research in Antarctica. Staff and students from VUW have gone to the ice each year since 1957 to carry out field studies for a variety of research projects.

Most of the research supported in recent years has been in the area of earth science with a particular focus on the history of the Antarctic ice sheet and its role in global sea level changes.

Asian Studies Institute

18 Kelburn Parade; Tel. 463 5223 (Director); Fax 463 5291
E-mail: asi@vuw.ac.nz

The Asian Studies Institute was set up in 1997 to give effect to the determination by Asianists at Victoria to foster cross-disciplinary research, teaching and outreach activities. Its roles include promoting quality research on Asia, co-ordinating teaching programmes on Asia and contributing to public discussion about Asia.

Centre for Building Performance Research

139 Vivian Street; Tel. 463 6200; Fax 463 6204; Website: www.arch.vuw.ac.nz/cbpr

The Centre for Building Performance Research engages in externally funded research and consultancy to extend and enhance knowledge of the performance of buildings and the built sector as a whole and to improve the dissemination of building performance information to the professions, industry and others involved in the research, design, construction and use of buildings.

Centre for the Study of Leadership: New Zealand

Rutherford House, 23 Lambton Quay; Tel. 463 5126; Fax 463 6967;
E-mail: ken.parry@vuw.ac.nz

The Centre is a joint venture between the NZ College of Management and the University's Graduate School of Business and is affiliated loosely with a network of leadership research centres around the world. Its main roles are executive

development and research. Executive development is offered through the portfolios of programmes of the NZCM and of the Graduate School. Research consists of quantitative questionnaire-based leadership research, as well as purely qualitative phenomenological research. The Centre offers doctoral scholarships and conducts an annual national survey.

Centre for Mathematics Education

Level 4, Cotton Building; Tel. 463 5341; Fax 463 5045

The Centre for Mathematics Education, established in 1995, is a small grouping of staff from the University and the Wellington College of Education aiming to foster links with teachers, teacher advisers, intending teachers and researchers in the region. It offers graduate supervision and seminars and provides policy advice to public institutions in mathematics education.

Centre for Strategic Studies: New Zealand

Berendsen House, 16 Wai-te-Ata Road; Tel. 463 5434; Fax 463 5437
E-mail: CSS@vuw.ac.nz

The Centre is an independent focal point for research and discussion of New Zealand's strategic security environment, focussing on the Asia-Pacific region. It addresses matters of national security and defence, conflict resolution, and arms control and disarmament. It also examines the strategic implications of political, economic, social and industrial issues, and seeks to provide a constructive input into policy development

Deaf Studies Research Unit

Level 3, Von Zedlitz Building. Tel. 463 5600; Fax 463 5640; Email: david.mckee@vuw.ac.nz

The Deaf Studies Research Unit was established in 1995 as part of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies to conduct research on topics relating to deaf people and New Zealand Sign Language. Its major work has been the compilation of A Dictionary of New Zealand Sign Language (1997) and A Concise Dictionary of New Zealand Sign Language (forthcoming, 2002) and a series of studies on the nature and use of NZSL. There is ongoing research on the grammar and teaching of NZSL, on being deaf in New Zealand, and on the language development and education of deaf children.

Health Services Research Centre

23 Lambton Quay; Tel. 463 6565; Fax 463 6568

The Health Services Research Centre was established in 1993. It is a joint venture between the Wellington School of Medicine of the University of Otago and Victoria University and receives its core funding from the Health Research Council of New Zealand. The Centre aims to promote excellence and relevance in academic research into health services, to encourage interaction between researchers, policymakers and providers of health services, and to mount policy-focused as well as evaluative research.

Institute of Criminology

Level 11, Murphy Building; Tel. 463 5258; Fax 463 5147
Web site: www.vuw.ac.nz/criminology/research/index.html

The Institute was established in 1975 and offers multi-disciplinary research and consultancy services across a broad range of social science areas, with particular expertise in the study of crime and social responses to crime. In addition to teaching staff, it has a group of fulltime researchers who undertake externally funded work. Among those who consult the Institute are practitioners and politicians from many countries interested in legislative change.

Institute of Geography

Level 3, Cotton Building; Tel. 463 5346; Fax 463 5186

The Institute of Geography promotes the development of geography at Victoria through the strengthening of teaching and research linkages between geographers, colleagues in other disciplines with associated interests, and practising geographers in the wider community. Particular strengths include the study of earth surface processes, socio-economic and cultural systems of New Zealand and the Asia Pacific region, environment and resource studies, development studies and the maintenance of active field research programmes.

Institute of Geophysics

Level 3, Cotton Building; Tel. 463 5346; Fax 463 5186

The Institute of Geophysics provides a focus for teaching and research in geophysics at Victoria. It includes members of several schools who have an interest in the physics of the solid and fluid earth, including meteorology, geomagnetism and palaeomagnetism, seismology and seismic hazard assessment, tectonics and lithospheric structure, mantle convection and plate reconstruction.

Institute of Policy Studies

6 Wai-te-ata Road; Tel. 463 5307; Fax 473 1261
Website www.vuw.ac.nz/inst-policy-studies

The Institute of Policy Studies, established in 1983, promotes study, research and discussion of current issues of public policy, both foreign and domestic. Topics of study cover such fields as foreign affairs, taxation, social and economic policy and public administration. The Institute draws on people with a wide range of skills and experience to bring balance to each study and a broad perspective to its work. Studies may be undertaken on the initiative of the Institute or commissioned by public or private institutions. The Institute retains for itself the right to decide what to publish.

NZ Centre for Conflict Resolution

Old Government Buildings; Tel. 463 6327; Fax 463 6416
Website: www.vuw.ac.nz/nzccr

The Centre aims to promote, through seminars, training and publication, information about developments in the broad fields of domestic and international dispute resolution. In the domestic field, it focuses on developments in mediation, facilitation and non-litigation based forms of dispute resolution. In the international field, the Centre hosts lectures and seminars by distinguished specialists. It publishes a series of occasional papers.

New Zealand Centre for Public Law

Old Government Building; Tel. 463 6327; Fax 463 6416
Website: www.vuw.ac.nz/law-groups/nzcpl

The New Zealand Centre for Public Law aims to stimulate awareness of and interest in public law issues, provide a forum for the discussion of such issues and to foster and promote research into them.

New Zealand Dictionary Centre

Level 7, Von Zedlitz Building. Tel. 463 5634; Fax 463 5604
Email: nzdc@vuw.ac.nz; Website: www.vuw.ac.nz/lals/nzdc

The Centre was established in 1997 within the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies to provide a focal point nationally and internationally for New Zealand lexicography. It is a partnership with Oxford University Press and is part of a network of such centres linked to the Oxford English Dictionary project. Its role is to maintain and develop a database of New Zealand English vocabulary, conduct research on other aspects of language in New Zealand and compile dictionaries and related educational and reference materials.

New Zealand Institute for Research on Ageing

Tel. c/o School of Psychology 463 5373; Fax 463 5402
Email: Ageing-Institute@vuw.ac.nz; Website: www.vuw.ac.nz/ageing-institute/

The inter-faculty New Zealand Institute for Research on Ageing aims to promote multidisciplinary research on human ageing and to communicate research findings to improve public awareness, practice and policy. The institute maintains an ageing-related website, a network of interested researchers and individuals, facilitates conferences and other meetings, and hosts international researchers on ageing issues including the annual Tower visiting fellow.

NZ Institute for the Study of Competition and Regulation

Level 7, Rutherford House, 23 Lambton Quay; Tel. 463 5562
E-mail: iscr@vuw.ac.nz; Website: www.iscr.org.nz

The ISCR conducts empirical and conceptual research on competition and regulatory issues. It has a broad mandate to conduct research in any area of organisations and markets determined to be of interest. The central area of expertise is economics but other subjects, such as law, are important to many of the ISCR's projects. Its research outputs are available on the ISCR website and published in journals. It also conducts seminars on its research that is of direct relevance to companies and individuals as well as to policy making government bodies.

Stout Research Centre

12 Wai-te-ata Road; Tel. 463 5305; Fax 463 5439
E-mail: stout-centre@vuw.ac.nz; Website: www.vuw.ac.nz/stout-centre/

The Stout Research Centre for the study of New Zealand Society, History and Culture encourages scholarly inquiry into New Zealand society, history and culture. It provides studies and a congenial research environment for visiting scholars whose terms of appointment may vary from a month to a full year. It also hosts the Treaty of Waitangi Research Unit.

The Centre sponsors a regular programme of research-in-progress seminars and hosts inter-disciplinary seminars on aspects of New Zealand studies. It publishes a journal from the work of residents and others called *New Zealand Studies,* and other occasional publications.

Treaty of Waitangi Research Unit

12 Wai-te-ata Road; Tel. 463 5530; Fax 463 5439

The Unit was established in January 1999 within the Stout Research Centre to provide independent research on Treaty of Waitangi matters, joining the resources of the University with those of the wider research community. It also provides consultancy, training programmes and mentoring assistance for new researchers, including for Mäori historians. The Unit is interdisciplinary, covering such aspects as history, law, tikanga Mäori, sociology, anthropology, resource management, commerce and scientific subjects including ethnobotany.

Honorary Graduates

	Aikman, Colin Campbell	LLD	1992
*	Alley, Rewi	LitD	1972
	Anthony, John Douglas	LLD	1983
	Ashcroft, Neil William	DSc	1996
*	Aspey, Vincent	DMus	1974
	Athfield, Ian Charles	DLit	2000
	Axford, William Ian	DSc	1999
*	Bagnall, Austin Graham	LitD	1979
	Barton, George Paterson	LLD	1987
*	Beaglehole, John Cawte	LitD	1968
*	Beeby, Clarence Edward	LitD	1970
*	Bertram, James Munro	LitD	1981
	Blumhardt, Doreen	LitD	1991
	Boyce, Raymond	LitD	1990
	Burchfield, Robert William	LitD	1983
	Campbell, Alistair Te Ariki	LitD	1999
*	Campbell, Ian Drummond	LLD	1977
	Campion, Jane Elizabeth	LitD	1999
	Cooke, Robin Brunskill	LLD	1989
	Davies, Sonja Margaret Loveday	LLD	1987
	Deane, Roderick Sheldon	LLD	1999
*	de la Mare, Peter Bernard David	DSc	1983
	Douglas, Kenneth George	LLD	1999
	Durie, Edward Taihakurei Junior	LLD	1990
	Eichelbaum, Thomas	LLD	1998
*	Fleming, Charles Alexander	DSc	1967
	Fraser, John Douglas	LLD	1991
	Gee, Maurice Gough	LitD	1987
*	Glover, Denis James Matthews	LitD	1975
*	Gnatt, Poul	LitD	1994
	Grace, Patricia	LitD	1989
	Gray, Douglas	LitD	1995
	Hall, Roger Leighton	LitD	1996
*	Hatherton, Trevor	DSc	1991
	Havel, Vaclav	LitD	1995
	Hardie Boys, Michael	LLD	1997
	Hickman, John Sedgley	DSc	1990
	Hillary, Edmund Percival	LLD	1970
	Holborow, Leslie Charles	LLD	1998
*	Holcroft, Montague Harry	LitD	1976
*	Holyoake, Keith Jacka	LLD	1966
*	Ilott, John Moody Albert	LLD	1964
	King, Michael	LitD	1997
*	Lang, Henry George	LLD	1984
*	Liley, Albert William	DSc	1971
*	Llewellyn, Frederick John	LLD	1966
*	Lynch, Philip Patrick	LLD	1971
	MacDiarmid, Alan Graham	DSc	1999
	Malahoff, Alexander	DSc	2001
*	Manuera, Eruera Riini	LitD	1979
*	Marsden, Ernest	DSc	1965
*	Marshall, John Ross	LLD	1975
*	Marshall, Thurgood	LLD	1968

* Mason, Bruce Edward George	LitD	1977
* Mason, Henry Greathead Rex	LLD	1967
Mata'afa, Masiofo Fetauimalemau	LLD	1976
* McCarthy, Thaddeus Pearcy	LLD	1978
McCaw, Peter Malcolm	LLD	1988
McDonald, Geraldine	LitD	1993
McGrath, John Joseph	LLD	1992
* McKenzie, Donald Francis	LitD	1997
* Mete-Kingi, Whakaari Te Rangitakuku	LLD	1979
* Miller, Harold Gladstone	LitD	1966
* Miller, Joseph Holmes	DSc	1979
* Murchie, Erihapeti Rehu	LLD	1990
* Nash, Walter	LLD	1963
Ngata, Henare Kohere	LLD	1979
* O'Brien, Kevin Benjamin	LLD	1984
Oliver, William Hosking	LitD	1990
Orr, Elizabeth Welch	LitD	1997
* O'Shea, John Dempsey	LitD	1978
* Parker, Wiremu	LitD	1986
Paul, Janet Elaine	LitD	1992
Pere, Rose Marie Lambert Rangimarie Turuki	LitD	1996
Porter, Frances Ann	LitD	1993
* Powles, Guy Richardson	LLD	1969
Prior, Ian Ambury Miller	DSc	1988
Reeves, Paul Alfred	LLD	1989
Richardson, Ivor Lloyd Morgan	LLD	1989
Robinson, William Henry	DSc	1995
* Scott, Walter James	LitD	1980
Simpson, Miria	LitD	1998
Simpson, Richard Spence Volkmann	LLD	1976
* Somerset, Gwendolen Lucy	LLD	1975
Sparrow, Margaret June	DSc	1993
* Stout, Thomas Duncan Macgregor	LLD	1971
Suu Kyi, Aung San	LLD	1999
Szászy, Miraka Petricevich	LLD	1993
Tabai, Ieremia	LLD	1990
Taylor, Daniel Brumhall Cochrane	LLD	1983
Te Atairangikaahu, Te Arikinui	LLD	1999
* Thomson, John Mansfield	DMus	1991
Trotter, Ronald Ramsay	LLD	1984
* Tyndall, Arthur	LLD	1973
Weir, Gillian Constance	DMus	1983
Whittle, Peter	DSc	1987
* Wild, Herbert Richard Churton	LLD	1969
* Williams, James	LLD	1968
* Wodzicki, Kazimierz Antoni z Granowa	DSc	1980
Woodhouse, Arthur Owen	LLD	1978
Ziman, John Michael	DSc	1985

** Deceased*

Glossary of Terms

The following glossary of some terms used in the University is published for the guidance of readers. Please note that the term "paper" is now used instead of "course" to describe an individual unit of study.

Corequisite: A paper that must be studied concurrently (if not already passed) in order for enrolment to another paper to be approved without special permission.

Course: This term previously meant an individual unit of study towards a qualification (now known as a paper), but was also used in other contexts. The word "course" by itself no longer has a specific meaning in the University's terminology but may refer generally to studies being undertaken (see also "course of study").

Course of study: A collection of papers towards attainment of a degree or other qualification, and the requirements which a student must comply with to satisfy achievement of the qualification. Otherwise referred to as a "programme (of study)".

Paper: A unit of study that contributes to a course of study. It is identified by a paper code and title and usually a points value.

Personal course of study: The particular combination of papers or other units of study which an individual student undertakes in compliance with the relevant regulations in order to achieve a qualification.

Points: The measure of value assigned to a unit of learning such as a paper. One point nominally equates to 10 hours of student work, whether in class or not.

Prerequisite: Any paper or unit of study that must have already been passed before enrolment in a paper can be approved without special permission.

Programme: See "course of study".

Restriction: A provision whereby enrolment in or credit for a paper may be denied if a student has already completed a similar paper.

Schedule: A list of papers that may be accredited towards a qualification, appended to the statute for that qualification (in Section C of this Calendar).

Statute: A university provision made under the authority of the Education Act 1989 stating policy and procedures on a particular matter, usually relating to the administration of the university or the requirements for a qualification.

Terms: Requirements for passing a paper other than obtaining an overall C grade or better, e.g. participation in tutorials, practical work, etc to a satisfactory level.

Trimester: The standard period of teaching and assessment for units of study at this university, usually of 12 to 13 weeks. There are two main trimesters, but some papers are offered in the third (summer) trimester.

Index of Codes for Papers and Major Subjects

Explanations of the abbreviations for Faculties and Schools will be found at the end of the list.

Code	Subject	Administered by:
ACCY	Accounting	School of Accounting & Comm Law
ALIN	Applied Linguistics	School of Ling & Applied Lang Stud
AMAT	Advanced Materials	School of Chem & Phys Sciences
ANTH	Anthropology	School of Social & Cultural Studies
ARCH	Architecture	School of Architecture
ARCS	Architectural Studies (for BA major)	Faculty of Architecture & Design
ARTH	Art History	School of Art Hist, Clas & Relig Stud
ASIA	Asian Studies	Board of Asian Studies
ASLG	Asian Languages	School of Asian & Euro Lang & Cult
BBSC	Building Science	School of Architecture
BCHM	Biochemistry and Molecular Biology (to 2000)	School of Biological Sciences
BIOL	Biology	School of Biological Sciences
BITT	Information Technology	School of Math & Comp Sciences
BMAR	Marine Biology	School of Biological Sciences
BMSC	Biomedical Science	School of Biological Sciences
BOTY	Botany (to 2001)	School of Biological Sciences
CART	Cartography (to 1994)	School of Earth Sciences
CBIO	Cell & Molecular Bioscience	School of Biological Sciences
CELL	Cell and Developmental Biology (to 2000)	School of Biological Sciences
CHEM	Chemistry	School of Chem & Phys Sciences
CHIN	Chinese	School of Asian & Euro Lang & Cult
CHPR	Chemical Products and Processes	School of Chem & Phys Sciences
CHRM	Certificate in Human Resource Management	Grad School of Bus & Govt Mgmt
CLAS	Classical Studies	School of Art Hist, Clas & Relig Stud
CMPG	Computing (for BA major)	School of Math & Comp Sciences
CMPO	Music Composition	School of Music
CNCR	Cancer Nursing (for PGCertAdvNurs)	Grad School of Nurs & Midwifery
COML	Commercial Law	School of Accounting & Comm Law
COMM	Communications	School of Information Management

COMP	Computer Science	School of Math & Comp Sciences
COMR	Commerce	Faculty of Commerce and Admin
CONB	Conservation Biology	School of Biological Sciences
CONS	Conservation Science	School of Biological Sciences
COOK	Cook Islands Mäori (from 1993. See KUKI and RARO)	School of Mäori Studies
CREW	Creative Writing (from 2002)	International Institute of Modern Letters
CRIM	Criminology; Criminal Justice for MA (by thesis) and MA (Applied) (1995-97)	School of Social & Cultural Studies
CRIT	Comparative Literature	School of Asian & Euro Lang & Cult
CSEN	Computer Systems Engineering	School of Math & Comp Sciences
CTEC	Chemistry and Technology	School of Chem & Phys Sciences
CUPR	Certificate of University Proficiency	Continuing Education
CUST	Curriculum Studies	WCE / School of Education
DEAF	Deaf Studies	School of Ling & Applied Lang Stud
DECI	Decision Sciences	School of Business & Public Mgmt
DESN	Design	School of Architecture
DEVE	Development Studies	School of Earth Sciences
DHRM	Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management	Grad School of Bus & Govt Mgmt
DPAD	Diploma in Public Administration	School of Hist, Phil, Pol Sci & Int Rel
DRAM	Theatre papers (to 2000)	School of English, Film & Theatre
EBIO	Ecology and Biodiversity	School of Biological Sciences
ECHI	Economic History	School of Economics & Finance
ECOH	Ecology and Health	School of Biological Sciences
ECOL	Ecology (to 2000)	Faculty of Science
ECON	Economics	School of Economics & Finance
EDUC	Education	School of Education
EINS	Electronics and Instrumentation	School of Chem & Phys Sciences
ELCM	e-Commerce	School of Information Management
ELCO	Electronic and Computer Systems	School of Chem & Phys Sciences
ELEC	Electronics	School of Chem & Phys Sciences
ELIN	English as Second Language	School of Ling & Applied Lang Stud
ENGL	English Literature	School of English, Film & Theatre
ENLA	English Language (for major)	School of English, Film & Theatre
ENVI	Environmental Studies	School of Earth Sciences
ESCI	Earth Science	School of Earth Sciences
EURO	European Studies	School of Asian & Euro Lang & Cult
EXEC	Executive Development	Grad School of Bus & Govt Mgmt

FCOM	Faculty of Commerce and Administration papers	Faculty of Commerce & Admin
FHSS	Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences papers	Faculty of Humanities & Soc Sci
FILM	Film	School of English, Film & Theatre
FINM	Financial Mathematics	School of Economics & Finance
FREN	French	School of Asian & Euro Lang & Cult
GBGM	Management Studies (for Cert MS)	Grad School of Bus & Govt Mgmt
GCHM	Geochemistry (to 1993)	School of Earth Sciences
GCPM	Project Management (for GCBM)	School of Architecture
GDBA	Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration	Grad School of Bus & Govt Mgmt
GDFM	Facility Management (for GDBM)	School of Architecture
GDMK	Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing	Grad School of Bus & Govt Mgmt
GDPM	Project Management (for GDBM)	School of Architecture
GEMB	Genetics / Biology (to 2000)	School of Biological Sciences
GENE	Genetics and Molecular Biology (to 2000)	School of Biological Sciences
GEOG	Geography	School of Earth Sciences
GEOL	Geology	School of Earth Sciences
GERM	German	School of Asian & Euro Lang & Cult
GERO	Gerontology (for PGCertAdvNurs)	Grad School of Nurs & Midwifery
GPHS	Geophysics	School of Earth Sciences
GREE	Greek	School of Art Hist, Clas & Relig Stud
HGEN	Human Genetics	School of Biological Sciences
HEAL	PGCertHealth	Grad School of Nurs & Midwifery
HIST	History	School of Hist, Phil, Pol Sci & Int Rel
HLIT	History and Literature of Music	School of Music
HRIR	Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations	School of Business and Public Management
HYDR	Hydrology	School of Earth Sciences
IBUS	International Business	School of Mktg & Internat Business
IDDN	Industrial Design	School of Design
INCO	Internet Computing	School of Math & Comp Sciences
INDO	Indonesian Language (to 1999)	School of Asian & Euro Lang & Cult
INET	Internet Technology	School of Math & Comp Sciences
INFO	Information Science (to 1983)	Faculty of Science
INFO	Information Systems	School of Information Management
INRC	Industrial Relations	School of Business & Public Mgmt
INST	Advanced Instrumental Techniques	School of Chem & Phys Sciences

INTD	Interdisciplinary (for major)	Faculty of Science
INTP	International Relations	School of Hist, Phil, Pol Sci & Int Rel
INTR	International Relations (to 1990)	School of Hist, Phil, Pol Sci & Int Rel
IOPS	Industrial and Organisational Psychology	School of Psychology
ITAL	Italian	School of Asian & Euro Lang & Cult
ITDN	Interior Architecture	School of Design
JAPA	Japanese	School of Asian & Euro Lang & Cult
KUKI	Cook Islands Mäori (1992 only. See COOK AND RARO)	School of Mäori Studies
LADN	Landscape Architecture	School of Design
LALS	Linguistics / Applied Linguistics	School of Ling & Applied Lang Stud
LANG	Modern Languages	School of Asian & Euro Lang & Cult
LATI	Latin	School of Art Hist, Clas & Relig Stud
LAWS	Law	Faculty of Law
LIBR	Library and Information Studies	School of Information Management
LING	Linguistics	School of Ling & Applied Lang Stud
LOCO	Logic & Computation	School of Math & Comp Sciences
LOGI	Logic (for Hons)	School of Hist, Phil, Pol Sci & Int Rel
MAIN	Malay / Indonesian	School of Asian & Euro Lang & Cult
MACS	Cultural Dimensions of Maths and Computing Sciences	School of Math & Comp Sciences
MAOR	Mäori Studies	School of Mäori Studies
MAPP	Public Policy (for MPP)	Grad School of Bus & Govt Mgmt
MARK	Marketing	School of Mktg & Internat Business
MATH	Mathematics	School of Math & Comp Sciences
MATS	Materials Science (to 2000)	School of Chem & Phys Sciences
MBUS	Mäori Business	School of Business & Public Mgmt
MDEQ	Modelling and Differential Equations	School of Math & Comp Sciences
MDIA	Media Studies	School of English, Film & Theatre
MENT	Mental Health (for PGCertAdvNurs)	Grad School of Nurs & Midwifery
MGMT	Management	School of Business & Public Mgmt
MGSC	Management Science	Associate Deans (Students), Faculties of Science and Commerce and Administration
MIDW	Midwifery	Grad School of Nurs & Midwifery
MMAF	Master of Applied Finance	School of Economics & Finance
MMBA	MBA	Grad School of Bus & Govt Mgmt
MMCA	MCA	Faculty of Commerce & Admin
MMGT	Master of Management	Grad School of Bus & Govt Mgmt

MMHS	Master of Museum and Heritage Studies	Dr M. Volkerling
MMMS	Management Studies	School of Business and Public Mgmt
MMPM	Public Management	Grad School of Bus & Govt Mgmt
MNZS	Master of New Zealand Studies	Director, Stout Research Centre
MOFI	Money and Finance	School of Economics & Finance
MOLP	Molecular Pathology	School of Biological Sciences
MPAC	Māori Performing Arts and Culture	School of Māori Studies
MPMC	Molecular Pharmacology and Medicinal Chemistry	School of Biological Sciences
MREM	Māori Resource Management	School of Māori Studies
MTRL	Meteorology	School of Earth Sciences
MUSI	Music	School of Music
MXED	Mathematics Education	School of Math & Comp Sciences
NURS	Nursing	Grad School of Nurs & Midwifery
NZST	New Zealand Studies	Director, Stout Research Centre
OPRE	Operations Research	School of Math & Comp Sciences
ORST	Operations Research and Statistics (for DipORS)	School of Math & Comp Sciences
PACC	Professional Accounting (for GradDipProfAcc)	School of Accounting & Comm Law
PALC	Palliative Care (for PGCertAdvNurs)	Grad School of Nurs & Midwifery
PASI	Pacific Studies	School of Māori Studies
PBHY	Public History	School of Hist, Phil, Pol Sci & Int Rel
PERF	Music Performance	School of Music
PGGC	Petroleum Geology & Geochemistry	School of Earth Sciences
PHDN	Photographic Design (to 1999)	School of Design
PHIL	Philosophy	School of Hist, Phil, Pol Sci & Int Rel
PHSI	Physiology (to 2001)	School of Biological Sciences
PHYG	Physical Geography	School of Earth Sciences
PHYS	Physics	School of Chem & Phys Sciences
POLS	Political Science	School of Hist, Phil, Pol Sci & Int Rel
PSYC	Psychology	School of Psychology
PUBA	Public Administration	School of Hist, Phil, Pol Sci & Int Rel
PUBL	Public Policy	School of Business & Public Mgmt
QUAN	Econometrics	School of Economics & Finance
RECN	Recreation and Leisure Studies for MA and MA(Applied)	Dr M. Volkerling
REHB	Rehabilitation Studies (to 1997)	MA(Applied) Board of Studies

RELI	Religious Studies	School of Art Hist, Clas & Relig Stud
RUSS	Russian (to 2001)	School of Asian & Euro Lang & Cult
SAMO	Samoan Studies	School of Mäori Studies
SCED	Science Education	School of Math & Comp Sciences
SEFT	English, Film and Theatre	School of English, Film & Theatre
SNRT	Special Needs Resource Teaching	School of Education
SOSC	Sociology	School of Social & Cultural Studies
SOWK	Social Work (for MA(Applied), DipSocWk and DipAdvSocWk) (to 1999)	Faculty of Humanities & Social Sciences
SPAN	Spanish	School of Asian & Euro Lang & Cult
SPOL	Social Policy	School of Social & Cultural Studies
SSRE	Social Science Research	Dr J. Neale, School of Social & Cultural Studies
STAT	Statistics	School of Math & Comp Sciences
STOR	Statistics and Operations Research (for Hons)	School of Math & Comp Sciences
SWEN	Software Engineering	School of Math & Comp Sciences
TCED	Technology Education	School of Education
TCHG	Teaching (for major, BEd(Tchg) only)	WCE / School of Education
TEAC	Wellington College of Education courses	WCE / School of Education
TEAP	Teaching Practice	WCE / School of Education
TECH	Technology	School of Chem & Phys Sciences
THEA	Theatre	School of English, Film & Theatre
THFI	Theatre and Film	School of English, Film & Theatre
TOUR	Tourism Management	School of Business & Public Mgmt
TRAU	Trauma & Emergency (for PGCertAdvNurs)	Grad School of Nurs & Midwifery
TREO	Te Reo Mäori	School of Mäori Studies
TXDN	Textile Design (to 1999)	School of Design
VCDN	Visual Communications Design	School of Design
VLCN	Volcanology	School of Earth Sciences
WISC	Women's Studies	Board of Women's Studies
WRIT	Writing	School of Ling & Applied Lang Stud
ZOOL	Zoology (to 2001)	School of Biological Sciences

Abbreviations for Administering Bodies

Abbreviation	Full title
Faculty of Commerce & Admin	Faculty of Commerce and Administration
Faculty of Humanities & Soc Sci	Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences
Grad School of Bus and Govt Mgmt	Graduate School of Business and Government Management
School of Accounting & Comm Law	School of Accounting and Commercial Law
School of Art Hist Clas & Relig Stud	School of Art History, Classics & Religious Studies
School of Asian & Euro Lang & Cult	School of Asian and European Languages and Cultures
School of Chem & Phys Sciences	School of Chemical and Physical Sciences
School of Hist, Phil, Pol Sci & Int Rel	School of History, Philosophy, Political Science & International Relations
School of Ling & Applied Lang Stud	School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies
School of Mktg & Internat Business	School of Marketing and International Business
School of Math & Comp Sciences	School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences
WCE	Wellington College of Education

General Index

For a detailed index of codes for papers and major subjects, see preceding pages.

Abandonment of previous passes, 89
Academic and Professional Writing, 586
Academic Board (Statute), see note, 37
Academic Dress (Statute), see note, 37
Accommodation Service, 600
Accounting, 141, 380
Ad Eundem Statum admission, 40
Adam Art Gallery, 30, 594
Admission Statute, 39
Aegrotat Pass, 63
Ageing, Institute for Research on, 610
Allowances (Student), 599
Alumni services, 594
Alumni Association, 594
Antarctic Research Centre, 21, 606
Anthropology, 382
Applied Finance, 163, 165, 384
Applied Linguistics, 385
Architecture, 387, 99
Art History, 392
Arts degrees and diplomas, 196
Asia-Pacific Affairs, 285
Asian Languages, see Chinese, Japanese, Malay / Indonesian
Asian Studies, 394
Asian Studies Institute, 606

Bachelor of Architecture, 99
Bachelor of Arts, 196
Bachelor of Arts with Honours, 232
Bachelor of Biomedical Science, 343
Bachelor of Building Science, 104
Bachelor of Building Science with Honours, 108
Bachelor of Commerce and Administration, 129
Bachelor of Commerce and Administration with Honours, 144
Bachelor of Design, 113
Bachelor of Design with Honours, 123
Bachelor of Education, 266
Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood, 266
Bachelor of Information Technology, 346
Bachelor of Laws, 307
Bachelor of Laws with Honours, 310
Bachelor of Music, 276
Bachelor of Music with Honours, 279
Bachelor of Nursing, 289
Bachelor of Science, 317
Bachelor of Science with Honours, 332
Bachelor of Science and Technology, 350
Bachelor of Tourism Management, 155
Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours, 159
Biochemistry, see under Cell and Molecular Bioscience 410; see also Biological Sciences, 396
Biodiversity, 440
Biological Sciences, 396
Biomedical Science, 343, 399
Books and Print Culture, 402
Botany, see Biological Sciences, 396
Building Management, 111, 402
Building Performance Research, Centre for, 606
Building Science, 104, 404
Bursaries (A, B), 599
Business Administration, 174, 189, 406

Cancellation of papers (by university), 47
Career Development and Employment (service), 600

Cell and Molecular Bioscience, 410, see also Biological Sciences, 396
Centre for Building Performance Research, 606
Centre for Conflict Resolution, 609
Centre for Continuing Education Te Whare Pukenga, 30, 595
Centre for Mathematics Education, 28, 607
Centre for Public Law, 609
Centre for Strategic Studies, 31, 607
Centre for the Study of Competition and Regulation, 605
Centre for the Study of Leadership, 606
Certificate in Advanced Nursing (Postgraduate), 290
Certificate in Arts (Applied) (Graduate), 264
Certificate of Building Management (Graduate), 111
Certificate in Contemporary Policing, 306
Certificate in Deaf Studies, 305
Certificate in Education Studies (Postgraduate), 273
Certificate in English Proficiency, 305
Certificate in Executive Development, 192
Certificate in Health (Postgraduate), 290
Certificate in Human Resource Management, 190
Certificate in Industrial Relations, 162
Certificate in Information Management (Postgraduate), 181
Certificate in Law, 314
Certificate in Management Studies, 194
Certificate in Mäori Business, 162
Certificate in Midwifery (Postgraduate), 291
Certificate in NZ Conservation (Postgraduate), 354
Certificate of Proficiency, 367
Certificate of Proficiency in English, 305
Certificate in Public Policy (Postgraduate), 187
Certificate in Social Work (Postgraduate), 292
Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (Graduate), 304
Certificate of University Proficiency, 366, 470
Changes in personal courses of study, 88
Chaplaincies, 595
Chemistry, 410
Children on campus policy (note), 37
Chinese, 412
Classes of honours, 91
Classical Studies, 413
Classics, see Classical Studies, 413; Greek, 480; Latin, 498
Codes for papers and major subjects, 614
Commerce and Administration (courses), 129, 416
Commercial Law, 416
Communications Studies, 166, 418
Comparative Literature, 420
Compensation Pass, 65
Competency in English, see English Language Competency
Competition and Regulation, Centre for the Study of, 31, 610
Computers, use of, see Information Systems Statute (note), 37; in exams, 66
Computer Science, 353, 361, 420
Conduct (Student), Statute on, see note, 37
Conflict Resolution, NZ Centre for, 609
Conjoint BCA/BSc Programme, 139
Conservation Biology, 354, 424
Conservation (NZ), 354
Conservation Science, 355, 425

Continuing Education, Centre for, 30, 595

Convocation, Court of, 594
Cook Islands Mäori Studies, 426
Corequisites, 89
Council (VUW), 10; elections to, see note, 37
Counselling Service, 600
Courses of Study, 83
Court of Convocation, 594
Creative Writing, 426
Creches, 598, 601
Credit transfer from other institutions, see Credit Transfer Statute, 47
Credits, equivalent in points, 95
Criminology, 427, 608
Cross-credits, 89; see also specific course statutes
Curriculum, Learning and Assessment, Diploma in, 275

Deaf Studies, 305, 429, 607
Degrees Statute, 38
Design, 113, 429
Development Studies, 356, 439
Dictionary Centre (NZ), 609
Diploma in Arts (Graduate), 265
Diploma in Arts (Applied) (Graduate), 264
Diploma in Asia-Pacific Affairs (Graduate), 285
Diploma of Building Management (Graduate), 111
Diploma in Business Administration (Postgraduate), 189
Diploma in Clinical Psychology (Postgraduate), 364
Diploma in Commerce (Graduate), 142
Diploma in Computer Science, 361
Diploma in Curriculum, Learning and Assessment, 275
Diploma in Design (Graduate), 127
Diploma in Development Studies, 356
Diploma in Education Studies (Postgraduate), 273
Diploma in Environmental Studies, 361
Diploma in Financial Analysis (Postgraduate), 165
Diploma in Financial Mathematics (Postgraduate), 170
Diploma in Human Resource Management (Postgraduate), 190
Diploma in Industrial Relations, 162
Diploma in Information Management (Postgraduate), 181
Diploma in International Relations (Graduate), 286
Diploma in Japanese Studies (Graduate), 297
Diploma in Law, 315
Diploma in Mäoritanga/Tohu Mäoritanga, 299
Diploma in Marketing (Postgraduate), 191
Diploma in New Zealand Studies (Graduate), 288
Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics, 363
Diploma in Professional Accounting (Graduate), 141
Diploma in Public Policy (Postgraduate), 187
Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies, 301
Diploma in Science (Graduate), 359
Diploma in Social Work, 294
Diploma in Social Work (Postgraduate), 292
Diploma in Special Needs Resource Teaching (Graduate), 274
Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (Graduate), 302
Diploma in Teaching Japanese (Postgraduate), 298

Diploma in Teaching Mäori Language (Graduate), 300
Diploma in Theatre Arts (Graduate), 296
Diploma in Treasury Management (Postgraduate), 165
Disability Support Services, 601
Discipline, see notes re statutes, 37
Dispute resolution (on campus), 595
Distinction, 91
Doctor of Laws, 375
Doctor of Literature, 372
Doctor of Music, 373
Doctor of Philosophy, 368
Doctor of Science, 374
Drama, see Theatre

Early childhood services, 601
Early Childhood Studies, Institute for, 23
Earth Sciences, 440
Ecology, 440, 441; see also Environmental Studies, Conservation Biology, Conservation Science
Econometrics, 443
Economic History, 444
Economics, 445
Education, 266, 450
Electronic Commerce, 442
Emeritus professors, 12
Engineering Intermediate, 366
English as a Second Language, 464
English, competency in (for academic study), 60
English Language and Literature, 459
English, Proficiency in (Certificate), 305, 364, 464
Enrolment Statute, 43
Environmental Studies, 358, 361, 464
Equal employment opportunity, policy on, (note), 37
European Languages, see French, German, Italian, Russian, Spanish
European Studies, 465
Examination Statute, 62
Executive Development, 192, 466
Exemption from attendance at classes, 55
Extramural Enrolment Statute, 55

Facilitation and Disputes Advisory Service, 595
Faculty management staff, 13
Fees, see Fees Statute, 67
Film, 466; see also English, Film and Theatre; also Theatre and Film
Finance advisers (student), 602
Financial Analysis, 165
Financial Mathematics, 167, 468
Foundation, see Victoria University of Wellington Foundation, 34, 605
Foundation Studies, 366, 470
French, 470

Geography, 472, 608
Geology, 474
Geophysics, 477, 608
German, 479
Graduation Statute, see note, 37
Greek, 480
Grievances, academic, 95, 97; non-academic, 595, see also Statute on Student Conduct, 37 (note)

Halls of residence, 600
Health, 290, 441
Health Services Research Centre, 31, 608
Health Service (student), 602
History, 481
Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute (note), 37
Honours degrees (regulations), 90; see also specific Honours degrees

Honorary Graduates, 612
Humanities and Social Sciences, 486
Human Resource Management, 190, 486

IELTS, 42
Indonesian, 509
Industrial Relations, 162, 487, 488
Information Management, 179, 489
Information Systems, 492
Information Systems Statute (note), 37
Information Technology, 346, 494
Institute of Criminology, 608
Institute for Early Childhood Studies, 23
Institute of Geography, 21, 608
Institute of Geophysics, 21, 608
Institute of Policy Studies, 31, 609
Institute for Research on Ageing, 610
Institute for the Study of Competition and Regulation, 31, 610
Intermediate courses, 366
International Business, 495
International Centre, 596
International Institute of Modern Letters, 31
International Relations, 286, 546
International students, admission, 42; fees, 68; services for, 596
Italian, 496

Japanese, 297, 497
Justices of the Peace (on campus) 35

Language Learning Centre, 596
Latin, 498
Law, 307, 499
Law Profession Admission Programme, 316
Leadership, Centre for the Study of, 606
Learning support service (for students), 602
Liaison Office, see Student Recruitment and Course Advice, 599
Library, 597; staff, 33
Library and Information Studies, 171, 505
Library Statute, see note, 37
Library and Information Studies, 505
Limitation of Entry, 58
Linguistics, 507
Loans (Student), 73, 599
Logic, 509 (see also Philosophy, Mathematics, Computing Science)

Malay-Indonesian, 509
Management, 182, 509
Management Studies, 174, 194, 513
Mäori Business, 162, 515
Mandatory paper requirements ("terms"), 61
Mäori creche, 598
Mäori services, 598
Mäori Studies, 299, 516
Mäori student services adviser, 601
Mäoritanga, 299
Mäori (Teaching Mäori Language), 300
Mäori, use for assessment (note), 37
Marae, 598
Marine Biology, 519
Marketing, 191, 520
Master of Applied Finance, 163
Master of Architecture, 104
Master of Arts, 249
Master of Arts (Applied), 258
Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs, 285
Master of Building Science, 109
Master of Business Administration, 176
Master of Commerce and Administration, 143
Master of Communications, 166
Master of Computer Science, 353
Master of Conservation Biology, 354
Master of Conservation Science, 355
Master of Design, 125

Master of Development Studies, 356
Master of Education, 269
Master of Environmental Studies, 358
Master of Financial Mathematics, 167
Master of Information Management, 179
Master of International Relations, 286
Master of Laws, 311
Master of Library and Information Studies, 171
Master of Management, 182
Master of Management Studies, 174
Master of Museum and Heritage Studies, 287
Master of Music, 281
Master of New Zealand Studies, 288
Master of Nursing (Clinical), 289
Master of Public History, 291
Master of Public Management, 183
Master of Public Policy, 185
Master of Science, 339
Master of Social Work, 292
Master of Theatre Arts, 296
Master of Tourism Management, 159
Masters degrees (regulations), 90
Mathematics, 523
Mathematics Education, Centre for, 28, 607
Merit, 91
Media Studies, 526
Meteorology, see Geophysics
Midwifery, see Nursing and Midwifery
Modern Languages, 526
Molecular Biology, see Cell and Molecular Bioscience
Money and Finance, 527
Museum and Heritage Studies, 287, 528
Music, 276, 528

New Zealand Sign Language, 429, 607
New Zealand Studies, 288, 534
New Zealand Dictionary Centre, 609
Nursing and Midwifery, 289, 291, 534

Offer of Study, 46
Operations Research, 363, 572
Overseas qualifications, admission on basis of, 40

Pacific Studies, 537
Personal Courses of Study Statute, 86
Personal interest admission, 40
Philosophy, 538
Physical Geography, 543
Physics, 544
Points value, 49, 94
Policing, Contemporary, 306
Policy Studies, Institute of, 31, 609
Political Science and International Relations, 546
Politics, 546
Prerequisites, 89
Prizes, 599
Proficiency (Certificate), 367
Programme fees, 68
Provisional entrance, 40
Psychology, 364, 552
Public History, 291, 485
Public Management, 183, 555
Public Law, NZ Centre for, 609
Public Policy, 185, 556
Publications (research by staff and students), 599

Recreation and Leisure Studies, 560
Recreation services, 604
Rehabilitation Studies, 301, 561
Religious Studies, 561
Research Institutes and Centres, index, 590; see also under Centres, Institutes
Research Policy Office, 598
Research publications, 599
Restricted Enrolment Statute, 57

Restrictions, 89
Russian, 566

Samoan Studies, 566
Scholarships, 599
Science, degrees and diplomas in, 317, 359
Science and Technology, 350; education, 567
Sexuality Studies, 567
Smokefree environment policy, see note, 37
Social Policy, 567
Social Science Research, 569
Social Work, 292, 570
Sociology, 570
Spanish, 572
Special Admission, 40
Special Needs Resource Teaching, 274
Special Pass, 66
Staff lists, 11-
Statistics and Operations Research, 363, 572
Staff of academic disciplines
Accounting, 15
Anthropology, 29
Applied Languages, 26
Architecture, 15
Art History, 16
Asian Languages, 16
Biological Sciences, 17
Business Management, 18
Chemistry, 19
Chinese, 16
Classics, 16
Commercial Law, 15
Communications, 24
Computer Science, 27
Criminology, 30
Design, 20
Earth Sciences, 20
Economics, 22
Education, 22
English, 23
European Languages, 16
Film, 23
Staff of academic disciplines *(continued)*
Finance, 22
French, 16
Geography, 20, 21
Geology, 20
Geophysics, 21
German, 17
Heritage Studies, 25
History, 23
Information Management, 24
International Business, 27
International Relations, 24
Italian, 17
Japanese, 17
Law, 25
Leisure Studies, 25
Library Studies, 24
Linguistics, 26
Management, 18
Mäori Studies, 26
Marketing, 26
Mathematics, 27
Midwifery, 28
Music, 28
Nursing, 28
Operations Research, 27
Pacific Studies, 26
Philosophy, 24
Physics, 19
Political Science, 24
Psychology, 28
Religious Studies, 16
Samoan Studies, 26
Sociology and Social Policy, 30
Spanish, 17
Statistics, 27
Theatre, 23
Women's Studies, 23
Statutes and policies, index of, 37
Stout Research Centre, 31, 610
Strategic Studies, Centre for, 31, 607

Student accommodation, 600
Student allowances and loans, 599
Student Assistance Levy, 71
Student Conduct (Statute), see note, 37
Student counselling, 600
Student creches, 598, 601
Student finance advisers, 602
Student Health Service, 602
Student Learning Support Service, 602
Student Loans, 73, 599
Student Recruitment and Course Advice, 599
Student Services, 600
Student Services Levy, 71, 602
Student Union Complex, 603
Students' Association, 35, 603
Subject Codes, 614
Subjects in alphabetical order, 380-

Te Reo Mäori, use for assessment (note), 37
Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages, 302, 385
Technology, 576
Terms (and Terms Statute), 61
Theatre 578
Theatre Arts, 296, 580
TOEFL, 42
Tohu Mäoritanga, 299
Tourism Management, 155, 581
Transfer of Credit, 47
Transitional Certificates, 367
Treasury Management, 165
Treaty of Waitangi Research Unit, 31 611
University Proficiency (Certificate), 366
University Teaching Development Centre, 31, 604

Vice-Chancellor's Office (staff), 34
Victoria Link Ltd, 35, 604
Victoria University of Wellington (background note), 591
Victoria University of Wellington Act, 592
Victoria University of Wellington Foundation, 34, 605
Victoria University Press, 31, 605
VUWSA, 35, 603

Withdrawals from papers, 74, 88
Women's Studies, 584
Writing (English): Academic, 586; Creative, 426